# World Journal of *Stem Cells*

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1360-1609





Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

W J S C World Journal of Stem Cells

# Contents

# Monthly Volume 13 Number 10 October 26, 2021

# **REVIEW**

| 1360 | Translational products of adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells: Bench to bedside applications           |  |
|------|--|--|
|      | Sharma S, Muthu S, Jeyaraman M, Ranjan R, Jha SK   |  |
| 1382 | Unveiling the morphogenetic code: A new path at the intersection of physical energies and chemical signaling     |  |
|      | Tassinari R, Cavallini C, Olivi E, Taglioli V, Zannini C, Ventura C  |  |
| 1394 | Alternative RNA splicing in stem cells and cancer stem cells: Importance of transcript-based expression analysis |  |
|      | Ebrahimie E, Rahimirad S, Tahsili M, Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh M   |  |
| 1417 | SOX transcription factors and glioma stem cells: Choosing between stemness and differentiation                   |  |
|      | Stevanovic M, Kovacevic-Grujicic N, Mojsin M, Milivojevic M, Drakulic D  |  |
| 1446 | Retina stem cells, hopes and obstacles   |  |
|      | German OL, Vallese-Maurizi H, Soto TB, Rotstein NP, Politi LE  |  |
| 1480 | Considerations for the clinical use of stem cells in genitourinary regenerative medicine                         |  |
|      | Caneparo C, Sorroza-Martinez L, Chabaud S, Fradette J, Bolduc S  |  |
| 1513 | Age and genotype dependent erythropoietin protection in COVID-19   |  |
|      | Papadopoulos KI, Sutheesophon W, Manipalviratn S, Aw TC  |  |
|      |  |  |
|      | MINIREVIEWS  |  |
| 1530 | Overview of nutritional approach in hematopoietic stem cell trans-plantation: COVID-19 update                    |  |
|      | Akbulut G, Yesildemir O  |  |
| 1549 | Stem cell therapy and diabetic erectile dysfunction: A critical review   |  |
|      | Pakpahan C, Ibrahim R, William W, Faizah Z, Juniastuti J, Lusida MI, Oceandy D                                   |  |
| 1564 | Current knowledge on the multiform reconstitution of intestinal stem cell niche                                  |  |

Xu ZY, Huang JJ, Liu Y, Zhao Y, Wu XW, Ren JA

# **ORIGINAL ARTICLE**

# **Basic Study**

1580 Effect of glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid on the differentiation of human umbilical cordmesenchymal stem cells into hepatocytes

Fatima A, Malick TS, Khan I, Ishaque A, Salim A



| <b>.</b> . | World Journal of Stem Cells  |
|------------|--|
| Conten     | ts<br>Monthly Volume 13 Number 10 October 26, 2021   |
| 1595       | Impact of senescence on the transdifferentiation process of human hepatic progenitor-like cells                                      |
|            | Bellanti F, di Bello G, Tamborra R, Amatruda M, Lo Buglio A, Dobrakowski M, Kasperczyk A, Kasperczyk S, Serviddio G,<br>Vendemiale G |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |
|            |  |



# Contents

Monthly Volume 13 Number 10 October 26, 2021

# **ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of World Journal of Stem Cells, Hong-Cui Cao, MD, PhD, Professor, Vice Director, State Key Laboratory for Diagnosis and Treatment of Infectious Diseases, The First Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, No. 79 Qingchun Road, Hangzhou 310003, Zhejiang Province, China. hccao@zju.edu.cn

# **AIMS AND SCOPE**

The primary aim of World Journal of Stem Cells (WJSC, World J Stem Cells) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of stem cells with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online. WJSC publishes articles reporting research results obtained in the field of stem cell biology and regenerative medicine, related to the wide range of stem cells including embryonic stem cells, germline stem cells, tissue-specific stem cells, adult stem cells, mesenchymal stromal cells, induced pluripotent stem cells, embryonal carcinoma stem cells, hemangioblasts, lymphoid progenitor cells, etc.

# **INDEXING/ABSTRACTING**

The WJSC is now indexed in Science Citation Index Expanded (also known as SciSearch®), Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, Biological Abstracts, BIOSIS Previews, Scopus, PubMed, and PubMed Central. The 2021 Edition of Journal Citation Reports<sup>®</sup> cites the 2020 impact factor (IF) for WJSC as 5.326; IF without journal self cites: 5.035; 5-year IF: 4.956; Journal Citation Indicator: 0.55; Ranking: 14 among 29 journals in cell and tissue engineering; Quartile category: Q2; Ranking: 72 among 195 journals in cell biology; and Quartile category: Q2. The WJSC's CiteScore for 2020 is 3.1 and Scopus CiteScore rank 2020: Histology is 31/60; Genetics is 205/325; Genetics (clinical) is 64/87; Molecular Biology is 285/382; Cell Biology is 208/279.

# **RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

Production Editor: Yan-Xia Xing, Production Department Director: Yu-Jie Ma; Editorial Office Director: Ze-Mao Gong.

| NAME OF JOURNAL<br>World Journal of Stem Cells      | INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS<br>https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204 |
|---|---|
| ISSN  | GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS                                   |
| ISSN 1948-0210 (online)                             | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287                            |
| LAUNCH DATE   | GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH                     |
| December 31, 2009                                   | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240                            |
| FREQUENCY   | PUBLICATION ETHICS  |
| Monthly   | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288                            |
| EDITORS-IN-CHIEF                                    | PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT  |
| Shengwen Calvin Li, Tong Cao, Carlo Ventura         | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208                            |
| EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS                             | ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE   |
| https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/editorialboard.htm | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242                            |
| PUBLICATION DATE                                    | STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS                                  |
| October 26, 2021                                    | https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239                            |
| COPYRIGHT   | ONLINE SUBMISSION   |
| © 2021 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc              | https://www.f6publishing.com                                      |

© 2021 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved. 7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com https://www.wjgnet.com



WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1360-1381

DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v13.i10.1360

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# Translational products of adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells: Bench to bedside applications

Shilpa Sharma, Sathish Muthu, Madhan Jeyaraman, Rajni Ranjan, Saurabh Kumar Jha

ORCID number: Shilpa Sharma 0000-0001-8695-8372; Sathish Muthu 0000-0002-7143-4354; Madhan Jeyaraman 0000-0002-9045-9493; Rajni Ranjan 0000-0003-2324-6970; Saurabh Kumar Jha 0000-0002-7437-0755.

Author contributions: Sharma S, Jeyaraman M and Muthu S contributed equally to this work; Sharma S, Jeyaraman M, Muthu S, Ranjan R, and Jha SK designed the research study; Sharma S, Jevaraman M and Muthu S performed the research; Sharma S, Jeyaraman M and Muthu S analyzed the data and wrote the manuscript; All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare that they have no conflicting interests.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License

Shilpa Sharma, Department of Pediatric Surgery, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi 110029, India

Shilpa Sharma, Sathish Muthu, Madhan Jeyaraman, Indian Stem Cell Study Group, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh 226010, India

Sathish Muthu, Department of Orthopaedics, Government Medical College and Hospital, Dindigul, Tamil Nadu 624304, India

Sathish Muthu, Madhan Jeyaraman, Research Scholar, Department of Biotechnology, School of Engineering and Technology, Greater Noida, Sharda University, Uttar Pradesh 201306, India

Madhan Jeyaraman, Rajni Ranjan, Department of Orthopaedics, School of Medical Sciences and Research, Sharda University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh 201306, India

Saurabh Kumar Jha, Department of Biotechnology, School of Engineering and Technology, Sharda University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh 201306, India

Corresponding author: Madhan Jeyaraman, MS Ortho, Department of Orthopaedics, School of Medical Sciences and Research, Sharda University, Knowledge Park-3, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh 201306, India. madhanjeyaraman@gmail.com

# Abstract

With developments in the field of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine, the use of biological products for the treatment of various disorders has come into the limelight among researchers and clinicians. Among all the available biological tissues, research and exploration of adipose tissue have become more robust. Adipose tissue engineering aims to develop by-products and their substitutes for their regenerative and immunomodulatory potential. The use of biodegradable scaffolds along with adipose tissue products has a major role in cellular growth, proliferation, and differentiation. Adipose tissue, apart from being the powerhouse of energy storage, also functions as the largest endocrine organ, with the release of various adipokines. The progenitor cells among the heterogeneous population in the adipose tissue are of paramount importance as they determine the capacity of regeneration of these tissues. The results of adipose-derived stemcell assisted fat grafting to provide numerous growth factors and adipokines that improve vasculogenesis, fat graft integration, and survival within the recipient tissue and promote the regeneration of tissue are promising. Adipose tissue gives rise to various by-products upon processing. This article highlights the



# s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Cell biology

Country/Territory of origin: India

# Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: March 1, 2021 Peer-review started: March 1, 2021 First decision: June 23, 2021 Revised: July 2, 2021 Accepted: August 30, 2021 Article in press: August 30, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Wan M, Yong KW S-Editor: Zhang H L-Editor: Filipodia P-Editor: Zhang YL



significance and the usage of various adipose tissue by-products, their individual characteristics, and their clinical applications.

Key Words: Adipose tissue; Stem cells; Fat graft; Clinical applications; Mesenchymal stem cells

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Promising evidence supports clinical application of derivatives of adiposederived stem cells enriched with numerous growth factors and adipokines for improved vasculogenesis, graft integration, and survival within the recipient tissue. Analysis of its differential characteristics and practical applications became a necessity. In this review, we highlight the significance and usage of various adipose tissue by-products, their individual characteristics, and their clinical applications along with the evidence supporting its use.

Citation: Sharma S, Muthu S, Jeyaraman M, Ranjan R, Jha SK. Translational products of adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells: Bench to bedside applications. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1360-1381

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1360.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1360

# INTRODUCTION

With developments in the field of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine, the use of biological products for the treatment of various disorders has come into the limelight among researchers and clinicians. Among all the biological products, keen interest has been shown in adipose tissue and its by-products for translation from bench to clinical applications, with due consideration to its various unique properties. Because of the heterogeneous cellular population of adipose tissue, adipose tissuederived products possess a greater advantage of regeneration compared with bone marrow-derived products[1,2].

Traditionally adipose tissue or fat graft transfer was practiced for elective cosmetic procedures and plastic and reconstructive surgery[3]. Because of the regeneration potential possessed by adipose tissue, use has become widespread in cosmeticdermatological procedures, facial rejuvenation, breast and buttocks augmentation, and genital aesthetics[4-6]. Cellular viability and survival at the transplanted site depends on various factors involving the recipient site, donor site, laboratory processing, and manipulation[7,8].

Adipose tissue engineering aims to develop by-products and their substitutes for regeneration and restoring function[9]. That further eliminates the need for organ transplants and mechanical device placement. The use of biodegradable scaffolds along with adipose tissue products has a major role in cellular growth, proliferation, and differentiation[10,11]. Once implanted at an appropriate site, scaffolds degrade, progenitor cells proliferate with the help of growth factors and cytokines to form new tissue. Preclinical studies have investigated the ability of biomolecules and biodegradable three-dimensional scaffolds to interact with adipose tissue products to promote the adipogenesis of stem cells in vitro[12-15]. In this review, we discuss the differential characteristics of adipose tissue derivatives and elucidate their applications in clinical scenarios.

# ADIPOSE TISSUE BIOLOGY

An adipocyte is usually 50-150 mm in diameter, it dies from ischemia if it grows larger, and its life expectancy varies from few months to 10 years in humans[16]. Adipose tissue, a specialized connective tissue with lipid-rich adipocytes, it contains a heterogeneous population of cells but adipocytes represents only 20% or less of the cellular mixture<sup>[17]</sup>. Based on adipocyte morphology, the two types of adipose tissue are



white adipose tissue found in adults and brown adipose tissue found in newborns [18]. Adipose tissue, apart from being the powerhouse of energy storage, also functions as the largest endocrine organ, with the release of various adipokines. Adipose tissue-derived adipokines include leptin, adiponectin, apelin, chemerin, interleukin (IL)-6, 8, and 10; monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1, plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI)-1, retinol binding protein (RBP)-4, tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-a, progranulin, complement C1q tumor necrosis factor-related protein (CTRP)-4, interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$ , and interferon- $\gamma$ -inducible protein (IP)-10, which are readily available sources to induce stem cells[19-22]. The adipokines work in a paracrine fashion when transplanted as a cellular therapeutic tool [23,24]. The components of adipose tissue are lipid-laden adipocytes, fibroblasts, neural and vascular progenitor cells, multipotent progenitor cells, pericytes, extracellular matrices, cytokines, growth factors, and immune cells such as CD4+ T cells, as shown in Figure 1. The progenitor cells in adipose tissue are of paramount importance, as they have the capacity for regeneration of these tissues. The progenitor cells differentiate into mesodermal, ectodermal, and endodermal lineages[25-27]. Tissue engineering experts focus on adipose tissue and its products for their plasticity, relative ease of harvest, and potential autologous usage. Stem cells and progenitor cells from freshly prepared SVFs constitute up to 3%, which represents 2500-fold more than the stem cells isolated from bone marrow source (0.002%)[28].

The literature on adipose tissue survival and regeneration depicts "cell survival theory" and "cell replacement theory" [29-32]. Various studies have proven the promising results of adipose-derived stem cell (ADSC)-assisted fat grafting, which provides numerous growth factors and adipokines for improved vasculogenesis, fat graft integration, and survival within the recipient tissue[8,33]. Adipocytes contain three zones namely, (1) the outer surviving layer (100-300 microns), (2) middle regenerating layer (600-1200 microns), and (3) inner necrotic layer, as shown in Figure 2[30-32,34].

Yoshimura et al[35] demonstrated the sequence of changes that happen after grafting or transplantation of adipose tissue. In preclinical studies, it is shown that all adipocytes undergo apoptosis in the initial few days of grafting. Activation of adipogenesis was by adipose-derived progenitor cells, which were augmented by the adipokines at 3 mo after grafting. By the end of 9 mo, lipid droplets were absorbed by macrophages. The final fat graft retention at the recipient site was determined by the rate of successful replacement of the adipocytes[35]. ADSCs possess various advantages over bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells (BM-MSCs)[36-38]. Harvesting adipose tissue by liposuction is less painful than bone marrow aspiration [39,40]. The quantity of stem/stromal cells obtained from adipose tissue than that obtained from bone marrow[41]. In long-term culture, ADSCs are more genetically stable[42,43].

## Characterization of ADSCs

Researchers demonstrated that ADSCs have a consistent phenotyp and reproductive capacity, based on cellular yield, cellular viability, adipocyte differentiation, and cell surface markers[44-46]. During initial culture, ADSCs are polygonal cells that adhere to the flask surface. They exhibit fibroblastic plastic morphology and expand in in vitro cultures. within 2 d of primary culture, 90% of cells become confluent when subcultured within 2 d of primary culture with a demonstrated ADSC yield of 87% and viability of 94%[47]. Luna et al[47] recovered  $1 \times 10^6$  adipocytes,  $1 \times 10^6$  ADSCs, 1  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> vascular endothelial cells, and 1  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> other cells from 1 g of adipose tissue.

During in vitro culture, the ADSCs immunophenotype changes from CD34<sup>+</sup>, major histocompatibility complex (MHC) I and II molecules, CD80<sup>+</sup>, CD86<sup>+</sup>, CD45<sup>+</sup>, CD11a<sup>+</sup>, CD14<sup>+</sup>, CD117<sup>+</sup>, human lymphocyte antigen (HLA)-DR<sup>+</sup>, NOG<sup>+</sup>, undifferentiated embryonic cell transcription factor (UTF)1<sup>+</sup>, WNT6<sup>+</sup>, and WNT8A<sup>+</sup> to increased expression of CD9<sup>+</sup>, CD13<sup>+</sup>, CD29<sup>+</sup>, CD44<sup>+</sup>, CD63<sup>+</sup>, CD73<sup>+</sup>, CD90<sup>+</sup>, CD105<sup>+</sup>, CD166<sup>+</sup>, bone mor -phogenetic protein receptor (BMPR)2<sup>+</sup>, collagen type VI alpha 2 chain (COL6A2)<sup>+</sup>, transforming growth factor (TGF)-βR1<sup>+</sup>, and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-A<sup>+</sup>[48-52]. The lack of expression of HLA class I and II molecules in coculture and serial passages, confers ADSCs the property of immunosuppression and make them suitable for allogenic transplantation [53-55].

MSCs from adipose tissue have strong positive expression of STRO-1<sup>+</sup>, CD29<sup>+</sup>, CD73<sup>+</sup>, CD90<sup>+</sup>, CD105<sup>+</sup>, CD166<sup>+</sup> & CD44<sup>+</sup> and weak positive expression for CD34<sup>+</sup> and CD45<sup>+</sup>[56-57]. MSCs possess enhanced angiogenesis associated with the increased expression of CD105<sup>+</sup> and CD34<sup>+</sup>. Proliferation and differentiation of MSCs is enhanced by CD9<sup>+</sup>, CD29<sup>+</sup>, CD49<sup>+</sup>, CD49d<sup>+</sup>, and CD106<sup>+</sup>[58-61]. Gronthos et al[62] demon-strated that adipose tissue-derived stroma-vascular fraction (SVF) support





Figure 1 Organizational structure of adipose tissue. MSCs: Mesenchymal stem cells.





hematopoiesis in vitro. After about 8–12 cellular doublings in culture, ADSCs express CD34<sup>+</sup>[63]. Various theories are available for the attribution of stem cell properties to pericytes. Szöke *et al*[64] stated that pericytes are present in both MSCs and ADSCs whereas Traktuev *et al*[65] and Crisan *et al*[66] stated that CD34<sup>+</sup> and CD34<sup>-</sup> pericytes are identical to adipose-derived stem cells.

## Immunomodulation of ADSCs

The cellular components of ADSC induce and activate quiescent native MSCs to secrete biological micromolecules at the site of injury to establish local homeostasis by increasing the permeability of cells at the injury site, downregulating inflammatory processes, and recognition of host-tissue progenitor cells for final differentiation into the cells of interest in the injured tissue[67]. Therefore, ADSCs activate adaptive cellular responses and secrete IL-1Ra, IL-1 $\beta$ , PGE2, IDO, IL-4 & -10, and TGF- $\beta$  that modulate and prime the native immune cells. The micromolecular interactions lead to a cascade of events responsible for immunotolerance of engraftment to a foreign site.

The immunotolerant/immunosuppressive/immunomodulatory activity of ADSCs is caused by the interplay of regulatory T cells, cytotoxic T cells, and B cells as shown in Figure 3. Immunomodulatory activity includes the inhibition of INF- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ production by effector T lymphocytic cells, upregulation of IL-4 and IL-10 by native immune cells, and inhibition of proliferation, migration, and differentiation of B cells that produce immunoglobulins[68]. The activity of natural killer cells is suppressed by the production of indolamine 2,3-dioxygenase by MSC-like cells[69,70]. Dendritic cells enhance the expression of IL-4 IL-10 and suppressed INF- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ [71,72]. The cascade of events directly suppresses tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases (TIMPs) and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), resulting in the conversion of the proinflammatory environment to an anti-inflammatory environment. Adipose-derived MSCs secrete extracellular vesicles such as exosomes as a channel of communication with neighboring cells<sup>[73]</sup>. They act not only via direct cell-to-cell interaction but also via paracrine mechanisms<sup>[74]</sup> and are key mediators of signaling molecules such as TGF-β1[75], IL-10[76], PGE2[77], NO[78] and IDO[79,80]. The bioactive factors in-turn help to promote tissue regeneration and repair at the site of action.

Zaisbideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 3 Immunomodulatory effects of mesenchymal stem cells via T and B lymphocyte system.

## Derivatives and applications of adipose tissue

The various derivatives of adipose tissue that are of practical utility, with therapeutic potential are shown in Figure 4 and are discussed below:

Adipose stem cells: ADSCs are one of the forms of MSCs of adipose origin with an inherent property of self-renewal and multipotent differentiation [73,81]. Advantages of easy accessibility of the source, abundant availability, and fewer ethical concerns than embryonic stem cells, render ADSCs more suitable for use in regenerative medicine and tissue engineering. Tissue-engineered 3D scaffolds with ADSCs and biomolecules such as growth factors and extracellular matrix materials play a robust role in treating various disorders by cellular proliferation and differentiation[4]. Studies found that ADSCs have more grounded immunomodulatory impact than BM-MSCs[82-84]. Adipose tissue contains stem and progenitor cells in amounts of up to 3% of the uncultured SVF, which is 2500 times more than the stem cells obtained from bone marrow [85,86]. Depending on the donor and tissue harvesting site, lipoaspirates yield 1% to 10% stem cells, which is approximately  $0.5 \times 10^4$  to  $2 \times 10^5$  MSC/g adipose tissue[87]. ADSCs act in paracrine fashion by releasing adipocytokines, cytokines, and growth factors that form a secretome<sup>[88]</sup>.

Following liposuction, adipose tissue is washed in phosphate-buffered saline containing 5% antibiotic, followed by tissue digestion by collagenase-1[89]. After the disintegration of adipose tissue, the resultant sample is transferred to tubes and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 5 min to obtain a SVF that contains the ADSCs. The resultant cellular pellet is resuspended in 1 mL lysis buffer, recentrifuged at 2000 rpm for 5 min and the resulting cellular suspension is passed through a 70 µm cell strainer. The cellular mixture is transferred to lysine-coated culture plates and incubate at 37 °C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. To obtain ADSCs, about 500 mg of the adipose tissue cell suspension is inoculated in the wells[87,90]. According to International Fat Applied Technology Society, uncultured ADSCs express CD34<sup>+</sup>, CD45<sup>-</sup>, CD235a<sup>-</sup> and CD31<sup>-</sup>[63,91], whereas cultured ADSCs express CD73<sup>+</sup>, CD90<sup>+</sup>, CD105<sup>+</sup>, CD44<sup>+</sup>, CD45<sup>-</sup> and CD31<sup>-</sup>[91,93].

The short- and long-term storage of ADSCs have been investigated. The cellular proliferative capacity of ADSCs decreases with the length of storage[43]. Hence, they must be supplemented with 10% human serum or platelet-rich plasma (PRP) in 0.9% saline at 4 °C for the first 2 h and not more than 4 h[1,94]. For long-term storage, ADSCs can be stored at -80 °C in liquid nitrogen for up to 6 mo[95,96]. Certain strategies can be followed to enhance and optimize the potential of the ADSC, such as culturing them in hypoxic conditions, which not only enhances the immunomodulatory effect but also reduces the risk of chromosomal aberration and tumorigenesis [97]. Further, the cells can be cryopreserved in the early passages for future usage





Figure 4 Derivatives of the adipose tissue complex.

thereby making them available for future use[98].

ADSCs are used in cardiac tissue engineering where they enhance regeneration of myocardial tissues, improve left ventricular ejection fraction, and reduce the scar volume in ventricular wall in rodent models[99]. ADSCs are seeded as bioscaffold in the healing of cutaneous ulcers and soft tissue injuries[100,101]. Several studies have proven the beneficial role of ADSCs in multiple sclerosis, diabetes mellitus, and rheumatoid arthritis. The anti-inflammatory and immunomodulatory effects of ASCs have been demonstrated in various preclinical models of autoimmune diseases[102]. ADSCs have regenerative potential for bone and cartilage healing in addition to electrical stimulation of cells and tissues[103]. Various researchers across the globe have been working on the therapeutic efficacy of ADSCs in osteoarthritis knees and hips[104-106]. Agostini *et al*[107] developed a protocol for ADSC application in osteoarthritis in terms of isolation, dose, frequency, analysis, and follow-up. There is no consensus on the use of cultured *vs* uncultured cells in the management of osteoarthritis[106,108]. ADSCs have been used in sports injuries of ligaments and tendons[109,110], but evidence to support the safety and efficacy is lacking.

The potency of the stem cells to differentiate into various lineages including nerve cells and nervous tissue makes them a good candidate for use in neurological disorders. Cultured and uncultured cells have been used in the treatment of various neurological diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, intervertebral disc, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple system atrophy, post-polio residual paralysis and traumatic brain injury[111-114]. The cells enhanced neurovasculogenesis, counterfeit fibrosis, oxidative stress, anti-inflammation, and neuromodulation. In neurological diseases, the research toward the use of ADSCs is ongoing in animal models.

Microfat: Compared with nanofat, microfat appears deep yellow, with a fine granular structure and intact three-dimensional adipose tissue architecture[115]. Microfat is composed of mature adipocytes, SVF cells, pericytes, capillary fragments, and fibrous scaffolds are well preserved [116-118]. Hence, they are a natural recipient site for survival of grafts, and provide a niche for SVF cellular mixtures for tissue regeneration and rejuvenation. Yang et al[117] harvested microfat from adipose tissue with cannulas that had side holes of less than 1 mm. Examination of the harvests revealed intact fat lobular structures without need of any inter-syringe passages of emulsification procedures. Side holes of < 0.8 mm allowed the processed microfat to easily pass through the needles without any blockage. Such harvests, used for skin and facial rejuvenation through 27 gauge needles, revealed the preservation of micro-functional units of fat tissue that retained the regenerative properties of ADSCs[117]. Caggiati et al[119] demonstrated a higher yield of ADSCs from lipoaspirates harvested by barbed compared with blunt cannulas, but they found that barbed cannulas cut the fibrous septum and produced higher quantities of coarse fibers that increased the probability of molecular blockage in the needle. The cellular components in the microfat induced tissue regeneration through the recruitment of monocyte/macrophage differentiation at the recipient site [35,120]. The cellular yield in microfat  $(2.28 \pm 1.90) \times 10^5$  cells/mL is higher than the yield in nanofat  $(4.12 \pm 1.37) \times 10^4$  cells/mL, indicating that nanofat involves mechanical emulsification[117]. Microfat components integrate into the local environment because of the intact microintegrity of cellular transplant, with inherent



resistance to attack by host immune-mediated cells[121].

Microfat possess various advantages. (1) No mechanical emulsification or centrifugation is involved in preparation, other than the shearing forces during harvesting. (2) Intact vascular fragments with viable cellular components are present in the mixture. (3) There is less ischemic exposure time during adipose tissue harvest and while preparing the microfat graft. (4) Preservation of viable adipocytes that restore the degenerated and atrophied skin and subcutaneous tissues[117]. Compared with other adipose derivatives, microfat retains the three-dimensional architecture of the native tissue essential for the survival of mature adipocytes, thereby providing a natural niche for ADSC cells to ensure optimal tissue regeneration. Microfat is used in esthetic procedures. Because the three-dimensional architecture is retained in microfat, it is used as a lipofiller in breast reconstruction and facial and gluteal augmentation[122-125]. Microfat is also being tried in scar revision, burn injuries, lipodystrophies, rhinoplasty and wrinkles[3,40,117,126,127].

Nanofat: In 2013, Tonnard et al [128] developed nanofat, which is an ultrapurified adipose tissue-derived product that is devoid of mature adipocytes but contains CD34+ ADSCs, microvascular fragments, growth factors, biological peptides, and cytokines[93,94]. It is a liquefied, autologous injectable product with the property of biological integration with adjacent cells and tissues because of its homogenous consistency [129]. The size of nanofat components is approximately 400 to 600 µm [130]. Nanofat behaves much like adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stromal cells. At the site of injury, stromal cells initiate a site-specific reparative response comprised of remodeling the extracellular matrix (ECM), enhanced and sustained angiogenesis, and immune system modulation. Because of the multi- and pluripotent nature of the cellular components in nanofat, it possesses the ability to differentiate into multiple lineages. Hence, nanofat can be used in preclinical and translational research in tissue engineering. Various preclinical and clinical studies have demonstrated antifibrotic, proangiogenic, neuroregenerative properties, and enhanced collagen deposition potential of adipose tissue-derived nanofat[131-134]. Apart from being an adipogenic derivative with ADSC, the proportion of ADSCs in nanofat is higher than that in microfat. The differences might be attributable to the method of preparation of the microfat, where the fibers and their accompanying capillaries that were the location of ADSCs are removed. In contrast, the ADSCs were mechanically separated from the native site and concentrated in nanofat, thereby making it more effective in terms of the number of ADSCs delivered to the target site. Sesé *et al*[135] estimated the total cellular load in mechanically prepared nanofat as 6.63 million cells/g of lipoaspirate whereas in enzymatically disintegrated SVF it was 0.68 million cells/g of lipoaspirate. The nucleated cellular count was 70% in nanofat and 7.3% in SVF. The cellular burden in nanofat contains predominantly the stromal cellular population[136].

Nanofat grafting enhances neoangiogenesis without producing any visible scars, and provides a favorable outcome in esthetic medicine for breast, buttocks, and genital augmentation, facial rejuvenation, and facial volume augmentation[137,138]. Nanofat injections retract the atrophic scars because of the presence of adipose tissue-derived stromal cells, and avoids the need for surgical procedures. Nanofat components can regenerate dermis and subcutaneous fatty tissues and enhance the dermo-epidermal junction[139]. They regenerate by laying down adipose tissue-derived ECM, collagen deposition, and neoangiogenesis. Klinger et al[140] reported that autologous fat grafting allowed the regeneration of skin that was soft, flexible, and matched the color of neighboring skin. This concept of skin rejuvenation can be extrapolated to scars present in joints, eyelids, the face, and mouth.

Nanofat grafting beneath and within the substance of the scar improves the quality, integrity, and texture of burn scars[141]. Improved skin texture, elasticity, skin moisture, facial rejuvenation, and anti-aging properties can be achieved by combining nanofat (autocrine and paracrine effects) with platelet-rich fibrin (PRF)[142]. In a preclinical trial, nanofat injection improved the thickness of the dermal layer and promoted angiogenesis in the photoaged skin of nude mice[143]. A wide range of improvements in wrinkles, discolorations, and burn scars have been seen with nanofat application[141]. Esthetically, nanofat grafting is used for the correction of dark circles [144,145], malar bags[3], hollow eyes[145], and blepharoplasty[146]. Because of fat atrophy in the aging process, nanofat has emerged as a plausible technique for facial rejuvenation[126,147,148]. Nanofat is also being increasingly used in primary rhinoplasty procedures[149]. Nanofat is being used to correct slight skin irregularities that do not require cartilage grafting[127,150]. Segreto et al[151] evaluated the role of a combination of nanofat grafting with autologous PRP in chronic nonhealing infected



wounds, where it enhanced the regeneration of soft tissue. The multi-differentiation potential of adipose tissue, which is a component in nanofat grafting, allows evaluation in avascular necrosis of femoral head, mild to moderate grades of osteoarthritis of the knees, tendinopathies, and nonunion of fractures. Preclinical and clinical studies of nanofat use have proven its regenerative capacity in various clinical settings.

Microvascular fragments: Microvascular fragments (MVFs), the byproduct of adipose tissue, range from 40-180 mm, and are composed of arteriolar, capillary, and vein segments[152-154]. MVFs release VEGF and basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) under culture conditions[155]. They are the richest source of proangiogenic factors that induce vasculogenesis in a paracrine fashion [154,156,157]. MVF contains Sca 1/VEG-FR-2+ endothelial progenitor cells and MSCs expressing CD44+, CD73+, CD90+ and CD117+[158]. The components of MVF exhibit the morphology of intact lumen, endothelium, and perivascular stabilizing cells. MVF are the building blocks for therapeutic vasculogenesis<sup>[159]</sup>.

It was initially speculated that the high vascularization potential of MVFs is mainly derived from stem cell populations. McDaniel et al[160] compared the regenerative properties of conventionally isolated adipose-derived stem cells and multipotent cells derived from an explant culture of microvascular fragments. They found that the latter source exhibited a higher proliferation rate, an increased expression of genes involved in differentiation, and an improved ability to form capillary-like structures. In line with the concept of the "stem cell niche," the findings indicated that compared with single-cell isolates, microvascular fragments including stem cell components provides a more physiological environment that maximizes the regenerative activity. Transplanted or injected MVFs rapidly integrate with native tissues to promote neoangiogenesis in the physiological environment<sup>[161]</sup>. The three phases of MVFinduced neoangiogenesis are (1) immature vascular segments with high proliferation capacity; (2) vascular remodeling with a high rate of apoptosis; and (3) vascular maturation with microvascular network organization [162,163]. The complex pattern of neoangiogenesis is associated with the upregulation of angiogenic genes.

Researchers have observed the regenerative potential in cartilage defects and skeletal muscle injury[164-167], myocardial infarction[152,163,168], partial- or complete-thickness skin defects[169,170] and diabetes mellitus[171]. MVF loaded scaffolds can reverse lymphatic network disorders by reducing edema formation and promoting vasculogenesis in the area of repair[154,172-174]. With the available, diverse potentials of MVF, the application of MVF in the clinical setting is plausible with the imperative question of technical and regulatory compliance from bench to bedside.

SVF: SVF is an ultra-byproduct of adipose tissue through various processing methods [175-177]. The development of biocellular regenerative medicine and cellular biology, has increased the use of SVF by regenerative surgeons and researchers. The components of SVF are MSCs, HSCs, T-regulatory cells, pericyte endothelial cells, mast cells, complex microvascular beds with fibroblasts, WBC, dendritic cells, intraadventitial smooth muscular-like cells, and others, and extracellular matrix [44,177-179]. A sufficient number of SVF cells can be obtained without culture. Current restrictions on the use of cultured cells in humans cite the possibilities of contamination, tumorigenesis, unexpected cell differentiation, and limited cell sources. SVFs behave much like BM-MSCs. SVF mixtures contain 30% MSCs, 3% endothelial cells, and 14% endothelial precursor cells[180]. BM-MSCs contain 0.001% MSCs, 0.1% endothelial cells, and 2% endothelial precursor cells[181]. About 2% of isolated SVF express the hematopoietic markers CD34<sup>+</sup> and CD 45<sup>+</sup> and 7% express the MSC markers CD105<sup>+</sup>, and CD146<sup>+</sup>[92,182,183]. SVF cells express cell surface markers similar to those of BM-MSCs, such as CD105<sup>+</sup>/SH2<sup>+</sup>, CD90<sup>+</sup>, CD29<sup>+</sup>, CD44<sup>+</sup>, CD71<sup>+</sup>, and SH3<sup>+</sup>, along with low expression of CD31<sup>+</sup>, CD45<sup>+</sup>, and CD24<sup>+</sup>[184-186].

Various methods of isolation of SVF have been described in the literature[90,187-190]. SVF isolation needs fat obtained by liposuction and transportation to a cGMP certified laboratory for further processing[191-193]. The global researchers and clinicians widely use the enzymatic method for isolating and harvesting SVF by collagenase enzymes. After the addition of collagenase enzyme to the lipoaspirate, digestion and disintegration of adipose cells take place and result in the formation of an aqueous mixture including two phases, a floating adipocyte fraction and precipitated cellular components[194,195]. The separation can be enhanced by density gradient centrifugation and filtration[191]. The lower portion of the tube contains a yellowish red pellet which is the SVF mixture that can be used for in vitro expansion



[196]. Because of the ethical issues associated with SVF isolation by the enzymatic method, researchers opt for alternative methods for SVF isolation[197,198]. Researchers proposed mechanical agitation and disruption of adipose tissue, which releases a mixture of cellular components and stromal cells. The proportion of cells in the SVF obtained by mechanical disruption is lower that obtained by enzymatic degradation, but the regenerative potential of SVF mixtures obtained by mechanical disruption and enzymatic degradation are the same [198]. The anti-inflammatory effects of SVF result from the presence of higher amounts of IL-1 and 10 receptor antagonists, which are expressed by  $TNF-\alpha$  and leptin released by monocytes and macrophages in the SVF mixture<sup>[199]</sup>. SVF mixtures provoke adaptive immunity by producing T-reg cells by suppressing the activation of dendritic cells[200,201].

Krawiec et al[202] demonstrated that SVF components seeded with biodegradable porous scaffolds in vivo for 8 wk resulted in the generation of tissue-engineered vascular grafts when populated with primary vascular components such as smooth muscle cells, endothelial cells, collagen, and elastin. ADSCs or SVF combined with PRP enhanced the regenerative potential in the form of neoangiogenesis, cellular proliferation, and differentiation[203]. The combination of SVF with PRP enhanced the stemness of MSCs, and the growth factors present in PRP induced locally available stem cells and prolonged the survival time and survival rates of cells present in the PRP[204]. Such combination treatments have been evaluated in preclinical and clinical trials of wound healing, osteoarthritis of the knees, bone and tendon regeneration, periodontal engineering, fat grafting procedures, and vascular diseases[203,205-208]. Osteochondral defects of the knees in goats were managed by the application of acellular type 1 and 3 collagen scaffolds along with SVF cells[209]. In rat models of acute kidney injury, the transplantation of autologous SVF cells induced antiapoptotic effects and the release of growth factors like VEGF and HGF to regenerate kidney cells [210]. In preclinical studies, the therapeutic effect, safety and functional outcome of autologous SVF uncultured or culture-expanded cells were observed in acute myocardial infarction, skin flap necrosis, and erectile dysfunction with cavernous nerve injury[211-213]. In human clinical studies, the use of SVF cells was extensively studied in conditions like breast reconstruction surgery, traumatic calvaria defects, types 1 and 2 diabetes mellitus, Crohn's disease with enterocutaneous fistula, and burn injuries[214-218]. Zhao et al[219] evaluated the efficacy of SVF in diabetic feet in terms of cellular survival, proliferation rate and differentiation and they determined the characteristics of transplanted cells. Various researchers demonstrated endobronchial administration of autologous SVF cells for treating idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis[220]. Autologous SVF is also being evaluated in COVID-19 individuals[221-223]. When cocultured with 5% or 20% PRP, the viability, motility, proliferation rate, and differentiation of ADSCs were increased[224]. In the case of fat grafting, clinicians are challenged by the fat graft rejection, with a reported resorption rate ranging from 25%-80%, which is mostly the result of apoptosis of mature adipocytes[225]. When the lipoaspirate was given along with SVF, a 35% greater graft retention was noted [194]. Further, more prominent microvasculature was noted compared with normal graft tissue, suggesting its clinical potential as a nourishing medium that enhanced the efficacy of the native therapy. Moreover, in situations such as osteoarthritis, an ultrafiltrate fraction of an adipose derivative such as SVF would be the ideal medium of choice to tap the benefits of ADSCs in cartilage regeneration[226].

ADSC exosomes: Exosomes are the cell-free regenerative tool in the field of tissue engineering. Exosomes are extracellular vehicles that are endosome-derived lipid bilayer spherical vesicles of 40 to 150 nm in size. They are found in all cell types and body fluids and are comprised of cytokines, proteins, lipids, DNA, and RNA from the parent cell. Exosomes are an integral part of both the diagnostic and therapeutic methods used in various diseases. ADSC exosomes (EXOs) differ from other MSC EXOs in proliferation and differentiation abilities and immunosuppressive pathways. Compared with ADSCs, ADSC-derived exosomes possess have a high biosafety profile with low immunogenicity[227]. They protect cargoes from degradation, have tissue and target specificity, good tissue permeability, intercellular signaling and communication, immune function, tissue homeostasis, and development of cell fate [227].

Ogawa et al[228] observed that mRNAs of adipose tissue-derived exosomes have a significant role in metabolic, immunological, and cellular responses. Various studies demonstrated that adipose tissue-derived exosomes possess the capability of regeneration of muscles and bones, promotion of wound healing, and enhancement of cellular proliferation, and neoangiogenesis. ADSCs-EXOs enhance the proliferation and migration of vascular endothelial cells and promote vasculogenesis. They retain

the fat graft volume by the stimulation of angiogenesis and regulating inflammatory responses[229,230]. ADSC EXOs were tested by Wang et al[231] for the promotion of wound healing in diabetic mice by enhancing angiogenesis, proliferation of fibroblasts, and collagen synthesis in the later stages. The evidence also supports the use of ADSC EXOs for treating diabetic foot patients[232]. To stabilize the ADSC EXOs concentration when used for local application, bioscaffolds like hydrogels or fibrin are augmented with exosomes to delay release at the therapeutic site [233,234]. ADSC EXOs are used for scarless cutaneous repair by retracting the size of scars, increasing the collagen 3 to collagen 1 ratio, and by regulating the migration, proliferation, differentiation, and gene expression of fibroblasts<sup>[235]</sup>. Kim et al<sup>[236]</sup> demonstrated that key cytokines and growth factors in ADSC EXOs facilitated tissue regeneration and repair through anti-oxidation, anti-wrinkle and skin-whitening activity. ADSC EXOs with multiple bioactive molecules for the management of aging warrants further extensive research. Zhao et al[237] demonstrated crosstalk that facilitated immune and metabolic homeostasis, providing a vital therapy for obesity and diabetes mellitus. ADSC EXOs combined with poly(lactide-co-glycolide) scaffolds improved the osteoinductive effects, MSC migration, and homing abilities in bone regeneration[238]. Chen et al[239] demonstrated that exosomes derived from miR-375-overexpressing ADSCs incorporated with hydrogel enhanced bone regeneration in a rat model of calvarial defect. Direct stem cell transplantation with ADSC EXOs primed by TNF-a, promoted the proliferation and differentiation of human osteoblasts promoted through the Wnt signaling pathway, which further widened the application of exosomes in bone regeneration[240]. Pers et al[241,242] reported that ADSC EXOs were a safe, effective, and inexpensive therapy for osteoarthritic knees. ADSC EXOs downregulated inflammation and oxidative stress in osteoarthritic knees[243]. Zhang et al[244] confirmed that intra-articular injection of ADSC EXOs inhibited cartilage and subchondral bone degradation and osteophyte formation and slowed the progression of the disease process in osteoarthritis. ADSC EXOs participated cellular communications and applications in plastic and cosmetic surgery. Although applications in clinical practice are lacking, ADSC EXOs have an increasing role in maximizing the therapeutic effectiveness for dermopathies and for tissue reconstruction[245]. There is a future for exosomes as a diagnostic tool for early identification of pathological processes involved in disease and as a therapeutic, targeted acellular conduit to optimize the pathological milieu at the site of interest.

# Ethical concerns

An early therapy and drug development are dependent on translational phases, the best strategy is to standardize the process, and regularly acquire data to validate and certify the technologies being developed. The safety and efficacy of the developed therapy must be proven from various perspectives, including the donor, recipient, product, manufacturing, clinical application, and biovigilance. The procedures involved in making adipose-derived products involve the collection and preparation of fat tissue. The procedures require that the cells are obtained by safe methods without any adverse events. Clinicians who use the cells in their practice are obliged to abide by existing laws that control the use in clinical practice. The European Medicines Agency (EMA), United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and others consider adult human cells as biological products of two classes. The first involves cells processed with minimal manipulation techniques such as filtration, centrifugation, and mechanical disruption done in a single surgical window within a sterile operating environment. The second class of products undergoes significant manipulation such as expansion in cell culture, characterization, cultivation, and other manipulation techniques used outside of a single surgical window or the operating room. As per FDA and EMA regulations, adipose products are considered medicinal products that have to be harvested using validated procedures adhering to stringent regulatory protocols. The clinical quality attributes of therapeutic products ensure safety along with the maintenance of identity, purity, and potency as per the FDA Guidance for industry [Pharmaceutical development. Q8(R2). Current Step 4 version dated August 2009.Q8 (R2)]. In agreement with the reflection paper EMA/CAT/-600280/2010 Rev 1, 20 June 2014, it is presumed that for autologous use under a single therapeutic window with minimal manipulation in aseptic conditions, adiposederived products would not require ethical committee underwriting for clinical use. However, there are no standardized methods or means to isolate ADSCs with predetermined critical quality attribute, making isolation of ADSC for targeted therapies difficult[246]. Hence, a modular system configured as a single-use kit that contained all the essential components in the exact proportions needed would be ideal and is recommended. Such kits would allow following a specific protocol to



standardize isolation of adipose derivatives with targeted action of ADSCs and comply with specific critical quality attributes.

Having discussed the practical constraints of the use of ADSCs for practical applications, the use of ADSC-derived exosomes as a therapeutic conduit is being explored [247]. Exosomes do not carry the risk of genetic instability and immune activation following their administration in the host environment. The differential advantage of using them vs their parent cell of origin include immune privilege in the host environment, which helps them to evade the native phagocytosis, their size in nanoscale enabling them to move in and out of cells with ease, their homing molecules on their surface enabling them to migrate to their site of interest<sup>[248]</sup>. Hence, with the above-conferred advantages in using ADSC-derived exosomes, they are the principal focus of research in advancing regenerative therapy in the future.

# CONCLUSION

Of late, interest in adipose derivatives for regenerative therapies and constructive tissue engineering is on the rise. Having elaborated the biology, characteristics, immunology, and clinical applications of adipose-derived products, it is imperative that evidence to strengthen the clinical applicability of these therapeutic products is needed to warrant an official recommendation from regulatory authorities. Unraveling the utility of various adipose derivatives helps in the improvisation of the existing regenerative therapies and their associated biomedical applications.

# REFERENCES

- Chu DT, Nguyen Thi Phuong T, Tien NLB, Tran DK, Minh LB, Thanh VV, Gia Anh P, Pham VH, Thi Nga V. Adipose Tissue Stem Cells for Therapy: An Update on the Progress of Isolation, Culture, Storage, and Clinical Application. J Clin Med 2019; 8 [PMID: 31247996 DOI: 10.3390/jcm8070917]
- 2 Han Y, Li X, Zhang Y, Han Y, Chang F, Ding J. Mesenchymal Stem Cells for Regenerative Medicine. Cells 2019; 8 [PMID: 31412678 DOI: 10.3390/cells8080886]
- 3 Simonacci F, Bertozzi N, Grieco MP, Grignaffini E, Raposio E. Procedure, applications, and outcomes of autologous fat grafting. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 2017; 20: 49-60 [PMID: 28702187 DOI: 10.1016/j.amsu.2017.06.059]
- 4 Chen FM, Liu X. Advancing biomaterials of human origin for tissue engineering. Prog Polym Sci 2016; 53: 86-168 [PMID: 27022202 DOI: 10.1016/j.progpolymsci.2015.02.004]
- Langer R, Vacanti JP. Tissue engineering. Science 1993; 260: 920-926 [PMID: 8493529 DOI: 5 10.1126/science.8493529]
- 6 Feinberg AW. Engineered tissue grafts: opportunities and challenges in regenerative medicine. Wiley Interdiscip Rev Syst Biol Med 2012; 4: 207-220 [PMID: 22012681 DOI: 10.1002/wsbm.164]
- 7 Hsu VM, Stransky CA, Bucky LP, Percec I. Fat grafting's past, present, and future: why adipose tissue is emerging as a critical link to the advancement of regenerative medicine. Aesthet Surg J 2012; 32: 892-899 [PMID: 22942117 DOI: 10.1177/1090820X12455658]
- Tan SS, Ng ZY, Zhan W, Rozen W. Role of Adipose-derived Stem Cells in Fat Grafting and 8 Reconstructive Surgery. J Cutan Aesthet Surg 2016; 9: 152-156 [PMID: 27761084 DOI: 10.4103/0974-2077.191672
- Flynn L, Woodhouse KA. Adipose tissue engineering with cells in engineered matrices. Organogenesis 2008; 4: 228-235 [PMID: 19337402 DOI: 10.4161/org.4.4.7082]
- 10 Nikolova MP, Chavali MS. Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D scaffolds: A review. Bioact Mater 2019; 4: 271-292 [PMID: 31709311 DOI: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2019.10.005]
- Song R, Murphy M, Li C, Ting K, Soo C, Zheng Z. Current development of biodegradable 11 polymeric materials for biomedical applications. Drug Des Devel Ther 2018; 12: 3117-3145 [PMID: 30288019 DOI: 10.2147/DDDT.S165440]
- 12 Bahmad HF, Daouk R, Azar J, Sapudom J, Teo JCM, Abou-Kheir W, Al-Sayegh M. Modeling Adipogenesis: Current and Future Perspective. Cells 2020; 9 [PMID: 33092038 DOI: 10.3390/cells9102326]
- 13 Young DA, Christman KL. Injectable biomaterials for adipose tissue engineering. Biomed Mater 2012; 7: 024104 [PMID: 22456805 DOI: 10.1088/1748-6041/7/2/024104]
- 14 Klingelhutz AJ, Gourronc FA, Chaly A, Wadkins DA, Burand AJ, Markan KR, Idiga SO, Wu M, Potthoff MJ, Ankrum JA. Scaffold-free generation of uniform adipose spheroids for metabolism research and drug discovery. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 523 [PMID: 29323267 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-19024-z
- Turner PA, Gurumurthy B, Bailey JL, Elks CM, Janorkar AV. Adipogenic Differentiation of 15 Human Adipose-Derived Stem Cells Grown as Spheroids. Process Biochem 2017; 59: 312-320 [PMID: 28966553 DOI: 10.1016/j.procbio.2017.02.003]



- 16 Stenkula KG, Erlanson-Albertsson C. Adipose cell size: importance in health and disease. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 2018; 315: R284-R295 [PMID: 29641234 DOI: 10.1152/ajpregu.00257.2017]
- 17 Church C, Horowitz M, Rodeheffer M. WAT is a functional adipocyte? Adipocyte 2012; 1: 38-45 [PMID: 23700509 DOI: 10.4161/adip.19132]
- Berry DC, Stenesen D, Zeve D, Graff JM. The developmental origins of adipose tissue. 18 Development 2013; 140: 3939-3949 [PMID: 24046315 DOI: 10.1242/dev.080549]
- 19 Fasshauer M, Blüher M. Adipokines in health and disease. Trends Pharmacol Sci 2015; 36: 461-470 [PMID: 26022934 DOI: 10.1016/j.tips.2015.04.014]
- 20 Żelechowska P, Kozłowska E, Pastwińska J, Agier J, Brzezińska-Błaszczyk E. Adipocytokine Involvement in Innate Immune Mechanisms. J Interferon Cytokine Res 2018; 38: 527-538 [PMID: 30431386 DOI: 10.1089/jir.2018.0102]
- Coelho M, Oliveira T, Fernandes R. Biochemistry of adipose tissue: an endocrine organ. Arch Med 21 Sci 2013; 9: 191-200 [PMID: 23671428 DOI: 10.5114/aoms.2013.33181]
- 22 Kershaw EE, Flier JS. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2004; 89: 2548-2556 [PMID: 15181022 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2004-0395]
- 23 Mohamed-Ali V, Pinkney JH, Coppack SW. Adipose tissue as an endocrine and paracrine organ. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord 1998; 22: 1145-1158 [PMID: 9877249 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0800770]
- 24 Fantuzzi G. Adipose tissue, adipokines, and inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005; 115: 911-9; quiz 920 [PMID: 15867843 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaci.2005.02.023]
- 25 Ullah I, Subbarao RB, Rho GJ. Human mesenchymal stem cells - current trends and future prospective. Biosci Rep 2015; 35 [PMID: 25797907 DOI: 10.1042/BSR20150025]
- 26 Moon SH, Kim JM, Hong KS, Shin JM, Kim J, Chung HM. Differentiation of hESCs into Mesodermal Subtypes: Vascular-, Hematopoietic- and Mesenchymal-lineage Cells. Int J Stem Cells 2011; 4: 24-34 [PMID: 24298331 DOI: 10.15283/ijsc.2011.4.1.24]
- Ballini A, Scacco S, Coletti D, Pluchino S, Tatullo M. Mesenchymal Stem Cells as Promoters, 27 Enhancers, and Playmakers of the Translational Regenerative Medicine. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 3292810 [PMID: 28740512 DOI: 10.1155/2017/3292810]
- Fraser JK, Zhu M, Wulur I, Alfonso Z. Adipose-derived stem cells. Methods Mol Biol 2008; 449: 28 59-67 [PMID: 18370083 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-60327-169-1 4]
- 29 PEER LA. Cell survival theory versus replacement theory. Plast Reconstr Surg (1946) 1955; 16: 161-168 [PMID: 13266544 DOI: 10.1097/00006534-195509000-00001]
- Pu LL. Mechanisms of Fat Graft Survival. Ann Plast Surg 2016; 77 Suppl 1: S84-S86 [PMID: 30 26808753 DOI: 10.1097/SAP.000000000000730]
- 31 Bellini E, Grieco MP, Raposio E. The science behind autologous fat grafting. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 2017; 24: 65-73 [PMID: 29188051 DOI: 10.1016/j.amsu.2017.11.001]
- Harrison BL, Malafa M, Davis K, Rohrich RJ. The discordant histology of grafted fat: a systematic 32 review of the literature. Plast Reconstr Surg 2015; 135: 542e-555e [PMID: 25719719 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.000000000000973]
- 33 Hong KY. Fat grafts enriched with adipose-derived stem cells. Arch Craniofac Surg 2020; 21: 211-218 [PMID: 32867409 DOI: 10.7181/acfs.2020.00325]
- Eto H, Kato H, Suga H, Aoi N, Doi K, Kuno S, Yoshimura K. The fate of adipocytes after 34 nonvascularized fat grafting: evidence of early death and replacement of adipocytes. Plast Reconstr Surg 2012; 129: 1081-1092 [PMID: 22261562 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.0b013e31824a2b19]
- 35 Yoshimura K, Eto H, Kato H, Doi K, Aoi N. In vivo manipulation of stem cells for adipose tissue repair/reconstruction. Regen Med 2011; 6: 33-41 [PMID: 21999260 DOI: 10.2217/rme.11.62]
- 36 Strioga M, Viswanathan S, Darinskas A, Slaby O, Michalek J. Same or not the same? Stem Cells Dev 2012; 21: 2724-2752 [PMID: 22468918 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2011.0722]
- Lee SH. The advantages and limitations of mesenchymal stem cells in clinical application for 37 treating human diseases. Osteoporos Sarcopenia 2018; 4: 150 [PMID: 30775559 DOI: 10.1016/j.afos.2018.11.083]
- Musial-Wysocka A, Kot M, Majka M. The Pros and Cons of Mesenchymal Stem Cell-Based 38 Therapies. Cell Transplant 2019; 28: 801-812 [PMID: 31018669 DOI: 10.1177/0963689719837897]
- Schneider S, Unger M, van Griensven M, Balmayor ER. Adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells 39 from liposuction and resected fat are feasible sources for regenerative medicine. Eur J Med Res 2017; 22: 17 [PMID: 28526089 DOI: 10.1186/s40001-017-0258-9]
- 40 Simonacci F, Bertozzi N, Grieco MP, Raposio E. From liposuction to adipose-derived stem cells: indications and technique. Acta Biomed 2019; 90: 197-208 [PMID: 31124996 DOI: 10.23750/abm.v90i2.6619
- Mizuno H. Adipose-derived stem cells for tissue repair and regeneration: ten years of research and a 41 literature review. J Nippon Med Sch 2009; 76: 56-66 [PMID: 19443990 DOI: 10.1272/jnms.76.56]
- 42 Meza-Zepeda LA, Noer A, Dahl JA, Micci F, Myklebost O, Collas P. High-resolution analysis of genetic stability of human adipose tissue stem cells cultured to senescence. J Cell Mol Med 2008; 12: 553-563 [PMID: 18419597 DOI: 10.1111/j.1582-4934.2007.00146.x]
- Lindroos B, Suuronen R, Miettinen S. The potential of adipose stem cells in regenerative medicine. 43 Stem Cell Rev Rep 2011; 7: 269-291 [PMID: 20853072 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-010-9193-7]
- 44 Gimble JM, Katz AJ, Bunnell BA. Adipose-derived stem cells for regenerative medicine. Circ Res 2007; 100: 1249-1260 [PMID: 17495232 DOI: 10.1161/01.RES.0000265074.83288.09]



- 45 Alonso-Goulart V, Ferreira LB, Duarte CA, Isabela Lemos de Lima, Enza Rafaela Ferreira, Bárbara Candido de Oliveira, Luna Nascimento Vargas, Dayane Dotto de Moraes, Isaura Beatriz Borges Silva, Rafael de Oliveira Faria, Aline Gomes de Souza, Leticia de Souza Castro-Filice. Mesenchymal stem cells from human adipose tissue and bone repair: a literature review. Biotechnol Res Innov 2018; 2: 74-80 [DOI: 10.1016/j.biori.2017.10.005]
- 46 Mohamed-Ahmed S, Fristad I, Lie SA, Suliman S, Mustafa K, Vindenes H, Idris SB. Adiposederived and bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells: a donor-matched comparison. Stem Cell Res Ther 2018; 9: 168 [PMID: 29921311 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-018-0914-1]
- Luna AC, Madeira ME, Conceição TO, Moreira JA, Laiso RA, Maria DA. Characterization of 47 adipose-derived stem cells of anatomical region from mice. BMC Res Notes 2014; 7: 552 [PMID: 25138545 DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-552]
- 48 Mitchell JB, McIntosh K, Zvonic S, Garrett S, Floyd ZE, Kloster A, Di Halvorsen Y, Storms RW, Goh B, Kilroy G, Wu X, Gimble JM. Immunophenotype of human adipose-derived cells: temporal changes in stromal-associated and stem cell-associated markers. Stem Cells 2006; 24: 376-385 [PMID: 16322640 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2005-0234]
- 49 Screven R, Kenyon E, Myers MJ, Yancy HF, Skasko M, Boxer L, Bigley EC 3rd, Borjesson DL, Zhu M. Immunophenotype and gene expression profile of mesenchymal stem cells derived from canine adipose tissue and bone marrow. Vet Immunol Immunopathol 2014; 161: 21-31 [PMID: 25026887 DOI: 10.1016/j.vetimm.2014.06.002]
- 50 Rady D, Abbass MMS, El-Rashidy AA, El Moshy S, Radwan IA, Dörfer CE, Fawzy El-Sayed KM. Mesenchymal Stem/Progenitor Cells: The Prospect of Human Clinical Translation. Stem Cells Int 2020; 2020: 8837654 [PMID: 33953753 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8837654]
- 51 Bogdanova A, Berzins U, Nikulshin S, Skrastina D, Ezerta A, Legzdina D, Kozlovska T. Characterization of human adipose-derived stem cells cultured in autologous serum after subsequent passaging and long term cryopreservation. J Stem Cells 2014; 9: 135-148 [PMID: 25157448]
- 52 Cheng KH, Kuo TL, Kuo KK, Hsiao CC. Human adipose-derived stem cells: Isolation, characterization and current application in regeneration medicine. Genomic Med Biomark Health Sci 2011; 3: 53-62 [DOI: 10.1016/j.gmbhs.2011.08.003]
- 53 Hoogduijn MJ, Roemeling-van Rhijn M, Korevaar SS, Engela AU, Weimar W, Baan CC. Immunological aspects of allogeneic and autologous mesenchymal stem cell therapies. Hum Gene *Ther* 2011; **22**: 1587-1591 [PMID: 21732766 DOI: 10.1089/hum.2011.039]
- 54 Haddad R, Saldanha-Araujo F. Mechanisms of T-cell immunosuppression by mesenchymal stromal cells: what do we know so far? Biomed Res Int 2014; 2014: 216806 [PMID: 25025040 DOI: 10.1155/2014/216806
- 55 Mazini L, Rochette L, Amine M, Malka G. Regenerative Capacity of Adipose Derived Stem Cells (ADSCs), Comparison with Mesenchymal Stem Cells (MSCs). Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20 [PMID: 31121953 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20102523]
- 56 Zhong YC, Wang SC, Han YH, Wen Y. Recent Advance in Source, Property, Differentiation, and Applications of Infrapatellar Fat Pad Adipose-Derived Stem Cells. Stem Cells Int 2020; 2020: 2560174 [PMID: 32215015 DOI: 10.1155/2020/2560174]
- Zhao Y, Waldman SD, Flynn LE. The effect of serial passaging on the proliferation and 57 differentiation of bovine adipose-derived stem cells. Cells Tissues Organs 2012; 195: 414-427 [PMID: 21893933 DOI: 10.1159/000329254]
- Walenda T, Bork S, Horn P, Wein F, Saffrich R, Diehlmann A, Eckstein V, Ho AD, Wagner W. 58 Co-culture with mesenchymal stromal cells increases proliferation and maintenance of haematopoietic progenitor cells. J Cell Mol Med 2010; 14: 337-350 [PMID: 19432817 DOI: 10.1111/j.1582-4934.2009.00776.x
- 59 Wei W, Xu C, Ye ZY, Huang XJ, Yuan JE, Ma TB, Lin HB, Chen XQ. [Biological characteristics of mesenchymal stem cell and hematopoietic stem cell in the co-culture system]. Sheng Li Xue Bao 2016; 68: 691-698 [PMID: 27778036]
- 60 Perucca S, Di Palma A, Piccaluga PP, Gemelli C, Zoratti E, Bassi G, Giacopuzzi E, Lojacono A, Borsani G, Tagliafico E, Scupoli MT, Bernardi S, Zanaglio C, Cattina F, Cancelli V, Malagola M, Krampera M, Marini M, Almici C, Ferrari S, Russo D. Mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs) induce ex vivo proliferation and erythroid commitment of cord blood haematopoietic stem cells (CB-CD34+ cells). PLoS One 2017; 12: e0172430 [PMID: 28231331 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0172430]
- 61 Ocansey DKW, Pei B, Yan Y, Qian H, Zhang X, Xu W, Mao F. Improved therapeutics of modified mesenchymal stem cells: an update. J Transl Med 2020; 18: 42 [PMID: 32000804 DOI: 10.1186/s12967-020-02234-x]
- 62 Gronthos S, Franklin DM, Leddy HA, Robey PG, Storms RW, Gimble JM. Surface protein characterization of human adipose tissue-derived stromal cells. J Cell Physiol 2001; 189: 54-63 [PMID: 11573204 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.1138]
- Bourin P, Bunnell BA, Casteilla L, Dominici M, Katz AJ, March KL, Redl H, Rubin JP, Yoshimura 63 K, Gimble JM. Stromal cells from the adipose tissue-derived stromal vascular fraction and culture expanded adipose tissue-derived stromal/stem cells: a joint statement of the International Federation for Adipose Therapeutics and Science (IFATS) and the International Society for Cellular Therapy (ISCT). Cytotherapy 2013; 15: 641-648 [PMID: 23570660 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2013.02.006]
- 64 Szöke K, Brinchmann JE. Concise review: therapeutic potential of adipose tissue-derived angiogenic



cells. Stem Cells Transl Med 2012; 1: 658-667 [PMID: 23197872 DOI: 10.5966/sctm.2012-0069]

- Traktuev DO, Merfeld-Clauss S, Li J, Kolonin M, Arap W, Pasqualini R, Johnstone BH, March 65 KL. A population of multipotent CD34-positive adipose stromal cells share pericyte and mesenchymal surface markers, reside in a periendothelial location, and stabilize endothelial networks. Circ Res 2008; 102: 77-85 [PMID: 17967785 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.159475]
- 66 Crisan M, Yap S, Casteilla L, Chen CW, Corselli M, Park TS, Andriolo G, Sun B, Zheng B, Zhang L, Norotte C, Teng PN, Traas J, Schugar R, Deasy BM, Badylak S, Buhring HJ, Giacobino JP, Lazzari L, Huard J, Péault B. A perivascular origin for mesenchymal stem cells in multiple human organs. Cell Stem Cell 2008; 3: 301-313 [PMID: 18786417 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2008.07.003]
- Caplan AI. MSCs: The Sentinel and Safe-Guards of Injury. J Cell Physiol 2016; 231: 1413-1416 67 [PMID: 26565391 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.25255]
- 68 Vazquez MI, Catalan-Dibene J, Zlotnik A. B cells responses and cytokine production are regulated by their immune microenvironment. Cytokine 2015; 74: 318-326 [PMID: 25742773 DOI: 10.1016/j.cvto.2015.02.007
- Jiang W, Xu J. Immune modulation by mesenchymal stem cells. Cell Prolif 2020; 53: e12712 69 [PMID: 31730279 DOI: 10.1111/cpr.12712]
- Wang M, Yuan Q, Xie L. Mesenchymal Stem Cell-Based Immunomodulation: Properties and 70 Clinical Application. Stem Cells Int 2018; 2018: 3057624 [PMID: 30013600 DOI: 10.1155/2018/3057624
- Yao Y, Li W, Kaplan MH, Chang CH. Interleukin (IL)-4 inhibits IL-10 to promote IL-12 production 71 by dendritic cells. J Exp Med 2005; 201: 1899-1903 [PMID: 15967820 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20050324]
- 72 Yanagawa Y, Iwabuchi K, Onoé K. Co-operative action of interleukin-10 and interferon-gamma to regulate dendritic cell functions. Immunology 2009; 127: 345-353 [PMID: 19191915 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.02986.x]
- Seo Y, Shin TH, Kim HS. Current Strategies to Enhance Adipose Stem Cell Function: An Update. 73 Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20 [PMID: 31387282 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20153827]
- 74 Muthu S, Bapat A, Jain R, Jeyaraman N, Jeyaraman M. Exosomal therapy-a new frontier in regenerative medicine. Stem Cell Investig 2021; 8: 7 [PMID: 33969112 DOI: 10.21037/sci-2020-037
- Bruno S, Deregibus MC, Camussi G. The secretome of mesenchymal stromal cells: Role of 75 extracellular vesicles in immunomodulation. Immunol Lett 2015; 168: 154-158 [PMID: 26086886 DOI: 10.1016/j.imlet.2015.06.007]
- 76 Hwu P, Du MX, Lapointe R, Do M, Taylor MW, Young HA. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase production by human dendritic cells results in the inhibition of T cell proliferation. J Immunol 2000; 164: 3596-3599 [PMID: 10725715 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.7.3596]
- Spaggiari GM, Capobianco A, Becchetti S, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Mesenchymal stem cell-natural 77 killer cell interactions: evidence that activated NK cells are capable of killing MSCs, whereas MSCs can inhibit IL-2-induced NK-cell proliferation. Blood 2006; 107: 1484-1490 [PMID: 16239427 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2005-07-2775
- 78 Sato K, Ozaki K, Oh I, Meguro A, Hatanaka K, Nagai T, Muroi K, Ozawa K. Nitric oxide plays a critical role in suppression of T-cell proliferation by mesenchymal stem cells. Blood 2007; 109: 228-234 [PMID: 16985180 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2006-02-002246]
- 79 Aggarwal S, Pittenger MF. Human mesenchymal stem cells modulate allogeneic immune cell responses. Blood 2005; 105: 1815-1822 [PMID: 15494428 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2004-04-1559]
- 80 Vizoso FJ, Eiro N, Cid S, Schneider J, Perez-Fernandez R. Mesenchymal Stem Cell Secretome: Toward Cell-Free Therapeutic Strategies in Regenerative Medicine. Int J Mol Sci 2017; 18 [PMID: 28841158 DOI: 10.3390/ijms18091852]
- 81 Orbay H, Tobita M, Mizuno H. Mesenchymal stem cells isolated from adipose and other tissues: basic biological properties and clinical applications. Stem Cells Int 2012; 2012: 461718 [PMID: 22666271 DOI: 10.1155/2012/461718]
- 82 Leto Barone AA, Khalifian S, Lee WP, Brandacher G. Immunomodulatory effects of adiposederived stem cells: fact or fiction? Biomed Res Int 2013; 2013: 383685 [PMID: 24106704 DOI: 10.1155/2013/383685]
- 83 Zuk PA, Zhu M, Ashjian P, De Ugarte DA, Huang JI, Mizuno H, Alfonso ZC, Fraser JK, Benhaim P, Hedrick MH. Human adipose tissue is a source of multipotent stem cells. Mol Biol Cell 2002; 13: 4279-4295 [PMID: 12475952 DOI: 10.1091/mbc.e02-02-0105]
- Yoo KH, Jang IK, Lee MW, Kim HE, Yang MS, Eom Y, Lee JE, Kim YJ, Yang SK, Jung HL, Sung 84 KW, Kim CW, Koo HH. Comparison of immunomodulatory properties of mesenchymal stem cells derived from adult human tissues. Cell Immunol 2009; 259: 150-156 [PMID: 19608159 DOI: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2009.06.010]
- 85 Baptista LS. Adipose stromal/stem cells in regenerative medicine: Potentials and limitations. World J Stem Cells 2020; 12: 1-7 [PMID: 32110271 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v12.i1.1]
- 86 Baer PC, Geiger H. Adipose-derived mesenchymal stromal/stem cells: tissue localization, characterization, and heterogeneity. Stem Cells Int 2012; 2012: 812693 [PMID: 22577397 DOI: 10.1155/2012/812693
- 87 Palumbo P, Lombardi F, Siragusa G, Cifone MG, Cinque B, Giuliani M. Methods of Isolation, Characterization and Expansion of Human Adipose-Derived Stem Cells (ASCs): An Overview. Int J Mol Sci 2018; 19 [PMID: 29958391 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19071897]



- Dubey NK, Mishra VK, Dubey R, Deng YH, Tsai FC, Deng WP. Revisiting the Advances in 88 Isolation, Characterization and Secretome of Adipose-Derived Stromal/Stem Cells. Int J Mol Sci 2018; 19 [PMID: 30060511 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19082200]
- 89 Bunnell BA, Flaat M, Gagliardi C, Patel B, Ripoll C. Adipose-derived stem cells: isolation, expansion and differentiation. Methods 2008; 45: 115-120 [PMID: 18593609 DOI: 10.1016/j.ymeth.2008.03.006
- 90 Mailey B, Hosseini A, Baker J, Young A, Alfonso Z, Hicok K, Wallace AM, Cohen SR. Adiposederived stem cells: methods for isolation and applications for clinical use. Methods Mol Biol 2014; 1210: 161-181 [PMID: 25173168 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-4939-1435-7 13]
- 91 Baer PC. Adipose-derived mesenchymal stromal/stem cells: An update on their phenotype in vivo and in vitro. World J Stem Cells 2014; 6: 256-265 [PMID: 25126376 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v6.i3.256]
- 92 Zimmerlin L, Donnenberg VS, Rubin JP, Donnenberg AD. Mesenchymal markers on human adipose stem/progenitor cells. Cytometry A 2013; 83: 134-140 [PMID: 23184564 DOI: 10.1002/cyto.a.22227
- 93 Brooks AES, Iminitoff M, Williams E, Damani T, Jackson-Patel V, Fan V, James J, Dunbar PR, Feisst V, Sheppard HM. Ex Vivo Human Adipose Tissue Derived Mesenchymal Stromal Cells (ASC) Are a Heterogeneous Population That Demonstrate Rapid Culture-Induced Changes. Front Pharmacol 2019; 10: 1695 [PMID: 32153389 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2019.01695]
- 94 Wu YD, Li M, Liao X, Li SH, Yan JX, Fan L, She WL, Song JX, Liu HW. Effects of storage culture media, temperature and duration on human adiposederived stem cell viability for clinical use. Mol Med Rep 2019; 19: 2189-2201 [PMID: 30664198 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2019.9842]
- 95 Shaik S, Wu X, Gimble J, Devireddy R. Effects of Decade Long Freezing Storage on Adipose Derived Stem Cells Functionality. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 8162 [PMID: 29802353 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-26546-7
- 96 De Rosa A, De Francesco F, Tirino V, Ferraro GA, Desiderio V, Paino F, Pirozzi G, D'Andrea F, Papaccio G. A new method for cryopreserving adipose-derived stem cells: an attractive and suitable large-scale and long-term cell banking technology. Tissue Eng Part C Methods 2009; 15: 659-667 [PMID: 19254116 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEC.2008.0674]
- 97 Choi JR, Yong KW, Wan Safwani WKZ. Effect of hypoxia on human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells and its potential clinical applications. Cell Mol Life Sci 2017; 74: 2587-2600 [PMID: 28224204 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-017-2484-2]
- 98 Yong KW, Choi JR, Dolbashid AS, Wan Safwani WKZ. Biosafety and bioefficacy assessment of human mesenchymal stem cells: what do we know so far? Regen Med 2018; 13: 219-232 [PMID: 29509072 DOI: 10.2217/rme-2017-0078]
- Bai X, Yan Y, Song YH, Seidensticker M, Rabinovich B, Metzele R, Bankson JA, Vykoukal D, Alt E. Both cultured and freshly isolated adipose tissue-derived stem cells enhance cardiac function after acute myocardial infarction. Eur Heart J 2010; 31: 489-501 [PMID: 20037143 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehp568
- 100 Hassan WU, Greiser U, Wang W. Role of adipose-derived stem cells in wound healing. Wound Repair Regen 2014; 22: 313-325 [PMID: 24844331 DOI: 10.1111/wrr.12173]
- 101 Shingyochi Y, Orbay H, Mizuno H. Adipose-derived stem cells for wound repair and regeneration. Expert Opin Biol Ther 2015; 15: 1285-1292 [PMID: 26037027 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.2015.1053867
- 102 Sabol RA, Bowles AC, Côté A, Wise R, Pashos N, Bunnell BA. Therapeutic Potential of Adipose Stem Cells. Adv Exp Med Biol 2018 [PMID: 30051318 DOI: 10.1007/5584\_2018\_248]
- 103 Björninen M, Gilmore K, Pelto J, Seppänen-Kaijansinkko R, Kellomäki M, Miettinen S, Wallace G, Grijpma D, Haimi S. Electrically Stimulated Adipose Stem Cells on Polypyrrole-Coated Scaffolds for Smooth Muscle Tissue Engineering. Ann Biomed Eng 2017; 45: 1015-1026 [PMID: 27844175 DOI: 10.1007/s10439-016-1755-7]
- 104 Dall'Oca C, Breda S, Elena N, Valentini R, Samaila EM, Magnan B. Mesenchymal Stem Cells injection in hip osteoarthritis: preliminary results. Acta Biomed 2019; 90: 75-80 [PMID: 30715002 DOI: 10.23750/abm.v90i1-S.8084]
- 105 Jones IA, Wilson M, Togashi R, Han B, Mircheff AK, Thomas Vangsness C Jr. A randomized, controlled study to evaluate the efficacy of intra-articular, autologous adipose tissue injections for the treatment of mild-to-moderate knee osteoarthritis compared to hyaluronic acid: a study protocol. BMC Musculoskelet Disord 2018; 19: 383 [PMID: 30355323 DOI: 10.1186/s12891-018-2300-7]
- 106 Lee WS, Kim HJ, Kim KI, Kim GB, Jin W. Intra-Articular Injection of Autologous Adipose Tissue-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells for the Treatment of Knee Osteoarthritis: A Phase IIb, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Clinical Trial. Stem Cells Transl Med 2019; 8: 504-511 [PMID: 30835956 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.18-0122]
- Agostini F, Rossi FM, Aldinucci D, Battiston M, Lombardi E, Zanolin S, Massarut S, Parodi PC, Da 107 Ponte A, Tessitori G, Pivetta B, Durante C, Mazzucato M. Improved GMP compliant approach to manipulate lipoaspirates, to cryopreserve stromal vascular fraction, and to expand adipose stem cells in xeno-free media. Stem Cell Res Ther 2018; 9: 130 [PMID: 29751821 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-018-0886-1]
- 108 Roato I, Belisario DC, Compagno M, Lena A, Bistolfi A, Maccari L, Mussano F, Genova T, Godio L, Perale G, Formica M, Cambieri I, Castagnoli C, Robba T, Felli L, Ferracini R. Concentrated adipose tissue infusion for the treatment of knee osteoarthritis: clinical and histological observations. Int Orthop 2019; 43: 15-23 [PMID: 30311059 DOI: 10.1007/s00264-018-4192-4]



- Eagan MJ, Zuk PA, Zhao KW, Bluth BE, Brinkmann EJ, Wu BM, McAllister DR. The suitability 109 of human adipose-derived stem cells for the engineering of ligament tissue. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2012; 6: 702-709 [PMID: 21953999 DOI: 10.1002/term.474]
- 110 de Aro AA, Carneiro GD, Teodoro LFR, da Veiga FC, Ferrucci DL, Simões GF, Simões PW, Alvares LE, de Oliveira ALR, Vicente CP, Gomes CP, Pesquero JB, Esquisatto MAM, de Campos Vidal B, Pimentel ER. Injured Achilles Tendons Treated with Adipose-Derived Stem Cells Transplantation and GDF-5. Cells 2018; 7 [PMID: 30200326 DOI: 10.3390/cells7090127]
- 111 Choi HS, Kim HJ, Oh JH, Park HG, Ra JC, Chang KA, Suh YH. Therapeutic potentials of human adipose-derived stem cells on the mouse model of Parkinson's disease. Neurobiol Aging 2015; 36: 2885-2892 [PMID: 26242706 DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.06.022]
- 112 Gugliandolo A, Bramanti P, Mazzon E. Mesenchymal Stem Cells: A Potential Therapeutic Approach for Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis? Stem Cells Int 2019; 2019: 3675627 [PMID: 30956667 DOI: 10.1155/2019/3675627]
- Chen BK, Staff NP, Knight AM, Nesbitt JJ, Butler GW, Padley DJ, Parisi JE, Dietz AB, Windebank 113 AJ. A safety study on intrathecal delivery of autologous mesenchymal stromal cells in rabbits directly supporting Phase I human trials. Transfusion 2015; 55: 1013-1020 [PMID: 25413276 DOI: 10.1111/trf.12938]
- 114 Uccelli A, Milanese M, Principato MC, Morando S, Bonifacino T, Vergani L, Giunti D, Voci A, Carminati E, Giribaldi F, Caponnetto C, Bonanno G. Intravenous mesenchymal stem cells improve survival and motor function in experimental amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. Mol Med 2012; 18: 794-804 [PMID: 22481270 DOI: 10.2119/molmed.2011.00498]
- Cohen SR, Womack H. Injectable Tissue Replacement and Regeneration: Anatomic Fat Grafting to Restore Decayed Facial Tissues. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 2019; 7: e2293 [PMID: 31592023 DOI: 10.1097/GOX.00000000002293]
- Tremolada C, Colombo V, Ventura C. Adipose Tissue and Mesenchymal Stem Cells: State of the 116 Art and Lipogems® Technology Development. Curr Stem Cell Rep 2016; 2: 304-312 [PMID: 27547712 DOI: 10.1007/s40778-016-0053-51
- Yang Z, Jin S, He Y, Zhang X, Han X, Li F. Comparison of Microfat, Nanofat and Extracellular 117 Matrix/Stromal Vascular Fraction Gel for Skin Rejuvenation: Basic Research and Clinical Applications. Aesthet Surg J 2021 [PMID: 33507247 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjab033]
- 118 Trivisonno A, Alexander RW, Baldari S, Cohen SR, Di Rocco G, Gentile P, Magalon G, Magalon J, Miller RB, Womack H, Toietta G. Intraoperative Strategies for Minimal Manipulation of Autologous Adipose Tissue for Cell- and Tissue-Based Therapies: Concise Review. Stem Cells Transl Med 2019; 8: 1265-1271 [PMID: 31599497 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.19-0166]
- 119 Caggiati A, Germani A, Di Carlo A, Borsellino G, Capogrossi MC, Picozza M. Naturally Adipose Stromal Cell-Enriched Fat Graft: Comparative Polychromatic Flow Cytometry Study of Fat Harvested by Barbed or Blunt Multihole Cannula. Aesthet Surg J 2017; 37: 591-602 [PMID: 28052909 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjw211]
- 120 Borrelli MR, Hu MS, Longaker MT, Lorenz HP. Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine in Craniofacial Reconstruction and Facial Aesthetics. J Craniofac Surg 2020; 31: 15-27 [PMID: 31369496 DOI: 10.1097/SCS.000000000005840]
- 121 Christ B, Franquesa M, Najimi M, van der Laan LJW, Dahlke MH. Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Mesenchymal Stem Cell Actions. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 2489041 [PMID: 29362567 DOI: 10.1155/2017/2489041]
- Kim HY, Jung BK, Lew DH, Lee DW. Autologous Fat Graft in the Reconstructed Breast: Fat 122 Absorption Rate and Safety based on Sonographic Identification. Arch Plast Surg 2014; 41: 740-747 [PMID: 25396189 DOI: 10.5999/aps.2014.41.6.740]
- 123 Goldman BE. Micro Fat Grafting for Post Lumpectomy and Breast Reconstruction Deformities: Pearls for Success. Plast Reconstr Surg 2015; 136: 101-102 [DOI: 10.1097/01.prs.0000472405.72270.69
- Lindenblatt N, van Hulle A, Verpaele AM, Tonnard PL. The Role of Microfat Grafting in Facial 124 Contouring. Aesthet Surg J 2015; 35: 763-771 [PMID: 26038369 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjv083]
- 125 Roberts TL 3rd, Toledo LS, Badin AZ. Augmentation of the buttocks by micro fat grafting. Aesthet Surg J 2001; 21: 311-319 [PMID: 19331909 DOI: 10.1067/maj.2001.117926]
- Rihani J. Microfat and Nanofat: When and Where These Treatments Work. Facial Plast Surg Clin 126 North Am 2019; 27: 321-330 [PMID: 31280846 DOI: 10.1016/j.fsc.2019.03.004]
- 127 Erol OO. Microfat Grafting in Nasal Surgery. Aesthet Surg J 2014; 34: 671-686 [PMID: 24754966 DOI: 10.1177/1090820X14529444]
- Tonnard P, Verpaele A, Peeters G, Hamdi M, Cornelissen M, Declercq H. Nanofat grafting: basic 128 research and clinical applications. Plast Reconstr Surg 2013; 132: 1017-1026 [PMID: 23783059 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.0b013e31829fe1b0]
- Zheng H, Qiu L, Su Y, Yi C. Conventional Nanofat and SVF/ADSC-Concentrated Nanofat: A 129 Comparative Study on Improving Photoaging of Nude Mice Skin. Aesthet Surg J 2019; 39: 1241-1250 [PMID: 30869120 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjz066]
- Cohen SR, Tiryaki T, Womack HA, Canikyan S, Schlaudraff KU, Scheflan M. Cellular Optimization of Nanofat: Comparison of Two Nanofat Processing Devices in Terms of Cell Count and Viability. Aesthet Surg J Open Forum 2019; 1: ojz028 [PMID: 33791619 DOI: 10.1093/asjof/ojz028]
- 131 Serratrice N, Bruzzese L, Magalon J, Véran J, Giraudo L, Aboudou H, Ould-Ali D, Nguyen PS,



Bausset O, Daumas A, Casanova D, Granel B, Andrac-Meyer L, Sabatier F, Magalon G. New fatderived products for treating skin-induced lesions of scleroderma in nude mice. Stem Cell Res Ther 2014; 5: 138 [PMID: 25519759 DOI: 10.1186/scrt528]

- 132 Memar O, Nezamabadi A, Milani BY, Milani FY, Djalilian A. Nanofat grafting: basic research and clinical application. Plast Reconstr Surg 2014; 133: 728e [PMID: 24776592 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.00000000000135]
- 133 Friji MT. Nanofat grafting: basic research and clinical applications. Plast Reconstr Surg 2014; 134: 333e-334e [PMID: 25068362 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.00000000000333]
- 134 Gentile P, Scioli MG, Bielli A, Orlandi A, Cervelli V. Comparing different nanofat procedures on scars: role of the stromal vascular fraction and its clinical implications. Regen Med 2017; 12: 939-952 [PMID: 29236575 DOI: 10.2217/rme-2017-0076]
- 135 Sesé B, Sanmartín JM, Ortega B, Matas-Palau A, Llull R. Nanofat Cell Aggregates: A Nearly Constitutive Stromal Cell Inoculum for Regenerative Site-Specific Therapies. Plast Reconstr Surg 2019; 144: 1079-1088 [PMID: 31454336 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.00000000006155]
- Copcu HE, Oztan S. New Mechanical Fat Separation Technique: Adjustable Regenerative Adjpose-136 tissue Transfer (ARAT) and Mechanical Stromal Cell Transfer (MEST). Aesthet Surg J Open Forum 2020; 2: ojaa035 [PMID: 33791661 DOI: 10.1093/asjof/ojaa035]
- 137 Menkes S, Luca M, Soldati G, Polla L. Subcutaneous Injections of Nanofat Adipose-derived Stem Cell Grafting in Facial Rejuvenation. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 2020; 8: e2550 [PMID: 32095390 DOI: 10.1097/GOX.00000000002550]
- 138 Cohen SR, Hewett S, Ross L, Delaunay F, Goodacre A, Ramos C, Leong T, Saad A. Regenerative Cells For Facial Surgery: Biofilling and Biocontouring. Aesthet Surg J 2017; 37: S16-S32 [PMID: 29025218 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjx078]
- 139 Fakih-Gomez N, Steward E, Orte Aldea M del C. Nanofat in Facial Rejuvenation: Step-by-Step Procedure, Patient Evaluation and Recovery Process. The American Journal of Cosmetic Surgery 2021; 38: 27-35 [DOI: 10.1177/0748806820919935]
- 140 Klinger M, Caviggioli F, Klinger FM, Giannasi S, Bandi V, Banzatti B, Forcellini D, Maione L, Catania B, Vinci V. Autologous fat graft in scar treatment. J Craniofac Surg 2013; 24: 1610-1615 [PMID: 24036737 DOI: 10.1097/SCS.0b013e3182a24548]
- Jan SN, Bashir MM, Khan FA, Hidayat Z, Ansari HH, Sohail M, Bajwa AB, Shami HB, Hanif A, 141 Aziz F, Choudhery MS. Unfiltered Nanofat Injections Rejuvenate Postburn Scars of Face. Ann Plast Surg 2019; 82: 28-33 [PMID: 30285990 DOI: 10.1097/SAP.000000000001631]
- 142 Wei H, Gu SX, Liang YD, Liang ZJ, Chen H, Zhu MG, Xu FT, He N, Wei XJ, Li HM. Nanofatderived stem cells with platelet-rich fibrin improve facial contour remodeling and skin rejuvenation after autologous structural fat transplantation. Oncotarget 2017; 8: 68542-68556 [PMID: 28978136 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.19721]
- 143 Xu P, Yu Q, Huang H, Zhang WJ, Li W. Nanofat Increases Dermis Thickness and Neovascularization in Photoaged Nude Mouse Skin. Aesthetic Plast Surg 2018; 42: 343-351 [PMID: 29380024 DOI: 10.1007/s00266-018-1091-4]
- Ziade G, Karam D. Emulsified fat and nanofat for the treatment of dark circles. Dermatol Ther 144 2020; 33: e14100 [PMID: 32725706 DOI: 10.1111/dth.14100]
- Oh DS, Kim DH, Roh TS, Yun IS, Kim YS. Correction of Dark Coloration of the Lower Eyelid 145 Skin with Nanofat Grafting. Arch Aesthetic Plast Surg 2014; 20: 92-96 [DOI: 10.14730/aaps.2014.20.2.92
- Tonnard P, Verpaele A, Carvas M. Fat Grafting for Facial Rejuvenation with Nanofat Grafts. Clin 146 Plast Surg 2020; 47: 53-62 [PMID: 31739897 DOI: 10.1016/j.cps.2019.08.006]
- Boureaux E, Chaput B, Bannani S, Herlin C, De Runz A, Carloni R, Mortemousque B, Mouriaux F, 147 Watier E, Bertheuil N. Eyelid fat grafting: Indications, operative technique and complications; a systematic review. J Craniomaxillofac Surg 2016; 44: 374-380 [PMID: 26880013 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcms.2015.12.013
- 148 Le TP, Peckinpaugh J, Naficy S, Amadi AJ. Effect of autologous fat injection on lower eyelid position. Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg 2014; 30: 504-507 [PMID: 24814272 DOI: 10.1097/IOP.000000000000160]
- 149 Yuksel E, Spira M, Yazgan H. Role of Fat Grafting in Primary Rhinoplasty. Plast Reconstr Surg 2012; 130: 44-45 [DOI: 10.1097/01.prs.0000421748.38911.ee]
- Kao WP, Lin YN, Lin TY, Huang YH, Chou CK, Takahashi H, Shieh TY, Chang KP, Lee SS, Lai 150 CS, Lin SD, Lin TM. Microautologous Fat Transplantation for Primary Augmentation Rhinoplasty: Long-Term Monitoring of 198 Asian Patients. Aesthet Surg J 2016; 36: 648-656 [PMID: 26764261 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjv253]
- 151 Segreto F, Marangi GF, Nobile C, Alessandri-Bonetti M, Gregorj C, Cerbone V, Gratteri M, Caldaria E, Tirindelli MC, Persichetti P. Use of platelet-rich plasma and modified nanofat grafting in infected ulcers: Technical refinements to improve regenerative and antimicrobial potential. Arch Plast Surg 2020; 47: 217-222 [PMID: 32453929 DOI: 10.5999/aps.2019.01571]
- Frueh FS, Später T, Scheuer C, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Isolation of Murine Adipose Tissue-152 derived Microvascular Fragments as Vascularization Units for Tissue Engineering. J Vis Exp 2017 [PMID: 28518106 DOI: 10.3791/55721]
- Hoying JB, Boswell CA, Williams SK. Angiogenic potential of microvessel fragments established in three-dimensional collagen gels. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Anim 1996; 32: 409-419 [PMID: 8856341 DOI: 10.1007/BF02723003]



- Kamat P, Frueh FS, McLuckie M, Sanchez-Macedo N, Wolint P, Lindenblatt N, Plock JA, Calcagni 154 M. Buschmann J. Adipose tissue and the vascularization of biomaterials: Stem cells, microvascular fragments and nanofat-a review. Cytotherapy 2020; 22: 400-411 [PMID: 32507607 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2020.03.433]
- Sun XT, Ding YT, Yan XG, Wu LY, Li Q, Cheng N, Qiu YD, Zhang MY. Angiogenic synergistic 155 effect of basic fibroblast growth factor and vascular endothelial growth factor in an in vitro quantitative microcarrier-based three-dimensional fibrin angiogenesis system. World J Gastroenterol 2004; 10: 2524-2528 [PMID: 15300897 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v10.i17.2524]
- 156 Frueh FS, Später T, Lindenblatt N, Calcagni M, Giovanoli P, Scheuer C, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Adipose Tissue-Derived Microvascular Fragments Improve Vascularization, Lymphangiogenesis, and Integration of Dermal Skin Substitutes. J Invest Dermatol 2017; 137: 217-227 [PMID: 27574793 DOI: 10.1016/j.jid.2016.08.010]
- 157 Laschke MW, Menger MD. Adipose tissue-derived microvascular fragments: natural vascularization units for regenerative medicine. Trends Biotechnol 2015; 33: 442-448 [PMID: 26137863 DOI: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2015.06.001]
- Klein D, Weisshardt P, Kleff V, Jastrow H, Jakob HG, Ergün S. Vascular wall-resident CD44+ 158 multipotent stem cells give rise to pericytes and smooth muscle cells and contribute to new vessel maturation. PLoS One 2011; 6: e20540 [PMID: 21637782 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0020540]
- Laschke MW, Später T, Menger MD. Microvascular Fragments: More Than Just Natural 159 Vascularization Units. Trends Biotechnol 2021; 39: 24-33 [PMID: 32593437 DOI: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2020.06.001]
- McDaniel JS, Pilia M, Ward CL, Pollot BE, Rathbone CR. Characterization and multilineage 160 potential of cells derived from isolated microvascular fragments. J Surg Res 2014: 192: 214-222 [PMID: 24969547 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2014.05.047]
- Shepherd BR, Chen HY, Smith CM, Gruionu G, Williams SK, Hoying JB. Rapid perfusion and 161 network remodeling in a microvascular construct after implantation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 2004; 24: 898-904 [PMID: 14988090 DOI: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000124103.86943.1e]
- Karschnia P, Scheuer C, Heß A, Später T, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Erythropoietin promotes 162 network formation of transplanted adipose tissue-derived microvascular fragments. Eur Cell Mater 2018; 35: 268-280 [PMID: 29761823 DOI: 10.22203/eCM.v035a19]
- 163 Nunes SS, Krishnan L, Gerard CS, Dale JR, Maddie MA, Benton RL, Hoying JB. Angiogenic potential of microvessel fragments is independent of the tissue of origin and can be influenced by the cellular composition of the implants. Microcirculation 2010; 17: 557-567 [PMID: 21040121 DOI: 10.1111/j.1549-8719.2010.00052.x
- 164 Pilia M, McDaniel JS, Guda T, Chen XK, Rhoads RP, Allen RE, Corona BT, Rathbone CR. Transplantation and perfusion of microvascular fragments in a rodent model of volumetric muscle loss injury. Eur Cell Mater 2014; 28: 11-23; discussion 23 [PMID: 25017641 DOI: 10.22203/ecm.v028a02]
- Li MT, Ruehle MA, Stevens HY, Servies N, Willett NJ, Karthikeyakannan S, Warren GL, Guldberg RE, Krishnan L. \* Skeletal Myoblast-Seeded Vascularized Tissue Scaffolds in the Treatment of a Large Volumetric Muscle Defect in the Rat Biceps Femoris Muscle. Tissue Eng Part A 2017; 23: 989-1000 [PMID: 28372522 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEA.2016.0523]
- Orth M, Altmeyer MAB, Scheuer C, Braun BJ, Holstein JH, Eglin D, D'Este M, Histing T, Laschke 166 MW, Pohlemann T, Menger MD. Effects of locally applied adipose tissue-derived microvascular fragments by thermoresponsive hydrogel on bone healing. Acta Biomater 2018; 77: 201-211 [PMID: 30030175 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2018.07.029]
- 167 Ruehle MA, Li MA, Cheng A, Krishnan L, Willett NJ, Guldberg RE. Decorin-supplemented collagen hydrogels for the co-delivery of bone morphogenetic protein-2 and microvascular fragments to a composite bone-muscle injury model with impaired vascularization. Acta Biomater 2019; 93: 210-221 [PMID: 30685477 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2019.01.045]
- Shepherd BR, Hoying JB, Williams SK. Microvascular transplantation after acute myocardial 168 infarction. Tissue Eng 2007; 13: 2871-2879 [PMID: 17883324 DOI: 10.1089/ten.2007.0025]
- 169 Frueh FS, Später T, Körbel C, Scheuer C, Simson AC, Lindenblatt N, Giovanoli P, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Prevascularization of dermal substitutes with adipose tissue-derived microvascular fragments enhances early skin grafting. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 10977 [PMID: 30030486 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-29252-6
- 170 Später T, Frueh FS, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Potentials and limitations of Integra® flowable wound matrix seeded with adipose tissue-derived microvascular fragments. Eur Cell Mater 2017; 33: 268-278 [PMID: 28378876 DOI: 10.22203/eCM.v033a20]
- 171 Hiscox AM, Stone AL, Limesand S, Hoying JB, Williams SK. An islet-stabilizing implant constructed using a preformed vasculature. Tissue Eng Part A 2008; 14: 433-440 [PMID: 18333795 DOI: 10.1089/tea.2007.0099]
- Saberianpour S, Heidarzadeh M, Geranmayeh MH, Hosseinkhani H, Rahbarghazi R, Nouri M. 172 Tissue engineering strategies for the induction of angiogenesis using biomaterials. J Biol Eng 2018; 12: 36 [PMID: 30603044 DOI: 10.1186/s13036-018-0133-4]
- Rouwkema J, Khademhosseini A. Vascularization and Angiogenesis in Tissue Engineering: 173 Beyond Creating Static Networks. Trends Biotechnol 2016; 34: 733-745 [PMID: 27032730 DOI: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2016.03.002
- 174 Später T, Ampofo E, Menger MD, Laschke MW. Combining Vascularization Strategies in Tissue



Engineering: The Faster Road to Success? Front Bioeng Biotechnol 2020; 8: 592095 [PMID: 33364230 DOI: 10.3389/fbioe.2020.592095]

- 175 Bora P, Majumdar AS. Adipose tissue-derived stromal vascular fraction in regenerative medicine: a brief review on biology and translation. Stem Cell Res Ther 2017; 8: 145 [PMID: 28619097 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-017-0598-y]
- Muller S, Ader I, Creff J, Leménager H, Achard P, Casteilla L, Sensebé L, Carrière A, Deschaseaux 176 F. Human adipose stromal-vascular fraction self-organizes to form vascularized adipose tissue in 3D cultures. Sci Rep 2019; 9: 7250 [PMID: 31076601 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-43624-6]
- 177 Vezzani B, Shaw I, Lesme H, Yong L, Khan N, Tremolada C, Péault B. Higher Pericyte Content and Secretory Activity of Microfragmented Human Adipose Tissue Compared to Enzymatically Derived Stromal Vascular Fraction. Stem Cells Transl Med 2018; 7: 876-886 [PMID: 30255987 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.18-0051]
- 178 Alexander RW. Understanding Adipose-derived Stromal Vascular Fraction (AD-SVF) Cell Biology and Use on the Basis of Cellular, Chemical, Structural and Paracrine Components: A Concise Review. Journal of Prolotherapy 2012; 4: e855-e869
- Ramakrishnan VM, Boyd NL. The Adipose Stromal Vascular Fraction as a Complex Cellular 179 Source for Tissue Engineering Applications. Tissue Eng Part B Rev 2018; 24: 289-299 [PMID: 28316259 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEB.2017.0061]
- Zimmerlin L, Donnenberg VS, Pfeifer ME, Meyer EM, Péault B, Rubin JP, Donnenberg AD. 180 Stromal vascular progenitors in adult human adipose tissue. Cytometry A 2010; 77: 22-30 [PMID: 19852056 DOI: 10.1002/cyto.a.20813]
- 181 Roh JD, Sawh-Martinez R, Brennan MP, Jay SM, Devine L, Rao DA, Yi T, Mirensky TL, Nalbandian A, Udelsman B, Hibino N, Shinoka T, Saltzman WM, Snyder E, Kyriakides TR, Pober JS, Breuer CK. Tissue-engineered vascular grafts transform into mature blood vessels via an inflammation-mediated process of vascular remodeling. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2010; 107: 4669-4674 [PMID: 20207947 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0911465107]
- 182 Cawthorn WP, Scheller EL, MacDougald OA. Adipose tissue stem cells meet preadipocyte commitment: going back to the future. J Lipid Res 2012; 53: 227-246 [PMID: 22140268 DOI: 10.1194/jlr.R021089]
- Zannettino AC, Paton S, Arthur A, Khor F, Itescu S, Gimble JM, Gronthos S. Multipotential human 183 adipose-derived stromal stem cells exhibit a perivascular phenotype in vitro and in vivo. J Cell Physiol 2008; 214: 413-421 [PMID: 17654479 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.21210]
- 184 Maleki M, Ghanbarvand F, Reza Behvarz M, Ejtemaei M, Ghadirkhomi E. Comparison of mesenchymal stem cell markers in multiple human adult stem cells. Int J Stem Cells 2014; 7: 118-126 [PMID: 25473449 DOI: 10.15283/ijsc.2014.7.2.118]
- Rojewski MT, Weber BM, Schrezenmeier H. Phenotypic Characterization of Mesenchymal Stem 185 Cells from Various Tissues. Transfus Med Hemother 2008; 35: 168-184 [PMID: 21547115 DOI: 10.1159/000129013
- 186 Thitilertdecha P, Lohsiriwat V, Poungpairoj P, Tantithavorn V, Onlamoon N. Extensive Characterization of Mesenchymal Stem Cell Marker Expression on Freshly Isolated and In Vitro Expanded Human Adipose-Derived Stem Cells from Breast Cancer Patients. Stem Cells Int 2020; 2020: 8237197 [PMID: 32655648 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8237197]
- Aronowitz JA, Lockhart RA, Hakakian CS. A Method for Isolation of Stromal Vascular Fraction 187 Cells in a Clinically Relevant Time Frame. Methods Mol Biol 2018; 1773: 11-19 [PMID: 29687377 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-4939-7799-4 2]
- van Dongen JA, Harmsen MC, Stevens HP. Isolation of Stromal Vascular Fraction by Fractionation 188 of Adipose Tissue. Methods Mol Biol 2019; 1993: 91-103 [PMID: 31148081 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9473-1\_8]
- 189 Senesi L, De Francesco F, Farinelli L, Manzotti S, Gagliardi G, Papalia GF, Riccio M, Gigante A. Mechanical and Enzymatic Procedures to Isolate the Stromal Vascular Fraction From Adipose Tissue: Preliminary Results. Front Cell Dev Biol 2019; 7: 88 [PMID: 31231649 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2019.00088]
- Condé-Green A, Kotamarti VS, Sherman LS, Keith JD, Lee ES, Granick MS, Rameshwar P. Shift 190 toward Mechanical Isolation of Adipose-derived Stromal Vascular Fraction: Review of Upcoming Techniques. Plast Reconstr Surg Glob Open 2016; 4: e1017 [PMID: 27757339 DOI: 10.1097/GOX.000000000001017]
- SundarRaj S, Deshmukh A, Priya N, Krishnan VS, Cherat M, Majumdar AS. Development of a 191 System and Method for Automated Isolation of Stromal Vascular Fraction from Adipose Tissue Lipoaspirate. Stem Cells Int 2015; 2015: 109353 [PMID: 26167182 DOI: 10.1155/2015/109353]
- 192 Rodriguez J, Pratta AS, Abbassi N, Fabre H, Rodriguez F, Debard C, Adobati J, Boucher F, Mallein-Gerin F, Auxenfans C, Damour O, Mojallal A. Evaluation of Three Devices for the Isolation of the Stromal Vascular Fraction from Adipose Tissue and for ASC Culture: A Comparative Study. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 9289213 [PMID: 28321259 DOI: 10.1155/2017/9289213]
- 193 Doi K, Tanaka S, Iida H, Eto H, Kato H, Aoi N, Kuno S, Hirohi T, Yoshimura K. Stromal vascular fraction isolated from lipo-aspirates using an automated processing system: bench and bed analysis. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2013; 7: 864-870 [PMID: 22438241 DOI: 10.1002/term.1478]
- 194 Matsumoto D, Sato K, Gonda K, Takaki Y, Shigeura T, Sato T, Aiba-Kojima E, Iizuka F, Inoue K, Suga H, Yoshimura K. Cell-assisted lipotransfer: supportive use of human adipose-derived cells for soft tissue augmentation with lipoinjection. Tissue Eng 2006; 12: 3375-3382 [PMID: 17518674 DOI:



# 10.1089/ten.2006.12.3375]

- 195 Zuk PA, Zhu M, Mizuno H, Huang J, Futrell JW, Katz AJ, Benhaim P, Lorenz HP, Hedrick MH. Multilineage cells from human adipose tissue: implications for cell-based therapies. Tissue Eng 2001; 7: 211-228 [PMID: 11304456 DOI: 10.1089/107632701300062859]
- 196 Riis S, Zachar V, Boucher S, Vemuri MC, Pennisi CP, Fink T. Critical steps in the isolation and expansion of adipose-derived stem cells for translational therapy. Expert Rev Mol Med 2015; 17: e11 [PMID: 26052798 DOI: 10.1017/erm.2015.10]
- 197 Shah FS, Wu X, Dietrich M, Rood J, Gimble JM. A non-enzymatic method for isolating human adipose tissue-derived stromal stem cells. Cytotherapy 2013; 15: 979-985 [PMID: 23725689 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2013.04.001
- Aronowitz JA, Lockhart RA, Hakakian CS. Mechanical versus enzymatic isolation of stromal 198 vascular fraction cells from adipose tissue. Springerplus 2015; 4: 713 [PMID: 26636001 DOI: 10.1186/s40064-015-1509-2]
- 199 Kany S, Vollrath JT, Relja B. Cytokines in Inflammatory Disease. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20 [PMID: 31795299 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20236008]
- 200 Bowles AC, Wise RM, Gerstein BY, Thomas RC, Ogelman R, Febbo I, Bunnell BA. Immunomodulatory Effects of Adipose Stromal Vascular Fraction Cells Promote Alternative Activation Macrophages to Repair Tissue Damage. Stem Cells 2017; 35: 2198-2207 [PMID: 28801931 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2689]
- 201 Dong Z, Peng Z, Chang Q, Lu F. The survival condition and immunoregulatory function of adipose stromal vascular fraction (SVF) in the early stage of nonvascularized adipose transplantation. PLoS One 2013; 8: e80364 [PMID: 24260375 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080364]
- 202 Krawiec JT, Liao HT, Kwan LL, D'Amore A, Weinbaum JS, Rubin JP, Wagner WR, Vorp DA. Evaluation of the stromal vascular fraction of adipose tissue as the basis for a stem cell-based tissueengineered vascular graft. J Vasc Surg 2017; 66: 883-890.e1 [PMID: 28017585 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2016.09.034]
- 203 Karina, Samudra MF, Rosadi I, Afini I, Widyastuti T, Sobariah S, Remelia M, Puspitasari RL, Rosliana I, Tunggadewi TI. Combination of the stromal vascular fraction and platelet-rich plasma accelerates the wound healing process: pre-clinical study in a Sprague-Dawley rat model. Stem Cell Investig 2019; 6: 18 [PMID: 31463311 DOI: 10.21037/sci.2019.06.08]
- 204 Tobita M, Tajima S, Mizuno H. Adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells and platelet-rich plasma: stem cell transplantation methods that enhance stemness. Stem Cell Res Ther 2015; 6: 215 [PMID: 26541973 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-015-0217-8]
- 205 Rigotti G, Charles-de-Sá L, Gontijo-de-Amorim NF, Takiya CM, Amable PR, Borojevic R, Benati D, Bernardi P, Sbarbati A. Expanded Stem Cells, Stromal-Vascular Fraction, and Platelet-Rich Plasma Enriched Fat: Comparing Results of Different Facial Rejuvenation Approaches in a Clinical Trial. Aesthet Surg J 2016; 36: 261-270 [PMID: 26879294 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjv231]
- Butt G, Hussain I, Ahmad FJ, Choudhery MS. Stromal vascular fraction-enriched platelet-rich 206 plasma therapy reverses the effects of androgenetic alopecia. J Cosmet Dermatol 2020; 19: 1078-1085 [PMID: 31541565 DOI: 10.1111/jocd.13149]
- 207 Van Pham P, Hong-Thien Bui K, Quoc Ngo D, Tan Khuat L, Kim Phan N. Transplantation of Nonexpanded Adipose Stromal Vascular Fraction and Platelet-Rich Plasma for Articular Cartilage Injury Treatment in Mice Model. J Med Eng 2013; 2013: 832396 [PMID: 27006923 DOI: 10.1155/2013/832396
- 208 Gentile P, Orlandi A, Scioli MG, Di Pasquali C, Bocchini I, Cervelli V. Concise review: adiposederived stromal vascular fraction cells and platelet-rich plasma: basic and clinical implications for tissue engineering therapies in regenerative surgery. Stem Cells Transl Med 2012; 1: 230-236 [PMID: 23197782 DOI: 10.5966/sctm.2011-0054]
- 209 Jurgens WJ, Kroeze RJ, Zandieh-Doulabi B, van Dijk A, Renders GA, Smit TH, van Milligen FJ, Ritt MJ, Helder MN. One-step surgical procedure for the treatment of osteochondral defects with adipose-derived stem cells in a caprine knee defect: a pilot study. Biores Open Access 2013; 2: 315-325 [PMID: 23914338 DOI: 10.1089/biores.2013.0024]
- Zhou L, Xu L, Shen J, Song Q, Wu R, Ge Y, Xin H, Zhu J, Wu J, Jia R. Preischemic Administration 210 of Nonexpanded Adipose Stromal Vascular Fraction Attenuates Acute Renal Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury and Fibrosis. Stem Cells Transl Med 2016; 5: 1277-1288 [PMID: 27365485 DOI: 10.5966/sctm.2015-0223]
- 211 van Dijk A, Naaijkens BA, Jurgens WJ, Nalliah K, Sairras S, van der Pijl RJ, Vo K, Vonk AB, van Rossum AC, Paulus WJ, van Milligen FJ, Niessen HW. Reduction of infarct size by intravenous injection of uncultured adipose derived stromal cells in a rat model is dependent on the time point of application. Stem Cell Res 2011; 7: 219-229 [PMID: 21907165 DOI: 10.1016/j.scr.2011.06.003]
- Sheng L, Yang M, Li H, Du Z, Yang Y, Li Q. Transplantation of adipose stromal cells promotes 212 neovascularization of random skin flaps. Tohoku J Exp Med 2011; 224: 229-234 [PMID: 21701129 DOI: 10.1620/tjem.224.229]
- 213 Qiu X, Fandel TM, Ferretti L, Albersen M, Orabi H, Zhang H, Lin G, Lin CS, Schroeder T, Lue TF. Both immediate and delayed intracavernous injection of autologous adipose-derived stromal vascular fraction enhances recovery of erectile function in a rat model of cavernous nerve injury. Eur Urol 2012; 62: 720-727 [PMID: 22397847 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2012.02.003]
- 214 Wu AY, Morrow DM. Autologous fat transfer with in-situ mediation (AIM): a novel and compliant method of adult mesenchymal stem cell therapy. J Transl Med 2013; 11: 136 [PMID: 23725573



DOI: 10.1186/1479-5876-11-136]

- Gentile P, Orlandi A, Scioli MG, Di Pasquali C, Bocchini I, Curcio CB, Floris M, Fiaschetti V, 215 Floris R, Cervell V. A comparative translational study: the combined use of enhanced stromal vascular fraction and platelet-rich plasma improves fat grafting maintenance in breast reconstruction. Stem Cells Transl Med 2012; 1: 341-351 [PMID: 23197813 DOI: 10.5966/sctm.2011-0065]
- 216 Casteilla L, Planat-Benard V, Laharrague P, Cousin B. Adipose-derived stromal cells: Their identity and uses in clinical trials, an update. World J Stem Cells 2011; 3: 25-33 [PMID: 21607134 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v3.i4.25]
- 217 García-Olmo D, García-Arranz M, Herreros D, Pascual I, Peiro C, Rodríguez-Montes JA. A phase I clinical trial of the treatment of Crohn's fistula by adipose mesenchymal stem cell transplantation. Dis Colon Rectum 2005; 48: 1416-1423 [PMID: 15933795 DOI: 10.1007/s10350-005-0052-6]
- 218 Atalay S, Coruh A, Deniz K. Stromal vascular fraction improves deep partial thickness burn wound healing. Burns 2014; 40: 1375-1383 [PMID: 24572074 DOI: 10.1016/j.burns.2014.01.023]
- 219 Zhao X, Guo J, Zhang F, Zhang J, Liu D, Hu W, Yin H, Jin L. Therapeutic application of adiposederived stromal vascular fraction in diabetic foot. Stem Cell Res Ther 2020; 11: 394 [PMID: 32928305 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-020-01825-1]
- 220 Tzouvelekis A, Paspaliaris V, Koliakos G, Ntolios P, Bouros E, Oikonomou A, Zissimopoulos A, Boussios N, Dardzinski B, Gritzalis D, Antoniadis A, Froudarakis M, Kolios G, Bouros D. A prospective, non-randomized, no placebo-controlled, phase Ib clinical trial to study the safety of the adipose derived stromal cells-stromal vascular fraction in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. J Transl Med 2013; 11: 171 [PMID: 23855653 DOI: 10.1186/1479-5876-11-171]
- 221 Gentile P, Sterodimas A. Adipose Stem Cells (ASCs) and Stromal Vascular Fraction (SVF) as a Potential Therapy in Combating (COVID-19)-Disease. Aging Dis 2020; 11: 465-469 [PMID: 32489692 DOI: 10.14336/AD.2020.0422]
- 222 Mazini L, Ezzoubi M, Malka G. Overview of current adipose-derived stem cell (ADSCs) processing involved in therapeutic advancements: flow chart and regulation updates before and after COVID-19. Stem Cell Res Ther 2021; 12: 1 [PMID: 33397467 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-020-02006-w]
- 223 Jeyaraman M, Ranjan R, Kumar R, Arora A, Chaudhary D, Ajay SS, Jain R. Cellular Therapy: Shafts of Light Emerging for COVID-19. Stem Cell Investig 2020; 7: 11 [PMID: 32695804 DOI: 10.21037/sci-2020-0221
- 224 D'Esposito V, Passaretti F, Perruolo G, Ambrosio MR, Valentino R, Oriente F, Raciti GA, Nigro C, Miele C, Sammartino G, Beguinot F, Formisano P. Platelet-Rich Plasma Increases Growth and Motility of Adipose Tissue-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells and Controls Adipocyte Secretory Function. J Cell Biochem 2015; 116: 2408-2418 [PMID: 26012576 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.25235]
- Kølle SF, Fischer-Nielsen A, Mathiasen AB, Elberg JJ, Oliveri RS, Glovinski PV, Kastrup J, 225 Kirchhoff M. Rasmussen BS, Talman ML, Thomsen C, Dickmeiss E, Drzewiecki KT, Enrichment of autologous fat grafts with ex-vivo expanded adipose tissue-derived stem cells for graft survival: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 2013; 382: 1113-1120 [PMID: 24075051 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61410-5
- 226 Lapuente JP, Dos-Anjos S, Blázquez-Martínez A. Intra-articular infiltration of adipose-derived stromal vascular fraction cells slows the clinical progression of moderate-severe knee osteoarthritis: hypothesis on the regulatory role of intra-articular adipose tissue. J Orthop Surg Res 2020; 15: 137 [PMID: 32272946 DOI: 10.1186/s13018-020-01664-z]
- Wu J, Yang Q, Wu S, Yuan R, Zhao X, Li Y, Wu W, Zhu N. Adipose-Derived Stem Cell Exosomes 227 Promoted Hair Regeneration. Tissue Eng Regen Med 2021; 18: 685-691 [PMID: 34173219 DOI: 10.1007/s13770-021-00347-y
- 228 Ogawa R, Tanaka C, Sato M, Nagasaki H, Sugimura K, Okumura K, Nakagawa Y, Aoki N. Adipocyte-derived microvesicles contain RNA that is transported into macrophages and might be secreted into blood circulation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2010; 398: 723-729 [PMID: 20621060 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.07.008]
- 229 Mou S, Zhou M, Li Y, Wang J, Yuan Q, Xiao P, Sun J, Wang Z. Extracellular Vesicles from Human Adipose-Derived Stem Cells for the Improvement of Angiogenesis and Fat-Grafting Application. Plast Reconstr Surg 2019; 144: 869-880 [PMID: 31568294 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.000000000006046]
- 230 Han Y, Ren J, Bai Y, Pei X, Han Y. Exosomes from hypoxia-treated human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells enhance angiogenesis through VEGF/VEGF-R. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 2019; 109: 59-68 [PMID: 30710751 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2019.01.017]
- 231 Wang J, Yi Y, Zhu Y, Wang Z, Wu S, Zhang J, Hu X, Nie J. [Effects of adipose-derived stem cell released exosomes on wound healing in diabetic mice]. Zhongguo Xiu Fu Chong Jian Wai Ke Za Zhi 2020; 34: 124-131 [PMID: 31939247 DOI: 10.7507/1002-1892.201903058]
- 232 Li X, Xie X, Lian W, Shi R, Han S, Zhang H, Lu L, Li M. Exosomes from adipose-derived stem cells overexpressing Nrf2 accelerate cutaneous wound healing by promoting vascularization in a diabetic foot ulcer rat model. Exp Mol Med 2018; 50: 1-14 [PMID: 29651102 DOI: 10.1038/s12276-018-0058-5
- Shafei S, Khanmohammadi M, Heidari R, Ghanbari H, Taghdiri Nooshabadi V, Farzamfar S, 233 Akbariqomi M, Sanikhani NS, Absalan M, Tavoosidana G. Exosome loaded alginate hydrogel promotes tissue regeneration in full-thickness skin wounds: An in vivo study. J Biomed Mater Res A 2020; 108: 545-556 [PMID: 31702867 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.a.36835]
- 234 Taverna S, Pucci M, Alessandro R. Extracellular vesicles: small bricks for tissue repair/regeneration. Ann Transl Med 2017; 5: 83 [PMID: 28275628 DOI: 10.21037/atm.2017.01.53]



- Wang L, Hu L, Zhou X, Xiong Z, Zhang C, Shehada HMA, Hu B, Song J, Chen L. Exosomes 235 secreted by human adipose mesenchymal stem cells promote scarless cutaneous repair by regulating extracellular matrix remodelling. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 13321 [PMID: 29042658 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-12919-x]
- Kim WS, Park BS, Kim HK, Park JS, Kim KJ, Choi JS, Chung SJ, Kim DD, Sung JH. Evidence 236 supporting antioxidant action of adipose-derived stem cells: protection of human dermal fibroblasts from oxidative stress. J Dermatol Sci 2008; 49: 133-142 [PMID: 17870415 DOI: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2007.08.004]
- 237 Zhao H, Shang Q, Pan Z, Bai Y, Li Z, Zhang H, Zhang Q, Guo C, Zhang L, Wang Q. Exosomes From Adipose-Derived Stem Cells Attenuate Adipose Inflammation and Obesity Through Polarizing M2 Macrophages and Beiging in White Adipose Tissue. Diabetes 2018; 67: 235-247 [PMID: 29133512 DOI: 10.2337/db17-0356]
- Li W, Liu Y, Zhang P, Tang Y, Zhou M, Jiang W, Zhang X, Wu G, Zhou Y. Tissue-Engineered 238 Bone Immobilized with Human Adipose Stem Cells-Derived Exosomes Promotes Bone Regeneration. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 2018; 10: 5240-5254 [PMID: 29359912 DOI: 10.1021/acsami.7b17620
- Chen S, Tang Y, Liu Y, Zhang P, Lv L, Zhang X, Jia L, Zhou Y. Exosomes derived from miR-375-239 overexpressing human adipose mesenchymal stem cells promote bone regeneration. Cell Prolif 2019; 52: e12669 [PMID: 31380594 DOI: 10.1111/cpr.12669]
- 240 Lu Z, Chen Y, Dunstan C, Roohani-Esfahani S, Zreiqat H. Priming Adipose Stem Cells with Tumor Necrosis Factor-Alpha Preconditioning Potentiates Their Exosome Efficacy for Bone Regeneration. Tissue Eng Part A 2017; 23: 1212-1220 [PMID: 28346798 DOI: 10.1089/ten.tea.2016.0548]
- Pers YM, Quentin J, Feirreira R, Espinoza F, Abdellaoui N, Erkilic N, Cren M, Dufourcq-Lopez E, 241 Pullig O, Nöth U, Jorgensen C, Louis-Plence P. Injection of Adipose-Derived Stromal Cells in the Knee of Patients with Severe Osteoarthritis has a Systemic Effect and Promotes an Anti-Inflammatory Phenotype of Circulating Immune Cells. Theranostics 2018; 8: 5519-5528 [PMID: 30555561 DOI: 10.7150/thno.27674]
- 242 Pers YM, Ruiz M, Noël D, Jorgensen C. Mesenchymal stem cells for the management of inflammation in osteoarthritis: state of the art and perspectives. Osteoarthritis Cartilage 2015; 23: 2027-2035 [PMID: 26521749 DOI: 10.1016/j.joca.2015.07.004]
- Wang J, Guo X, Kang Z, Qi L, Yang Y, Wang J, Xu J, Gao S. Roles of Exosomes from 243 Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Treating Osteoarthritis. Cell Reprogram 2020; 22: 107-117 [PMID: 32364765 DOI: 10.1089/cell.2019.0098]
- Zhang R, Ma J, Han J, Zhang W. Mesenchymal stem cell related therapies for cartilage lesions and 244 osteoarthritis. Am J Transl Res 2019; 11: 6275-6289 [PMID: 31737182]
- 245 Xiong M, Zhang Q, Hu W, Zhao C, Lv W, Yi Y, Wu Y, Wu M. Exosomes From Adipose-Derived Stem Cells: The Emerging Roles and Applications in Tissue Regeneration of Plastic and Cosmetic Surgery. Front Cell Dev Biol 2020; 8: 574223 [PMID: 33015067 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2020.574223]
- 246 Zhang J, Liu Y, Chen Y, Yuan L, Liu H, Wang J, Liu Q, Zhang Y. Adipose-Derived Stem Cells: Current Applications and Future Directions in the Regeneration of Multiple Tissues. Stem Cells Int 2020; 2020: 8810813 [PMID: 33488736 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8810813]
- Malekpour K, Hazrati A, Zahar M, Markov A, Zekiy AO, Navashenaq JG, Roshangar L, Ahmadi 247 M. The Potential Use of Mesenchymal Stem Cells and Their Derived Exosomes for Orthopedic Diseases Treatment. Stem Cell Rev Rep 2021 [PMID: 34169411 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-021-10185-z]
- Riau AK, Ong HS, Yam GHF, Mehta JS. Sustained Delivery System for Stem Cell-Derived 248 Exosomes. Front Pharmacol 2019; 10: 1368 [PMID: 31798457 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2019.01368]



W J S C World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1382-1393

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1382

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# Unveiling the morphogenetic code: A new path at the intersection of physical energies and chemical signaling

Riccardo Tassinari, Claudia Cavallini, Elena Olivi, Valentina Taglioli, Chiara Zannini, Carlo Ventura

**ORCID number:** Riccardo Tassinari 0000-0002-9425-1841; Claudia Cavallini 0000-0002-8079-9697; Elena Olivi 0000-0002-8999-1538; Valentina Taglioli 0000-0002-0687-9576; Chiara Zannini 0000-0003-3925-4844; Carlo Ventura 0000-0001-9333-0321.

Author contributions: Tassinari R and Cavallini C equally contributed to this work with literature review and analysis; Ventura C conceived and designed the study and wrote the paper; all authors equally contributed to this paper with drafting, critical revision and editing, and approval of the final version.

Conflict-of-interest statement: No potential conflicts of interest.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Riccardo Tassinari, Claudia Cavallini, Elena Olivi, Valentina Taglioli, Chiara Zannini, Carlo Ventura, National Laboratory of Molecular Biology and Stem Cell Engineering, National Institute of Biostructures and Biosystems - ELDOR LAB, Bologna 40129, Italy

Corresponding author: Carlo Ventura, MD, PhD, Director, Full Professor, National Laboratory of Molecular Biology and Stem Cell Engineering, National Institute of Biostructures and Biosystems - ELDOR LAB, at the Innovation Accelerator, CNR, Via Piero Gobetti 101, Bologna 40129, Italy. carlo.ventura@unibo.it

# Abstract

In this editorial, we discuss the remarkable role of physical energies in the control of cell signaling networks and in the specification of the architectural plan of both somatic and stem cells. In particular, we focus on the biological relevance of bioelectricity in the pattern control that orchestrates both developmental and regenerative pathways. To this end, the narrative starts from the dawn of the first studies on animal electricity, reconsidering the pioneer work of Harold Saxton Burr in the light of the current achievements. We finally discuss the most recent evidence showing that bioelectric signaling is an essential component of the informational processes that control pattern specification during embryogenesis, regeneration, or even malignant transformation. We conclude that there is now mounting evidence for the existence of a Morphogenetic Code, and that deciphering this code may lead to unprecedented opportunities for the development of novel paradigms of cure in regenerative and precision medicine.

Key Words: Physical energies; Stem cells; Bioelectricity; Electromagnetic radiation; Mechanical forces; Morphogenetic code

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: The capability of biological systems to create dynamically evolving shapes, up to large-scale anatomy, raises a number of fundamental questions that are only partially addressed in terms of molecular signaling. Physical energies, including mechanical and electromagnetic waves, afford substantial control of somatic and stem cell fate under normal and pathological conditions. This editorial focuses on the remarkable role of bioelectricity in shape generation, and maintenance, up to growth



Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

**Specialty type:** Cell and tissue engineering

# Country/Territory of origin: Italy

# Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: March 15, 2021 Peer-review started: March 15, 2021 First decision: May 6, 2021 Revised: May 16, 2021 Accepted: September 10, 2021 Article in press: September 10, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Gasparoni LM, Song BW S-Editor: Gao CC L-Editor: A P-Editor: Yu HG



regulatory patterning that lead to the specification of tissues/organs and of the whole individual. Implications of bioelectrical signaling in tissue regeneration and in the control of malignant transformation are also discussed.

**Citation:** Tassinari R, Cavallini C, Olivi E, Taglioli V, Zannini C, Ventura C. Unveiling the morphogenetic code: A new path at the intersection of physical energies and chemical signaling. *World J Stem Cells* 2021; 13(10): 1382-1393 **URL:** https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1382.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1382

# INTRODUCTION

There is increasing, compelling evidence that cellular dynamics and fate are fashioned by the capability to generate physical signaling, other than biochemical reactions[1]. Both somatic and stem cells produce mechanical and electric waves[2-5] to elaborate intra- and inter-cellular communications and orchestrate complex developmental pathways[6-9]. Compounding the complexity of this emerging picture, cells are also exploiting the ability of a selected number of molecules or molecular complexes to behave as chromophores, that is generating electromagnetic radiation in the form of light to orchestrate targeted signaling processes[1,10-13]. To this end, the list of molecules than can be actually deemed as chromophores includes a number of components in major ion channels involved in cytosolic calcium handling[14,15], essential players in redox signaling[16], such as multiple NAD(P)H oxidoreductases [17], as well as molecules involved in biochemical pathways leading to the formation of gasotransmitters, like nitric oxide (NO)[18,19].

Concerning the cellular interior, there is now evidence that microtubuli act as a major source for the generation of both mechanical waves and electromagnetic signaling[20-22]. The mechanical buckling of microtubuli, coupled with their inherent electric polarity, is a major determinant in the spreading of mechanoelectrical signaling across the cellular boundaries<sup>[22]</sup>. Microtubuli are themselves displaying chromophore characteristics<sup>[23]</sup>, a trait that may further contribute long-range intercellular connectedness through electromagnetic radiation (light). Overall, microtubuli can be viewed as a sort of bioelectronic circuit, whose oscillatory patterns exhibit the features of both synchronization and swarming[24,25]. These mechanisms may play a remarkable role in a form of biomolecular recognition that transcends the lock-and-the-key scheme of interaction, being rather based upon the participation of molecules in the construction of signaling processes through a mechanism of resonance. Novel hypotheses are now being formulated, considering the resonant vibrational profiles associated with the helix-loop-helix structure shared by signaling peptides and transcription factors[26-29], and the possibility that microtubuli act as a viscoelastic matrix assembling these molecules into synchronous resonating clusters [25,30].

Taking into account these considerations, physical energies could be deployed to control cell behavior including the biology of stem cells. In this regard, we have provided evidence that the fate of stem cells, and their rescuing potential can be remarkably affected by electromagnetic fields[31-34], even reversing senescence in vitro[35,36], and mechanical forces[37]. Comprehensive review analyses focusing on the rescue of damaged tissues by the aid of physical energies, also including the use of shock waves and photobiomodulation, can be found elsewhere[1,38,39].

On the whole, a common feature arising from the inherent mechanical vibration of electrically polarized elements (*i.e.*, the cytoskeleton and virtually all the electrically charged subcellular components), and from the concerted activity of cellular ion channels, is the generation of endogenous bioelectric fields with radiation character-istics[1,40].

In this editorial, we focus on the role of bioelectricity as a constitutive element directing the development and assembly of shapes, from the subcellular/cellular level, up to large-scale anatomical patterning (Figure 1).

Zaishidene® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

Tassinari R et al. Physical energies, chemical signaling and morphogenetic code



Figure 1 Graphical abstract: Symbolic representation of cellular bioelectronic circuitries in morphogenetic patterning. hMSC: human mesenchymal stem cell.

# THE PIONEERING STUDIES: EVIDENCE FOR AN ELECTRO-DYNAMIC FIELD IN LIVING ORGANISMS

Bioelectricity is a term coined to identify the ability of electric fields endogenously generated in living cells to afford modulation of biological patterning from the cellular up to the tissue and organ level [40]. In all the cells and tissues, a part of electrically driven signaling originates from ion channels and related ion fluxes[40,41]. The differential distribution of resting potential across tissues represents an ancestral and conserved modality, highly integrated and connatural with chemical structures, in the establishment of cell signaling networks[42]. Bioelectricity plays a major role in the scaling up dynamics responsible for embryogenesis, and tissue regeneration, while altered non-coherent bioelectrical patterning appears to be involved in the onset of degenerative or malignant states[43].

The first studies on bioelectricity sink their roots in the beginnings of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Seminal discoveries in this field emerged with the studies by Luigi Galvani, who showed the feasibility to achieve muscle twitching by touching the muscle with a deviating cut sciatic nerve in the absence of metal electricity, definitely providing evidence for animal electricity[44-46]. Through his experiments Galvani also unknowingly discovered the injury current and the injury potential [47].

Later in 1840's Emil du Bois-Reymond[48] provided crucial advancement in the bioelectricity, when he was able to show the existence of macroscopic levels of electrical activities in frog, fish and human bodies, while recording defined electric currents in living tissues and organisms by the aid of galvanometers made of insulated copper wires. He discovered the action potentials[48,49], and at the same time, he was able to demonstrate the existence of less fluctuating electricity at wound level, conclusively showing the injury current and potential<sup>[50]</sup>.

Bioelectricity studies received a fundamental boost in the early 20th century, when the pioneering work of Harold Saxton Burr provided clear-cut evidence for the crucial role bioelectric fields play in the control of biological shapes, and embryonic development.

In his studies, Burr and Mauro<sup>[51]</sup> used a voltmeter, accurately dissecting voltage gradients in developing embryos[52], as well as at the level of malignant tissues[53]. He also extended his studies to plants, providing remarkable advancement in the understanding of the role exerted by bioelectricity in plant physiology and diversity [54,55].

Dr. Burr has shown that all living forms, of any species, generate and are embedded within electrodynamic fields, which can be quantitatively assessed and mapped under physiological, as well as diseased states[56-60]. He conceived that such Fields of Life or L-Fields constitute the fundamental blueprints of all kind of Life forms. Dr. Burr was also firmly convinced that the systematic assessment of L-Fields would have yielded unprecedented insights into the biophysical dynamics, even those associated with mental conditions, before symptoms of illness develop, paving the way for new strategies of Predictive and Precision Medicine.



In 1940's Dr. Langman, from the New York University and Bellevue Hospital Gynecological Service, performed a voltmeter-based assessment of the L-Field to screen more than 1000 women suffering from a variety of symptoms in the generativeurinary tract. The subjects who exhibited significant voltage gradient difference between the cervix and ventral abdominal wall were subjected to deeper analyses and laparotomy, as it was reported in 1949 in a paper published by Langman and Burr [53]. They found a hundred and two cases where there was a significant shift in the voltage gradient, suggesting malignancy. Surgical and biopsy confirmation was found in ninety-five of the one hundred and two cases[53,60].

These findings led Dr. Burr to perform additional studies, and found that changes in the L-Field not only allowed monitoring of tissue/nerve injury, but that precise L-Field signatures were associated with, or they may have even determined, the wound healing process[59].

Dr. Burr's studies discovered relevant implications and applications in the assessment of female menstrual cycle, also showing that the movement of ovulation can thoroughly be monitored electrically[58]. Somehow these studies, by providing remarkable information about the chronobiology of ovulation anticipated essential issues within, and also provided essential knowledge to a number of fields that would have been experiencing terrific development over the years, including modern gynecology, family planning, birth control and *in vitro* fertilization.

Revisiting Burr's work shows that he was a fantastic visionary pioneer of studies that only today are creating progressive evidence for the existence of a morphogenetic field and for the need to believe in this potential as an unprecedented chance to access a real comprehensive view on how biological systems acquire coherence[61]. Burr focused on their capability to create dynamically evolving shapes that, while sharing enormous similarities with the simplest microorganisms and our eukaryotic cells, nevertheless entail the evolutionary unfolding not only to complexity, like in multicellular organisms, but to the deeper meaning of biological forms and shapes. This includes the inherent susceptibility of biological forms and shapes to create further contexts and being then guided by those contexts to orchestrate the coherent morphologies and functions of the entire individual[61].

A fundamental merit of Burr was not only his pioneering work, but his ability to bring science at a subtle line where science itself should find the courage to accompany the scientist to the unrestrainable need of merging with other disciplines, like Arts, Philosophy and Religion, in the effort of accepting other view points to explore the mystery of Life and Universe.

Following Burr, applied electric fields were shown to interfere with the regeneration pattern in the planaria by Marsh and Beams[62], leading to head or tail formation at cut locations, and resulting in body polarity reversion.

Other remarkable contributions to the field of bioelectricity were brought about by Lionel Jaffe and Richard Nuccitelli, who afforded quantitative and non-invasive measurement of extracellular minute ion currents by their vibrating probe[63], further elucidating the role of bioelectric signaling in the control of developmental pattern[64-68]. Then, Borgens et al [69,70], Cone and Tongier [71], Cone and Cone [72], Stillwell et al[73], and McCaig et al[74] confirmed and extended Burr's findings in wound healing, limb regeneration, embryogenesis, and organ polarity.

These pioneering studies on bioelectricity led to seminal discoveries and set the basis for unprecedented ways of approaching fundamental issues in the unfolding of living organisms. Nevertheless, the narrative and implications set forward by bioelectricity studies have until very recently been left in the shadow, despite the inability of chemical and molecular approaches to answer fundamental questions of biology itself. As a result, the field of bioelectricity has been severely penalized in terms of biology education, popularity among scientists and funding opportunity.

Only recently, the need for more transdisciplinary and non-traditional approaches has emerged as an unavoidable path in Science, also favored by the novel developments and biological applications of Computer Science and AI. Additionally, these new synergies could benefit from the development of novel probes, allowing detection and 3D imaging of electric microcurrents in the form of fluorescent signals even at the single cell level.

# MODERN TOOLS FOR STUDYING THE BIOELECTRIC SIGNALING IN LIV-ING CELLS AND TISSUES

Until quite recently, the assessment of intracellular electric fields was relying upon the



use of patch clamp, voltage clamp, or voltage dyes, allowing the measurement of electric pattern at the cellular membrane level. This site of investigation, although of remarkable relevance, only represents about 0.1% of the overall cellular volume. Moreover, with most of these membrane-associated tools cumbersome calibration approaches are needed. The recent development of nano-sized photonic voltmeter, initially referred to as E-PEBBLE (photonic explorer for biomedical use with biologically localized embedding), is now making affordable a 3D, and timely investigation of the electric patterning within the whole cellular volume[75-78]. These nanodevices can be calibrated extracellularly and can be subsequently targeted to the inside of any living cell or subcellular compartment, without further calibration. E-PEBBLEs embed Di-4-ANEPPS, a ratiometric, fast responding voltage-sensitive dye, whose fluorescence spectrum shifts in response to electric field changes [75,76]. The dye is encapsulated within a silane-capped mixed micelle, and it is therefore easily taken up by living cells. The possibility to address such shift ratiometrically, remarkably minimizes signal-to-noise ratio problems. These nanodevices exhibited an enhanced targeting efficiency when they are linked to multiple surface-conjugated targeting moieties. Interestingly, the use of these nanodevices provided evidence for the existence of intracellular electric fields that were not merely confined to the cellular membranes, but they were also ensuing within, and spreading throughout the cytosol [75-78]. These findings are consistent with the observations discussed above in the present article, showing that microtubules and microfilaments are electrically charged/polarized, and highly vibrating entities, behaving as electric power transmission lines for intra- and inter-cellular communication.

The chance for monitoring also non-membrane electric patterning inside living cells, has been challenging consolidated dogmas, holding promise for further dissecting cellular dynamics through the eyes of Physics. Worthy to note, the chance for combining E-PEBBLEs with confocal microscopy analysis is now opening the perspective to integrate subcellular chemical with physical signaling.

# **BIOELECTRICITY IN STEM CELL DYNAMICS: TUNING STEMNESS,** SENESCENCE, PARACRINE AND DIFFERENTIATING PATHWAYS

The use of specific ratiometric fluorescent dyes, including DiBAC<sub>4</sub> and CC2-DMPE, has allowed a thorough analysis of ion channel-orchestrated bioelectric patterning in stem cell dynamics. In particular, membrane potential has been found to be essential in conducting the commitment of human mesenchymal stem cells (hMSCs) towards the osteogenic and adipogenic fates [79,80]. Data yielded with the voltage-sensitive dye DiBAC4/ revealed a characteristic trait of hyperpolarization in differentiating hMSCs, as compared with undifferentiated cells[79]. A causal role of hyperpolarization could be inferred by the observation that the differentiating process could be abrogated by disrupting the hyperpolarization progression by depolarizing hMSCs with two different strategies, including cell culturing in the presence of high [K<sup>+</sup>], or ouabain, a specific inhibitor of Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase pump in the plasma membrane. Conversely, an upregulation in the expression of osteogenic markers was obtained when hMSCs were exposed to the KATP channel openers pinacidil and diazoxide, two compounds known for inducing hyperpolarization in different cell types. These findings strongly indicate that bioelectric fields play a major role in stem cell differentiation<sup>[79]</sup>. Bioelectric signaling not only is essential as a functional regulator of stem cell differentiation, but it also plays a relevant role in the maintenance of the differentiated state [81]. Depolarization of hMSC-derived osteoblasts and adipocytes resulted in the downregulation of bone and fat tissue markers, and therefore in phenotypic loss, even in the presence of specific differentiating factors for each commitment[81]. This observation suggests that bioelectric signaling might have overridden the molecular signaling in the maintenance of a differentiated state. The observed phenotypic suppression was not associated with an upregulation of stemness genes. Rather, the depolarized osteoblasts could be committed to competent adipocytes[81]. Thus, depolarization could be exploited to improve the transdifferentiation potential in hMSC-derived cells, without restoring stem-like signatures.

From a more general perspective, these results indicate that tuning of the bioelectric properties of stem cells may emerge as a novel approach to finely direct their therapeutic potential. Accordingly, the development of protocols to obtain electrically enriched hMSCs has provided the chance to isolate stem cells in which distinct electric states and ionic properties were associated with defined stemness and regenerative potential[82]. In these studies, hMSCs were sorted on the basis of their fluorescence



intensity for the trans-membrane potential indicator tetramethylrhodamine ethyl ester (TMRE). Subpopulations of electrically enriched hMSCs were found to differentially express genes involved in stemness, senescence, immunomodulation, and autophagy [82]. In particular, hMSCs with low levels of TMRE, accounting for a depolarized membrane potential, exhibited a reduced expression of senescence-associated markers, while overexpressing genes encoding autophagy and immunomodulatory players [82]. These findings indicate that hMSC sorting based upon cellular bioelectric properties would both allow stem cell enrichment for distinct features, and provide unprecedented strategies for selected cell therapy outcomes.

The relevance of bioelectricity in stem cell biology is further highlighted by the functional role of transmembrane potential (V<sub>mem</sub>) in the regulation of stem cell proliferation and migration. In neurosphere-derived neural precursor cells (NPCs), IKIR and IKDR channels are involved in establishing a hyperpolarized resting  $V_{mem}$  of about -80 mV[83]. Depolarization through modulated IKIR enhanced NPC mitosis and neurosphere size[83]. Similarly, in both human and mouse embryonic stem (ES) cells, IKDR are expressed and exert a permissive role in proliferation, that can be antagonized by K<sup>+</sup> channel blockers[84].

The use of dyes of the DiBAC family also allowed to establish that bioelectricity is deeply involved in cell migration and communication. In fact, a combination of optical membrane-potential measurements with mechanical stimulation showed that the physical bridging provided by tunneling nanotubes (TNTs), embedding microtubules and to a lesser extent actin filaments, mainly acted as a form of electric connectedness [85,86]. Thus, neuronal migration and differentiation, as well as long-distance neuronastrocyte communication, are supported by a form of bioelectronic circuitry through TNT-mediated depolarization. Consonant with these studies, modulation of potassium channels has been shown to control stem cell migration and invasiveness[87].

# THE NEW COURSE: ADDING SUPPORT TO THE NOTION OF A MORPHO-GENETIC CODE

While these findings point at the role of bioelectricity at cellular level, it is now becoming evident that the seminal intuitions and discoveries of Harold Saxton Burr and the studies of Scientists who continued to work in the groove traced by him, have laid the foundation to understand how bioelectric fields are a part of a morphogenetic code

Cellular electric fields, electromagnetic and light radiation, as well as nanomechanical oscillations, are now emerging as vibrational signatures, imparting informational messages that contribute to the onset, unfolding and continuous remodeling of forms and of their inherent functions.

It is now clear that understanding the genetic, or protein level of cell signaling would only minimally help taking a glimpse on the most complex informational hierarchies underlying biological morphologies. Rather, considering biological systems as part of the vibrational nature of the Universe is now fostering more transdisciplinary efforts. The work of Scientists from multiple disciplines is gathering data showing that physical energies may act as a sort of software program driving the transition from nanoarchitectonics and supramolecular interactions to cellular shapes, and positioning, up to growth regulatory patterning that lead to the specification of tissues/organs and of the whole individual.

The observation that a wide-ranging spectrum of channelopathies, and consequent derangement in ion transport, are unequivocally linked to deep subversion of normal morphogenesis, leading to multi-organ crumbling and failure[88,89], should have been supported over time the notion that signaling through physical energies must had been regarded as a major determinant in the establishment of forms and functions. Nevertheless, discussing about forms, the "forma mentis" of Scientists has been slowly changing according to these evidence, and only recently a large body of compelling data is boosting molecular biologists to think in terms of biophysical signaling. The outstanding work performed by Michael Levin and his Coworkers is now providing clear-cut evidence for the intimate connection between molecular signaling, gene transcription and bioelectric signaling[90]. Levin's work is yielding fundamental data in showing that a continuous tuning of cellular patterning with the whole organism requirements underlies the establishment of shapes throughout embryogenesis[91-95] and the preservation of forms during the development of a hostile environment (i.e., injury or tumorigenesis)[96-100]. Understanding the informational mechanisms that govern the establishment of complex anatomy has required a paradigm shift from the



observation of local cell communication to the attempt of approaching biological intelligence as a computational process that entails a network of maps encoded by physical energies. By this approach, Levin's group have shown the feasibility of modeling somatic computation via non-neural bioelectric networks, and that the spreading of multifaceted ion fluxes over space and time merges with molecular signaling in non-excitable cells[101,102]. This strategy has been further refined by the use of voltage sensitive dyes in combination with defined extracellular ionic solutions, an approach that has allowed investigating the consequences of resting membrane potential manipulation on cellular dynamics [78-80]. The development of targeted 4D imaging and related data analysis has also been part of studies that highlighted membrane potential as a tunable tool in the modulation of calcium-primed signaling in Xenopus embryogenesis[101,103-105]. Further contribution to the understanding of these dynamics, and to the deployment of control strategies of bioelectric patterning, came from the development of the BioElectric Tissue Simulation Engine (BETSE) by Pietak and Levin[106]. BETSE proved effective as a multiphysics simulator, and for a predictive spatio-temporal profiling of bioelectric patterns from the modeling of ion channel and gap junction activity. These approaches have been at the basis of a number of interrelated findings showing a crucial role of defined bioelectric patterns in: (1) The establishment of morphogenetic patterning during embryo development [107-110]; (2) The deployment of optogenetics in developmental biology, through the use of light to handle ion flux-dependent voltage and signals in embryo development [101]; (3) The physiological control of the large-scale mechanisms operating in tissue regeneration[111,112]; (4) Regenerative processes from the level of wound healing, up to the rescue of brain defects induced following animal model exposure to teratogenic or mutagenic agents[113]; and (5) The establishment of micro-environmental signals suitable for revealing, inducing or even counteracting cancer onset and progression[96, 97,114].

# CONCLUSION

The journey for understanding how Physics may orchestrate molecular and cellular patterning up to contribute shapes and anatomical homeodynamics has started many years ago. Nevertheless, only recently we are facing the re-discovery of the potential for using physical energies to afford efficient modulation of cell signaling, tissue patterning and rescue.

Considering the diffusive properties of such physical stimuli, we may also envision a novel strategy of regenerative medicine relying upon the reprogramming of stem cells in situ, where they are resident in all tissues of the human body. This approach may hold promise for affording tissue regeneration without cell or tissue transplantation, but rather boosting our own self-healing potential. So far, the effects elicited at the stem cell level by endogenous electric patterning, or by mechanical vibration and electromagnetic radiation (including light), have been investigated mainly in mouse ES cells, and hMSCs. Nevertheless, besides hematopoietic stem cells, other tissue-resident multipotent elements, such as pericytes[115,116], and cells exhibiting pluripotency features in the adulthood, as the "multilineage-differentiating, stress-enduring" cells[117-119], may conceivably be targeted by mechanical and/or electromagnetic stimulation. Addressing this issue may disclose novel perspectives in regenerative and precision medicine, and should be the subject for future investigations.

We hope that our efforts will lead to a progressive awareness among the scientific community of the chance of using bioelectricity, electromagnetic radiation and nanomechanics to afford efficient re-setting in the epigenetics up to modulate tissue morphogenesis and regeneration, even offering chances to control oncogenesis and metastatic dissemination.

Progression within this context may be supported by the development of a transdisciplinary endeavor led by a novel generation of committed Scientists, and by the availability of targeted funding platforms.

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors thank the support from Fondazione Giuseppe Di Bella (NPO), Bologna, Italy.



# REFERENCES

- 1 Facchin F, Canaider S, Tassinari R, Zannini C, Bianconi E, Taglioli V, Olivi E, Cavallini C, Tausel M, Ventura C. Physical energies to the rescue of damaged tissues. World J Stem Cells 2019; 11: 297-321 [PMID: 31293714 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v11.i6.297]
- 2 Graessl M, Koch J, Calderon A, Kamps D, Banerjee S, Mazel T, Schulze N, Jungkurth JK, Patwardhan R, Solouk D, Hampe N, Hoffmann B, Dehmelt L, Nalbant P. An excitable Rho GTPase signaling network generates dynamic subcellular contraction patterns. J Cell Biol 2017; 216: 4271-4285 [PMID: 29055010 DOI: 10.1083/jcb.201706052]
- 3 Robertson SN, Campsie P, Childs PG, Madsen F, Donnelly H, Henriquez FL, Mackay WG, Salmerón-Sánchez M, Tsimbouri MP, Williams C, Dalby MJ, Reid S. Control of cell behaviour through nanovibrational stimulation: nanokicking. Philos Trans A Math Phys Eng Sci 2018; 376 [PMID: 29661978 DOI: 10.1098/rsta.2017.0290]
- 4 Liu DD, Ullah M, Concepcion W, Dahl JJ, Thakor AS. The role of ultrasound in enhancing mesenchymal stromal cell-based therapies. Stem Cells Transl Med 2020; 9: 850-866 [PMID: 32157802 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.19-0391]
- 5 Havelka D, Cifra M, Kučera O, Pokorný J, Vrba J. High-frequency electric field and radiation characteristics of cellular microtubule network. J Theor Biol 2011; 286: 31-40 [PMID: 21782830 DOI: 10.1016/j.jtbi.2011.07.007]
- Javier-Torrent M, Zimmer-Bensch G, Nguyen L. Mechanical Forces Orchestrate Brain Development. Trends Neurosci 2021; 44: 110-121 [PMID: 33203515 DOI: 10.1016/j.tins.2020.10.012
- Genuth MA, Holley SA. Mechanics as a Means of Information Propagation in Development. 7 Bioessays 2020; 42: e2000121 [PMID: 32885468 DOI: 10.1002/bies.202000121]
- Kang B, Shin J, Park HJ, Rhyou C, Kang D, Lee SJ, Yoon YS, Cho SW, Lee H. High-resolution acoustophoretic 3D cell patterning to construct functional collateral cylindroids for ischemia therapy. Nat Commun 2018; 9: 5402 [PMID: 30573732 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-018-07823-5]
- 9 Topal T, Hong X, Xue X, Fan Z, Kanetkar N, Nguyen JT, Fu J, Deng CX, Krebsbach PH. Acoustic Tweezing Cytometry Induces Rapid Initiation of Human Embryonic Stem Cell Differentiation. Sci *Rep* 2018; **8**: 12977 [PMID: 30154528 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-30939-z]
- Hoang N, Schleicher E, Kacprzak S, Bouly JP, Picot M, Wu W, Berndt A, Wolf E, Bittl R, Ahmad 10 M. Human and Drosophila cryptochromes are light activated by flavin photoreduction in living cells. PLoS Biol 2008; 6: e160 [PMID: 18597555 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0060160]
- Koyanagi M, Terakita A. Diversity of animal opsin-based pigments and their optogenetic potential. 11 Biochim Biophys Acta 2014; 1837: 710-716 [PMID: 24041647 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2013.09.003]
- Porter ML, Blasic JR, Bok MJ, Cameron EG, Pringle T, Cronin TW, Robinson PR. Shedding new 12 light on opsin evolution. Proc Biol Sci 2012; 279: 3-14 [PMID: 22012981 DOI: 10.1098/rspb.2011.1819]
- Terakita A, Nagata T. Functional properties of opsins and their contribution to light-sensing 13 physiology. Zoolog Sci 2014; 31: 653-659 [PMID: 25284384 DOI: 10.2108/zs140094]
- 14 Wang L, Zhang D, Schwarz W. TRPV Channels in Mast Cells as a Target for Low-Level-Laser Therapy. Cells 2014; 3: 662-673 [PMID: 24971848 DOI: 10.3390/cells3030662]
- 15 Bailes HJ, Lucas RJ. Human melanopsin forms a pigment maximally sensitive to blue light ( $\lambda max \approx$ 479 nm) supporting activation of G(q/11) and G(i/o) signalling cascades. Proc Biol Sci 2013; 280: 20122987 [PMID: 23554393 DOI: 10.1098/rspb.2012.2987]
- 16 Wu ZH, Zhou Y, Chen JY, Zhou LW. Mitochondrial signaling for histamine releases in laserirradiated RBL-2H3 mast cells. Lasers Surg Med 2010; 42: 503-509 [PMID: 20662027 DOI: 10.1002/lsm.20924]
- 17 Iyanagi T. Molecular mechanism of metabolic NAD(P)H-dependent electron-transfer systems: The role of redox cofactors. Biochim Biophys Acta Bioenerg 2019; 1860: 233-258 [PMID: 30419202 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2018.11.014]
- 18 Ankri R, Friedman H, Savion N, Kotev-Emeth S, Breitbart H, Lubart R. Visible light induces nitric oxide (NO) formation in sperm and endothelial cells. Lasers Surg Med 2010; 42: 348-352 [PMID: 19790248 DOI: 10.1002/lsm.20849]
- 19 de Jager TL, Cockrell AE, Du Plessis SS. Ultraviolet Light Induced Generation of Reactive Oxygen Species. Adv Exp Med Biol 2017; 996: 15-23 [PMID: 29124687 DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-56017-5\_2]
- Koch MD, Schneider N, Nick P, Rohrbach A. Single microtubules and small networks become 20 significantly stiffer on short time-scales upon mechanical stimulation. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 4229 [PMID: 28652568 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-04415-z]
- Sahu S, Ghosh S, Fujita D, Bandyopadhyay A. Live visualizations of single isolated tubulin protein 21 self-assembly via tunneling current: effect of electromagnetic pumping during spontaneous growth of microtubule. Sci Rep 2014; 4: 7303 [PMID: 25466883 DOI: 10.1038/srep07303]
- 22 Sahu S, Ghosh S, Hirata K, Fujita D, Bandyopadhyay A. Multi-level memory-switching properties of a single brain microtubule. Appl Phys Lett 2013; 102: 123701 [DOI: 10.1063/1.4793995]
- 23 Celardo GL, Angeli M, Craddock TJA, Kurian P. On the existence of superradiant excitonic states in microtubules. New J Phys 2019; 21: 023005 [DOI: 10.1088/1367-2630/aaf839]
- O'Keeffe KP, Hong H, Strogatz SH. Oscillators that sync and swarm. Nat Commun 2017; 8: 1504 24 [PMID: 29138413 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-017-01190-3]



- Sumino Y, Nagai KH, Shitaka Y, Tanaka D, Yoshikawa K, Chaté H, Oiwa K. Large-scale vortex 25 lattice emerging from collectively moving microtubules. Nature 2012; 483: 448-452 [PMID: 22437613 DOI: 10.1038/nature10874]
- 26 Acbas G, Niessen KA, Snell EH, Markelz AG. Optical measurements of long-range protein vibrations. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 3076 [PMID: 24430203 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms4076]
- 27 Cosic I. Macromolecular bioactivity: is it resonant interaction between macromolecules? IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 1994; 41: 1101-1114 [PMID: 7851912 DOI: 10.1109/10.335859]
- 28 Cosic I, Cosic D, Lazar K. Environmental Light and Its Relationship with Electromagnetic Resonances of Biomolecular Interactions, as Predicted by the Resonant Recognition Model. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2016; 13 [PMID: 27367714 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph13070647]
- 29 Cosic I, Lazar K, Cosic D. Prediction of Tubulin Resonant Frequencies Using the Resonant Recognition Model (RRM). IEEE Trans Nanobioscience 2015; 14: 491-496 [PMID: 25438322 DOI: 10.1109/TNB.2014.2365851
- 30 Sanchez T, Dogic Z. Engineering oscillating microtubule bundles. Methods Enzymol 2013; 524: 205-224 [PMID: 23498742 DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-397945-2.00012-3]
- 31 Ventura C, Maioli M, Pintus G, Gottardi G, Bersani F. Elf-pulsed magnetic fields modulate opioid peptide gene expression in myocardial cells. Cardiovasc Res 2000; 45: 1054-1064 [PMID: 10728432 DOI: 10.1016/S0008-6363(99)00408-3]
- 32 Ventura C, Maioli M, Asara Y, Santoni D, Mesirca P, Remondini D, Bersani F. Turning on stem cell cardiogenesis with extremely low frequency magnetic fields. FASEB J 2005; 19: 155-157 [PMID: 15507470 DOI: 10.1096/fj.04-2695fje]
- 33 Maioli M, Rinaldi S, Santaniello S, Castagna A, Pigliaru G, Gualini S, Fontani V, Ventura C. Radiofrequency energy loop primes cardiac, neuronal, and skeletal muscle differentiation in mouse embryonic stem cells: a new tool for improving tissue regeneration. Cell Transplant 2012; 21: 1225-1233 [PMID: 21975035 DOI: 10.3727/096368911X600966]
- 34 Maioli M, Rinaldi S, Migheli R, Pigliaru G, Rocchitta G, Santaniello S, Basoli V, Castagna A, Fontani V, Ventura C, Serra PA. Neurological morphofunctional differentiation induced by REAC technology in PC12. A neuro protective model for Parkinson's disease. Sci Rep 2015; 5: 10439 [PMID: 25976344 DOI: 10.1038/srep10439]
- 35 Rinaldi S, Maioli M, Pigliaru G, Castagna A, Santaniello S, Basoli V, Fontani V, Ventura C. Stem cell senescence. Effects of REAC technology on telomerase-independent and telomerase-dependent pathways. Sci Rep 2014; 4: 6373 [PMID: 25224681 DOI: 10.1038/srep06373]
- Maioli M, Rinaldi S, Pigliaru G, Santaniello S, Basoli V, Castagna A, Fontani V, Ventura C. REAC 36 technology and hyaluron synthase 2, an interesting network to slow down stem cell senescence. Sci Rep 2016; 6: 28682 [PMID: 27339908 DOI: 10.1038/srep28682]
- 37 Gimzewski JK, Pelling A, Ventura C. Nanomechanical Characterization of Cellular Activity. Int Patent 2008: WO 2008/105919 A2
- 38 Cruciani S, Santaniello S, Montella A, Ventura C, Maioli M. Orchestrating stem cell fate: Novel tools for regenerative medicine. World J Stem Cells 2019; 11: 464-475 [PMID: 31523367 DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v11.i8.464]
- 39 Cruciani S, Garroni G, Ventura C, Danani A, Nečas A, Maioli M. Stem cells and physical energies: can we really drive stem cell fate? *Physiol Res* 2019; **68**: S375-S384 [PMID: 32118467 DOI: 10.33549/physiolres.934388]
- Levin M. Molecular bioelectricity in developmental biology: new tools and recent discoveries: control of cell behavior and pattern formation by transmembrane potential gradients. Bioessays 2012; 34: 205-217 [PMID: 22237730 DOI: 10.1002/bies.201100136]
- 41 Levin M. Molecular bioelectricity: how endogenous voltage potentials control cell behavior and instruct pattern regulation in vivo. Mol Biol Cell 2014; 25: 3835-3850 [PMID: 25425556 DOI: 10.1091/mbc.E13-12-0708
- 42 Levin M, Pezzulo G, Finkelstein JM. Endogenous Bioelectric Signaling Networks: Exploiting Voltage Gradients for Control of Growth and Form. Annu Rev Biomed Eng 2017; 19: 353-387 [PMID: 28633567 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-bioeng-071114-040647]
- 43 Silver BB, Nelson CM. The Bioelectric Code: Reprogramming Cancer and Aging From the Interface of Mechanical and Chemical Microenvironments. Front Cell Dev Biol 2018; 6: 21 [PMID: 29560350 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2018.00021]
- 44 Clarke E. Nineteenth-century origins of neuroscientific concepts. Jacyna, L. S. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1987: OCLC 13456516
- Pera M. The ambiguous frog: the Galvani-Volta controversy on animal electricity. Tr. 45 Mandelbaum. Jonathan, Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1992: OCLC 889251161
- Piccolino M, Bresadola M. Shocking frogs: Galvani, Volta, and the electric origins of 46 neuroscience. Oxford, New York: Oxford University Press, 2013: OCLC 859536612 [DOI: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199782161.001.0001]
- McCaig CD, Rajnicek AM, Song B, Zhao M. Controlling cell behavior electrically: current views 47 and future potential. Physiol Rev 2005; 85: 943-978 [PMID: 15987799 DOI: 10.1152/physrev.00020.2004]
- 48 Du Bois-Reymond E. Untersuchungen über thierische Elektricität [Investigations on animal electricity]. Annalen der Physik und Chemie 1848; 151: 463-464 [DOI: 10.1002/andp.18481511120]
- 49 Schuetze SM. The discovery of the action potential. Trends Neurosci 1983; 6: 164-168 [DOI: 10.1016/0166-2236(83)90078-4



- Finkelstein G. Emil du Bois-Reymond: neuroscience, self, and society in nineteenth-century 50 Germany. Cambridge, Massachusetts; London, England: The MIT Press, 2013
- 51 Burr HS, Mauro A. Millivoltmeters. Yale J Biol Med 1949; 21: 249-253 [PMID: 18109888]
- Burr HS. Field Properties of the Developing Frog's Egg. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 1941; 27: 276-52 281 [PMID: 16588458 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.27.6.276]
- 53 Langman L, Burr HS. A technique to aid in the detection of malignancy of the female genital tract. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1949; 57: 274-281 [PMID: 18107631 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9378(49)90427-5]
- Nelson OE, Burr HS. Growth Correlates of Electromotive Forces in Maize Seeds. Proc Natl Acad 54 Sci USA 1946; 32: 73-84 [PMID: 16588718 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.32.4.73]
- 55 Burr HS. Effect of a Severe Storm on Electric Properties of a Tree and the Earth. Science 1956; 124: 1204-1205 [PMID: 17748425 DOI: 10.1126/science.124.3233.1204-a]
- Burr HS, Northrop FS, Evidence for the Existence of an Electro-Dynamic Field in Living 56 Organisms. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1939; 25: 284-288 [PMID: 16577899 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.25.6.284]
- 57 Burr HS, Seifriz W. Response of the slime mold to electric stimulus. Science 1955; 122: 1020-1021 [PMID: 13274066 DOI: 10.1126/science.122.3178.1020]
- Burr HS, Musselman LK, Barton DS, Kelly NB. A bio-electric record of human ovulation. Science 58 1937; 86: 312 [PMID: 17794456 DOI: 10.1126/science.86.2231.312]
- 59 Grenell RG, Burr HS. Electrical Correlates of Peripheral Nerve Injury: A Preliminary Note. Science 1946; 103: 48-49 [PMID: 17835422 DOI: 10.1126/science.103.2663.48]
- Langman L, Burr HS. Electrometric Studies in Women With Malignancy of Cervix Uteri. Science 60 1947; 105: 209-210 [PMID: 17737877 DOI: 10.1126/science.105.2721.209-a]
- 61 Levin M. Revisiting Burr and Northrop's "The Electro-Dynamic Theory of Life" (1935). Biol *Theory* 2020; **15**: 83-90 [DOI: 10.1007/s13752-020-00341-y]
- Marsh G, Beams HW. Electrical control of growth polarity in regenerating Dugesia tigrina. Fed 62 Proc 1947; 6: 163 [PMID: 20342775]
- 63 Jaffe LF, Nuccitelli R. An ultrasensitive vibrating probe for measuring steady extracellular currents. J Cell Biol 1974; 63: 614-628 [PMID: 4421919 DOI: 10.1083/jcb.63.2.614]
- Jaffe LF, Nuccitelli R. Electrical controls of development. Annu Rev Biophys Bioeng 1977; 6: 445-476 [PMID: 326151 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.bb.06.060177.002305]
- Jaffe LF. The role of ionic currents in establishing developmental pattern. Philos Trans R Soc Lond 65 B Biol Sci 1981; 295: 553-566 [PMID: 6117911 DOI: 10.1098/rstb.1981.0160]
- Nuccitelli R. Endogenous ionic currents and DC electric fields in multicellular animal tissues. 66 Bioelectromagnetics 1992; Suppl 1: 147-157 [PMID: 1285710 DOI: 10.1002/bem.2250130714]
- 67 Nuccitelli R. Ionic currents in morphogenesis. Experientia 1988; 44: 657-666 [PMID: 2457508 DOI: 10.1007/BF01941026]
- 68 Nuccitelli R, Jaffe LF. Spontaneous current pulses through developing fucoid eggs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1974; 71: 4855-4859 [PMID: 4531025 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.71.12.4855]
- Borgens RB, Vanable JW Jr, Jaffe LF. Bioelectricity and regeneration: large currents leave the 69 stumps of regenerating newt limbs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1977; 74: 4528-4532 [PMID: 270701 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.74.10.4528]
- 70 Borgens RB. The role of natural and applied electric fields in neuronal regeneration and development. Prog Clin Biol Res 1986; 210: 239-250 [PMID: 3960913]
- 71 Cone CD Jr, Tongier M Jr. Contact inhibition of division: involvement of the electrical transmembrane potential. J Cell Physiol 1973; 82: 373-386 [PMID: 4590237 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.1040820307]
- 72 Cone CD Jr, Cone CM. Induction of mitosis in mature neurons in central nervous system by sustained depolarization. Science 1976; 192: 155-158 [PMID: 56781 DOI: 10.1126/science.56781]
- 73 Stillwell EF, Cone CM, Cone CD Jr. Stimulation of DNA synthesis in CNS neurones by sustained depolarisation. Nat New Biol 1973; 246: 110-111 [PMID: 4518935 DOI: 10.1038/newbio246110a0]
- 74 McCaig CD, Rajnicek AM, Song B, Zhao M. Has electrical growth cone guidance found its potential? Trends Neurosci 2002; 25: 354-359 [PMID: 12079763 DOI: 10.1016/S0166-2236(02)02174-4
- 75 Tyner KM, Kopelman R, Philbert MA. "Nanosized voltmeter" enables cellular-wide electric field mapping. Biophys J 2007; 93: 1163-1174 [PMID: 17513359 DOI: 10.1529/biophysj.106.092452]
- 76 Lee YE, Smith R, Kopelman R. Nanoparticle PEBBLE sensors in live cells and in vivo. Annu Rev Anal Chem (Palo Alto Calif) 2009; 2: 57-76 [PMID: 20098636 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.anchem.1.031207.112823]
- 77 Adams DS, Levin M. General principles for measuring resting membrane potential and ion concentration using fluorescent bioelectricity reporters. Cold Spring Harb Protoc 2012; 2012: 385-397 [PMID: 22474653 DOI: 10.1101/pdb.top067710]
- 78 Adams DS, Levin M. Measuring resting membrane potential using the fluorescent voltage reporters DiBAC4(3) and CC2-DMPE. Cold Spring Harb Protoc 2012; 2012: 459-464 [PMID: 22474652 DOI: 10.1101/pdb.prot067702]
- 79 Sundelacruz S, Levin M, Kaplan DL. Membrane potential controls adipogenic and osteogenic differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells. PLoS One 2008; 3: e3737 [PMID: 19011685 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003737]
- 80 Sundelacruz S, Moody AT, Levin M, Kaplan DL. Membrane Potential Depolarization Alters


Calcium Flux and Phosphate Signaling During Osteogenic Differentiation of Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells. Bioelectricity 2019; 1: 56-66 [PMID: 32292891 DOI: 10.1089/bioe.2018.0005]

- 81 Sundelacruz S, Levin M, Kaplan DL. Depolarization alters phenotype, maintains plasticity of predifferentiated mesenchymal stem cells. Tissue Eng Part A 2013; 19: 1889-1908 [PMID: 23738690 DOI: 10.1089/ten.tea.2012.0425.rev]
- 82 Kamaldinov T, Erndt-Marino J, Levin M, Kaplan DL, Hahn MS. Assessment of Enrichment of Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells Based on Plasma and Mitochondrial Membrane Potentials. Bioelectricity 2020; 2: 21-32 [PMID: 32292894 DOI: 10.1089/bioe.2019.0024]
- Yasuda T, Bartlett PF, Adams DJ. K(ir) and K(v) channels regulate electrical properties and 83 proliferation of adult neural precursor cells. Mol Cell Neurosci 2008; 37: 284-297 [PMID: 18023363 DOI: 10.1016/j.mcn.2007.10.003]
- 84 Wang K, Xue T, Tsang SY, Van Huizen R, Wong CW, Lai KW, Ye Z, Cheng L, Au KW, Zhang J, Li GR, Lau CP, Tse HF, Li RA. Electrophysiological properties of pluripotent human and mouse embryonic stem cells. Stem Cells 2005; 23: 1526-1534 [PMID: 16091557 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2004-0299]
- Wang X, Bukoreshtliev NV, Gerdes HH. Developing neurons form transient nanotubes facilitating 85 electrical coupling and calcium signaling with distant astrocytes. PLoS One 2012; 7: e47429 [PMID: 23071805 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0047429]
- Wang X, Gerdes HH. Long-distance electrical coupling via tunneling nanotubes. Biochim Biophys 86 Acta 2012; 1818: 2082-2086 [PMID: 21930113 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbamem.2011.09.002]
- 87 Morokuma J, Blackiston D, Adams DS, Seebohm G, Trimmer B, Levin M. Modulation of potassium channel function confers a hyperproliferative invasive phenotype on embryonic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2008; 105: 16608-16613 [PMID: 18931301 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.08083281051
- 88 Adams DS, Uzel SG, Akagi J, Wlodkowic D, Andreeva V, Yelick PC, Devitt-Lee A, Pare JF, Levin M. Bioelectric signalling via potassium channels: a mechanism for craniofacial dysmorphogenesis in KCNJ2-associated Andersen-Tawil Syndrome. J Physiol 2016; 594: 3245-3270 [PMID: 26864374 DOI: 10.1113/JP271930]
- Leddy HA, McNulty AL, Lee SH, Rothfusz NE, Gloss B, Kirby ML, Hutson MR, Cohn DH, Guilak 89 F, Liedtke W. Follistatin in chondrocytes: the link between TRPV4 channelopathies and skeletal malformations. FASEB J 2014; 28: 2525-2537 [PMID: 24577120 DOI: 10.1096/fj.13-245936]
- 90 Levin M. The Biophysics of Regenerative Repair Suggests New Perspectives on Biological Causation. Bioessays 2020; 42: e1900146 [PMID: 31994772 DOI: 10.1002/bies.201900146]
- 91 McDowell GS, Lemire JM, Paré JF, Cammarata G, Lowery LA, Levin M. Conserved roles for cytoskeletal components in determining laterality. Integr Biol (Camb) 2016; 8: 267-286 [PMID: 26928161 DOI: 10.1039/c5ib00281h]
- 92 Law R, Levin M. Bioelectric memory: modeling resting potential bistability in amphibian embryos and mammalian cells. Theor Biol Med Model 2015; 12: 22 [PMID: 26472354 DOI: 10.1186/s12976-015-0019-9]
- 93 Tseng A, Levin M. Cracking the bioelectric code: Probing endogenous ionic controls of pattern formation. Commun Integr Biol 2013; 6: e22595 [PMID: 23802040 DOI: 10.4161/cib.22595]
- Levin M. Endogenous bioelectrical networks store non-genetic patterning information during 94 development and regeneration. J Physiol 2014; 592: 2295-2305 [PMID: 24882814 DOI: 10.1113/jphysiol.2014.271940
- 95 Lobikin M, Wang G, Xu J, Hsieh YW, Chuang CF, Lemire JM, Levin M. Early, nonciliary role for microtubule proteins in left-right patterning is conserved across kingdoms. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2012; 109: 12586-12591 [PMID: 22802643 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1202659109]
- Chernet B, Levin M. Endogenous Voltage Potentials and the Microenvironment: Bioelectric Signals 96 that Reveal, Induce and Normalize Cancer. J Clin Exp Oncol 2013; Suppl 1 [PMID: 25525610 DOI: 10.4172/2324-9110.S1-002
- 97 Levin M. Morphogenetic fields in embryogenesis, regeneration, and cancer: non-local control of complex patterning. Biosystems 2012; 109: 243-261 [PMID: 22542702 DOI: 10.1016/j.biosystems.2012.04.005]
- 98 Chernet BT, Fields C, Levin M. Long-range gap junctional signaling controls oncogene-mediated tumorigenesis in Xenopus laevis embryos. Front Physiol 2014; 5: 519 [PMID: 25646081 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2014.00519]
- 99 Tuszynski J, Tilli TM, Levin M. Ion Channel and Neurotransmitter Modulators as Electroceutical Approaches to the Control of Cancer. Curr Pharm Des 2017; 23: 4827-4841 [PMID: 28554310 DOI: 10.2174/1381612823666170530105837]
- 100 Lobikin M, Chernet B, Lobo D, Levin M. Resting potential, oncogene-induced tumorigenesis, and metastasis: the bioelectric basis of cancer in vivo. Phys Biol 2012; 9: 065002 [PMID: 23196890 DOI: 10.1088/1478-3975/9/6/065002]
- 101 Spencer Adams D, Lemire JM, Kramer RH, Levin M. Optogenetics in Developmental Biology: using light to control ion flux-dependent signals in Xenopus embryos. Int J Dev Biol 2014; 58: 851-861 [PMID: 25896279 DOI: 10.1387/ijdb.140207ml]
- 102 Pai VP, Willocq V, Pitcairn EJ, Lemire JM, Paré JF, Shi NQ, McLaughlin KA, Levin M. HCN4 ion channel function is required for early events that regulate anatomical left-right patterning in a nodal and lefty asymmetric gene expression-independent manner. Biol Open 2017; 6: 1445-1457 [PMID: 28818840 DOI: 10.1242/bio.025957]



- McMillen P, Novak R, Levin M. Toward Decoding Bioelectric Events in Xenopus Embryogenesis: 103 New Methodology for Tracking Interplay Between Calcium and Resting Potentials In Vivo. J Mol Biol 2020; 432: 605-620 [PMID: 31711960 DOI: 10.1016/j.jmb.2019.10.029]
- 104 Nanos V, Levin M. Rewiring Endogenous Bioelectric Circuits in the Xenopus laevis Embryo Model. Methods Mol Biol 2021; 2258: 93-103 [PMID: 33340356 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-0716-1174-6 7]
- 105 Pai VP, Aw S, Shomrat T, Lemire JM, Levin M. Transmembrane voltage potential controls embryonic eye patterning in Xenopus laevis. Development 2012; 139: 313-323 [PMID: 22159581 DOI: 10.1242/dev.073759]
- 106 Pietak A, Levin M. Exploring Instructive Physiological Signaling with the Bioelectric Tissue Simulation Engine. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 2016; 4: 55 [PMID: 27458581 DOI: 10.3389/fbioe.2016.00055
- Atsuta Y, Tomizawa RR, Levin M, Tabin CJ. L-type voltage-gated Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel Ca<sub>v</sub>1.2 regulates 107 chondrogenesis during limb development. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2019; 116: 21592-21601 [PMID: 31591237 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1908981116]
- 108 Pai VP, Lemire JM, Paré JF, Lin G, Chen Y, Levin M. Endogenous gradients of resting potential instructively pattern embryonic neural tissue via Notch signaling and regulation of proliferation. J Neurosci 2015; 35: 4366-4385 [PMID: 25762681 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1877-14.2015]
- 109 Pai VP, Lemire JM, Chen Y, Lin G, Levin M. Local and long-range endogenous resting potential gradients antagonistically regulate apoptosis and proliferation in the embryonic CNS. Int J Dev Biol 2015; 59: 327-340 [PMID: 26198142 DOI: 10.1387/ijdb.150197ml]
- 110 Levin M, Thorlin T, Robinson KR, Nogi T, Mercola M. Asymmetries in H+/K+-ATPase and cell membrane potentials comprise a very early step in left-right patterning. Cell 2002; 111: 77-89 [PMID: 12372302 DOI: 10.1016/s0092-8674(02)00939-x]
- 111 McLaughlin KA, Levin M. Bioelectric signaling in regeneration: Mechanisms of ionic controls of growth and form. Dev Biol 2018; 433: 177-189 [PMID: 29291972 DOI: 10.1016/i.vdbio.2017.08.032]
- Pai VP, Pietak A, Willocq V, Ye B, Shi NQ, Levin M. HCN2 Rescues brain defects by enforcing 112 endogenous voltage pre-patterns. Nat Commun 2018; 9: 998 [PMID: 29519998 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-018-03334-5]
- Pai VP, Cervera J, Mafe S, Willocq V, Lederer EK, Levin M. HCN2 Channel-Induced Rescue of 113 Brain Teratogenesis via Local and Long-Range Bioelectric Repair. Front Cell Neurosci 2020; 14: 136 [PMID: 32528251 DOI: 10.3389/fncel.2020.00136]
- 114 Chernet BT, Levin M. Transmembrane voltage potential of somatic cells controls oncogenemediated tumorigenesis at long-range. Oncotarget 2014; 5: 3287-3306 [PMID: 24830454 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.1935]
- Crisan M, Yap S, Casteilla L, Chen CW, Corselli M, Park TS, Andriolo G, Sun B, Zheng B, Zhang 115 L, Norotte C, Teng PN, Traas J, Schugar R, Deasy BM, Badylak S, Buhring HJ, Giacobino JP, Lazzari L, Huard J, Péault B. A perivascular origin for mesenchymal stem cells in multiple human organs. Cell Stem Cell 2008; 3: 301-313 [PMID: 18786417 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2008.07.003]
- Hardy WR, Moldovan NI, Moldovan L, Livak KJ, Datta K, Goswami C, Corselli M, Traktuev DO, 116 Murray IR, Péault B, March K. Transcriptional Networks in Single Perivascular Cells Sorted from Human Adipose Tissue Reveal a Hierarchy of Mesenchymal Stem Cells. Stem Cells 2017; 35: 1273-1289 [PMID: 28233376 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2599]
- 117 Wakao S, Kitada M, Kuroda Y, Shigemoto T, Matsuse D, Akashi H, Tanimura Y, Tsuchiyama K, Kikuchi T, Goda M, Nakahata T, Fujiyoshi Y, Dezawa M. Multilineage-differentiating stressenduring (Muse) cells are a primary source of induced pluripotent stem cells in human fibroblasts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2011; 108: 9875-9880 [PMID: 21628574 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1100816108
- 118 Kuroda Y, Wakao S, Kitada M, Murakami T, Nojima M, Dezawa M. Isolation, culture and evaluation of multilineage-differentiating stress-enduring (Muse) cells. Nat Protoc 2013; 8: 1391-1415 [PMID: 23787896 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2013.076]
- Dezawa M. Muse Cells Provide the Pluripotency of Mesenchymal Stem Cells: Direct Contribution 119 of Muse Cells to Tissue Regeneration. Cell Transplant 2016; 25: 849-861 [PMID: 26884346 DOI: 10.3727/096368916X690881]



W J S C World Jours

# World Journal of

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1394-1416

DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v13.i10.1394

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# Alternative RNA splicing in stem cells and cancer stem cells: Importance of transcript-based expression analysis

Esmaeil Ebrahimie, Samira Rahimirad, Mohammadreza Tahsili, Manijeh Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh

**ORCID number:** Esmaeil Ebrahimie 0000-0002-4431-2861; Samira Rahimirad 0000-0002-1997-7327; Mohammadreza Tahsili 0000-0002-8635-332X; Manijeh Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh 0000-0002-8019-4081.

Author contributions: Ebrahimie E and Rahimirad S contributed equally in this study; Ebrahimie E conceived the idea of this manuscript; Rahimirad S, Tahsili M performed the literature review and initial data collection; Ebrahimie E, Rahimirad S wrote the manuscript; Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh M performed figure preparation; Ebrahimie E, Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh M edited and prepared the manuscript for submission; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare no conflict of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works

Esmaeil Ebrahimie, Manijeh Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh, School of Animal and Veterinary Sciences, The University of Adelaide, Adelaide 5005, South Australia, Australia

Esmaeil Ebrahimie, La Trobe Genomics Research Platform, School of Life Sciences, College of Science, Health and Engineering, La Trobe University, Melbourne 3086, Australia

Esmaeil Ebrahimie, School of Biosciences, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne 3010, Australia

Samira Rahimirad, Department of Medical Genetics, National Institute of Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Tehran 1497716316, Iran

Samira Rahimirad, Division of Urology, Department of Surgery, McGill University and the Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre, Montreal H4A 3J1, Quebec, Canada

Mohammadreza Tahsili, Department of Biology, University of Qom, Qom 3716146611, Iran

Corresponding author: Esmaeil Ebrahimie, PhD, Associate Professor, School of Animal and Veterinary Sciences, The University of Adelaide, No. 1 Mudla Wirra Rd, Roseworthy Campus, Adelaide 5005, South Australia, Australia. esmaeil.ebrahimie@adelaide.edu.au

# Abstract

Alternative ribonucleic acid (RNA) splicing can lead to the assembly of different protein isoforms with distinctive functions. The outcome of alternative splicing (AS) can result in a complete loss of function or the acquisition of new functions. There is a gap in knowledge of abnormal RNA splice variants promoting cancer stem cells (CSCs), and their prospective contribution in cancer progression. AS directly regulates the self-renewal features of stem cells (SCs) and stem-like cancer cells. Notably, octamer-binding transcription factor 4A spliced variant of octamerbinding transcription factor 4 contributes to maintaining stemness properties in both SCs and CSCs. The epithelial to mesenchymal transition pathway regulates the AS events in CSCs to maintain stemness. The alternative spliced variants of CSCs markers, including cluster of differentiation 44, aldehyde dehydrogenase, and doublecortin-like kinase,  $\alpha 6\beta 1$  integrin, have pivotal roles in increasing selfrenewal properties and maintaining the pluripotency of CSCs. Various splicing analysis tools are considered in this study. LeafCutter software can be considered as the best tool for differential splicing analysis and identification of the type of splicing events. Additionally, LeafCutter can be used for efficient mapping splicing quantitative trait loci. Altogether, the accumulating evidence re-enforces



on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Oncology

Country/Territory of origin: Australia

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): 0 Grade C (Good): C, C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: March 18, 2021 Peer-review started: March 18, 2021 First decision: June 16, 2021 Revised: June 21, 2021 Accepted: September 14, 2021 Article in press: September 14, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Tanabe S, Zhang Q S-Editor: Chang KL L-Editor: A P-Editor: Yu HG



the fact that gene and protein expression need to be investigated in parallel with alternative splice variants.

Key Words: Alternative splicing; Stem cell; Cancer stem cell; Transcriptome; Expression analysis

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: The alternative splicing machinery can produce various variants, associated with stemness characteristics of both stem cells (SCs) and cancer SCs. In this study, the role of spliced variants in SCs and stem-like cancer cells is reviewed. We highlight the importance of transcript-based expression concurrent with the gene and protein expression that leads to better understanding of self-renewal features of tumor cells.

Citation: Ebrahimie E, Rahimirad S, Tahsili M, Mohammadi-Dehcheshmeh M. Alternative RNA splicing in stem cells and cancer stem cells: Importance of transcript-based expression analysis. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1394-1416

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1394.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1394

# INTRODUCTION

Alternative ribonucleic acid (RNA) splicing is an emerging topic in molecular and clinical studies[1]. Alternative splicing (AS) is the key mechanism to generate a large number of messenger RNA (mRNA) transcripts from the relatively low number of human genes, which can lead to the assembly of different protein isoforms with distinct functions. This structural modification of gene transcripts and their encoded proteins is considered a vital process that increases diversity of protein functions in order to generate the complex cellular proteome<sup>[2,3]</sup>.

Stem cells (SCs) are undifferentiated cells that are able to self-renewal, or differentiate into any types of differentiated cells. SCs can be found in both embryos and adult cells[4]. The self-renewal characteristics also can be found in cancer SCs (CSCs) within the tumor environment<sup>[5]</sup>.

In this review, we discuss the significance of AS in determining the final fate of SCs. Also, the impact of AS events in promoting stemness features in CSCs is highlighted. To address all aspects related to AS, this review provides comprehensive detail regarding various types of AS tools.

# MAIN TEXT

# Alternative RNA splicing and its different types

The outcome of AS can result in a complete loss of function or the acquisition of new functions[2,3]. AS can also change the gene expression pattern in cancer cells. Exonskipping (a form of alternative RNA splicing) in tumour suppressor genes can lead to truncated proteins, similar to classical nonsense mutations, resulting in cancer-specific AS in the absence of genomic mutations[6]. It has been demonstrated that nearly half of all active AS events are altered in ovarian and breast tumour cells compared to normal tissue[3].

There is ample evidence that AS coordinates significant changes in protein isoform expression and is the main cause of the functional diversity in proteins and proteome [7-10]. In humans, it is estimated that up to 94% of genes undergo AS, resulting in more than 100000 transcripts[7-9].

As presented in Figure 1, transcripts are products of precursor mRNAs (premRNAs) splicing processes, where novel transcripts are discovered with increasing regularity and added to public databases, providing a valuable resource for analysis of AS[11]. During the transcription process, pre-mRNAs are produced. Then, through the RNA splicing process, the non-coding regions of pre-mRNAs (introns) are removed,



| Typical Transcript Structure           | Initial Exon Terminal Exon   | A typical transcript structure<br>has three exons: Initial exon,<br>internal exon and terminal<br>exon.                    |
|--|--|--|
| Exon Skipping<br>(ES)                  | Initial Exon Terminal Exon Terminal Exon Terminal Exon   | Exon skipping splice type<br>happens when an exon is<br>removed with its<br>intron-flanking sides.                         |
| Alternative 5' Splice Sites<br>(A5'SS) | Initial Exon       Internal Exon       Terminal Exon         Initial Exon       Internal Exon       Terminal Exon         Initial Exon       Internal Exon       Terminal Exon | Alternative 5' splice site<br>selection occurs in exons with<br>more than one splice site in the<br>donor site of exon.    |
| Alternative 3' Splice Sites<br>(A3'SS) | Initial Exon     Internal Exon     Terminal Exon       Initial Exon     Internal Exon     Terminal Exon  | Alternative 3' splice site<br>selection occurs in exons with<br>more than one splice site in the<br>acceptor site of exon. |
| Alternative<br>Promoters (AP)          | Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon Initial Exon Internal Exon Initial Exon Internal Exon Initial Exon Internal Exon  | Alternative promoters are in transcripts with more than one initiator exon.  |
| Alternative Terminators<br>(AT)        | Initial Exon     Internal Exon     Terminal Exon       Initial Exon     Internal Exon     Terminal Exon  | Alternative terminators are in transcripts with more than one terminator exon.   |
| Intron Retention<br>(RI)               | Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon<br>Intronic<br>Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon<br>Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon                                   | Retained intron splicing type<br>occurs when an intron remains<br>in final transcript.                                     |
| Sub-Intron Retention<br>(sub_RI)       | Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon<br>Intronic<br>Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon<br>Initial Exon Internal Exon Terminal Exon                                   | Sub-RI splicing is partial intron retention.   |

Figure 1 Different types of alternative RNA splicing events.

and coding regions (exons) are joined, and they produce mature mRNAs[12]. Also, it is well-established that the more complex process (AS) may increase the diversity of the mRNAs which are expressed from a single gene. During AS, different exons can be extended or skipped, or introns can be retained within spliced transcripts and produce different mRNAs[13]. The majority (approximately ninety percent) of human genes are alternatively spliced<sup>[14]</sup>. AS has been considered as a gene expression regulator and miss-splicing can contribute to risk for various human diseases, like cancer[14]. With the advent of high-throughput sequencing methods, analysis of human genomic and transcriptomic has been efficiently developed. Using bioinformatics tools, the sequenced transcripts can be aligned to the genomic reference sequences to find AS events [15,16]. Five standard forms of AS events have been identified including skipped exon (SE, also known as cassette exons), alternative 5' splice site (A5SS), alternative 3' splice site (A3SS), retained intron (RI) or intron retention (IR), mutually exclusive exons (MXE). Also, alternative first exons (AFE), and alternative last exons (ALE) are considered as less common AS events[17].

Exon skipping is the most common AS event, in which the exon as a whole is skipped from the mature mRNA transcript[18]. During A3SS and A5SS events, exons are flanked on one side by a constitutive splice site (fixated) and on the opposite side are flanked by two (or more) competing for alternative splice sites, leading to an alternate region (extension) that either is included within the transcript or is excluded



[17]. IR and MXE are the least abundant subtypes among all five major AS events. Normally, during pre-mRNA splicing, introns are fully spliced and excluded from the mature mRNA. However, during IR splicing, introns are retained in mature mRNAs. IR-spliced isoforms have different destinations, some of them may degrade by the nonsense-mediated decay (NMD) pathway, due to the existence of premature termination codons within introns. In some cases, further splicing is applied to the IR isoforms and helps them to escape NMD. NMD escaped-IR isoforms are translated into truncated proteins which have fewer or extra domains in their structure and increase the risk of diseases<sup>[19]</sup>. In the splicing of MXEs, exons are spliced in a coordinated manner. MXEs can leave the size of the spliced isoform products unchanged. In these isoforms, 1 out of 2 exons (or 1 group out of 2 exon groups) is retained, while the other one is spliced out[20].

There are more events that are not categorised among five standard forms including alternative AFE (alternative promoters) and ALE (alternative 3' terminal exons). An AFE is the first exon of one splice variant of a gene, which is located downstream of some isoforms of this gene, or this exon is excluded from another isoform because it is located in the intronic region[21]. The AFE definition is also referred to as ALE in which the last exon (3' terminal exon) may be retained or be excluded in different variants of a single gene<sup>[22]</sup>.

#### The challenge of alternative RNA splicing analysis in cancer research

There is a gap in knowledge of abnormal estrogen-associated RNA splice variants in breast cancer, and their prospective contribution to breast cancer progression while breast cancer is mainly a disease in which the sex hormone estrogen stimulates uncontrolled growth. Furthermore, their relative abundance and their potential to use AS in cancer diagnosis and treatment has been neglected.

In addition to the novelty of the subject, the major reasons for this shortcoming are: (1) Heavy computation and high computer skills are required for AS detection and analysis; and (2) A high depth of sequencing is required for comprehensive profiling of splicing events. Recently published in Scientific Reports (2018)[11], we developed a Windows-based, user-friendly tool for identifying AS events without the need for advanced computer skills. Additionally, this tool operates as an online module, and employs the SpliceGraphs module without the need for additional resource updates. First, SpliceGraph generates data based on the frequency of active splice sites in the pre-mRNA. Then, the presented approach compares the query transcript exons to SpliceGraph exons in the online genome browser ENSEMBL.

Our team in the Dame Roma Mitchell Cancer Research Laboratories is exceptionally well positioned to unravel the complexity of AS in breast cancer, and thereby, utilise the aberrant alternative splice variants unique to breast cancer as an accurate diagnosis tool. Moreover, this proposed project has the capacity to employ alternative splice variants as a determinant of better outcomes of disease – a completely novel paradigm of disease prevention and diagnosis.

#### SCs and CSCs

There are various types of SCs. The highest differentiation potential which allows SCs to differentiate into any cell type of a whole organism is found in totipotent SCs, like a zygote. totipotent SCs can generate embryo and extra-embryonic structures in cells [23]. Pluripotent SCs (PSCs) are the other types of SCs that are not able to form extraembryonic structures in cells, but they have the potential to differentiate into cells of three germ layers (endoderm, ectoderm, and mesoderm)[24]. Embryonic SCs (ESCs) and induced PSCs (iPSCs) are categorised in PSCs. ESCs are derived from the inner cell mass of a blastocyst (preimplantation embryos) and the indefinite self-renewal ability and plasticity are their vivid characteristics[25]. iPSCs are artificially derived from somatic cells, and their function and features are similar to PSCs. iPSCs have shown promising impacts on present and future regenerative medicine[26]. Another SC types are multipotent SCs which have limited differentiation abilities than PSCs and they only differentiate into a specific cell lineage. Haematopoietic SCs (HSCs) are multipotent SCs which can only differentiate into blood cells. Unipotent SCs have the least differentiation capabilities which they can only form one cell type, like dermatocytes[27].

Due to the similarities between cancer state and embryonic development, several studies have focused on the existence of CSCs within the tumor environment<sup>[5]</sup>. It has been well-established that tumor progression, anti-tumor drug resistance, and posttreatment tumor regeneration are driven by a special cancerous cell type, called CSCs. Generally, CSCs characterized by self-renewing, multipotent, and tumor-initiating properties. It is really difficult to detect CSCs within a tumor environment because



some CSCs that lack specific markers have tumor regeneration abilities[28]. To illustrate, cluster of differentiation (CD) 133 marker firstly was utilized to isolate CSCs from colon carcinoma, but some CD133<sup>-</sup> metastatic colon carcinoma cells were found which had self-renewal properties as well as CD133<sup>+</sup> CSCs[29]. Then, studies showed that CSCs could contain some specific subpopulation, like CD133<sup>-</sup> metastatic colon carcinoma cells, they are known as migrating SCs subpopulation[30]. So, in several solid tumors, the subpopulation of migrating and resident SCs can be found which they have been identified by various surface markers including CD24, CD29, CD44, CD90, CD133, aldehyde dehydrogenase 1 (ALDH1), and epithelial-specific antigen. These markers can be used as a potential target for developing anti-CSCs specific therapies[31].

#### AS in SCs

The differentiation of SCs and their progenitors relies on various molecular controls associated with the gene expression regulation, including chromatin modification, transcription factors, post-transcriptional regulation by AS, microRNAs (miRNAs), and post-translational modifications. Advanced technologies, as an illustration of high-throughput RNA sequencing (RNA-seq), have demonstrated the contribution of AS patterns in SCs maintenance and differentiation[32].

ESCs are pluripotent cells which able to self-renew, and they have the ability to differentiate into the endoderm, the ectoderm, and the mesoderm cells[33]. Hence, they are the best model for monitoring early embryonic development. Also, ESCs are the potential source for developing differentiated cells for therapeutic approaches in regenerative medicine. One of the first genome-wide studies on splicing patterns in the ESCs reported more than thousands of AS events in ESCs[32]. The results of one study revealed that human and mouse ESC-related AS events are mostly found in genes associated with the cytoskeleton (dystonin, adducin 3), plasma membrane (dynamin 2, integrin subunit alpha 6), and kinase activity (calcium/calmodulin dependent serine protein kinase, microtubule affinity regulating kinase 2, and mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 7)[34].

Both RNA-seq and splicing microarrays studies reported AS events, particularly those associated with changing protein sequence[15]. Also, the gene expression alteration of the proteins that regarded as splicing regulators was detected during developmental stages, suggesting various AS events during the process of differentiation[16]. For example, increasing expression of splicing regulators like muscle blindlike (MBNL1 and MBNL2) RNA binding proteins (RBPs) was shown during ESC differentiation which is highly associated with ESC-differential AS. The presence of the MBNL motif downstream and upstream of the flanking intronic sequences is associated with exon skipping and exon inclusion in ESC respectively [34]. It has been revealed that the AS events of genes that they contribute to ESC differentiation foster this process, like embryonic SC-specific event in forkhead box p1 (FOXP1), FOXP1-ES. The FOXP1-ES spliced isoform stimulates the expression of genes, including octamerbinding transcription factor 4 (OCT4), nanog homeobox (NANOG), nuclear receptor subfamily 5 group A member 2, and growth differentiation factor 3 which these transcription factors are required for pluripotency. Along with maintaining ESC pluripotency, FOXP1-ES showed effective involvement in the reprogramming of somatic cells to iPSCs[35,36]. The fibroblast growth factor 4 splice isoform (FGF4si) of *FGF4* is another example of transcription factor that play major roles in ESC fate determination and promotes differentiation at later stages of development<sup>[37]</sup>.

One of the most important regulators of self-renewal in ESCs is POU domain proteins (POU class 5 homeobox 1, also known as OCT4) and its gene expression is stimulated by FOXP1-ES. OCT4 has various isoforms including OCT4A, OCT4B, OCT4B1, OCT4B2, and OCT4B4. The expression of OCT4A only has been detected in ESCs and embryonal carcinoma cells (ECCs). The OCT4B detected in differentiated cells and OCT4B1 had higher expression levels in ESCs and ECCs rather than nonpluripotent cells[38]. Also, it has been revealed that expression patterns of OCT4B2 and OCT4B4 are similar to OCT4A (they highly expressed in undifferentiated cells), and like OCT4B1, their expression is lower in differentiated cells[39,40].

AS events also have found as critical factors to control the hematopoiesis process which during this process the HSCs produce mature blood cells in the bone marrow. The importance of AS in hematopoiesis has been identified through the analysis of AS related to RUNX family transcription factor 1 (RUNX1) which is a critical transcription factor for this process. RUNX1a isoforms are generated from RUNX1 by exon 6 AS and increase the capacity of the HSC pool[41]. Moreover, multiple isoforms of the other HSC-specific genes (homeobox A9, Meis homeobox 1, PR/SET domain 16, and HLF transcription factor-PAR bZIP family member) have been found using whole-



transcriptome splicing of murine HSCs[42]. Also, a bioinformatics analysis revealed that the IR in HSC-specific transcripts led to a decrease in the expression of genes involved in DNA binding and RNA processing. This process consequently promoted the NMD pathway in HSCs[43,44].

Along with ESCs and HSCs, there are neural SCs (NSCs) that are responsible for generating neurons and glia during embryonic development. The nervous system applies AS for cell differentiation, morphogenesis, and the formation of complex neuronal networks. The three major alternatively spliced isoforms of Quaking (Qki)have been found in NSCs. Qki5 is one of these isoforms which regulates NSC functions [45]. Another example of AS involvement in the transition of SC to neuron cells is the existence of exon 10 in the mRNA of polypyrimidine tract binding protein 2 (PTBP2) protein<sup>[46]</sup>. Interestingly, it has been cleared that the downregulation levels of the other paralog of this protein, polypyrimidine tract binding protein 1 (PTBP1), inhibit the existence of exon 10 of PTBP2[47]. Hence, in neural cells, the neuron-specific microRNA miR-124 contributes to the downregulation of *PTBP1*[48]. On the other hand, there is another ubiquitous RNA-binding protein which suppresses PTB-P1/PTBP2 levels by inhibiting the inclusion of exon 11/10 of PTBP1/PTBP2 in myoblast cells[49,50].

#### AS and CSC

SCs in normal tissues are capable of renewing themselves, also, stem-like cells within tumors, which have been called CSCs have the ability of self-renewing to seed new tumors. Hence, they have also been termed "tumor-initiating cells"[51].

Due to gene expression regulation at the transcriptional level, the contribution of AS events has been clearly reported in tumor-related biological processes like proliferation, cell death, migration, and angiogenesis. AS changes transcriptome and proteome profile in human cells, therefore, its deregulation may greatly contribute to tumor plasticity[9]. Effectively, AS plays a regulatory role in maintaining the balance between pluripotency and differentiation of human ESCs during embryogenesis and tissue differentiation. Hence, defective AS machinery could mimic the oncogenic effects in non-tumorigenic cells. Results of an RNA-seq-based study on mammary cells revealed that AS events regulated by serine and arginine rich splicing factor 1 altered in human tumors. These defective AS events led to an enhancement of the proliferation and decreased apoptosis in MCF-10A cell cultures[52]. The involvement of defective AS events in controlling tumor heterogeneity suggesting that they could also lead to re-programming of stem pathways, triggering metastasis, and tumor progression[53].

Phenotypic conversions of cells between epithelial and mesenchymal states, known as epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), is activated during metastasis and enhances the re-activation of stem pathways. Hence, EMT is associated with tumor aggressiveness and resistance of cancer cells to anti-tumor drugs[54]. Various types of regulators including cytokines and growth factors are dysregulated in cancer cells which mainly involved in promoting EMT. EMT influences the mRNA maturation of some splicing factor-like epithelial splicing regulatory protein (ESRP). This splicing factor regulates the Wnt signaling pathway through exon 4 skipping of T-cell factor 4 ( TCF4). The activation of TCF4 is prompted by nuclear localization of beta-catenin and they are major transcriptional mediators of the canonical Wnt signaling pathway [55]. It has been revealed that, during EMT, the transactivation of exon 4 carrying TCF4 isoforms is reduced. On the contrary, the lack of exon 4 Led to surge Wnt signaling during EMT[56].

Moreover, ESRP-splicing factors can alter splicing of the Fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 (FGFR2)[57]. There are two different isoforms of FGFR2 including IIIb and IIIc which have pivotal roles in ligand binding specificity. ESRPs mainly help to the production of FGFR2-IIIb by inhibiting exon IIIc. The FGFR2-IIIc levels increase in the absence of ESRPs[58]. Spliced transcripts of FGFR2 were detected in primary tumors, and significantly enriched in metastases and tumor plasticity[59].

Also, the association between EMT and the emergence of CSCs has been identified [60]. Studies showed that EMT induces AS events in genes involved in stem-like cancer cells. NUMB endocytic adaptor protein (NUMB) is an endocytic adaptor protein that has various functions in cell polarity maintenance, cell migration, and EMT. The importance of NUMB AS has been reported in various cancers including breast[61,62], lung cancer[63], and hepatocellular carcinoma cells[64]. Four NUMB isoforms based on the AS of exon 3 and exon 9 have been identified in vertebrates[65]. Exon 9 mainly founds in SCs rather than differentiated cells, also enhanced expression of NUMB exon 9 has been clearly shown in various cancer types. Interestingly, MEK/ERK signaling pathway regulated NUMB exon 9 splicing[66]. In cancer cells,

EMT triggers NUMB exon skipping, which leads to enhance invasive properties, and abnormal AS events in NUMB may also affect the balance between stem-like and nonstem cancer cells[67].

One of the most important SC factors which contribute to embryogenesis and pluripotency of cancer stem-like cells is a member of *POU* family genes called *OCT4*. This SC factor plays a pivotal role in self-renewal and pluripotency properties in ESCs and ECCs[68]. AS leads to produce three main isoforms of the human OCT4, including OCT4A, OCT4B, and OCT4B1[38]. OCT4A contributes to maintaining stemness properties in ESCs and ECCs. On the contrary, OCT4B isoforms are not able to show these features [38,39].

Another gene that its spliced variants have been found in CSCs is Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homolog (KRAS). The occurrence of mutation and AS in this gene results in the production of transformed proteins that promote malignancies[69]. The spliced variants of KRAS are KRAS4A and KRAS4B which are known as minor and major isoforms respectively and in CSCs the splicing process of KRAS is regulated by the RNA binding motif protein 39 splicing complex. Hypoxic state in tumor environment activates the expression of KRAS4A in CSCs and there is a correlation between the expression of KRAS4A isoform and SC marker ALDH in cells with stemlike properties. KRAS4A spliced variant controls the metabolic requirements in SCs particularly the level of adenosine triphosphate and lactate. These metabolites increase in the absence of KRAS4A. Furthermore, Chen et al[70] reported that Indisulam, which is a novel sulfonamide compound with potential antineoplastic activity, is an inhibitor of KRAS4A splicing, but has no obvious effect on KRAS4B. Also, previously the involvement of Kras4 isoforms in murine SCs during development was reported[71].

Erb-B2 receptor tyrosine kinase 2 (HER2) is a member of the epidermal growth factor receptor family of receptor tyrosine kinases and its overexpression is a common feature of invasive breast carcinomas. Cells that express HER2 receptors considered as HER2-positive breast cancer. The full-length HER2 is known as wild-type HER2 (wtHER2) which has about 1255 amino acids. While the altered form of HER2 has been identified with the absence of sixteen amino acids from the extracellular domain (deletion of exon 16). This *HER2* splice variant is known as *d16HER2* which highly enriched in the regulation of the breast CSCs (BCSCs) activity by its functional interaction with the notch receptor 1 family members [72]. Also, d16HER2 spliced variants are involved in initiation and aggressiveness of tumors, CSC properties, EMT, and the trastuzumab susceptibility of HER2 positive BC cells compared with wtHER2 [73].

Another example of EMT-promoting splicing changes is occurred by two splicing factors including QKI and RNA-binding Fox proteins (RBFOX1/RBFOX2). QKI and RBFOX2 are responsible for exon skipping of cortactin transcript during EMT[74]. The roles of QKI and RBFOX1 in establishing the SC features in breast tumor cells and regulating the EMT have been declared by applying exon 30 splicing (exon skipping) in the actin-binding protein FLNB[75].

#### AS in the CSC marker

One of the most well-known cell surface adhesion receptors of CSCs is CD44 which also famous as a CSC marker. CD44 is a non-kinase transmembrane glycoprotein comprised of 20 exons which AS leads to produce two different isoforms including the standard (CD44s) and variant (CD44v) isoforms [76]. Exons 1-5 and 16-20 are involved in CD44s isoform and make it the smallest isoform which is expressed by the mesenchymal cells. On the other hand, the middle nine exons (exons 6-15 of the genomic DNA) can be alternatively spliced and located between exons 1-5 domain and exons 16-20 region which form CD44v isoforms [77]. CD44 activates by binding to its main ligand, hyaluronic acid. Activated CD44 Leads to cell proliferation and metastasis[78]. CD44s isoforms predominantly express on hematopoietic and mesenchymal cells and the CD44s isoforms abundance in cancer cells induces stemlike features [79]. This protein is highly expressed in many cancer cells and its alternative spliced variants play a critical role in tumor progression.

Previously, it has been reported that switching from CD44v to CD44s isoform led to promoting EMT in cells. Cancer cells that undergo an EMT acquire SC-like properties, and CD44 expression increases in these cells, while the expression levels of splicing factor ESRP reduced[54]. Splicing factor ESRP contributes to switching CD44v isoform into *CD44s* which is required for promoting EMT[80]. Various studies have been done to reveal the exact role of CD44 isoforms in cancer cells. It has been reported that increasing tumor cell survival, invasiveness, and migration is associated with CD44s [81]. Ouhtit *et al*[82] showed the increased expression of *CD44* in metastatic breast tumors and they provided in vivo evidence for the role of the CD44s isoform in



promoting breast tumor invasion and metastasis to the liver. Moreover, Hiraga et *al* [83] declared that *CD44* can induce functional properties in CSCs and its *CD44s* variant contributes to the promotion of bone metastases. Besides *CD44s*, there is some evidence that proved the role of *CD44v* in enhancing CSC activities[84,85]. Also, protecting CSCs from reactive oxygen species-induced stress by interacting with a glutamate-cystine transporter that subsequently promotes tumor growth[86].

One of the driving factors that control EMT-associated splicing changes are ESRP-1 and -2 splicing factors. ESRP1 inhibits CSC traits by inhibiting the production of *CD44s*. Increased expression of *CD44s* upon EMT-induction leads to the invasive phenotype in cancer cells. Also, the results of bioinformatics analysis of the Cancer Genome Atlas program of breast cancer showed that there is a significant negative correlation between the ratio of the *CD44* isoforms and the *ESRP1* splicing factor[79]. Also, it has been proved that the expression levels of *ESRP1* decreased in triplenegative breast cancer (TNBC) compared with non-TNBC samples. Along with direct regulatory effects of ESR1 on *CD44s* isoform, this splicing factor also controls the CSCs functions by splicing  $\alpha 6\beta 1$  integrin.  $\alpha 6$  integrin subunit (*CD49f*) is a well-known biomarker for BCSC and other CSCs and there are two splice variants for this subunit including  $\alpha 6A\beta 1$  and  $\alpha 6B\beta 1$  isoforms[87,88]. ESRP1 impedes CSC function by inducing the expression of the  $\alpha 6A\beta 1$  splice variant and repressing  $\alpha 6B\beta 1$  integrin isoform[58, 89].

Despite the above arguments, there are some controversies about the role of ESRP1 in promoting[90] or inhibiting[89] CSC properties. The results of a study which was conducted by Yae *et al*[90] seem contradictory. They reported that ESRP1 contributes to breast cancer metastasis through a mechanism in which these splicing factors stimulate the upregulation of the *CD44v* isoforms and results in lung metastasis of breast cancer cells accompanied by the expansion of stem-like cancer cells[90]. Also, Hu *et al*[91] revealed that *CD44v* is expressed on *CD24<sup>-</sup>/CD44<sup>+</sup>* breast CSCs which enhances the risk of metastasis to the lung, rather than cells that expressing *CD44s*.

*ALDH* is a common CSC marker which catalyses the oxidation of aldehydes. There are 19 various types of *ALDH* in the human genome. Upregulation of *ALDHs* has found in SCs and CSCs[92]. However, *ALDH1* mainly considered as SCs and CSCs markers and contributes in self-renewal activity which has three isoenzymes *ALDH1A1*, *ALDH1A2*, and *ALDH1A3*. Among these isotypes, *ALDH1A1* is the most prominent SC marker in renal cell carcinoma (RCC) tumor, breast cancer[93], colon cancer[94], and is linked to tumorigenesis, mortality, and self-renewal activity[95].

Another marker of CSCs in the gastrointestinal tract is doublecortin-like kinase 1 ( DCLK1) which mostly correlated with tumor initiation, EMT, and progression[96,97]. In RCC tumor, DCLK1 alternative spliced variants (DCLK1 ASVs) overexpressed compared to control samples. DCLK1-long isoforms (Isoforms 2 and 4) are associated with RCC recurrence and they mainly co-expressed with renal tumor SC markers including ALDH1A1, C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 4, and CD44. It has been proved that a high level of DCLK1 alternative transcript (Isoform 2) promotes the expression of RCC SC markers and increases self-renewal activity[98].

In summary, the AS machinery could regulate the self-renewal features of stem-like cancer cells. This process is performed by producing spliced variants of cancer cell markers. The most important spliced variants of CSCs markers are *CD44s*, *CD44v*, and  $\alpha$ 6B $\beta$ 1 integrin because they have found on the surface of various CSCs. Also, the splicing factor ESRP is responsible for the splicing changes of both *CD44* isoforms and  $\alpha$ 6B $\beta$ 1 integrin. The Table 1 represents the association of the alternative RNA splice variants and their activities in both SCs and CSCs[99-105].

## AS analysis tools

Since the pivotal role of AS events has been cleared in increasing self-renewal properties and maintaining the pluripotency of CSCs, it is highly important to detect differential splicing using computational approaches. Sequencing methods have paved the way to survey AS. Initial studies by microarray profiling and EST-cDNA sequence data reported that about two-thirds of human multi-exon genes are alternatively spliced[106]. Then, high-throughput sequencing technologies provide a high depth of coverage and sensitivity to identify human AS. For the first time to survey the splicing complexity, the Genome Analyzer system of Illumina was used by Pan *et al*[7] Their results proved the effectiveness of the RNA-seq method to analyze AS events. However, it has been found that the RNA-seq method is not sufficient itself due to its short sequencing reads (approximately 100-150 bp), and needs a number of computational approaches to monitor differential splicing[107].

Zaishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

# Table 1 Genes that undergo splicing events in stem cells and stem-like cancer cells

| Туре                       | Gene  | Ensembl ID      | Alternative RNA splice variants           | Activities   | Ref.              |
|----------------------------|---|-----------------|---|--|-------------------|
| Non-cancerous<br>stem cell | IGF1  | ENSG0000017427  | IGF1Ec, IGF1 Ea                           | <i>IGF-IEc</i> enhances proliferation and<br>represses muscle progenitors<br>differentiation, <i>IGF-IEa</i> activates<br>anabolic pathways  | [ <del>9</del> 9] |
|                            | POU5F1 (OCT4)                               | ENSG00000204531 | ОСТ4А, ОСТ4В,<br>ОСТ4В1                   | Play roles in pluripotency and self-<br>renewal of embryonic stem cells  | [38]              |
|                            | RBM4, RBM14, CoAA                           | ENSG00000173933 | CoAZ, ncCoAZ                              | Influence co-transcriptional splicing  | [100]             |
|                            | DNMT3B                                      | ENSG0000088305  | DNMT3B3,<br>DNMT3B3A5                     | DNMT3B3Δ5 expressed in ESCs and functionally distinct from DNMT3B3   | [101]             |
|                            | VEGFA                                       | ENSG00000112715 | VEGF120, VEGF164,<br>VEGF188              | All promote MSC proliferation; some<br>enhance paracrine signaling, osteogenic,<br>or endothelial differentiation  | [102]             |
|                            | FGF4  | ENSG0000075388  | FGF4, FGF4si                              | FGF4 is important to stem cell<br>maintenance, while FGFsi antagonizes<br>some of FGF4's activity  | [37]              |
|                            | PKCd  | ENSG00000163932 | PKCdI, PKCdII                             | <i>PKCdI</i> is caspasecleavable and <i>PKCdII</i> is caspase in-cleavable   | [103]             |
|                            | POU2F2 (OCT2)                               | ENSG0000028277  | OCT2.2, OCT2.4                            | <i>Oct2.2</i> is sufficient to induce neural differentiation in mouse ESCs, <i>Oct2.4</i> is able to block neural differentiation  | [104]             |
|                            | RMB14, CoAA                                 | EN5G00000239306 | CoAA, CoAM                                | <i>CoAA</i> is downregulated in favor of <i>CoAM</i> during early embryonic development  | [105]             |
|                            | RUNX1                                       | ENSG00000159216 | RUNX1a                                    | Increases the capacity of the HSC pool   | [41]              |
|                            | Qki   | ENSG00000112531 | Qki5                                      | Regulates neural stem cell function  | [45]              |
|                            | РТВ   | ENSG00000117569 | <i>nPTB</i> ( <i>PTBP2</i> ) with exon 10 | Transition of stem cell to neuron cells  | [46]              |
|                            | FOXP1                                       | ENSG00000114861 | FOXP1-ES                                  | Promotes the maintenance of ESC<br>pluripotency and contributes to efficient<br>reprogramming of somatic cells into<br>induced pluripotent stem cells                                    | [35]              |
| Cancer stem cell           | NUMB  | ENSG00000133961 | <i>NUMB</i> exon skipping by EMT          | Affect the balance between stem-like and non-stem cancer cells   | [67]              |
|                            | KRAS  | ENSG00000133703 | KRAS4A                                    | Enriched in the cancer stem cell<br>population and helps to modulate the<br>metabolic requirements and stress<br>responses associated with the cancer<br>stem-progenitor cell transition | [70]              |
|                            | HER2  | ENSG00000141736 | D16her2                                   | Role in the regulation of the BC stem<br>cells (BCSCs) activity through its<br>functional interaction with the NOTCH<br>family members   | [72]              |
|                            | CD44  | ENSG0000026508  | CD44s                                     | <i>CD44s</i> isoforms in cancer cells induces stem-like features   | [79]              |
|                            | CD44  | ENSG0000026508  | CD44v                                     | Promote CSC activities and protecting<br>CSCs from ROS-induced stress  | [86]              |
|                            | α6β1 integrin (ITGA5,<br>VLA-6, CD49ƒ/CD29) | ENSG0000091409  | α6Bβ1 integrin                            | Promotes the function of breast CSCs and tumor initiation  | [89]              |
|                            | FLNB  | ENSG00000136068 | FLNB exon 30 skipping                     | Associated with EMT gene signatures in<br>basal-like breast cancer/ establishing the<br>mesenchymal and stem-like cell state in<br>breast cancers  | [75]              |
|                            | DCLK1                                       | ENSG00000133083 | DCLK1-long isoforms (Isoforms 2 and 4)    | Promotes expression of RCC stem cell<br>markers and increases self-renewal<br>activity   | [98]              |
|                            | POU5F1 (OCT4)                               | ENSG0000204531  | OCT4A                                     | Promotes stemness properties in embryonal carcinoma cells  | [38]              |



| ALDH1 | ENSG00000165092 | ALDH1A1 | Promotes tumorigenesis, mortality, and self-renewal activity in RCC | <b>[98]</b> |
|-------|-----------------|---------|---|-------------|
|       |                 |         | 5   |             |

IGF-1: Insulin like growth factor 1; POU5F1: POU domain proteins; OCT4: Octamer-binding transcription factor 4; RMB: RNA binding motif protein; DNMT3B: DNA methyltransferase 3 beta; VEGFA: Vascular endothelial growth factor A; FGF4: Fibroblast growth factor 4; PKCd: Protein kinase C delta; RUNX1: RUNX family transcription factor 1; Qki: Isoforms of Quaking; PTB: Polypyrimidine tract binding; FOXP1: Forkhead box p1; NUMB: NUMB endocytic adaptor protein; KRAS: Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homolog; HER: Erb-B2 receptor tyrosine kinase; CD: Cluster of differentiation; ITGA5: Integrin subunit alpha 5; FLNB: Filamin B; DCLK1: Doublecortin-like kinase 1; ALDH1: Aldehyde dehydrogenase 1.

> There are three approaches to perform differential splicing analysis, including exonbased, isoform-based, and event-based methods. Mainly, exon-based and event-based methods are categorized in one strategy called the count-based method (Table 2)[108-146

#### Isoform-based method

Isoform-based methods are based on the reconstruction of full-length transcripts at the first step, then these methods estimate the relative isoform abundance across samples or conditions. Following that, statistical testing is used to identify the significant differences in the relative transcript abundances among various experimental conditions and samples. It is noticeable to say that the effectiveness of this method relies on accurate transcript quantification. Some of the isoform-based tools have been developed including cuffdiff2, HMMSplicer, PennDiff, rSeqDiff, DiffSplice, NSMAP, and MISO. The last two mentioned tools are also able to detect splicing events while it is not possible for others.

Cufflinks is an isoform-based pipeline which contains three programs including Cufflinks, Cuffmerge, and Cuffdiff. Cufflinks first applies transcript assembly by generating overlap graphs with fragments and quantifying the aligned reads. Transcript abundance of a transcript is then estimated in form of FPKM (fragments per kilobase per million mapped fragments). Then, using Cuffmerge, collected assemblies are merged to create a consensus reference. Cuffdiff2 finally performs different tests for detecting differentially expressed genes and differential isoform changes are calculated by applying a one-sided t-test[147].

HMMSplicer is a precise algorithm for analyzing canonical and non-canonical splice junctions in short-read datasets. HMMSplicer firstly divides each read in half, then seeds the halves to the reference genome and based on Hidden Markov Model, finds the exon boundary. At final points, a score is assigned to each junction, based on the alignment strength, number, and quality of bases supporting the splice junction. The true and false positives can be distinguished perfectly using this scoring algorithm and lead to find novel both canonical and non-canonical splice junctions[110]. PennDiff, as an accurate statistical method takes information regarding both gene structures and pre-estimated isoform relative abundances into consideration, then analyzes differential AS or transcription for RNA-seq data[111].

rSeqDiff is implemented as an R package for the detection of differential isoform expression from multiple RNA-Seq samples using the hierarchical likelihood ratio test. rSeqDiff can considering three cases for analysis, including genes with no differential expression, genes with differential expression without differential splicing, and genes with differential splicing[112].

DiffSplice is additionally another isoform-based method for the detection and visualization of differential transcription. The DiffSplice approach is not based on transcript or gene annotations, it overcomes the requirement for full transcript inference and quantification, which may be a challenge due to short read length. So, what makes DiffSplice distinct from other methods is that this tool uses a divide-andconquer approach to seek out the difference between transcriptomes within the variety of AS modules (ASMs), where transcript isoforms separate. The abundance of various AS isoforms existing in each ASM is calculated for every sample and is compared across sample groups. A non-parametric statistical test is used for each ASM to demonstrate significant differential transcription with a controlled false discovery rate (FDR)[113].

NSMAP (non-negativity and sparsity constrained maximum a posteriori) model is provided to estimate the expression levels of isoforms using RNA-seq data. Like DiffSplice, NSMAP does not require annotation information. This tool drives the structures of isoforms and estimates the expression levels simultaneously[114].

MISO (mixture of isoforms) model with the help of bayesian inference estimates the expression level of alternatively spliced genes from RNA-seq data. Also, it is a probab-



# Table 2 Alternative splicing analysis tools based on isoform-based method and count-based method (including the exon- and eventbased approaches)

| Tools                      | Human/ plants/<br>animals | Types of detecting splices                             | Type of tool   | Year of<br>publish | Ref.  | Citation |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--------------------|-------|----------|--|--|--|
| Isoform-based method       |                           |  |  |                    |       |          |  |  |  |
| Cuffdiff2                  | All                       | -  | Linux  | 2012               | [109] | 9550     |  |  |  |
| HMMSplicer                 | All                       | -  | Linux  | 2010               | [110] | 79       |  |  |  |
| PennDiff                   | All                       | -  | Linux  | 2018               | [111] | 9        |  |  |  |
| rSeqDiff                   | All                       | -  | R  | 2013               | [112] | 29       |  |  |  |
| DiffSplice                 | All                       | -  | Windows/Linux  | 2013               | [113] | 141      |  |  |  |
| NSMAP                      | All                       | -  | MatLab package                                       | 2011               | [114] | 46       |  |  |  |
| MISO                       | All                       | SE / A3SS / A5SS / MXE /<br>TandemUTR / RI / AF / AL   | Linux  | 2010               | [115] | 1166     |  |  |  |
| Exon-based metho           | d                         |  |  |                    |       |          |  |  |  |
| ТорНаТ                     | All                       | -  | Linux  | 2009               | [116] | 11026    |  |  |  |
| DEXSeq                     | All                       | -  | R  | 2012               | [117] | 1091     |  |  |  |
| edgeR                      | All                       | -  | R  | 2010               | [118] | 19012    |  |  |  |
| JunctionSeq                | All                       | -  | R  | 2016               | [119] | 81       |  |  |  |
| limma                      | All                       | -  | R  | 2015               | [120] | 11033    |  |  |  |
| rSeqNP                     | All                       | -  | R  | 2015               | [121] | 10       |  |  |  |
| Event-based metho          | od                        |  |  |                    |       |          |  |  |  |
| MAJIQ                      | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS                                       | Linux  | 2016               | [122] | 171      |  |  |  |
| rMATS                      | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI / MXE                            | Linux  | 2014               | [123] | 746      |  |  |  |
| SUPPA                      | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI / MXE /<br>AF / AL               | Linux  | 2015               | [124] | 134      |  |  |  |
| SUPPA2                     | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI / MXE /<br>AF / AL               | Linux  | 2018               | [125] | -        |  |  |  |
| ASGAL                      | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2018               | [126] | 12       |  |  |  |
| Astalavista<br>version 3.0 | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2012               | [127] | 62       |  |  |  |
| LeafCutter                 | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS                                       | Linux  | 2018               | [128] | 200      |  |  |  |
| SpliceGrapher              | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2012               | [129] | 132      |  |  |  |
| KisSplice                  | All                       | SNPs, indels and AS events (SE<br>/ A5SS / A3SS / RI ) | Linux  | 2012               | [130] | -        |  |  |  |
| Alt Event Finder           | All                       | SE   | Linux  | 2012               | [131] | 24       |  |  |  |
| Matt                       | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2018               | [132] | 14       |  |  |  |
| ALEXA-seq                  | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2010               | [133] | 340      |  |  |  |
| Outrigger                  | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Linux  | 2016               | [134] | 86       |  |  |  |
| ASDT                       | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | Perl   | 2018               | [135] | 5        |  |  |  |
| SplicePie                  | All                       | SE / RI  | R  | 2015               | [136] | 17       |  |  |  |
| VAST-TOOLS                 | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI                                  | R  | 2017               | [137] | 118      |  |  |  |
| spliceR                    | All                       | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI /<br>AF/AL                       | R  | 2014               | [138] | 80       |  |  |  |
| Pro-Splicer                | Human                     | SE / A5SS / A3SS                                       | Website (http://prosplicer.mbc.nctu.edu.tw/<br>)     | 2003               | [139] | 50       |  |  |  |
| ASPicDB                    | Human                     | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI /<br>AF/AL                       | Website (<br>http://srv00.recas.ba.infn.it/ASPicDB/) | 2006               | [140] | 33       |  |  |  |



| H-DBAS         | Human             | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI /<br>AF/AL | Website (http://www.h-invitational.jp/h-dbas/)       | 2007 | [141] | 56  |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|------|-------|-----|
| ASIP           | Plant             | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI            | Website (http://www.plantgdb.org/ASIP/)              | 2006 | [142] | 535 |
| ASG            | Human             | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI            | Website (<br>https://brcwebportal.cos.ncsu.edu/asg/) | 2004 | [143] | 116 |
| VastDB         | vertebrate        | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI            | Website (<br>https://vastdb.crg.eu/wiki/Main_Page)   | 2017 | [137] | 118 |
| Astalavista    | Human/<br>Animals | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI            | Website (http://astalavista.sammeth.net/)            | 2007 | [144] | 205 |
| SpliceDitector | Plant/ Human      | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI            | Windows  | 2018 | [11]  | 1   |
| dSpliceType    | All               | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI / MXE      | Windows/ Linux                                       | 2015 | [145] | 4   |
| AltAnalyze     | All               | SE / A5SS / A3SS / RI / MXE      | Windows/ Linux                                       | 2010 | [146] | 253 |

SE: Skipped exon; A3SS: Alternative acceptor site; A5SS: Alternative donor site; RI: Retained intron; MXE: Mutually exclusive exons; AF/AL: Alternative first/last exons.

> ilistic framework that takes RNA-seq data of single-end or paired-end to perform more accurate AS analysis at either the exon or isoform level. Interestingly, MISO provides confidence intervals for estimates of exon and isoform abundance, detects differential expression, and uses latent information to enhance accuracy. Also, this tool using GFF annotations can generate various types of AS events including SE, A3SS/A5SS, MXE, TandemUTR, RI, AFE, and ALE[115].

## Count-based method

Count-based methods comprised of both exon-based and event-based models. In exon-based approaches read counts are assigned to different features, such as exons or junctions. The main difference between these two approaches is that exon-based methods are not able to provide the type of splicing event; they just estimate the differentially expressed exons/junctions between samples. Tools which have been developed based on the exon-based methods are TopHaT, DEXSeq, edgeR, JunctionSeq, limma, and rSeqNP. Except for TopHat, all exon-based tools are launched in the R environment.

TopHat is a software package that finds spliced junctions ab initio by large-scale mapping of RNA-seq reads. TopHat performs mapping the reads using Bowtie ( http://bowtie-bio.sourceforge.net), an ultra-fast short-read mapping program to reference genome[116]. Also, TopHat is considered as a prior separately running tool for other software including Alt Event Finder, FineSplice, SplicingCompass, and NSMAP[148]. Firstly, the RNA-Seq data is processed by TopHat to find the splicing junctions. Then, NSMAP re-counts all the possible isoforms formed by the combinations of collected exons from TopHat, and identifies the expressed isoforms and their expression level estimations[114].

DEXSeq is another exon-based method which uses a linear model to detect differential splicing genes from RNA-seq data[117]. Identifying differential expression levels of genes, exons, or transcripts is also done by the edgeR package. Moreover, using a negative binomial generalized log-linear model, edgeR can be used to analyze the count data. Then, the expression levels are calculated by comparing the logFC of an exon to the logFC of the entire gene[118]. The JunctionSeq package works based on the statistical approach of DEXSeq to calculate the differential exon usage and exon junctions[119].

Limma package is a well-known R package for detecting differential gene expression also provides differential splicing using exon count data. Limma integrates various statistical principles to perform large-scale expression studies accurately. First, this package applies a linear model to calculate differential expression tests for the exon-level expression data. Then, the exon-level statistics are turned to gene-level statistics for detecting differential spliced genes[120].

rSeqNP like other exon-based methods is able to test differential expression and differential splicing of genes. This tool uses standard non-parametric tests based on ranks of expression values of genes and isoforms[121].

Event-based methods through calculating the percentage spliced in (PSI) values can generate splicing events including SE, A3SS/A5SS, MXE, RI, AFE, and ALE. There are various types of software in this category which some are available as python, R, Perl



packages, or others are accessible through online websites. Some of the most important tools are MAJIQ, rMATS, LeafCutter, SUPPA/SUPPA2, ASGAL, spliceR, SpliceDitector, etc.

MAJIQ (modeling alternative junction inclusion quantification) is able to find splice graphs and local splice variations (LSV) using RNA-seq data and transcriptome annotation file. An LSV can be determined as a split in a splice graph or from a single exon (reference exon). Single source LSV is related to splits from a reference exon to multiple 3' splice sites in downstream exons, while, single target LSV is related to multiple 5' splice sites spliced to an upstream reference exon. Both simple splicing events and complex transcript variations can be included in the LSVs. The MAJIQ builder and MAJIQ quantifier make up MAJIQ. The MAJIQ builder tries to detect known and novel LSVs and construct a splice graph for genes collected from RNA-seq data and transcriptome annotation. Following that, the MAIJQ quantifier applies Bayesian PSI modeling and bootstrapping to estimates PSI values for each quantified LSV. MAJIQ is mainly used with the Voila package which is a visualization tool that using the output of MAJIQ (builder and quantifier), creates interactive summary files with gene splice graphs, LSVs, and their quantification[122].

MATS (multivariate analysis of transcript splicing) is a Bayesian statistical framework for the identification of differential spliced genes obtained from RNA-Seq data. MATS applies multivariate uniform before estimating the correlation of exon splicing between samples, also it uses a Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) method along with a simulation-based adaptive sampling method to report the P value and FDR of differential AS[149]. rMATS is a developed version of the MATS method. rMATS uses a hierarchical framework to account for sampling uncertainty in individual replicates and variability among both paired and unpaired replicates between sample groups, also it can estimate the PSI of each event[123].

LeafCutter is an event-based method developed to analyze samples and population variation in intron splicing using short-read RNA-seq data. LeafCutter can detect differential splicing between sample groups, and used for mapping splicing quantitative trait loci (sQTLs). So, analyzing sQTLs by LeafCutter can help to identification of disease-associated variants. To compare LeafCutter and MAJIQ tools, MAJIQ is used to predict local splicing variation using split-reads and identification of complex splicing events, but MAJIQ does not scale properly more than thirty samples and has not been adapted to map sQTLs. The LeafCutter output of AS events is mainly focused on SEs, 5' and 3' alternative splice site usage, and additional complex events that can be summarized by differences in intron excision. Comparison of LeafCutter to other methods for differential splicing analysis revealed that the majority of the introns that LeafCutter reported as the most significant differentially spliced, shared a splice site with rMATS and MAJIQ. It can be considered that LeafCutter is able to detect the same differentially spliced events[123].

SUPPA is another event-based method which uses RNA-seq data to calculate PSI for differential spliced events<sup>[124]</sup>. SUPPA and its different version, SUPPA2, are able to consider AFE and ALE events coupled with other standard types of events. SUPPA2 has more advantages, including working with various replicates per condition and with different conditions. Also, SUPPA2 is able to cluster the differentially spliced events among various conditions to determine common splicing patterns and regulatory mechanisms[125].

Alternative Splicing Graph ALigner (ASGAL) is an event-based tool that uses RNA-Seq samples and a gene annotation to detect AS events. Firstly, ASGAL constructs the splicing graph from the gene annotations. Then, the RNA-reads alignment is done against the constructed splicing graph of the input gene. Finally, AS events are determined. The most prominent feature of ASGAL is that this tool can have higher accuracy to predict events. Because as compared with other tools which perform spliced alignment against a reference genome, ASGAL tries to detect novel splice sites based on a splicing graph[126].

SpliceR is an R package to detect AS events uses the full-length transcript output from RNA-seq data. For each event, spliceR annotates the genomic coordinates of the differentially spliced elements, to enhance downstream sequence analysis. Moreover, the possibility of the coding potential and NMD sensitivity of each transcript are determined by spliceR[138].

SpliceDetector is a windows-based user-friendly software for the identification of AS events directly from transcripts without any computer skill requirement or database download. Furthermore, to construct splicing graphs, data updating is not necessary because SpliceDetector uses the updated information deposited in the Ensembl database. To use SpliceDetector software, first, it takes human, plant, and model organisms transcript IDs as input. Then, it constructs a SpliceGraph based on all



of the exon coordinates of the related gene. Finally, AS events are provided as output [11].

## The interaction between epigenetic and AS within SCs and CSCs

The critical role of AS in producing different mRNA variants, and even non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs), form one gene is well-established. AS can directly enhance transcriptomic and proteomic diversity. AS is regulated by RBPs which monitor the splicing machinery by binding to the pre-RNA. AS can be subjected to epigenetic regulation, like DNA methylation and histone modifications, and regulation by ncRNAs[150]. Long ncRNA (lncRNAs) are ncRNAs mainly longer than 200 nucleotides which have emerged as an essential regulator in various cellular processes[151]. Also, the critical roles of lncRNAs in adult SCs have been identified. Long intergenic non-protein coding RNA PNKY (Pnky) is a neural-specific lncRNA within the nucleus of NSCs. This lncRNA maintains the undifferentiating features of NSCs and neural differentiation enhanced by knocking down Pnky. Interestingly, Pnky could regulate AS through interacting with splicing regulator PTBP1[152,153].

MiRNA are small non-coding RNAs, about 23 nucleotides in length, play role in gene expression regulation by pairing with complementary sequences in proteincoding transcripts<sup>[154]</sup>. The microRNA-290 cluster maintains the pluripotency and stemness properties of ESCs by monitoring AS, also known as a master regulator of AS. The splicing factors MBNL1/2 are targeted by one of the members of this cluster, miR-294, and the downregulation levels of MBNL1/2 have been found in ESCs and during reprogramming of iPSCs. Also, it has been reported that the majority of AS events are regulated by miR-294 through MBNL1/2 repression and this repression leads to up-regulation of other splicing factors in ESCs, so miR-294-dependent AS events are enhanced<sup>[155]</sup>.

Also, the indirect involvement of some specific spliced variants in the miRNA expression regulation process has been demonstrated in CSCs. CSCs of human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC) are mostly characterized by CD44v3 isoforms which generate through alternative mRNA splicing of CD44. Also, ALDH1 markers along with the high expression of transcription factors OCT4, SRY-box transcription factor 2 (SOX2), and NANOG are the other features of HNSCCs. In CSCs, Oct4-Sox2-Nanog TFs are activated by binding the CD44v3 to its ligand hyaluronan and these TFs have binding sites on miR-302 promoter. So, the interaction between hyaluronan-induced CD44v3-spliced variants and mentioned TFs plays a pivotal role in the downregulation of miR-302 target genes (like epigenetic regulators: Lysinespecific histone demethylase and DNA methyltransferase 1), and this process is critical for the acquisition of CSC features[156].

# Transcript-based expression analysis adds value to understanding of transcriptome in SC research

Measuring the expression of alternatively spliced mRNAs, instead of overall gene expression, is considered as a new and more accurate approach for marker discovery in cancer research[157]. For example, many apoptotic regulatory genes, such as BCL-x, encode for alternatively spliced protein variants with opposing functions: One apoptotic and the other anti-apoptotic [158]. In recent years, there has been a discernible shift in cancer diagnosis and therapy due to the perception about the role of genes and their proteins. Cancer can occur irrespective of changes in expression of a gene or protein, but rather as a result of aberrant splice variants that are linked to cancer progression and/or drug resistance and is compensated by the decreased expression of other splice variants originating from that same gene.

#### Future of AS

AS contributes to a range of phenotypic traits of tumours as they progress and metastasis, and is a potential target for gene therapy[6,9]. With the advent of nextgeneration sequencing technology (NGS) and bioinformatics approaches, studying AS patterns has been performed in both cancerous and non-cancerous cells with increasing details. However, assembled transcripts obtained from NGS technology are not complete because this technology could sequence short reads. Hence, NGS platform may not be suitable enough for AS analysis. To overcome this limitation, the Pacific Bioscience (PacBio) platform has been developed based on the single-molecule real-time sequencing technology. PacBio technology provides full-length transcript sequencing without assembly. The PacBio full-length transcriptome data is the most accurate source to investigate AS[159]. AS analysis has been performed in various plant and mammalian species using PacBio platform[160-162].



Some cancer-specific differential spliced isoforms have been identified which can be used in cancer diagnosis and as potential targets for selective anti-tumor treatments in the future [163]. Currently, single-cell transcriptomic studies have paved the way for analyzing the gene-level expression and identification of isoforms originating from the same gene, to determine the distinct gene expression signatures within cells, especially tumor cells. Also, single-cell techniques have provided a powerful method for identifying CSCs[164]. There are some controversies regarding the AS pattern in single-cells. Some evidence reported that several spliced transcripts exist in singlecells. Faigenbloom et al[165] measured pairs of included and skipped isoforms obtained from spliced exons in single-cells. While, other studies demonstrated that single-cells express only one transcript variant or the dominance of a single transcript variant[166,167]. Further work in single-cell AS analysis is required to unravel the potential future of using AS events to develop personalized medicine for various diseases including cancer.

# CONCLUSION

Unravelling AS opens a new avenue towards the establishment of new diagnostic and prognostic markers of cancer progression and metastasis as well as the development of a new generation of anticancer therapeutics: Treatments that inhibit specific splice variants, rather than targeting genes. Although the significant roles of alternatively spliced transcripts in promoting self-renewal properties of CSCs have been identified, more studies are needed to identify the whole CSCs-related splicing events to strengthen the therapeutic benefits of AS in the future.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Pajares MJ, Ezponda T, Catena R, Calvo A, Pio R, Montuenga LM. Alternative splicing: an emerging topic in molecular and clinical oncology. Lancet Oncol 2007; 8: 349-357 [PMID: 17395108 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(07)70104-3]
- 2 Stamm S, Ben-Ari S, Rafalska I, Tang Y, Zhang Z, Toiber D, Thanaraj TA, Soreq H. Function of alternative splicing. Gene 2005; 344: 1-20 [PMID: 15656968 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2004.10.022]
- Venables JP, Klinck R, Koh C, Gervais-Bird J, Bramard A, Inkel L, Durand M, Couture S, Froehlich U, Lapointe E, Lucier JF, Thibault P, Rancourt C, Tremblay K, Prinos P, Chabot B, Elela SA. Cancer-associated regulation of alternative splicing. Nat Struct Mol Biol 2009; 16: 670-676 [PMID: 19448617 DOI: 10.1038/nsmb.1608]
- 4 Silva J, Chambers I, Pollard S, Smith A. Nanog promotes transfer of pluripotency after cell fusion. Nature 2006; 441: 997-1001 [PMID: 16791199 DOI: 10.1038/nature04914]
- Yu Z, Pestell TG, Lisanti MP, Pestell RG. Cancer stem cells. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 2012; 44: 5 2144-2151 [PMID: 22981632 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2012.08.022]
- 6 Wang L, Duke L, Zhang PS, Arlinghaus RB, Symmans WF, Sahin A, Mendez R, Dai JL. Alternative splicing disrupts a nuclear localization signal in spleen tyrosine kinase that is required for invasion suppression in breast cancer. Cancer Res 2003; 63: 4724-4730 [PMID: 12907655]
- Pan Q, Shai O, Lee LJ, Frey BJ, Blencowe BJ. Deep surveying of alternative splicing complexity in 7 the human transcriptome by high-throughput sequencing. Nat Genet 2008; 40: 1413-1415 [PMID: 18978789 DOI: 10.1038/ng.259]
- Wang ET, Sandberg R, Luo S, Khrebtukova I, Zhang L, Mayr C, Kingsmore SF, Schroth GP, Burge CB. Alternative isoform regulation in human tissue transcriptomes. Nature 2008; 456: 470-476 [PMID: 18978772 DOI: 10.1038/nature07509]
- 9 Oltean S, Bates DO. Hallmarks of alternative splicing in cancer. Oncogene 2014; 33: 5311-5318 [PMID: 24336324 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2013.533]
- Lara-Pezzi E, Desco M, Gatto A, Gómez-Gaviro MV. Neurogenesis: Regulation by Alternative 10 Splicing and Related Posttranscriptional Processes. Neuroscientist 2017; 23: 466-477 [PMID: 27837180 DOI: 10.1177/1073858416678604]
- Baharlou Houreh M, Ghorbani Kalkhajeh P, Niazi A, Ebrahimi F, Ebrahimie E. SpliceDetector: a 11 software for detection of alternative splicing events in human and model organisms directly from transcript IDs. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 5063 [PMID: 29567976 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-23245-1]
- 12 Padgett RA, Grabowski PJ, Konarska MM, Seiler S, Sharp PA. Splicing of messenger RNA precursors. Annu Rev Biochem 1986; 55: 1119-1150 [PMID: 2943217 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.bi.55.070186.005351]
- 13 Baralle FE, Giudice J. Alternative splicing as a regulator of development and tissue identity. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2017; 18: 437-451 [PMID: 28488700 DOI: 10.1038/nrm.2017.27]
- 14 Martinez-Montiel N, Rosas-Murrieta NH, Anaya Ruiz M, Monjaraz-Guzman E, Martinez-Contreras R. Alternative Splicing as a Target for Cancer Treatment. Int J Mol Sci 2018; 19 [PMID:



29439487 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19020545]

- 15 Salomonis N, Schlieve CR, Pereira L, Wahlquist C, Colas A, Zambon AC, Vranizan K, Spindler MJ, Pico AR, Cline MS, Clark TA, Williams A, Blume JE, Samal E, Mercola M, Merrill BJ, Conklin BR. Alternative splicing regulates mouse embryonic stem cell pluripotency and differentiation. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 2010; 107: 10514-10519 [PMID: 20498046 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0912260107]
- 16 Revil T, Gaffney D, Dias C, Majewski J, Jerome-Majewska LA. Alternative splicing is frequent during early embryonic development in mouse. BMC Genomics 2010; 11: 399 [PMID: 20573213 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2164-11-399]
- 17 Hiller M, Platzer M. Widespread and subtle: alternative splicing at short-distance tandem sites. Trends Genet 2008; 24: 246-255 [PMID: 18394746 DOI: 10.1016/j.tig.2008.03.003]
- 18 Sorek R, Shemesh R, Cohen Y, Basechess O, Ast G, Shamir R. A non-EST-based method for exonskipping prediction. Genome Res 2004; 14: 1617-1623 [PMID: 15289480 DOI: 10.1101/gr.2572604]
- 19 Zheng JT, Lin CX, Fang ZY, Li HD. Intron Retention as a Mode for RNA-Seq Data Analysis. Front Genet 2020; 11: 586 [PMID: 32733531 DOI: 10.3389/fgene.2020.00586]
- Pohl M, Bortfeldt RH, Grützmann K, Schuster S. Alternative splicing of mutually exclusive exons--2.0 a review. Biosystems 2013; 114: 31-38 [PMID: 23850531 DOI: 10.1016/j.biosystems.2013.07.003]
- Kimura K, Wakamatsu A, Suzuki Y, Ota T, Nishikawa T, Yamashita R, Yamamoto J, Sekine M, 21 Tsuritani K, Wakaguri H, Ishii S, Sugiyama T, Saito K, Isono Y, Irie R, Kushida N, Yoneyama T, Otsuka R, Kanda K, Yokoi T, Kondo H, Wagatsuma M, Murakawa K, Ishida S, Ishibashi T, Takahashi-Fujii A, Tanase T, Nagai K, Kikuchi H, Nakai K, Isogai T, Sugano S. Diversification of transcriptional modulation: large-scale identification and characterization of putative alternative promoters of human genes. Genome Res 2006; 16: 55-65 [PMID: 16344560 DOI: 10.1101/gr.4039406]
- 22 Dutertre M, Chakrama FZ, Combe E, Desmet FO, Mortada H, Polay Espinoza M, Gratadou L, Auboeuf D. A recently evolved class of alternative 3'-terminal exons involved in cell cvcle regulation by topoisomerase inhibitors. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 3395 [PMID: 24577238 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms4395]
- Biehl JK, Russell B. Introduction to stem cell therapy. J Cardiovasc Nurs 2009; 24: 98-103; quiz 23 104 [PMID: 19242274 DOI: 10.1097/JCN.0b013e318197a6a5]
- 24 Donovan PJ, Gearhart J. The end of the beginning for pluripotent stem cells. Nature 2001; 414: 92-97 [PMID: 11689953 DOI: 10.1038/35102154]
- Vazin T, Freed WJ. Human embryonic stem cells: derivation, culture, and differentiation: a review. 25 Restor Neurol Neurosci 2010; 28: 589-603 [PMID: 20714081 DOI: 10.3233/RNN-2010-0543]
- 26 Wu SM, Hochedlinger K. Harnessing the potential of induced pluripotent stem cells for regenerative medicine. Nat Cell Biol 2011; 13: 497-505 [PMID: 21540845 DOI: 10.1038/ncb0511-497]
- 27 Zakrzewski W, Dobrzyński M, Szymonowicz M, Rybak Z. Stem cells: past, present, and future. Stem Cell Res Ther 2019; 10: 68 [PMID: 30808416 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-019-1165-5]
- Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 2011; 144: 646-674 28 [PMID: 21376230 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013]
- 29 Shmelkov SV, Butler JM, Hooper AT, Hormigo A, Kushner J, Milde T, St Clair R, Baljevic M, White I, Jin DK, Chadburn A, Murphy AJ, Valenzuela DM, Gale NW, Thurston G, Yancopoulos GD, D'Angelica M, Kemeny N, Lyden D, Rafii S. CD133 expression is not restricted to stem cells, and both CD133+ and CD133- metastatic colon cancer cells initiate tumors. J Clin Invest 2008; 118: 2111-2120 [PMID: 18497886 DOI: 10.1172/JCI34401]
- 30 Brabletz T, Jung A, Spaderna S, Hlubek F, Kirchner T. Opinion: migrating cancer stem cells an integrated concept of malignant tumour progression. Nat Rev Cancer 2005; 5: 744-749 [PMID: 16148886 DOI: 10.1038/nrc1694]
- 31 Xia P. Surface markers of cancer stem cells in solid tumors. Curr Stem Cell Res Ther 2014; 9: 102-111 [PMID: 24359139 DOI: 10.2174/1574888x09666131217003709]
- Pritsker M, Doniger TT, Kramer LC, Westcot SE, Lemischka IR. Diversification of stem cell 32 molecular repertoire by alternative splicing. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 2005; 102: 14290-14295 [PMID: 16183747 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0502132102]
- Ramirez JM, Gerbal-Chaloin S, Milhavet O, Qiang B, Becker F, Assou S, Lemaître JM, Hamamah 33 S, De Vos J. Brief report: benchmarking human pluripotent stem cell markers during differentiation into the three germ layers unveils a striking heterogeneity: all markers are not equal. Stem Cells 2011; **29**: 1469-1474 [PMID: 21714037 DOI: 10.1002/stem.681]
- 34 Han H, Irimia M, Ross PJ, Sung HK, Alipanahi B, David L, Golipour A, Gabut M, Michael IP, Nachman EN, Wang E, Trcka D, Thompson T, O'Hanlon D, Slobodeniuc V, Barbosa-Morais NL, Burge CB, Moffat J, Frey BJ, Nagy A, Ellis J, Wrana JL, Blencowe BJ. MBNL proteins repress EScell-specific alternative splicing and reprogramming. Nature 2013; 498: 241-245 [PMID: 23739326 DOI: 10.1038/nature12270]
- 35 Gabut M, Samavarchi-Tehrani P, Wang X, Slobodeniuc V, O'Hanlon D, Sung HK, Alvarez M, Talukder S, Pan Q, Mazzoni EO, Nedelec S, Wichterle H, Woltjen K, Hughes TR, Zandstra PW, Nagy A, Wrana JL, Blencowe BJ. An alternative splicing switch regulates embryonic stem cell pluripotency and reprogramming. Cell 2011; 147: 132-146 [PMID: 21924763 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.08.023
- 36 Chen K, Dai X, Wu J. Alternative splicing: An important mechanism in stem cell biology. World J



Stem Cells 2015; 7: 1-10 [PMID: 25621101 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v7.i1.1]

- Mayshar Y, Rom E, Chumakov I, Kronman A, Yayon A, Benvenisty N. Fibroblast growth factor 4 37 and its novel splice isoform have opposing effects on the maintenance of human embryonic stem cell self-renewal. Stem Cells 2008; 26: 767-774 [PMID: 18192227 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2007-1037]
- Atlasi Y, Mowla SJ, Ziaee SA, Gokhale PJ, Andrews PW. OCT4 spliced variants are differentially 38 expressed in human pluripotent and nonpluripotent cells. Stem Cells 2008; 26: 3068-3074 [PMID: 18787205 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2008-0530]
- 39 Poursani EM, Mehravar M, Soltani BM, Mowla SJ. OCT4B2, a novel alternative spliced variant of OCT4, is significantly upregulated under heat-stress condition and downregulated in differentiated cells. Tumour Biol 2017; 39: 1010428317724280 [PMID: 29022482 DOI: 10.1177/1010428317724280]
- 40 Poursani EM, Mehravar M, Soltani BM, Mowla SJ. Novel variant of OCT4B4 is differentially expressed in human embryonic stem and embryonic carcinoma cells. Gene 2017; 627: 369-372 [PMID: 28633916 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2017.06.032]
- Komeno Y, Yan M, Matsuura S, Lam K, Lo MC, Huang YJ, Tenen DG, Downing JR, Zhang DE. 41 Runx1 exon 6-related alternative splicing isoforms differentially regulate hematopoiesis in mice. Blood 2014; 123: 3760-3769 [PMID: 24771859 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2013-08-521252]
- 42 Goldstein O, Meyer K, Greenshpan Y, Bujanover N, Feigin M, Ner-Gaon H, Shay T, Gazit R. Mapping Whole-Transcriptome Splicing in Mouse Hematopoietic Stem Cells. Stem Cell Reports 2017; 8: 163-176 [PMID: 28041879 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2016.12.002]
- Wong JJ, Ritchie W, Ebner OA, Selbach M, Wong JW, Huang Y, Gao D, Pinello N, Gonzalez M, 43 Baidya K, Thoeng A, Khoo TL, Bailey CG, Holst J, Rasko JE. Orchestrated intron retention regulates normal granulocyte differentiation. Cell 2013; 154: 583-595 [PMID: 23911323 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.06.052]
- Gao Y, Vasic R, Halene S. Role of alternative splicing in hematopoietic stem cells during development. Stem Cell Investig 2018; 5: 26 [PMID: 30221171 DOI: 10.21037/sci.2018.08.02]
- Hayakawa-Yano Y, Suyama S, Nogami M, Yugami M, Koya I, Furukawa T, Zhou L, Abe M, 45 Sakimura K, Takebayashi H, Nakanishi A, Okano H, Yano M. An RNA-binding protein, Qki5, regulates embryonic neural stem cells through pre-mRNA processing in cell adhesion signaling. Genes Dev 2017; 31: 1910-1925 [PMID: 29021239 DOI: 10.1101/gad.300822.117]
- 46 Vuong CK, Black DL, Zheng S. The neurogenetics of alternative splicing. Nat Rev Neurosci 2016; 17: 265-281 [PMID: 27094079 DOI: 10.1038/nrn.2016.27]
- 47 Boutz PL, Stoilov P, Li Q, Lin CH, Chawla G, Ostrow K, Shiue L, Ares M Jr, Black DL. A posttranscriptional regulatory switch in polypyrimidine tract-binding proteins reprograms alternative splicing in developing neurons. Genes Dev 2007; 21: 1636-1652 [PMID: 17606642 DOI: 10.1101/gad.1558107]
- 48 Makeyev EV, Zhang J, Carrasco MA, Maniatis T. The MicroRNA miR-124 promotes neuronal differentiation by triggering brain-specific alternative pre-mRNA splicing. Mol Cell 2007; 27: 435-448 [PMID: 17679093 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2007.07.015]
- 49 Lin JC, Tarn WY. RBM4 down-regulates PTB and antagonizes its activity in muscle cell-specific alternative splicing. J Cell Biol 2011; 193: 509-520 [PMID: 21518792 DOI: 10.1083/jcb.201007131]
- 50 Su CH, D D, Tarn WY. Alternative Splicing in Neurogenesis and Brain Development. Front Mol Biosci 2018; 5: 12 [PMID: 29484299 DOI: 10.3389/fmolb.2018.00012]
- 51 Peiris-Pagès M, Martinez-Outschoorn UE, Pestell RG, Sotgia F, Lisanti MP. Cancer stem cell metabolism. Breast Cancer Res 2016; 18: 55 [PMID: 27220421 DOI: 10.1186/s13058-016-0712-6]
- 52 Anczuków O, Akerman M, Cléry A, Wu J, Shen C, Shirole NH, Raimer A, Sun S, Jensen MA, Hua Y, Allain FH, Krainer AR. SRSF1-Regulated Alternative Splicing in Breast Cancer. Mol Cell 2015; 60: 105-117 [PMID: 26431027 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2015.09.005]
- 53 Kalsotra A, Cooper TA. Functional consequences of developmentally regulated alternative splicing. Nat Rev Genet 2011; 12: 715-729 [PMID: 21921927 DOI: 10.1038/nrg3052]
- Mani SA, Guo W, Liao MJ, Eaton EN, Ayyanan A, Zhou AY, Brooks M, Reinhard F, Zhang CC, 54 Shipitsin M, Campbell LL, Polyak K, Brisken C, Yang J, Weinberg RA. The epithelialmesenchymal transition generates cells with properties of stem cells. Cell 2008; 133: 704-715 [PMID: 18485877 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.03.027]
- Hrckulak D, Janeckova L, Lanikova L, Kriz V, Horazna M, Babosova O, Vojtechova M, Galuskova 55 K, Sloncova E, Korinek V. Wnt Effector TCF4 Is Dispensable for Wnt Signaling in Human Cancer Cells. Genes (Basel) 2018; 9 [PMID: 30200414 DOI: 10.3390/genes9090439]
- Weise A, Bruser K, Elfert S, Wallmen B, Wittel Y, Wöhrle S, Hecht A. Alternative splicing of Tcf7 56 L2 transcripts generates protein variants with differential promoter-binding and transcriptional activation properties at Wnt/beta-catenin targets. Nucleic Acids Res 2010; 38: 1964-1981 [PMID: 20044351 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkp1197]
- 57 Warzecha CC, Sato TK, Nabet B, Hogenesch JB, Carstens RP. ESRP1 and ESRP2 are epithelial cell-type-specific regulators of FGFR2 splicing. Mol Cell 2009; 33: 591-601 [PMID: 19285943 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2009.01.025]
- Warzecha CC, Jiang P, Amirikian K, Dittmar KA, Lu H, Shen S, Guo W, Xing Y, Carstens RP. An 58 ESRP-regulated splicing programme is abrogated during the epithelial-mesenchymal transition. EMBO J 2010; 29: 3286-3300 [PMID: 20711167 DOI: 10.1038/emboj.2010.195]
- 59 Zhao Q, Caballero OL, Davis ID, Jonasch E, Tamboli P, Yung WK, Weinstein JN; Kenna Shaw for



TCGA research network, Strausberg RL, Yao J. Tumor-specific isoform switch of the fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 underlies the mesenchymal and malignant phenotypes of clear cell renal cell carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res 2013; 19: 2460-2472 [PMID: 23444225 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-3708]

- Singh A, Settleman J. EMT, cancer stem cells and drug resistance: an emerging axis of evil in the 60 war on cancer. Oncogene 2010; 29: 4741-4751 [PMID: 20531305 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2010.215]
- Zhang Y, Dho SE, Simpson CD, Othman K, Bondoc A, McGlade CJ. Isoform-specific functions of 61 Numb in breast cancer progression, metastasis and proteome remodeling. 2021 Preprint. Available from: bioRxiv: 429237 [DOI: 10.1101/2021.02.01.429237]
- 62 Pece S, Serresi M, Santolini E, Capra M, Hulleman E, Galimberti V, Zurrida S, Maisonneuve P, Viale G, Di Fiore PP. Loss of negative regulation by Numb over Notch is relevant to human breast carcinogenesis. J Cell Biol 2004; 167: 215-221 [PMID: 15492044 DOI: 10.1083/jcb.200406140]
- Westhoff B, Colaluca IN, D'Ario G, Donzelli M, Tosoni D, Volorio S, Pelosi G, Spaggiari L, 63 Mazzarol G, Viale G, Pece S, Di Fiore PP. Alterations of the Notch pathway in lung cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2009; 106: 22293-22298 [PMID: 20007775 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0907781106]
- 64 Lu Y, Xu W, Ji J, Feng D, Sourbier C, Yang Y, Qu J, Zeng Z, Wang C, Chang X, Chen Y, Mishra A, Xu M, Lee MJ, Lee S, Trepel J, Linehan WM, Wang X, Neckers L. Alternative splicing of the cell fate determinant Numb in hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology 2015; 62: 1122-1131 [PMID: 26058814 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27923]
- Dho SE, French MB, Woods SA, McGlade CJ. Characterization of four mammalian numb protein 65 isoforms. Identification of cytoplasmic and membrane-associated variants of the phosphotyrosine binding domain. J Biol Chem 1999; 274: 33097-33104 [PMID: 10551880 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.274.46.33097]
- 66 Rajendran D, Zhang Y, Berry DM, McGlade CJ. Regulation of Numb isoform expression by activated ERK signaling. Oncogene 2016; 35: 5202-5213 [PMID: 27041567 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2016.69]
- Wang Z, Sandiford S, Wu C, Li SS. Numb regulates cell-cell adhesion and polarity in response to 67 tyrosine kinase signalling. EMBO J 2009; 28: 2360-2373 [PMID: 19609305 DOI: 10.1038/emboj.2009.190]
- 68 Mohiuddin IS, Wei SJ, Kang MH. Role of OCT4 in cancer stem-like cells and chemotherapy resistance. Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis 2020; 1866: 165432 [PMID: 30904611 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2019.03.005]
- Jancík S, Drábek J, Radzioch D, Hajdúch M. Clinical relevance of KRAS in human cancers. J 69 Biomed Biotechnol 2010; 2010: 150960 [PMID: 20617134 DOI: 10.1155/2010/150960]
- 70 Chen WC, To MD, Westcott PM, Delrosario R, Kim I-J, Philips M, Trans Q, Bayani N, Balmain A. Regulation of KRAS4A/B splicing in cancer stem cells by the RBM39 splicing complex. 2019 Preprint. Available from: bioRxiv: 646125 [DOI: 10.1101/646125]
- Pells S, Divjak M, Romanowski P, Impey H, Hawkins NJ, Clarke AR, Hooper ML, Williamson DJ. Developmentally-regulated expression of murine K-ras isoforms. Oncogene 1997; 15: 1781-1786 [PMID: 9362444 DOI: 10.1038/sj.onc.1201354]
- 72 Castagnoli L, Ghedini GC, Koschorke A, Chiodoni C, Nanni P, Tagliabue E, Pupa SM. Role of d16HER2 splice variant in breast cancer stem cells. Eur J Cancer 2016; 61: S42 [DOI: 10.1016/s0959-8049(16)61139-5
- 73 Volpi CC, Pietrantonio F, Gloghini A, Fucà G, Giordano S, Corso S, Pruneri G, Antista M, Cremolini C, Fasano E, Saggio S, Faraci S, Di Bartolomeo M, de Braud F, Di Nicola M, Tagliabue E, Pupa SM, Castagnoli L. The landscape of d16HER2 splice variant expression across HER2positive cancers. Sci Rep 2019; 9: 3545 [PMID: 30837627 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-40310-5]
- 74 Braeutigam C, Rago L, Rolke A, Waldmeier L, Christofori G, Winter J. The RNA-binding protein Rbfox2: an essential regulator of EMT-driven alternative splicing and a mediator of cellular invasion. Oncogene 2014; 33: 1082-1092 [PMID: 23435423 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2013.50]
- 75 Li J, Choi PS, Chaffer CL, Labella K, Hwang JH, Giacomelli AO, Kim JW, Ilic N, Doench JG, Ly SH, Dai C, Hagel K, Hong AL, Gjoerup O, Goel S, Ge JY, Root DE, Zhao JJ, Brooks AN, Weinberg RA, Hahn WC. An alternative splicing switch in FLNB promotes the mesenchymal cell state in human breast cancer. Elife 2018; 7 [PMID: 30059005 DOI: 10.7554/eLife.37184]
- Goodison S, Urquidi V, Tarin D. CD44 cell adhesion molecules. Mol Pathol 1999; 52: 189-196 76 [PMID: 10694938 DOI: 10.1136/mp.52.4.189]
- 77 Orian-Rousseau V, Sleeman J. CD44 is a multidomain signaling platform that integrates extracellular matrix cues with growth factor and cytokine signals. Adv Cancer Res 2014; 123: 231-254 [PMID: 25081532 DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-800092-2.00009-5]
- Zöller M. CD44: can a cancer-initiating cell profit from an abundantly expressed molecule? Nat Rev 78 Cancer 2011; 11: 254-267 [PMID: 21390059 DOI: 10.1038/nrc3023]
- Zhang H, Brown RL, Wei Y, Zhao P, Liu S, Liu X, Deng Y, Hu X, Zhang J, Gao XD, Kang Y, Mercurio AM, Goel HL, Cheng C. CD44 splice isoform switching determines breast cancer stem cell state. Genes Dev 2019; 33: 166-179 [PMID: 30692202 DOI: 10.1101/gad.319889.118]
- Brown RL, Reinke LM, Damerow MS, Perez D, Chodosh LA, Yang J, Cheng C. CD44 splice 80 isoform switching in human and mouse epithelium is essential for epithelial-mesenchymal transition and breast cancer progression. J Clin Invest 2011; 121: 1064-1074 [PMID: 21393860 DOI: 10.1172/JCI44540]
- 81 Zhao P, Xu Y, Wei Y, Qiu Q, Chew TL, Kang Y, Cheng C. The CD44s splice isoform is a central



mediator for invadopodia activity. J Cell Sci 2016; 129: 1355-1365 [PMID: 26869223 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.171959]

- 82 Ouhtit A, Abd Elmageed ZY, Abdraboh ME, Lioe TF, Raj MH. In vivo evidence for the role of CD44s in promoting breast cancer metastasis to the liver. Am J Pathol 2007; 171: 2033-2039 [PMID: 17991717 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070535]
- Hiraga T, Ito S, Nakamura H. Cancer stem-like cell marker CD44 promotes bone metastases by 83 enhancing tumorigenicity, cell motility, and hyaluronan production. Cancer Res 2013; 73: 4112-4122 [PMID: 23633482 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-3801]
- 84 Todaro M, Gaggianesi M, Catalano V, Benfante A, Iovino F, Biffoni M, Apuzzo T, Sperduti I, Volpe S, Cocorullo G, Gulotta G, Dieli F, De Maria R, Stassi G. CD44v6 is a marker of constitutive and reprogrammed cancer stem cells driving colon cancer metastasis. Cell Stem Cell 2014; 14: 342-356 [PMID: 24607406 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.01.009]
- 85 Lau WM, Teng E, Chong HS, Lopez KA, Tay AY, Salto-Tellez M, Shabbir A, So JB, Chan SL. CD44v8-10 is a cancer-specific marker for gastric cancer stem cells. Cancer Res 2014; 74: 2630-2641 [PMID: 24618343 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-2309]
- Ishimoto T, Nagano O, Yae T, Tamada M, Motohara T, Oshima H, Oshima M, Ikeda T, Asaba R, 86 Yagi H, Masuko T, Shimizu T, Ishikawa T, Kai K, Takahashi E, Imamura Y, Baba Y, Ohmura M, Suematsu M, Baba H, Saya H. CD44 variant regulates redox status in cancer cells by stabilizing the xCT subunit of system xc(-) and thereby promotes tumor growth. Cancer Cell 2011; 19: 387-400 [PMID: 21397861 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2011.01.038]
- Vieira AF, Ricardo S, Ablett MP, Dionísio MR, Mendes N, Albergaria A, Farnie G, Gerhard R, Cameselle-Teijeiro JF, Seruca R, Schmitt F, Clarke RB, Paredes J. P-cadherin is coexpressed with CD44 and CD49f and mediates stem cell properties in basal-like breast cancer. Stem Cells 2012; 30: 854-864 [PMID: 22389315 DOI: 10.1002/stem.1075]
- 88 Goel HL, Pursell B, Chang C, Shaw LM, Mao J, Simin K, Kumar P, Vander Kooi CW, Shultz LD, Greiner DL, Norum JH, Toftgard R, Kuperwasser C, Mercurio AM. GL11 regulates a novel neuropilin-2/α6β1 integrin based autocrine pathway that contributes to breast cancer initiation. EMBO Mol Med 2013; 5: 488-508 [PMID: 23436775 DOI: 10.1002/emmm.201202078]
- 89 Goel HL, Gritsko T, Pursell B, Chang C, Shultz LD, Greiner DL, Norum JH, Toftgard R, Shaw LM, Mercurio AM. Regulated splicing of the α6 integrin cytoplasmic domain determines the fate of breast cancer stem cells. Cell Rep 2014; 7: 747-761 [PMID: 24767994 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.03.059
- 90 Yae T, Tsuchihashi K, Ishimoto T, Motohara T, Yoshikawa M, Yoshida GJ, Wada T, Masuko T, Mogushi K, Tanaka H, Osawa T, Kanki Y, Minami T, Aburatani H, Ohmura M, Kubo A, Suematsu M, Takahashi K, Saya H, Nagano O. Alternative splicing of CD44 mRNA by ESRP1 enhances lung colonization of metastatic cancer cell. Nat Commun 2012; 3: 883 [PMID: 22673910 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms1892]
- 91 Hu J, Li G, Zhang P, Zhuang X, Hu G. A CD44v<sup>+</sup> subpopulation of breast cancer stem-like cells with enhanced lung metastasis capacity. Cell Death Dis 2017; 8: e2679 [PMID: 28300837 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2017.72]
- 92 Ma I, Allan AL. The role of human aldehyde dehydrogenase in normal and cancer stem cells. Stem Cell Rev Rep 2011; 7: 292-306 [PMID: 21103958 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-010-9208-4]
- 93 Ginestier C, Hur MH, Charafe-Jauffret E, Monville F, Dutcher J, Brown M, Jacquemier J, Viens P, Kleer CG, Liu S, Schott A, Hayes D, Birnbaum D, Wicha MS, Dontu G. ALDH1 is a marker of normal and malignant human mammary stem cells and a predictor of poor clinical outcome. Cell Stem Cell 2007; 1: 555-567 [PMID: 18371393 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2007.08.014]
- 94 Huang EH, Hynes MJ, Zhang T, Ginestier C, Dontu G, Appelman H, Fields JZ, Wicha MS, Boman BM. Aldehyde dehydrogenase 1 is a marker for normal and malignant human colonic stem cells (SC) and tracks SC overpopulation during colon tumorigenesis. Cancer Res 2009; 69: 3382-3389 [PMID: 19336570 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-4418]
- Wang K, Chen X, Zhan Y, Jiang W, Liu X, Wang X, Wu B. Increased expression of ALDH1A1 95 protein is associated with poor prognosis in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Med Oncol 2013; 30: 574 [PMID: 23585015 DOI: 10.1007/s12032-013-0574-z]
- Nakanishi Y, Seno H, Fukuoka A, Ueo T, Yamaga Y, Maruno T, Nakanishi N, Kanda K, 96 Komekado H, Kawada M, Isomura A, Kawada K, Sakai Y, Yanagita M, Kageyama R, Kawaguchi Y, Taketo MM, Yonehara S, Chiba T. Dclk1 distinguishes between tumor and normal stem cells in the intestine. Nat Genet 2013; 45: 98-103 [PMID: 23202126 DOI: 10.1038/ng.2481]
- 97 Bailey JM, Alsina J, Rasheed ZA, McAllister FM, Fu YY, Plentz R, Zhang H, Pasricha PJ, Bardeesy N, Matsui W, Maitra A, Leach SD. DCLK1 marks a morphologically distinct subpopulation of cells with stem cell properties in preinvasive pancreatic cancer. Gastroenterology 2014; 146: 245-256 [PMID: 24096005 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2013.09.050]
- Ge Y, Weygant N, Qu D, May R, Berry WL, Yao J, Chandrakesan P, Zheng W, Zhao L, Zhao KL, 98 Drake M, Vega KJ, Bronze MS, Tomasek JJ, An G, Houchen CW. Alternative splice variants of DCLK1 mark cancer stem cells, promote self-renewal and drug-resistance, and can be targeted to inhibit tumorigenesis in kidney cancer. Int J Cancer 2018; 143: 1162-1175 [PMID: 29577277 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.31400
- 99 Ates K, Yang SY, Orrell RW, Sinanan AC, Simons P, Solomon A, Beech S, Goldspink G, Lewis MP. The IGF-I splice variant MGF increases progenitor cells in ALS, dystrophic, and normal muscle. FEBS Lett 2007; 581: 2727-2732 [PMID: 17531227 DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2007.05.030]



- Brooks YS, Wang G, Yang Z, Smith KK, Bieberich E, Ko L. Functional pre-mRNA trans-splicing 100 of coactivator CoAA and corepressor RBM4 during stem/progenitor cell differentiation. J Biol Chem 2009; 284: 18033-18046 [PMID: 19416963 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M109.006999]
- 101 Gopalakrishnan S, Van Emburgh BO, Shan J, Su Z, Fields CR, Vieweg J, Hamazaki T, Schwartz PH, Terada N, Robertson KD. A novel DNMT3B splice variant expressed in tumor and pluripotent cells modulates genomic DNA methylation patterns and displays altered DNA binding. Mol Cancer Res 2009; 7: 1622-1634 [PMID: 19825994 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-09-0018]
- 102 Lin H, Shabbir A, Molnar M, Yang J, Marion S, Canty JM Jr, Lee T. Adenoviral expression of vascular endothelial growth factor splice variants differentially regulate bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells. J Cell Physiol 2008; 216: 458-468 [PMID: 18288639 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.21414]
- Patel NA, Song SS, Cooper DR. PKCdelta alternatively spliced isoforms modulate cellular 103 apoptosis in retinoic acid-induced differentiation of human NT2 cells and mouse embryonic stem cells. Gene Expr 2006; 13: 73-84 [PMID: 17017122 DOI: 10.3727/00000006783991890]
- Theodorou E, Dalembert G, Heffelfinger C, White E, Weissman S, Corcoran L, Snyder M. A high 104 throughput embryonic stem cell screen identifies Oct-2 as a bifunctional regulator of neuronal differentiation. Genes Dev 2009; 23: 575-588 [PMID: 19270158 DOI: 10.1101/gad.1772509]
- 105 Yang Z, Sui Y, Xiong S, Liour SS, Phillips AC, Ko L. Switched alternative splicing of oncogene CoAA during embryonal carcinoma stem cell differentiation. Nucleic Acids Res 2007: 35: 1919-1932 [PMID: 17337438 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkl1092]
- 106 Johnson JM, Castle J, Garrett-Engele P, Kan Z, Loerch PM, Armour CD, Santos R, Schadt EE, Stoughton R, Shoemaker DD. Genome-wide survey of human alternative pre-mRNA splicing with exon junction microarrays. Science 2003; 302: 2141-2144 [PMID: 14684825 DOI: 10.1126/science.1090100]
- 107 Hooper JE. A survey of software for genome-wide discovery of differential splicing in RNA-Seq data. Hum Genomics 2014; 8: 3 [PMID: 24447644 DOI: 10.1186/1479-7364-8-3]
- 108 Liu R, Loraine AE, Dickerson JA. Comparisons of computational methods for differential alternative splicing detection using RNA-seq in plant systems. BMC Bioinformatics 2014; 15: 364 [PMID: 25511303 DOI: 10.1186/s12859-014-0364-4]
- Trapnell C, Roberts A, Goff L, Pertea G, Kim D, Kelley DR, Pimentel H, Salzberg SL, Rinn JL, 109 Pachter L. Differential gene and transcript expression analysis of RNA-seq experiments with TopHat and Cufflinks. Nat Protoc 2012; 7: 562-578 [PMID: 22383036 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2012.016]
- 110 Dimon MT, Sorber K, DeRisi JL. HMMSplicer: a tool for efficient and sensitive discovery of known and novel splice junctions in RNA-Seq data. PLoS One 2010; 5: e13875 [PMID: 21079731 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.00138751
- Hu Y, Lin J, Hu J, Hu G, Wang K, Zhang H, Reilly MP, Li M. PennDiff: detecting differential 111 alternative splicing and transcription by RNA sequencing. Bioinformatics 2018; 34: 2384-2391 [PMID: 29474557 DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bty097]
- Shi Y, Jiang H. rSeqDiff: detecting differential isoform expression from RNA-Seq data using 112 hierarchical likelihood ratio test. PLoS One 2013; 8: e79448 [PMID: 24260225 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0079448]
- Hu Y, Huang Y, Du Y, Orellana CF, Singh D, Johnson AR, Monroy A, Kuan PF, Hammond SM, 113 Makowski L, Randell SH, Chiang DY, Hayes DN, Jones C, Liu Y, Prins JF, Liu J. DiffSplice: the genome-wide detection of differential splicing events with RNA-seq. Nucleic Acids Res 2013; 41: e39 [PMID: 23155066 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gks1026]
- 114 Xia Z, Wen J, Chang CC, Zhou X. NSMAP: a method for spliced isoforms identification and quantification from RNA-Seq. BMC Bioinformatics 2011; 12: 162 [PMID: 21575225 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2105-12-162]
- Katz Y, Wang ET, Airoldi EM, Burge CB. Analysis and design of RNA sequencing experiments for 115 identifying isoform regulation. Nat Methods 2010; 7: 1009-1015 [PMID: 21057496 DOI: 10.1038/nmeth.1528]
- 116 Trapnell C, Pachter L, Salzberg SL. TopHat: discovering splice junctions with RNA-Seq. Bioinformatics 2009; 25: 1105-1111 [PMID: 19289445 DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btp120]
- Anders S, Reyes A, Huber W. Detecting differential usage of exons from RNA-seq data. Genome 117 Res 2012; 22: 2008-2017 [PMID: 22722343 DOI: 10.1101/gr.133744.111]
- 118 Robinson MD, McCarthy DJ, Smyth GK. edgeR: a Bioconductor package for differential expression analysis of digital gene expression data. Bioinformatics 2010; 26: 139-140 [PMID: 19910308 DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btp616]
- 119 Hartley SW, Mullikin JC. Detection and visualization of differential splicing in RNA-Seq data with JunctionSeq. Nucleic Acids Res 2016; 44: e127 [PMID: 27257077 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkw501]
- 120 Ritchie ME, Phipson B, Wu D, Hu Y, Law CW, Shi W, Smyth GK. limma powers differential expression analyses for RNA-sequencing and microarray studies. Nucleic Acids Res 2015; 43: e47 [PMID: 25605792 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkv007]
- 121 Shi Y, Chinnaiyan AM, Jiang H. rSeqNP: a non-parametric approach for detecting differential expression and splicing from RNA-Seq data. Bioinformatics 2015; 31: 2222-2224 [PMID: 25717189 DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv119]
- 122 Vaquero-Garcia J, Barrera A, Gazzara MR, González-Vallinas J, Lahens NF, Hogenesch JB, Lynch KW, Barash Y. A new view of transcriptome complexity and regulation through the lens of local splicing variations. *Elife* 2016; 5: e11752 [PMID: 26829591 DOI: 10.7554/eLife.11752]



- Shen S, Park JW, Lu ZX, Lin L, Henry MD, Wu YN, Zhou Q, Xing Y. rMATS: robust and flexible 123 detection of differential alternative splicing from replicate RNA-Seq data. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2014; 111: E5593-E5601 [PMID: 25480548 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1419161111]
- 124 Alamancos GP, Pagès A, Trincado JL, Bellora N, Eyras E. Leveraging transcript quantification for fast computation of alternative splicing profiles. RNA 2015; 21: 1521-1531 [PMID: 26179515 DOI: 10.1261/rna.051557.115
- 125 Trincado JL, Entizne JC, Hysenaj G, Singh B, Skalic M, Elliott DJ, Eyras E. SUPPA2: fast, accurate, and uncertainty-aware differential splicing analysis across multiple conditions. Genome Biol 2018; 19: 40 [PMID: 29571299 DOI: 10.1186/s13059-018-1417-1]
- 126 Denti L, Rizzi R, Beretta S, Vedova GD, Previtali M, Bonizzoni P. ASGAL: aligning RNA-Seq data to a splicing graph to detect novel alternative splicing events. BMC Bioinformatics 2018; 19: 444 [PMID: 30458725 DOI: 10.1186/s12859-018-2436-3]
- Gonzàlez-Porta M, Calvo M, Sammeth M, Guigó R. Estimation of alternative splicing variability in 127 human populations. Genome Res 2012; 22: 528-538 [PMID: 22113879 DOI: 10.1101/gr.121947.111]
- Li YI, Knowles DA, Humphrey J, Barbeira AN, Dickinson SP, Im HK, Pritchard JK. Annotation-128 free quantification of RNA splicing using LeafCutter. Nat Genet 2018; 50: 151-158 [PMID: 29229983 DOI: 10.1038/s41588-017-0004-9]
- Rogers MF, Thomas J, Reddy AS, Ben-Hur A. SpliceGrapher: detecting patterns of alternative 129 splicing from RNA-Seq data in the context of gene models and EST data. Genome Biol 2012; 13: R4 [PMID: 22293517 DOI: 10.1186/gb-2012-13-1-r4]
- 130 Sacomoto GA, Kielbassa J, Chikhi R, Uricaru R, Antoniou P, Sagot MF, Peterlongo P, Lacroix V. KISSPLICE: de-novo calling alternative splicing events from RNA-seq data. BMC Bioinformatics 2012; 13 Suppl 6: S5 [PMID: 22537044 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2105-13-S6-S5]
- 131 Zhou A, Breese MR, Hao Y, Edenberg HJ, Li L, Skaar TC, Liu Y. Alt Event Finder: a tool for extracting alternative splicing events from RNA-seq data. BMC Genomics 2012; 13 Suppl 8: S10 [PMID: 23281921 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2164-13-S8-S10]
- 132 Gohr A, Irimia M. Matt: Unix tools for alternative splicing analysis. Bioinformatics 2019; 35: 130-132 [PMID: 30010778 DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bty606]
- 133 Griffith M, Griffith OL, Mwenifumbo J, Goya R, Morrissy AS, Morin RD, Corbett R, Tang MJ, Hou YC, Pugh TJ, Robertson G, Chittaranjan S, Ally A, Asano JK, Chan SY, Li HI, McDonald H, Teague K, Zhao Y, Zeng T, Delaney A, Hirst M, Morin GB, Jones SJ, Tai IT, Marra MA. Alternative expression analysis by RNA sequencing. Nat Methods 2010; 7: 843-847 [PMID: 20835245 DOI: 10.1038/nmeth.1503]
- Song Y, Botvinnik OB, Lovci MT, Kakaradov B, Liu P, Xu JL, Yeo GW. Single-Cell Alternative 134 Splicing Analysis with Expedition Reveals Splicing Dynamics during Neuron Differentiation. Mol Cell 2017; 67: 148-161.e5 [PMID: 28673540 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2017.06.003]
- 135 Adamopoulos PG, Theodoropoulou MC, Scorilas A. Alternative Splicing Detection Tool-a novel PERL algorithm for sensitive detection of splicing events, based on next-generation sequencing data analysis. Ann Transl Med 2018; 6: 244 [PMID: 30069446 DOI: 10.21037/atm.2018.06.32]
- 136 Pulyakhina I, Gazzoli I, 't Hoen PA, Verwey N, den Dunnen JT, Aartsma-Rus A, Laros JF. SplicePie: a novel analytical approach for the detection of alternative, non-sequential and recursive splicing. Nucleic Acids Res 2015; 43: e80 [PMID: 25800735 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkv242]
- Tapial J, Ha KCH, Sterne-Weiler T, Gohr A, Braunschweig U, Hermoso-Pulido A, Quesnel-137 Vallières M, Permanyer J, Sodaei R, Marquez Y, Cozzuto L, Wang X, Gómez-Velázquez M, Rayon T, Manzanares M, Ponomarenko J, Blencowe BJ, Irimia M. An atlas of alternative splicing profiles and functional associations reveals new regulatory programs and genes that simultaneously express multiple major isoforms. Genome Res 2017; 27: 1759-1768 [PMID: 28855263 DOI: 10.1101/gr.220962.117
- 138 Vitting-Seerup K, Porse BT, Sandelin A, Waage J. spliceR: an R package for classification of alternative splicing and prediction of coding potential from RNA-seq data. BMC Bioinformatics 2014; 15: 81 [PMID: 24655717 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2105-15-81]
- 139 Huang HD, Horng JT, Lee CC, Liu BJ. ProSplicer: a database of putative alternative splicing information derived from protein, mRNA and expressed sequence tag sequence data. Genome Biol 2003; 4: R29 [PMID: 12702210 DOI: 10.1186/gb-2003-4-4-r29]
- Castrignanò T, Rizzi R, Talamo IG, De Meo PD, Anselmo A, Bonizzoni P, Pesole G. ASPIC: a 140 web resource for alternative splicing prediction and transcript isoforms characterization. Nucleic Acids Res 2006; 34: W440-W443 [PMID: 16845044 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkl324]
- Takeda J, Suzuki Y, Nakao M, Kuroda T, Sugano S, Gojobori T, Imanishi T. H-DBAS: alternative 141 splicing database of completely sequenced and manually annotated full-length cDNAs based on H-Invitational. Nucleic Acids Res 2007; 35: D104-D109 [PMID: 17130147 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkl854]
- 142 Wang BB, Brendel V. Genomewide comparative analysis of alternative splicing in plants. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2006; 103: 7175-7180 [PMID: 16632598 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0602039103]
- Leipzig J, Pevzner P, Heber S. The Alternative Splicing Gallery (ASG): bridging the gap between 143 genome and transcriptome. Nucleic Acids Res 2004; 32: 3977-3983 [PMID: 15292448 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkh731]
- 144 Foissac S, Sammeth M. ASTALAVISTA: dynamic and flexible analysis of alternative splicing events in custom gene datasets. Nucleic Acids Res 2007; 35: W297-W299 [PMID: 17485470 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkm311]



- 145 Zhu D, Deng N, Bai C. A generalized dSpliceType framework to detect differential splicing and differential expression events using RNA-Seq. IEEE Trans Nanobioscience 2015; 14: 192-202 [PMID: 25680210 DOI: 10.1109/TNB.2015.2388593]
- 146 Emig D, Salomonis N, Baumbach J, Lengauer T, Conklin BR, Albrecht M. AltAnalyze and DomainGraph: analyzing and visualizing exon expression data. Nucleic Acids Res 2010; 38: W755-W762 [PMID: 20513647 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkq405]
- 147 Trapnell C, Williams BA, Pertea G, Mortazavi A, Kwan G, van Baren MJ, Salzberg SL, Wold BJ, Pachter L. Transcript assembly and quantification by RNA-Seq reveals unannotated transcripts and isoform switching during cell differentiation. Nat Biotechnol 2010; 28: 511-515 [PMID: 20436464 DOI: 10.1038/nbt.1621]
- 148 Ding L, Rath E, Bai Y. Comparison of Alternative Splicing Junction Detection Tools Using RNA-Seq Data. Curr Genomics 2017; 18: 268-277 [PMID: 28659722 DOI: 10.2174/1389202918666170215125048
- Shen S, Park JW, Huang J, Dittmar KA, Lu ZX, Zhou Q, Carstens RP, Xing Y. MATS: a Bayesian 149 framework for flexible detection of differential alternative splicing from RNA-Seq data. Nucleic Acids Res 2012; 40: e61 [PMID: 22266656 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkr1291]
- Zhou Y, Lu Y, Tian W. Epigenetic features are significantly associated with alternative splicing. 150 BMC Genomics 2012; 13: 123 [PMID: 22455468 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2164-13-123]
- Khorkova O, Hsiao J, Wahlestedt C. Basic biology and therapeutic implications of lncRNA. Adv 151 Drug Deliv Rev 2015; 87: 15-24 [PMID: 26024979 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2015.05.012]
- 152 Ramos AD, Andersen RE, Liu SJ, Nowakowski TJ, Hong SJ, Gertz C, Salinas RD, Zarabi H, Kriegstein AR, Lim DA. The long noncoding RNA Pnky regulates neuronal differentiation of embryonic and postnatal neural stem cells. Cell Stem Cell 2015; 16: 439-447 [PMID: 25800779 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2015.02.007]
- Hu S, Shan G. LncRNAs in Stem Cells. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 2681925 [PMID: 26880946 153 DOI: 10.1155/2016/2681925]
- 154 Bartel DP. MicroRNAs: target recognition and regulatory functions. Cell 2009; 136: 215-233 [PMID: 19167326 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.01.002]
- 155 Wu DR, Gu KL, Yu JC, Fu X, Wang XW, Guo WT, Liao LQ, Zhu H, Zhang XS, Hui J, Wang Y. Opposing roles of miR-294 and MBNL1/2 in shaping the gene regulatory network of embryonic stem cells. EMBO Rep 2018; 19 [PMID: 29735517 DOI: 10.15252/embr.201745657]
- 156 Bourguignon LY, Wong G, Earle C, Chen L. Hyaluronan-CD44v3 interaction with Oct4-Sox2-Nanog promotes miR-302 expression leading to self-renewal, clonal formation, and cisplatin resistance in cancer stem cells from head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. J Biol Chem 2012; 287: 32800-32824 [PMID: 22847005 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M111.308528]
- 157 Venables JP, Klinck R, Bramard A, Inkel L, Dufresne-Martin G, Koh C, Gervais-Bird J, Lapointe E, Froehlich U, Durand M, Gendron D, Brosseau JP, Thibault P, Lucier JF, Tremblay K, Prinos P, Wellinger RJ, Chabot B, Rancourt C, Elela SA. Identification of alternative splicing markers for breast cancer. Cancer Res 2008; 68: 9525-9531 [PMID: 19010929 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-1769
- 158 Mercatante DR, Bortner CD, Cidlowski JA, Kole R. Modification of alternative splicing of Bcl-x pre-mRNA in prostate and breast cancer cells. analysis of apoptosis and cell death. J Biol Chem 2001; 276: 16411-16417 [PMID: 11278482 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M009256200]
- Ren YP, Zhang JQ, Sun Y, Wu ZF, Ruan JS, HE BJ, Liu GQ, Gao S, Bu WJ. Full-length 159 transcriptome sequencing on PacBio platform. Chinese Sci Bull 2016; 61: 1250-1254 [DOI: 10.1360/n972015-01384
- 160 Teng K, Teng W, Wen H, Yue Y, Guo W, Wu J, Fan X. PacBio single-molecule long-read sequencing shed new light on the complexity of the Carex breviculmis transcriptome. BMC Genomics 2019; 20: 789 [PMID: 31664898 DOI: 10.1186/s12864-019-6163-6]
- Zhang G, Sun M, Wang J, Lei M, Li C, Zhao D, Huang J, Li W, Li S, Li J, Yang J, Luo Y, Hu S, 161 Zhang B. PacBio full-length cDNA sequencing integrated with RNA-seq reads drastically improves the discovery of splicing transcripts in rice. Plant J 2019; 97: 296-305 [PMID: 30288819 DOI: 10.1111/tpj.14120]
- 162 Chen SY, Deng F, Jia X, Li C, Lai SJ. A transcriptome atlas of rabbit revealed by PacBio singlemolecule long-read sequencing. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 7648 [PMID: 28794490 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-08138-z
- 163 Sebestyén E, Singh B, Miñana B, Pagès A, Mateo F, Pujana MA, Valcárcel J, Eyras E. Large-scale analysis of genome and transcriptome alterations in multiple tumors unveils novel cancer-relevant splicing networks. Genome Res 2016; 26: 732-744 [PMID: 27197215 DOI: 10.1101/gr.199935.115]
- 164 Horning AM, Wang Y, Lin CK, Louie AD, Jadhav RR, Hung CN, Wang CM, Lin CL, Kirma NB, Liss MA, Kumar AP, Sun L, Liu Z, Chao WT, Wang Q, Jin VX, Chen CL, Huang TH. Single-Cell RNA-seq Reveals a Subpopulation of Prostate Cancer Cells with Enhanced Cell-Cycle-Related Transcription and Attenuated Androgen Response. Cancer Res 2018; 78: 853-864 [PMID: 29233929 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-1924]
- 165 Faigenbloom L, Rubinstein ND, Kloog Y, Mayrose I, Pupko T, Stein R. Regulation of alternative splicing at the single-cell level. Mol Syst Biol 2015; 11: 845 [PMID: 26712315 DOI: 10.15252/msb.20156278]
- Yap K, Makeyev EV. Functional impact of splice isoform diversity in individual cells. Biochem Soc 166 Trans 2016; 44: 1079-1085 [PMID: 27528755 DOI: 10.1042/BST20160103]



167 Liu W, Zhang X. Single-cell alternative splicing analysis reveals dominance of single transcript variant. Genomics 2020; 112: 2418-2425 [PMID: 31981701 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygeno.2020.01.014]



 Jaisbideng®
 WJSC
 https://www.wjgnet.com

WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1417-1445

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1417

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# SOX transcription factors and glioma stem cells: Choosing between stemness and differentiation

Milena Stevanovic, Natasa Kovacevic-Grujicic, Marija Mojsin, Milena Milivojevic, Danijela Drakulic

**ORCID number:** Milena Stevanovic 0000-0003-4286-7334: Natasa Kovacevic-Grujicic 0000-0002-3837-1283; Marija Mojsin 0000-0001-8775-0522; Milena Milivojevic 0000-0002-1938-8020; Danijela Drakulic 0000-0001-6790-6673.

Author contributions: All authors wrote the manuscript; Stevanovic M and Drakulic D designed the concept of the manuscript; Stevanovic M supervised and edited the manuscript; All authors contributed to the literature review: Stevanovic M. Milivoievic M and Mojsin M contributed to the preparation of the tables; All authors designed the figures; All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Supported by Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia, No. 451-03-9/2021-14/200042.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare no conflict of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution

Milena Stevanovic, Natasa Kovacevic-Grujicic, Marija Mojsin, Milena Milivojevic, Danijela Drakulic, Laboratory for Human Molecular Genetics, Institute of Molecular Genetics and Genetic Engineering, University of Belgrade, Belgrade 11042, Serbia

Milena Stevanovic, Chair Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Biology, University of Belgrade, Belgrade 11158, Serbia

Milena Stevanovic, Department of Chemical and Biological Sciences, Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Belgrade 11000, Serbia

Corresponding author: Milena Stevanovic, PhD, Academic Fellow, Full Professor, Senior Research Fellow, Laboratory for Human Molecular Genetics, Institute of Molecular Genetics and Genetic Engineering, University of Belgrade, Vojvode Stepe 444a, 11042 Belgrade 152, Serbia. milenastevanovic@imgge.bg.ac.rs

# Abstract

Glioblastoma (GBM) is the most common, most aggressive and deadliest brain tumor. Recently, remarkable progress has been made towards understanding the cellular and molecular biology of gliomas. GBM tumor initiation, progression and relapse as well as resistance to treatments are associated with glioma stem cells (GSCs). GSCs exhibit a high proliferation rate and self-renewal capacity and the ability to differentiate into diverse cell types, generating a range of distinct cell types within the tumor, leading to cellular heterogeneity. GBM tumors may contain different subsets of GSCs, and some of them may adopt a quiescent state that protects them against chemotherapy and radiotherapy. GSCs enriched in recurrent gliomas acquire more aggressive and therapy-resistant properties, making them more malignant, able to rapidly spread. The impact of SOX transcription factors (TFs) on brain tumors has been extensively studied in the last decade. Almost all SOX genes are expressed in GBM, and their expression levels are associated with patient prognosis and survival. Numerous SOX TFs are involved in the maintenance of the stemness of GSCs or play a role in the initiation of GSC differentiation. The fine-tuning of SOX gene expression levels controls the balance between cell stemness and differentiation. Therefore, innovative therapies targeting SOX TFs are emerging as promising tools for combatting GBM. Combatting GBM has been a demanding and challenging goal for decades. The current therapeutic strategies have not yet provided a cure for GBM and have only resulted in a slight improvement in patient survival. Novel approaches will require the fine adjustment of multimodal therapeutic strategies



Zaishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Biochemistry and molecular biology

Country/Territory of origin: Serbia

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A Grade B (Very good): 0 Grade C (Good): 0 Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

**Received:** March 26, 2021 Peer-review started: March 26, 2021 First decision: July 4, 2021 Revised: July 15, 2021 Accepted: September 16, 2021 Article in press: September 16, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Cenciarelli C S-Editor: Liu M L-Editor: A P-Editor: Yu HG



that simultaneously target numerous hallmarks of cancer cells to win the battle against GBM.

Key Words: Glioblastoma; SOX transcription factors; Glioma stem cells; Stemness; Differentiation

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Despite the remarkable progress that has been made in understanding the cellular and molecular biology of gliomas, current therapeutic strategies have not yet provided a significant benefit to patients or a cure. This review highlights the key functions of SOX transcriptional factors (TFs) in glioblastoma (GBM) and glioma stem cells (GSCs). SOX TFs influence stemness, self-renewal, proliferation, differentiation, viability, migration, invasion, apoptosis, therapy resistance, sphere-forming capacity and tumorigenicity. We emphasized that fine-tuning of the SOX expression level is required to control the balance between the stemness and differentiation of GSCs, making SOX TFs promising therapeutic targets for combatting GBM.

Citation: Stevanovic M, Kovacevic-Grujicic N, Mojsin M, Milivojevic M, Drakulic D. SOX transcription factors and glioma stem cells: Choosing between stemness and differentiation. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1417-1445

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1417.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1417

# INTRODUCTION

Cancer is among the leading causes of death worldwide, representing a substantial public health burden affecting welfare and life expectancy globally, with enormous impacts on individuals, families and health systems. The global burden of cancer continues to grow with its increasing incidence in the 21st century, mainly due to the growth and ageing of populations, adoption of unhealthy behaviors and exposure to unhealthy environments.

Cancers comprise a large group of diseases that arise from cells that escape the normal checkpoints of cell division and are capable of uncontrolled growth and proliferation. Deregulation of the precise molecular networks operating at the molecular and cellular levels that control cell proliferation, differentiation and cell death leads to the transformation of normal cells into cancer. Despite decades of intensive research, the underlying mechanisms that transform normal cells into cancer cells and enable cancer cells to spread and metastasize other sites in the body, leading to a fatal outcome, are still not completely understood.

The transformation of normal cells into cancer cells is a complex multistep process, and in recent decades, tremendous efforts have been made to understand the underlying mechanisms. In a highly influential article published more than 20 years ago, Hanahan and Weinberg[1] elucidated six essential biological capabilities of cancer cell, widely accepted as the six hallmarks of cancer. Most, if not all, cancers acquire this set of capabilities during the multistep development of human tumors. The six hallmarks of cancer (Figure 1) include cell sufficiency in growth signals, insensitivity to growth-inhibitory signals, evasion of programmed cell death, limitless replicative potential, sustained angiogenesis, and tissue invasion and metastasis[1]. Together, these hallmarks constitute an organized framework for interpreting the remarkable diversity of neoplastic diseases[1]. It has been proposed that the genomic instability underlying these hallmarks generates genetic diversity, which contributes to multiple cancer hallmark functions[1].

In subsequent years, remarkable progress was made towards understanding the mechanisms underlying each of the six hallmarks. New technologies and significant advances in the understanding of the cellular and molecular biology of cancer cells provided better insight into the multiple events that allow cancer cells to acquire additional functional capabilities enabling them to survive, proliferate and disseminate. Thus, two additional enabling characteristics of cancer cells-genomic





Figure 1 Historical overview of the hallmarks of cancer. Hallmarks of cancer proposed by Hanahan and Weinberg[1,2] in 2000 and 2011 are presented in yellow and blue colors, respectively. Additional hallmarks of cancer proposed by Senga and Grose[3] in 2021 are presented in pink.

instability and inflammation *via* innate immune cells, have been defined<sup>[2]</sup>. Genomic instability in cancer cells generates random mutations and acquired genetic diversity, endowing cancer cells with genetic alterations that drive tumor progression[3]. Inflammation that fights infections and heals wounds under physiological conditions can assist tumor progression in premalignant and malignant lesions<sup>[4]</sup>. Research on the intersections between inflammation and cancer pathogenesis has provided overwhelming evidence of the essential effects that immune cells, largely of the innate immune system, have on tumor-promoting neoplastic progression[4-6].

In an updated article published by Hanahan and Weinberg<sup>[2]</sup> in 2011, two novel hallmarks were proposed and added to the list of core hallmarks of cancer: reprogramming energy metabolism and evading immune destruction. The first includes the major reprogramming of cellular energy metabolism that is required to support uncontrolled cell proliferation. Since the immune system serves as an important barrier to tumor formation, the second hallmark implicates the ability of cancer cells to evade attack and elimination by immune cells<sup>[2]</sup>.

It has become necessary for the hallmarks of cancer to be revised and upgraded as a result of the progression of cancer research and the accumulation of knowledge over the last decade. Four novel hallmarks of cancer were recently proposed, justified and incorporated into the mainstream hallmark conceptualization. These hallmarks include dedifferentiation and transdifferentiation, epigenetic dysregulation, altered microbiome and altered neuronal signaling (Figure 1)[7].

# STEM CELLS: DEDIFFERENTIATION AND TRANSDIFFERENTIATION

Stem cells are defined as cells that have self-renewing capacity and the ability to differentiate into multiple cell types<sup>[8]</sup>. Stem cells are present in mammalian embryos at the blastocyst stage as well as in the tissues and organs of adults. While embryonic stem cells (ESCs) have the ability to differentiate into any cell type present in the adult body, adult stem cells are capable of generating and replacing terminally differentiated cells in specific tissues and are involved in the continual maintenance and repair of tissues and organs throughout life[9,10].

An unidirectional developmental model suggesting that pluripotent stem cells progressively lose their pluripotency as they differentiate along developmental pathways until they reach a terminally differentiated state was widely accepted for several decades<sup>[11]</sup>. It was believed that adult stem cells have the ability to generate only the differentiated cell phenotypes of the tissue in which they reside. At the

beginning of the 21st century, numerous studies challenged this strict hierarchy of stem cells and their unidirectional differentiation. The phenomenon of stem cell plasticity, or transdifferentiation, has emerged, suggesting that some adult stem cells have phenotypic potential that extends beyond the cell types of their resident tissue [12,13]. It was proposed that some stem cells under specific conditions might diverge from their predetermined pathway and generate cells of a different tissue by entering into a process of transdifferentiation, or that mature cells dedifferentiate into cells with a stem cell phenotype and eventually differentiate into cells of a different tissue[9].

In 1962, Gurdon<sup>[14]</sup> first proposed the hypothesis that the genome of every specialized cell of an adult organism has all the information required to develop into all different cell types. This hypothesis was proven in the seminal publication of Takahashi and Yamanaka[15], which demonstrated that adult differentiated cells could be reprogrammed into induced pluripotent stem cells that have the ability to differentiate into any of the endodermal, ectodermal and mesodermal cell lineages. This reprogramming is achieved by the overexpression of stem cell-associated genes, also known as stemness factors or Yamanaka factors, in the differentiated cells.

These findings validated the phenomenon of dedifferentiation and transdifferentiation, laying the groundwork for cancer stem cell (CSC) theory and the discovery of CSCs.

# CSCs

The first indication of the existence of cancer cells with a stem cell phenotype came from the study of teratomas, which showed that undifferentiated cells preferably gave rise to nontumorigenic differentiated cells[16]. The CSC hypothesis was proposed in line with these data, suggesting that tumors comprise a mixture of malignant stem cells and their benign counterparts[17].

CSCs represent a small subpopulation of tumor cells with the capabilities of selfrenewal, differentiation, and tumorigenicity when transplanted into an animal host [18]. CSCs and stem cells share similar properties, including self-renewal ability, unlimited growth potential, invasiveness and blockade of differentiation (reviewed in [19]), whereby indefinite self-renewal capability enables CSCs to initiate and maintain tumor growth.

CSCs were first identified in acute myeloid leukemia[20] and subsequently in a wide variety of tumor types, including melanoma, osteosarcoma, leukemia, breast, colorectal, brain, prostate, pancreatic, ovarian, liver and lung cancer[21-23].

Advances in whole-genome sequencing have revealed the remarkable genetic complexity of malignant tumors and the presence of subpopulations of cells with distinct genotypes and phenotypes<sup>[24]</sup>. The distinct genotypes of cancer cells within the tumor endow the cells with different biological features and phenotypes, providing the basis for intra- and inter-tumor heterogeneity[25]. The CSC model explains this phenotypic and functional heterogeneity among cancer cells[26-29].

It has been proposed that CSCs originate from either adult tissue-resident stem cells or from differentiated cells that have been reprogrammed to a pluripotent state by the process of dedifferentiation[30]. The CSC hypothesis proposes that many heterogenic cancers are organized in a hierarchical fashion based on the differentiation capacity of the cells comprising the tumor[31]. It has been suggested that this hierarchical order recapitulates the normal tissue hierarchy established by healthy stem cells. Thus, CSCs generate cellular heterogeneity by imposing a differentiation hierarchy by generating a range of distinct cell types present within the tumor[26]. However, the established hierarchy is not permanent, and under specific conditions, could be reversed as terminally differentiated cells become dedifferentiated and regain CSC properties[22, 27].

CSCs have been shown to exhibit high plasticity, resulting in changes in their phenotypic and functional appearance in response to chemo- and radiotherapeutics that cause alterations in the tumor microenvironment (TME)[30]. The negative effects of senescence can directly promote cancer stemness by increasing CSC plasticity, activating stemness pathways in non-CSCs, and promoting senescence escape and subsequent activation of a stemness pathway[30].

CSCs share a number of unique features that distinguish them from other tumor cells. CSCs are believed to be responsible for cancer initiation, progression, metastasis, recurrence and drug resistance[32]. Epithelial CSCs express many genes/pathways typically associated with normal stem cells (reviewed in[31]). In many types of tumors, some CSCs acquire epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition profiles through the upregu-



lation of the expression of specific genes driving metastasis. CSCs are suggested to be responsible for drug resistance and cancer relapse due to their ability to self-renew and differentiate into heterogeneous lineages of cancer cells[33]. Drug resistance has been linked to the ability of CSCs to become quiescent, upregulate the expression of enzymes such as aldehyde dehydrogenase, and upregulate the expression of antiapoptotic proteins and multidrug resistance pumps that increase chemotherapeutic elimination from cells, resulting in low intracellular drug concentrations[31].

Accordingly, the majority of CSC features depend on the deregulation of signaling pathways that, in turn, rely on the altered activity of specific transcription factors (TFs).

# SOX TFs AND CSCs

SOX (Sry-related HMG box) proteins constitute a large family of diverse and wellconserved TFs comprising at least 20 SOX family members in mammals[34]. They have been divided into eight distinct groups designated A-H based on their structure, expression profiles and homology (Table 1)[35]. The SOXB group is further subdivided into subgroup B1 comprising SOX1, SOX2 and SOX3 and subgroup B2 consisting of SOX14 and SOX21[36].

SOX proteins display properties of both classical TFs and architectural components of chromatin (reviewed in[37]). SOX TFs possess a 79 amino acid HMG domain that enables their specific DNA binding and additional domains involved in transcriptional regulation (reviewed in [37]). SOX TFs exert regulatory functions to activate or repress gene transcription through specific interactions with their partner factor(s) and by establishing contacts with the basic transcription machinery [38].

Several essential roles have been attributed to SOX TFs since their discovery. SOX TFs are a component of a regulatory network and, together with other TFs, signaling pathways, epigenetic modifiers and microRNAs, govern diverse cellular processes during development, such as the maintenance of stem cell pluripotency, cell proliferation, cell fate decisions, germ layer formation and the terminal differentiation of cells into tissues and organs (reviewed in[39,40]). However, the roles of SOX TFs are not limited to development as they also influence cell survival, regeneration and death, and control homeostasis in adult tissues [41,42].

Numerous studies have reported the roles of SOX TFs in the preservation of stem cell characteristics, playing a part of regulatory network required to establish ESCs and to maintain their pluripotent and proliferative state. SOX2, OCT4 (octamerbinding TF 4) and NANOG (named after the mythological Celtic land of the everyoung, "Tir nan Og")[43] comprise the core transcriptional circuit that orchestrates the maintenance of stem cell self-renewal and pluripotency [44].

Accumulating evidence has demonstrated that OCT4, SOX2 and NANOG are the core factors in a pluripotency gene network involved in the induction, maintenance and loss of pluripotency (reviewed in [45,46]). The state of pluripotency, displaying regulatory flexibility, is supported by a highly interconnected pluripotency gene regulatory network that functionally relies on a set of core pluripotency TFs. The state of pluripotency integrates external signals and exerts control over the decision between self-renewal and differentiation at the transcriptional, post-transcriptional and epigenetic levels[46]. Growing evidence shows that the overexpression of these core stemness-associated TFs occurs in various types of human cancers, and aberrant expression of these TFs is associated with tumor initiation, progression and therapy resistance (reviewed in[47]). Although core stemness-associated TFs play critical roles in maintaining pluripotency and self-renewal in both ESCs and CSCs, distinct mechanistic functions between them have been proposed[48].

Since the first reviews of the involvement of the SOX genes in cancer<sup>[49]</sup>, the roles of particular members of this gene family in the development of multiple cancer types have been extensively studied. It has been shown that SOX genes may act as oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, or both depending on the cellular context (reviewed in[50,51]). Oncogenic SOX TFs are overexpressed in multiple cancer types, exerting their oncogenic function via several mechanisms, including the promotion of proliferation, suppression of apoptosis, promotion of metastasis, and maintenance of CSCs[50,52-54].

SOX2 TF is one of the most studied SOX proteins, and during the last decade, aberrant SOX2 expression has been associated with various types of cancer (reviewed in[55,56]). In various tumor types, SOX2 has been linked to cancer stemness, and elevated SOX2 expression has also been associated with chemotherapy resistance [57],



| Table 1 Classification of the human SOX genes[35] |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SOXA  | SOXB  |       | SOXC  | SOXD  | SOXE  | SOXF  | SOXG  | SOXH  |
|   | SOXB1 | SOXB2 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| SRY   | SOX1  | SOX14 | SOX4  | SOX5  | SOX8  | SOX7  | SOX15 | SOX30 |
|   | SOX2  | SOX21 | SOX11 | SOX6  | SOX9  | SOX17 |       |       |
|   | SOX3  |       | SOX12 | SOX13 | SOX10 | SOX18 |       |       |

endothelial-to mesenchymal transition[58], promotion of clonogenicity, and *in vivo* tumorigenicity[57,59]. In addition, elevated SOX2 expression in glioblastoma (GBM) is associated with increased cell motility and tumor spreading, and its expression is detected amongst circulating CSC islets[60-62]. A summary of the various roles that SOX2 plays in cancer is presented in Figure 2.

The impact of SOX proteins on brain tumors has been extensively studied in the last few years, and significant contributions have been made to the understanding of the roles of SOX in the initiation, progression, dedifferentiation and spreading of glioma tumors.

## GBM

GBM, classified as a grade IV glioma tumor, is the most common and malignant primary brain tumor[63]. GBM accounts for more than 60% of all brain tumors in adults and approximately 45% of all gliomas; the annual incidence of GBM is 3-4 cases per 100000 people[64-66]. The ratio of GBM occurrence is, to some extent, higher in men than in women (1.6:1)[63]. The median overall survival of patients with this type of tumor is approximately 12–15 months[67], with a median age at diagnosis of 65 years[68]. It has been demonstrated that the 5-year survival rate of GBM is 5.3%[69]. It is the most aggressive malignant brain tumor in adults, is among the most vascularized solid tumors (reviewed in[70,71]), consists of heterogeneous cell populations in different phases of differentiation[72], and recapitulates most of the hallmarks of cancer, including uncontrolled proliferation, resistance to apoptosis, dysregulation of the cell cycle and angiogenesis (reviewed in[73]).

GBMs are defined as primary, arising *de novo*, or secondary, developing from lowergrade glioma tumors (grade II or III astrocytoma) through malignant transformation [74]. Four clinically relevant subtypes of GBM have been identified based on molecular expression patterns: proneural, neural, classical and mesenchymal[75]. It has been demonstrated that various molecular subclasses can be detected within the same tumor[76]. It is reported in the literature that the proneural and neural GBM subtypes arise in or near the subventricular zone, while the mesenchymal and classical subtypes occur distal to the subventricular zone (reviewed in[77]). Furthermore, based on the gene expression profile, Park *et al*[78] identified three prognostic subtypes of GBM: mitotic (favorable), intermediate and invasive.

GBM persistently communicates with its TME, and the TME contributes to the tumorigenesis and progression of GBM (reviewed in[79,80]). The GBM TME is extremely heterogeneous, consisting of the extracellular matrix, tumor cells such as glioma stem cells (GSCs), and non-tumor cells, including endothelial cells, pericytes, microglia, immune cells, oligodendrocytes, neurons, astrocytes and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (reviewed in[81]). Extracellular vesicles containing soluble proteins, DNA, mRNA and noncoding RNAs enable communication between the GBM and the TME, and these vesicles contribute to angiogenesis, invasion, evasion of apoptosis and resistance to drugs (reviewed in[82,83]). Furthermore, it has been shown that GBM cells communicate by thin membrane channels (tunneling nanotubes), and the results obtained by Valdebenito *et al*[84] revealed that these nanotubes mediate the protection of GBM cells from temozolomide (TMZ) and ionizing radiation treatment.

The precise cell of origin of GBM is still a controversial issue. It has been reported in the literature that neural stem cells (NSCs) of the subventricular zone and oligodendrocyte precursor cells represent two major candidates for the GBM cell of origin (Figure 3) (reviewed in[85]). Furthermore, several studies proposed that GBM might arise from the malignant transformation of glial and astrocyte precursor cells as well as from the dedifferentiation of astrocytes and neurons (reviewed in[85-87]).

Zaishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 2 The roles of the SOX2 transcription factor in cancer. Modified from [223].

The current standard therapeutic treatment of GBM includes tumor resection by surgery, followed by radiotherapy and concomitant chemotherapy with TMZ[67]. However, GBM still remains incurable and usually recurs due to a high level of intertumoral and intratumoral heterogeneity demonstrated at the histological, cellular and molecular levels (reviewed in[88-90]), the presence of GSCs, infiltration into the healthy brain parenchyma, the high rate of migration from the tumor core and the ability to generate secondary tumors (reviewed in[91]).

GBM tumor initiation, progression, relapse, and resistance to treatments are associated with GSCs (reviewed in [92,93]), and these cells represent one of the main therapeutic targets.

# ROLE OF SOX GENES IN GBM AND CORRELATIONS WITH PROGNOSIS AND SURVIVAL OF PATIENTS

Almost all members of the SOX gene family contribute to the malignant phenotype of GBM by regulating cell proliferation, migration, invasion, apoptosis, stemness, tumorigenicity or angiogenesis. The correlation of SOX gene expression levels with patient clinical outcomes has been documented (Table 2).

Various SOX genes exert oncogenic properties in GBM. SOX1 regulates the selfrenewal and proliferation of patient-derived cells, tumor initiation and progression [94]. The expression of SOX1 in GBM is higher than that in the normal brain and lowgrade glioma and correlates with shorter overall survival [94]. SOX2 is one of the most studied SOX genes and is overexpressed in tumor samples from patients with GBM and in GBM cell lines[95-97]. SOX2 gene exerts oncogenic activity in glioma cells[98]. High expression levels of SOX2, together with other stem cell markers, are observed in poorly differentiated GBM and are associated with its aggressiveness and poor prognosis[99-101]. It has been shown that recurrence of the tumor arises at the original site with a more invasive, aggressive phenotype and that is less sensitive to radiochemotherapy, and exhibits increased SOX2 expression levels compared to corresponding observations in the primary tumors[102]. In contrast, there are data showing that SOX2 expression is decreased in recurrent gliomas in comparison with its expression in primary gliomas and that patients with lower SOX2 expression have a poor prognosis after receiving chemoradiotherapy[103]. Furthermore, we have shown that SOX3 promotes the malignant behavior of GBM cells. SOX3 affects GBM cell viability, proliferation, migration, invasion, and autophagy, and its high expression does not correlate with the overall survival of patients with GBM[104]. However, another study revealed that higher SOX3 expression levels in glioma and glioma cell lines correlate with poor outcome [105]. SOX9 exhibits oncogenic functions; its



#### Table 2 SOX gene activity in glioblastoma and correlation with the clinical outcome of glioblastoma patients

| Ref.      | Gene  | Activity  | Clinical outcome      |
|-----------|-------|---|-----------------------|
| [94]      | SOX1  | Oncogenic   | Poor                  |
| [98-101]  | SOX2  | Oncogenic   | Poor                  |
| [104,105] | SOX3  | Possible oncogenic  | No correlation / poor |
| [129-131] | SOX4  | Oncogenic in glioma-initiating cells; tumor suppressor in GBM | Poor/good             |
| [115,125] | SOX5  | Tumor suppressor  | Poor                  |
| [116,125] | SOX6  | Tumor suppressor  | Poor                  |
| [117,127] | SOX7  | Tumor suppressor; glioma angiogenesis                         | Poor                  |
| [106-108] | SOX9  | Oncogenic   | Poor                  |
| [110,111] | SOX10 | Possible oncogenic  | Poor                  |
| [119]     | SOX11 | Tumor suppressor  | Good                  |

Glioblastoma: GBM



Figure 3 Potential cells of origin of glioblastoma. During the neural differentiation process (black arrows), neural stem cells differentiate into fate-restricted precursors that are capable of differentiating into neurons, astrocytes or oligodendrocytes. Glioblastoma cells can arise due to the accumulation of cancer driver mutations in different cell types or due to the dedifferentiation of mature cells (orange arrows). Modified from [224]. References are included in the main text.

> silencing reduces proliferative capacity, arrests the cell cycle in the G2/M phase and increases glioma cell apoptosis[106]. The SOX9 gene is also involved in the survival, proliferation and senescence of glioma cells[107]. Compared to the survival time of patients with lower SOX9 expression, the survival of glioma patients with increased SOX9 gene expression is shorter[106,108]. In addition, SOX10 is expressed in gliomas [109] and, together with platelet-derived growth factor B, induces glioma development [110]. Moreover, high expression of SOX10 correlates with reduced overall survival

#### [111].

Despite the well-established oncogenic activities of some SOX genes, others show tumor suppressive properties and are associated with good clinical outcomes. It was shown that SOX5 expression was high in glioma samples and glioma cell lines compared to the SOX5 expression in the normal adult brain and that the survival of patients with GBM with IgG antibodies against SOX5 in the sera was significantly prolonged compared to the survival of patients with no IgG antibodies[112]. Furthermore, SOX5 overexpression inhibits clone formation of human glioma cells [113]. Schlierf *et al*[114] showed that the expression level of SOX5 in gliomas was the same or lower than that in adult brain tissue. In contrast, Tian et al[115] revealed that high expression of SOX5 correlates with poor prognosis in patients with GBM. These contradictory data probably arose as a consequence of GBM heterogeneity. Furthermore, it was shown that low SOX6 expression in patients with GBM contributes to a better survival rate than that in patients who display high SOX6 expression [116]. Functional analyses have shown that SOX7 acts as a tumor suppressor. It has been demonstrated that SOX7 represses glioma cell proliferation and migration in vitro and suppresses tumor formation in vivo[117]. It has been reported that SOX11 is overexpressed in glioma samples [118]. Hide *et al* [119] showed that downregulation of SOX11 expression is associated with a decrease in the survival of patients with GBM. Another study showed that SOX11, together with neurogenin 2, can reprogram glioma cells into neuron-like cells, inhibiting tumor growth and improving survival[120]. Recent data confirmed the tumor suppressor activity of the SOX15 gene in glioma tumors. Specifically, SOX15 overexpression inhibits proliferation and invasion, while its upregulation delays tumor formation in vivo[121]. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that SOX21 acts as a tumor suppressor[122] that inhibits SOX2 expression, induces apoptosis in human glioma cells[123] and leads to the differentiation of glioma cells, thus inhibiting glioma progression in vivo[124]. Moreover, it has been shown that simultaneous ectopic expression of the SOX5, SOX6 and SOX21 genes in human primary GBM cells induces senescence and apoptosis, thus reducing their malignant potential[125]. Their downregulation increases the capacity of stem cells from the subventricular zone of the mouse brain to form glioma tumors upon encountering oncogenic stimuli[125].

Angiogenesis represents one of the hallmarks of GBM[126]. Upregulation of SOX7 expression promotes tumor angiogenesis in a mouse model of high-grade glioma, and its high expression in GBM patients is associated with poor survival and early recurrence[127]. SOX13 silencing reduced the tube formation abilities of U87 gliomaexposed endothelial cells[128]. Downregulation of SOX17 expression inhibited tumor angiogenesis in a mouse model of high-grade glioma, while no correlation between its expression level and the clinical outcome of patients with GBM was documented[127].

Some SOX genes display both oncogenic and tumor suppressive functions depending on the cellular context. For instance, SOX4 exerts tumor suppressor activity in glioma cells by inducing GO/G1 cell cycle arrest and inhibiting growth[129]. In contrast, this gene is involved in maintaining the stemness of glioma-initiating cells [130]. There are also contradictory data regarding the correlation between SOX4 expression and the clinical outcome in patients with GBM. Galatro et al [131] reported that patients with GBM with combined high expression of ID4, SOX4 and OCT4 exhibited lower survival. On the other hand, Zhang et al [129] demonstrated that SOX4 expression is positively correlated with a good prognosis for patients with primary GBM.

Taken together, these reported findings demonstrate that almost all SOX genes are expressed in GBM and the expression levels of the majority of these genes are associated with the prognosis and survival of patients with GBM. SOXgenes that exert oncogenic roles are usually associated with a poor prognosis and shorter survival, making them potential candidates as prognostic biomarkers and future therapeutic targets.

# GSCs

GSCs were among the first CSCs identified in solid tumors[132]. GSCs are one of the major contributors to GBM heterogeneity; these cells exhibit a high proliferation rate and self-renewal capacity (reviewed in[71]), an ability to differentiate into diverse cell types, the ability to recapitulate a whole tumor (reviewed in[133]), enhanced invasive capacity, increased angiogenic potential[134] and an ability to initiate tumor growth and progression shortly after the surgical removal of the primary GBM tumor



(reviewed in [92]). GSCs usually express specific markers, such as CD133 (Prominin 1), CD44, NANOG, SOX2, OCT4, POU class 3 homeobox 2 (POU3F2), MYC protooncogene (c-Myc), Spalt Like TF 2 (SALL2) and KAT8 regulatory NSL complex subunit 2[135,136]. It has been reported that GBM cells are able to interconvert between GSC and non-GSC states [137]. Additionally, it has been found that a single GBM tumor contains different subsets of GSCs: proneural and mesenchymal[138].

Numerous studies have demonstrated the importance of signaling pathways in the maintenance of GSC properties, including the Hedgehog (HH)[139], Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin [140], NOTCH[141], Epidermal growth factor receptor[142], Phosphatidylinositol-3phosphate kinase/AKT/Mammalian target of rapamycin[143], Mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK)[144], Inhibitory kappa B kinase/Nuclear factor-kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B)[145], Transforming growth factor-beta (TGF- $\beta$ )/Small mothers against decapentaplegic[130] and Janus kinase/Signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT) [146] pathways (Figure 4). It has been proposed that the regulation of the GSC phenotype results from a complex interplay between multiple signaling cascades[143, 147-149]. Accordingly, targeting several GSC-related signaling pathways at the same time seems to be necessary for the increased efficiency of anticancer treatments. A variety of small-molecule inhibitors of the HH, NOTCH and WNT/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling pathways have been identified/developed, along with inhibitors that target different pathways simultaneously, and the efficacy of some of these inhibitors have been demonstrated in preclinical and clinical studies[150,151].

GSCs are enriched in recurrent gliomas (reviewed in[152]), and they form more aggressive and diffuse tumors after intracranial transplantation in athymic nude mice than GSCs originating from the primary tumor of the same patient[153]. These factors make GSCs a primary therapeutic target. Cho et al[154] described five methods for targeting GSCs: development of GSC-specific chemotherapeutic agents, application of radiosensitizers, usage of immune cells capable of attacking GSCs, induction of GSC differentiation and gene therapy.

GSCs reside in the perivascular and perinecrotic GBM niches (reviewed in[79]). Perivascular niches contain normal and reactive astrocytes, pericytes, gliomaassociated microglia/macrophages, myeloid cells, fibroblasts and normal NSCs in addition to GSCs and tumor cells (reviewed in[79]). GSCs residing in the perivascular niches divide slowly, are resistant to therapy and produce high levels of proangiogenic factors (reviewed in [155,156]). It has been reported that endothelial cells stimulate GSC self-renewal and tumorigenicity; on the other hand, GSCs may regulate and contribute to the tumor vasculature by producing cytokines and chemokines and by transdifferentiating into endothelial cells or pericytes (reviewed in[157]). Perinecrotic niches contain GSCs around necrotic foci induced by hypoxia (reviewed in[158]). Hypoxia induces signaling pathways that can impact GSC self-renewal, proliferation and invasion (reviewed in [158]). Cells expressing molecular markers of both hypoxia and GSCs (e.g., SOX2, NANOG, CD133) are largely found in perinecrotic niches (reviewed in[134]).

# SOX GENES AND MAINTENANCE OF GSCs PROPERTIES

It has been reported that SOX genes play important roles in the maintenance of GSC properties (Figure 5). Knockdown of SOX1 expression in GSCs impairs their selfrenewal, proliferation, viability and tumor-forming capacity, while SOX1 overexpression promotes their malignant phenotype[94]. Among the SOX TF family, SOX2 is considered to be the most important player in the maintenance of GSC properties, including their tumorigenicity. Gangemi et al[159] demonstrated that silencing the SOX2 gene in GSCs terminated cell proliferation, consequentially leading to the loss of tumorigenicity. The results obtained by Song et al[160] indicate that SOX2 plays a primary role in the regulation of CD133-positive GBM cell tumorigenicity. On the other hand, Cox et al[161] demonstrated that a 3-fold increase in SOX2 expression in GBM cells decreases their capacity to proliferate and generate spheres. These results suggest that the level of SOX2 expression must be precisely regulated by tumor cells during gliomagenesis. Furthermore, it has been found that co-expression of SOX2, oligodendrocyte TF 2 (OLIG2) and zinc finger E-box binding homeobox 2 is involved in the maintenance of GSCs[162]. Downregulation of SOX2 expression impairs sphereforming capacity, self-renewal, viability, proliferation, migratory and invasive capabilities of brain tumor stem cells derived from GBM[98]. Furthermore, knockdown of SOX3 expression in GSCs decreases the proliferation, migration and invasion capabilities of these cells and enhances their apoptosis [163], while knockdown of SOX4





Figure 4 Signaling pathways involved in the maintenance of glioma stem cell properties. The main signaling pathways involved in the maintenance of glioma stem cell properties include Hedgehog, Wnt/β-catenin, NOTCH, Epidermal growth factor receptor, Phosphatidylinositol-3-phosphate kinase/AKT/Mammalian target of rapamycin, Mitogen-activated protein kinase, Inhibitory kappa B kinase/Nuclear factor-kappa B, Transforming growth factorbeta/Small mothers against decapentaplegic and Janus kinase/Signal transducers and activators of transcription. References are included in the main text. MAPK: Mitogen-activated protein kinase; JAK/STAT: Janus kinase/Signal transducers and activators of transcription; EGFR: Epidermal growth factor receptor; PI3K/AKT/mTOR: Phosphatidylinositol-3-phosphate kinase/AKT/Mammalian target of rapamycin; IKK/NF-kB: Inhibitory kappa B kinase/Nuclear factor-kappa B; TGFβ/SMAD: Transforming growth factor-beta/Small mothers against decapentaplegic; GSCs: Glioma stem cells.

> expression in glioma-initiating cells results in reduced sphere-forming and selfrenewal capacities[130]. Silencing of SOX9 leads to inhibition of sphere-forming capacity[164], while SOX9 overexpression increases the sphere-forming capacity of GBM cells and induces the formation of larger tumors[165]. In glioma-initiating cells, inhibition of the midkine/anaplastic lymphoma kinase axis promotes SOX9 degradation, resulting in a decrease in the self-renewal and tumorigenic capacities of glioma-initiating cells[166]. Kurtsdotter et al[125] demonstrated that simultaneous forced expression of SOX5, SOX6 and SOX21 factors blocks the tumor-inducing capacity of human primary GBM cells.

# THE ROLES OF SOX GENES IN STEMNESS AND DIFFERENTIATION OF GSCs

It has been reported that SOX TFs have important functions in both the maintenance of the stemness of GSCs and the dedifferentiation of glioma cells (Figure 6). The results obtained by Berezovsky et al[100] indicate that SOX2 may play a central role in the regulation of dedifferentiation and acquisition of GSC properties. They found that knockdown of SOX2 expression blocks the dedifferentiation of HF2303 GBM cells and reduces their tumorigenicity. Additionally, downregulation of SOX2 expression in brain tumor stem cells derived from GBM led to an increase in the expression of differentiation markers [98]. Furthermore, it was shown that the TGF- $\beta$ /SOX4/SOX2 pathway plays a crucial role in the maintenance of stemness and tumorigenicity in glioma-initiating cells[130]. It has been shown that the combination of SOX2, POU3F2, SALL2 and OLIG2, detected in the proneural subtype of GBMs, is able to reprogram differentiated tumor cells into GSCs[136].

In addition to the overwhelming evidence of the importance of the SOX2 gene in the maintenance of the stem cell properties of GSCs, it was shown that the other two members of the SOXB1 subgroup also play important roles. Dedifferentiation of GBM cell lines is accompanied by an increase in SOX1 expression. Additionally, SOX1 expression was higher in patient-derived GSCs than in conventional glioma cell lines, and after the differentiation of these cells, the levels of SOX1 decreased dramatically [94]. Recently, we revealed that SOX3 expression was higher in patient-derived GSCs, as well as in oncospheres derived from GBM cell lines, compared to SOX3 expression


Stevanovic M et al. SOX in glioma stem cells



Figure 5 The roles of SOX transcription factors in glioma stem cells. SOX transcription factors exert numerous functions in glioma stem cells (GSCs). They influence GSC self-renewal, stemness, tumorigenicity, sphere-forming capacity, proliferation rate, viability, migration and invasion capacities, and apoptosis. Some of the members of the SOX gene family are involved in the resistance of GSCs to therapy. Blue arrows represent stimulation, and orange bars represent inhibition. References are included in the main text. GSCs: Glioma stem cells.



Figure 6 SOX transcription factors involved in the maintenance of stemness and differentiation of glioma stem cells. References are included in the main text.

in their differentiated counterparts, suggesting that SOX3 expression is associated with the undifferentiated state of GBM cells[104].

Additionally, the roles of other SOX genes in the regulation of stemness and differentiation of GSCs have been described. It was found that the number of differentiated cells is increased after SOX4 knockdown in glioma-initiating cells[130]. On the other hand, the expression of SOX9 is increased in oncospheres derived from GBM cell lines compared to its expression in their differentiated counterparts, and silencing of SOX9 downregulated the expression of the stem cell markers CD133, NESTIN and SOX2 [164]. Overexpression of SOX10 in LN229 GBM cells increased the expression levels of the stemness markers CD133, NESTIN, OCT4, NANOG and CD44[111]. On the other hand, SOX11 overexpression in glioma-initiating cell-like cells and human gliomainitiating cells from malignant glioma blocked their tumorigenic ability by inducing neuronal differentiation[119]. The results obtained by Wu et al[167] indicate that SOX12 regulates the stemness of GBM cells and that SOX2, CD133, and OCT4 act as downstream effectors of SOX12 in these cells. Additionally, the results obtained by Caglayan et al[124] suggest that SOX21 overexpression decreases the stem-like cell properties of glioma cells and initiates their differentiation in vivo.

Together, these reported findings indicate that SOX TFs play important roles in GBM and GSCs. Since GSCs are the main drivers of GBM progression and therapy resistance, further studies are needed to comprehensively delineate the roles of SOX TFs in these cells.

#### SOX GENES AND CHEMO-AND RADIORESISTANCE OF GSCs

GBM inevitably recurs following the initial therapy as a result of intratumoral heterogeneity and resistance to chemo- and radiotherapy, which are considered to be promoted by GSCs (reviewed in[133,156]). Conventional chemo- and radiotherapies affect the proliferative cells within the tumor, while GSCs successfully evade their effects through multiple intrinsic GSC features and adaptive mechanisms (Figure 7). These mechanisms include enhanced expression of the DNA mismatch repair gene MGMT (O<sup>6</sup>-methylguanine-DNA methyltransferase)[168], high expression of drug efflux transporters[168], activation of the antiapoptotic pathway[168], increased replication stress leading to a constitutively active DNA damage response[169,170] and aberrant activation of multiple signaling pathways, such as Notch, HH, Wnt/ $\beta$ catenin and NF-κB[171-174].

One of the essential features of cancer cells that confers resistance to therapy is their plasticity, *i.e.*, the capability of going through phenotypic changes in response to different environmental signals without genomic alteration. It has been shown that extrinsic factors such as radiation [175] or TNF- $\alpha$  (tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$ ) through activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway[171] promote proneural to mesenchymal shift of GSCs leading to a radioresistant phenotype[171]. Segerman et al[176] demonstrated that GBMs contain a heterogeneous population of glioma-initiating cells that exhibit variable levels of resistance to radiation and drugs[176]. The observed variations in therapy responses are the result of the slow shifts between the proneural- and mesenchymal-like cell states regulated by the changes in DNA methylation of the cisregulatory regions of mesenchymal master regulator genes.

Another important mechanism underlying GBM resistance to therapy is the ability of differentiated cancer cells to undergo dedifferentiation into cancer stem-like cells. Auffinger *et al*<sup>[177]</sup> showed that long-term exposure of glioma cells to clinically relevant doses of TMZ caused the phenotypic switch of non-GSCs towards GSCs that exhibited expression of pluripotency- and stemness-related markers CD133, SOX2, OCT4, and Nestin, a highly infiltrative phenotype and increased chemoresistance. Analyses of the long-term effects of sub-toxic doses of radiation on patient-derived differentiated GBM cells and the phenotypic and molecular changes in GBM towards stemness in vitro were demonstrated, including the expression of stem cell markers SOX2, Nestin and OLIG2, as well as increased tumorigenicity *in vivo*[178].

Quiescent, slow-cycling CSCs play a critical role in tumor recurrence, as they escape the effects of chemo- and radiotherapy that mostly eradicate proliferative cells in the tumor bulk. TMZ treatment in a transgenic mouse model of glioma demonstrated that recurrent tumors derived from dormant glioma cells exhibited stem cell properties [179]. Qazi et al [180] revealed that the combined chemoradiotherapy of primary human GBMs resulted in acquired resistance of brain tumor stem cells, which was accompanied by increased expression of stemness-associated factors SOX2 and BMI1 and an enhanced self-renewal capacity of primary GBM cells.

The roles of the SOX2 and SOX9 genes in the chemo- and radioresistance of GSCs have been well documented among the members of the SOX TF family (Figure 8). High expression of SOX2 in GBM patient-derived CD133-positive GSCs was shown to play a key role in promoting the self-renewal of GSCs, thereby contributing to their drug resistance[160]. Yang et al[181] showed that the miR-145/OCT4/SOX2 axis plays an important role in the chemoradioresistance of CD133-positive GSCs. Inhibition of stemness factors SOX2 and OCT4 by miR-145 was followed by an increased sensitivity of patient-derived CD133-positive GSCs to TMZ and radiation. The reduced chemoradioresistance of GSCs was also accompanied by a decrease in the expression of a few drug resistance (MDR1 - multidrug resistance protein 1 and ABCG2-ABC subfamily G member 2) and antiapoptotic genes (Bcl-2 - B-cell lymphoma 2 and Bcl-xL - B-cell lymphoma-extra large)[181]. Overexpression of *ID-4* (inhibitor of differentiation 4) induced the dedifferentiation of human glioma cells into glioma stem-like cells and downregulated the expression of SOX2-repressing miR-9\*, leading to enhanced SOX2 expression[182]. SOX2, as a direct transcriptional regulator, upregulates the expression of ABCC3 and ABCC6 transporters, conferring chemoresistance on ID4-induced glioma stem-like cells and patient-derived GSCs[182]. Furthermore, it was revealed

Stevanovic M et al. SOX in glioma stem cells



Figure 7 Mechanisms of chemo- and radioresistance of glioma stem cells. A: O<sup>6</sup>-methylguanine-DNA methyltransferase (MGMT) repair; B: Overexpression of drug efflux transporters; C: Enhanced antiapoptotic pathway; D: Increased replicative stress and DNA damage response. Efficient DNA repair; E: Dysregulated signaling pathways; F: Proneural-to-mesenchymal transition; G: Dedifferentiation to GSC; H: Glioma stem cells (GSC) quiescence. Resistance of GSCs to temozolomide is achieved through increased expression of MGMT, drug efflux transporters and antiapoptotic proteins. Replicative stress, constitutively active DNA damage response and efficient DNA repair confer radioresistance to GSCs. Aberrantly activated signaling pathways, the ability of non-GSC tumor cells to dedifferentiate, proneural-to-mesenchymal transition and the capacity of GSCs to become quiescent contribute to the chemo- and radioresistance of glioblastoma. References are included in the main text. RT: radiation; O6-MeG: O-6-methylguanine; GSC: Glioma stem cell; TMZ: Temozolomide.

> that SOX2 is a direct transcriptional target of Forkhead box M1 (FOXM1) and that the FOXM1/SOX2 axis promotes the stemness and radioresistance of GBM[183].

> A study by Garros-Regulez *et al*[165] demonstrated the correlation between high levels of SOX2 and SOX9 expression and resistance of GSCs to TMZ. The SOX2/SOX9 axis acts downstream of the mTOR signaling pathway and contributes to the observed chemoresistance. The authors proposed pharmacological inhibition of SOX2 by using specific inhibitors of the Sonic Hedgehog (SHH) and mTOR signaling pathways as a promising therapeutic approach to overcome TMZ resistance in a group of GBMs that display high expression levels of SOX2 and SOX9[165]. Wang et al[164] uncovered the PDK1 (pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 1) gene as a direct target of SOX9 that was shown to play a role in the regulation of GSC self-renewal and resistance to TMZ. The silencing of SOX9 and inhibition of PDK1 both reduced the activity of the AKT pathway and sensitized GSCs to TMZ treatment in vivo, highlighting the SOX9/PDK1 axis as a new promising target for more efficient GBM therapy. Most recently, Sabelström et al[184] demonstrated the critical role of the ERK1/2/miR-124/SOX9 axis in triggering the differentiation of stem-like GBM cells towards a neuronal phenotype. Inhibition of ERK1/2 activation by using a MEK inhibitor caused the enhanced expression of miR-124 and a reduction in the expression of its target gene, SOX9, consequently leading to decreased tumorigenicity and radioresistance in patientderived GBM xenografts. These results imply that the induction of neuronal differentiation of GSCs represents a promising therapeutic approach in anti-GBM therapy.

## CONCLUSION

Combatting GBM has been a demanding and challenging goal for decades. Heterogeneity of cell types within the tumor, the contribution of patient-to-patient variability to the growth, the response to treatment driven by the genomics of each tumor and the transition between proliferative and non-proliferative phases make GBM extremely difficult to treat (reviewed in[185]). GBM is one of the deadliest cancers, and GBM studies face many challenges, some of which are unique to brain tumors (blood-brain





Figure 8 Schematic illustration of the involvement of SOX2 and SOX9 in the chemoresistance and radioresistance of glioma stem cells. The expression of stemness-related transcription factor SOX2 is elevated in glioma stem cells (GSCs) through various mechanisms (decreased expression of miR-145 and miR-9\* that directly target SOX2, direct transcriptional activation by Forkhead box M1 and through mammalian target of rapamycin signaling) contributing to chemo- and radioresistance of GSCs. SOX2 directly activates the expression of ABCC3 and ABCC6 transporters. mTOR signaling affects the SOX2/SOX9 axis, contributing to chemoresistance. The ERK1/2/miR-124/SOX9 axis and direct targeting of PDK1 (pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 1) by SOX9 have a role in resistance to radiation and temozolomide, respectively. References are included in the main text. GSCs: Glioma stem cells; FOXM1: Forkhead box M1; mTOR: Mammalian target of rapamycin; PDK1: Pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 1.

barrier and immunosuppressive environment) and others that are shared with other tumors (tumor heterogeneity at the cellular and molecular levels, plasticity, and the presence of CSCs). One of the most essential hallmarks of GBM is tumor heterogeneity, which has been documented at the histological, cellular and molecular levels. Both intertumor heterogeneity (comprising distinct genetic alterations between different individual tumors) and intratumor heterogeneity (comprising diversity within individual tumors) have been identified in GBM (reviewed in [90]). The heterogeneity of GBM has been defined at multiple molecular levels using-omics technologies. Heterogeneity documented at the genomic and transcriptomic levels enables the molecular classification of histopathologically indistinguishable tumors into different subtypes. An advanced understanding of intratumor heterogeneity has been achieved by single-cell sequencing. Patel et al[186] performed the first single-cell RNA-seq and confirmed that GBM subtype classifiers are variably expressed across individual cells within a single tumor, while a recent study revealed that malignant cells in GBM exist in four main cellular states that are reminiscent of the canonical neurodevelopmental cell types[187]. Another level of heterogeneity is linked to treatment-induced plasticity and temporal heterogeneity. By sequencing exomes of initial low-grade gliomas and recurrent tumors from the same patients, Johnson et al[188] revealed that at least half of the mutations in the initial tumor were undetected at recurrence in 43% of cases. Recently, a database of initial tumor and tumor recurrence samples from patients assembled by the Glass consortium revealed that 35 out of 222 patients exhibited treatment-related hypermutation at recurrence, while 70% of the cohort had an increased mutational burden after recurrence compared with the mutational burden of their initial tumor[189]. Taken together, these findings indicate that GBM heterogeneity provides additional layers of complexity that must be taken into consideration in the development of more effective therapies aimed at improving survival in GBM patients.

Remarkable progress has been made towards understanding the cellular and molecular biology of gliomas in the last decade. Advanced technologies have provided novel insights into multiple events that allow GSCs to acquire functional capabilities, enabling them to survive, proliferate and disseminate.

CSCs are considered to be, at least in part, responsible for drug resistance and cancer relapse due to their ability to self-renew and differentiate into heterogeneous lineages of cancer cells. Accordingly, the eradication of CSCs has become one of the major goals in cancer therapies. However, CSCs are very often therapy-resistant, representing the main obstacle to their eradication. Therapy resistance of CSCs is

mediated by many different mechanisms, including the acquisition of dormancy, decreased apoptosis, increased DNA repair and drug efflux capacity, interaction with their supporting microenvironment within the CSC niche and hypoxic stability (reviewed in[190]). GBM tumors may contain different subsets of GSCs[138]. GSCs may adopt a quiescent state that protects them from chemotherapy and radiotherapy (reviewed in[191]), and these treatments might increase the population of GSCs over time (reviewed in[192]). GSCs successfully evade the effects of conventional chemoand radiotherapies through multiple intrinsic GSC features and adaptive mechanisms (Figure 7). GSCs enriched in recurrent gliomas acquire more aggressive and therapyresistant properties than GSCs originating from primary tumors that become more malignant and rapidly spread, leading to therapeutic failures [152,153,185].

All these properties make GSCs a promising but very complex and challenging therapeutic target for GBM treatment. A number of approaches for targeting CSCs have been developed, including inhibition of drug efflux ABC transporters, targeting signaling pathways, the microenvironment and cell surface markers of CSCs, differentiation therapy, immunotherapy and application of radiosensitizers (reviewed in[133, 193-196])

Dedifferentiation of tumor cells into a stem cell-like state is considered an additional source of cellular heterogeneity, pointing to tumor cell plasticity as an important driver of GBM heterogeneity[90]. Gimple et al[137] proposed novel advanced therapies that are aimed at targeting tumor cell plasticity conferred by dedifferentiation (reviewed in[7,137]). One of the proposed approaches focuses on blocking dedifferentiation by applying a combination of therapies to prevent early resistance to therapeutics endowed by dedifferentiation and acquired lineage plasticity. Differentiation therapy is a novel approach that aims to target dedifferentiation by enhancing the conversion of dedifferentiated tumor cells towards permanently differentiated cells that are more sensitive to chemotherapy. The final proposed approach is focused on the differentiation of CSCs into harmless cell lineages that lack tumorigenic potency and metastatic potential by applying TFs or small molecules.

Significant conceptual and mechanistic similarities between cellular transformation in cancers and cellular reprogramming and dedifferentiation driven by various stem cell-associated pathways have been revealed [197]. The master regulators of stemness operate through transcriptional control of various stem cell-associated pathways during cellular reprogramming.

Since cell renewal is an ability that cancer cells must acquire to survive therapeutic treatment and reconstitute the tumor, master regulators of stemness have attracted significant attention in the treatment of GBM. SOX TFs are master regulators of stemness with known essential roles in GBM. Accordingly, SOX proteins and SOX2, in particular, have emerged as one of the major therapeutic targets for GBM. Overwhelming evidence of the importance of the SOX2 gene in the maintenance of the stem cell properties of GSCs has been revealed. Numerous studies have demonstrated that glioma cells rely on SOX2 to maintain their tumorigenic activity, with GSCs displaying high levels of SOX2 (reviewed in[198]). SOX2 overexpression has been found in approximately 90% of human biopsies in GBM patient samples with enrichment in undifferentiated GSC populations. Downregulation of SOX2 in GSCs impairs cell proliferation and the ability of the cells to form tumors in vivo.

It has also been shown that numerous SOX TFs are involved in the maintenance of the stemness of GSCs (SOX1, SOX2, SOX3, SOX4, SOX9, SOX10, SOX12) or play a role in the initiation of GSC differentiation (SOX11 and SOX21). Accordingly, the finetuning of SOX gene expression levels is associated with the control of the balance between stemness and differentiation.

As outlined in this review, SOX TFs play multiple roles in GSCs. They influence GSC stemness, self-renewal, proliferation, differentiation, viability, migration, invasion, apoptosis, therapy resistance, sphere-forming capacity, and tumorigenicity (Figure 5). Therefore, innovative therapies aimed at targeting SOX TFs, and SOX2 in particular, are emerging as promising tools to combat GBM. These therapeutic approaches include the pharmacological inhibition of signaling pathways involving SOX genes[165,199,200], application of natural and synthetic compounds that control the expression of these genes[201-204], inhibition of SOX-DNA binding[205], inhibition of ubiquitylation and degradation of the SOX2 transcriptional repressor[206], immunotherapy[207,208], epigenetic silencing by miRNAs[181], blocking SOX function by peptide aptamers<sup>[209]</sup> and direct transcriptional repression of SOX gene expression [210] (Figure 9).

Modulation of SOX gene expression in GSCs represents an attractive approach to combat GBM. SOX gene expression in GSCs might be targeted by applying different approaches. One of the approaches to modulate SOX gene expression is treatment





Figure 9 Overview of the therapeutic strategies for targeting SOX in glioma stem cells. References are included in the main text. GSCs: Glioma stem cells.

with natural plant products. Studies on natural plant products have revealed that they can act as effective antitumor agents[211]. Forty-nine per cent of the small molecules approved for tumor treatment between 1940 and 2014 were natural plant products or their derivatives[211]. Some of these products have anti-GBM potential alone or in combination with other chemotherapeutics[211-214]. Our results revealed that extracts from *Anthrisci cerefolii* and *Ononis spinosa* L. plants have anti-GBM activity[215,216]. Furthermore, it has been reported that nuciferine obtained from the leaves of *N. nucifera* Gaertn. inhibited GBM progression *via* the SOX2/AKT/STAT3/Slug pathway [201]. On the other hand, it was found that curcumin, which inhibits the proliferation of glioma cells and induces apoptosis and autophagy, simultaneously induces glioma cells to become stem-like and enhances the expression of SOX2, SOX4 and OCT4[203]. In addition to natural plant products, antibiotics such as salinomycin and actinomycin D reduce SOX2 expression in GSCs, indicating that drug repurposing may provide additional options for GBM treatment[202,204].

The expression of *SOX* genes in GSCs could be targeted by pharmacological inhibitors of signaling pathways that regulate GSC properties. Rapamycin, an inhibitor of mTOR complex 1, and cyclopamine, an inhibitor of the SHH pathway, reduced the expression of SOX2 and SOX9 in GBM cell lines[165]. Additionally, *SOX* genes could be targeted by engineered artificial TFs that selectively modulate *SOX* gene expression. Stolzenburg *et al*[210] developed zinc finger-based TFs that reduced *SOX2* expression, leading to reduced proliferation and colony formation in breast cancer cells.

Another approach is targeting SOX TFs in GSCs by the delivery of vectors that express miRNAs that were shown to specifically downregulate the expression of SOX proteins in GSCs. For example, the delivery of miRNA-145 to GBM patient-derived CSCs *in vitro* and *in vivo* resulted in the downregulation of the expression of stemness factors SOX2 and OCT4, suppression of tumorigenicity, increased sensitivity to TMZ and radiation and enhanced survival rate of xenotransplant mice when applied in combination with radiotherapy and TMZ[181].

GSCs could also be combated by vaccine approaches. It was demonstrated that vaccination of immunocompetent mice with Sox2 peptides significantly delayed tumor development[207]. Furthermore, Ueda *et al*[208] found that the SOX6 peptide induces SOX6 peptide-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes, which are able to lyse GSCs derived from GBM.



In the last decade, immunotherapy that engages naturally occurring or genetically engineered oncolytic viruses has provided an additional strategy, especially for the treatment of cancers with poor prognosis, such as GBM. Although oncolytic viruses can infect both normal and cancer cells, they can only replicate in cancer cells<sup>[217]</sup>. Preclinical and clinical trials have pointed to the capability of oncolytic viruses to stimulate antitumor immune responses by recruiting T cells (reviewed in [218,219]). It has been reported that the Zika virus exerts oncolytic activity against GSCs. Compared to Zika virus infection of differentiated GBM cells, the Zika virus preferentially infects and selectively kills GSCs and stem-like cells in a SOX2-dependent manner [220]. It has also been reported that an immunotherapeutic approach in gliomas that uses a vesicular stomatitis virus expressing HIF-2a, SOX10 and c-Myc together with checkpoint inhibitors anti-PD1 and anti-CTLA-4 enhances the antitumor response [221].

The current therapeutic strategies for GBM have not yet provided a cure and have only resulted in a slight improvement in patient survival. Considering that GBM therapies result in poor outcomes and that GBM treatment is one of the most expensive cancer treatment *per capita* in the United States<sup>[222]</sup>, there is a critical need for novel and more effective therapeutic options. Novel approaches to GBM treatment will require the fine-tuning of multimodal therapeutic strategies that simultaneously target numerous hallmarks of cancer cells to win the battle against GBM, one of the deadliest cancers.

#### REFERENCES

- Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. The hallmarks of cancer. Cell 2000; 100: 57-70 [PMID: 10647931 DOI: 1 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)81683-9
- 2 Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell 2011; 144: 646-674 [PMID: 21376230 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013]
- Negrini S, Gorgoulis VG, Halazonetis TD. Genomic instability -- an evolving hallmark of cancer. Nat 3 Rev Mol Cell Biol 2010; 11: 220-228 [PMID: 20177397 DOI: 10.1038/nrm2858]
- Colotta F, Allavena P, Sica A, Garlanda C, Mantovani A. Cancer-related inflammation, the seventh hallmark of cancer: links to genetic instability. Carcinogenesis 2009; 30: 1073-1081 [PMID: 19468060 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/bgp127]
- 5 DeNardo DG, Andreu P, Coussens LM. Interactions between lymphocytes and myeloid cells regulate pro- versus anti-tumor immunity. Cancer Metastasis Rev 2010; 29: 309-316 [PMID: 20405169 DOI: 10.1007/s10555-010-9223-6]
- 6 Grivennikov SI, Greten FR, Karin M. Immunity, inflammation, and cancer. Cell 2010; 140: 883-899 [PMID: 20303878 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.01.025]
- 7 Senga SS, Grose RP. Hallmarks of cancer-the new testament. Open Biol 2021; 11: 200358 [PMID: 33465324 DOI: 10.1098/rsob.200358]
- 8 Weissman IL. Stem cells: units of development, units of regeneration, and units in evolution. Cell 2000; 100: 157-168 [PMID: 10647940 DOI: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)81692-x]
- 9 Kørbling M, Estrov Z. Adult stem cells for tissue repair - a new therapeutic concept? N Engl J Med 2003; 349: 570-582 [PMID: 12904523 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra022361]
- 10 Young HE, Black AC Jr. Adult stem cells. Anat Rec A Discov Mol Cell Evol Biol 2004; 276: 75-102 [PMID: 14699636 DOI: 10.1002/ar.a.10134]
- 11 Waddington CH. The Strategy of the Genes: A Discussion of Some Aspects of Theoretical Biology. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1957 [DOI: 10.4324/9781315765471]
- Krause DS. Plasticity of marrow-derived stem cells. Gene Ther 2002; 9: 754-758 [PMID: 12032704 12 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gt.3301760]
- 13 Poulson R, Alison MR, Forbes SJ, Wright NA. Adult stem cell plasticity. J Pathol 2002; 197: 441-456 [PMID: 12115861 DOI: 10.1002/path.1176]
- 14 GURDON JB. Adult frogs derived from the nuclei of single somatic cells. Dev Biol 1962; 4: 256-273 [PMID: 13903027 DOI: 10.1016/0012-1606(62)90043-x]
- 15 Takahashi K, Yamanaka S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. Cell 2006; 126: 663-676 [PMID: 16904174 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024]
- 16 Kleinsmith LJ, Pierce GB Jr. Multipotentiality of single embryonal carcinoma cells. Cancer Res 1964; 24: 1544-1551 [PMID: 14234000]
- 17 Pierce GB, Speers WC. Tumors as caricatures of the process of tissue renewal: prospects for therapy by directing differentiation. Cancer Res 1988; 48: 1996-2004 [PMID: 2450643]
- Yu Z, Pestell TG, Lisanti MP, Pestell RG. Cancer stem cells. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 2012; 44: 18 2144-2151 [PMID: 22981632 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2012.08.022]
- Carvalho J. Cell Reversal From a Differentiated to a Stem-Like State at Cancer Initiation. Front 19 Oncol 2020; 10: 541 [PMID: 32351900 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.00541]
- 20 Bonnet D, Dick JE. Human acute myeloid leukemia is organized as a hierarchy that originates from



a primitive hematopoietic cell. Nat Med 1997; 3: 730-737 [PMID: 9212098 DOI: 10.1038/nm0797-730]

- 21 Chen W, Dong J, Haiech J, Kilhoffer MC, Zeniou M. Cancer Stem Cell Quiescence and Plasticity as Major Challenges in Cancer Therapy. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 1740936 [PMID: 27418931 DOI: 10.1155/2016/1740936
- 22 Medema JP. Cancer stem cells: the challenges ahead. Nat Cell Biol 2013; 15: 338-344 [PMID: 23548926 DOI: 10.1038/ncb2717]
- Visvader JE, Lindeman GJ. Cancer stem cells: current status and evolving complexities. Cell Stem 23 Cell 2012; 10: 717-728 [PMID: 22704512 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2012.05.007]
- 24 Fisher R, Pusztai L, Swanton C. Cancer heterogeneity: implications for targeted therapeutics. Br J Cancer 2013; 108: 479-485 [PMID: 23299535 DOI: 10.1038/bjc.2012.581]
- Prasetyanti PR, Medema JP. Intra-tumor heterogeneity from a cancer stem cell perspective. Mol 25 Cancer 2017; 16: 41 [PMID: 28209166 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-017-0600-4]
- 26 Clevers H. The cancer stem cell: premises, promises and challenges. Nat Med 2011; 17: 313-319 [PMID: 21386835 DOI: 10.1038/nm.2304]
- Meacham CE, Morrison SJ. Tumour heterogeneity and cancer cell plasticity. Nature 2013; 501: 27 328-337 [PMID: 24048065 DOI: 10.1038/nature12624]
- 28 Reya T, Morrison SJ, Clarke MF, Weissman IL. Stem cells, cancer, and cancer stem cells. Nature 2001; 414: 105-111 [PMID: 11689955 DOI: 10.1038/35102167]
- 29 Shackleton M, Quintana E, Fearon ER, Morrison SJ. Heterogeneity in cancer: cancer stem cells versus clonal evolution. Cell 2009; 138: 822-829 [PMID: 19737509 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.08.017]
- 30 Walcher L, Kistenmacher AK, Suo H, Kitte R, Dluczek S, Strauß A, Blaudszun AR, Yevsa T, Fricke S, Kossatz-Boehlert U. Cancer Stem Cells-Origins and Biomarkers: Perspectives for Targeted Personalized Therapies. Front Immunol 2020; 11: 1280 [PMID: 32849491 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01280]
- 31 Cole AJ, Fayomi AP, Anyaeche VI, Bai S, Buckanovich RJ. An evolving paradigm of cancer stem cell hierarchies: therapeutic implications. Theranostics 2020; 10: 3083-3098 [PMID: 32194856 DOI: 10.7150/thno.41647
- 32 Visvader JE, Lindeman GJ. Cancer stem cells in solid tumours: accumulating evidence and unresolved questions. Nat Rev Cancer 2008; 8: 755-768 [PMID: 18784658 DOI: 10.1038/nrc2499]
- 33 Phi LTH, Sari IN, Yang YG, Lee SH, Jun N, Kim KS, Lee YK, Kwon HY. Cancer Stem Cells (CSCs) in Drug Resistance and their Therapeutic Implications in Cancer Treatment. Stem Cells Int 2018; 2018: 5416923 [PMID: 29681949 DOI: 10.1155/2018/5416923]
- 34 Schepers GE, Teasdale RD, Koopman P. Twenty pairs of sox: extent, homology, and nomenclature of the mouse and human sox transcription factor gene families. Dev Cell 2002; 3: 167-170 [PMID: 12194848 DOI: 10.1016/s1534-5807(02)00223-x]
- 35 Bowles J, Schepers G, Koopman P. Phylogeny of the SOX family of developmental transcription factors based on sequence and structural indicators. Dev Biol 2000; 227: 239-255 [PMID: 11071752 DOI: 10.1006/dbio.2000.9883]
- Uchikawa M, Kamachi Y, Kondoh H. Two distinct subgroups of Group B Sox genes for 36 transcriptional activators and repressors: their expression during embryonic organogenesis of the chicken. Mech Dev 1999; 84: 103-120 [PMID: 10473124 DOI: 10.1016/s0925-4773(99)00083-0]
- 37 Pevny LH, Lovell-Badge R. Sox genes find their feet. Curr Opin Genet Dev 1997; 7: 338-344 [PMID: 9229109 DOI: 10.1016/s0959-437x(97)80147-5]
- 38 Kamachi Y, Uchikawa M, Kondoh H. Pairing SOX off: with partners in the regulation of embryonic development. Trends Genet 2000; 16: 182-187 [PMID: 10729834 DOI: 10.1016/s0168-9525(99)01955-1]
- Reiprich S, Wegner M. From CNS stem cells to neurons and glia: Sox for everyone. Cell Tissue Res 39 2015; 359: 111-124 [PMID: 24894327 DOI: 10.1007/s00441-014-1909-6]
- 40 She ZY, Yang WX. SOX family transcription factors involved in diverse cellular events during development. Eur J Cell Biol 2015; 94: 547-563 [PMID: 26340821 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejcb.2015.08.002]
- 41 Mercurio S, Serra L, Nicolis SK. More than just Stem Cells: Functional Roles of the Transcription Factor Sox2 in Differentiated Glia and Neurons. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20: 4540 [PMID: 31540269 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20184540]
- 42 Pevny L, Placzek M. SOX genes and neural progenitor identity. Curr Opin Neurobiol 2005; 15: 7-13 [PMID: 15721738 DOI: 10.1016/j.conb.2005.01.016]
- 43 Cavaleri F, Schöler HR. Nanog: a new recruit to the embryonic stem cell orchestra. Cell 2003; 113: 551-552 [PMID: 12787492 DOI: 10.1016/s0092-8674(03)00394-5]
- Rodda DJ, Chew JL, Lim LH, Loh YH, Wang B, Ng HH, Robson P. Transcriptional regulation of 44 nanog by OCT4 and SOX2. J Biol Chem 2005; 280: 24731-24737 [PMID: 15860457 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M502573200]
- 45 Chen CY, Cheng YY, Yen CY, Hsieh PC. Mechanisms of pluripotency maintenance in mouse embryonic stem cells. Cell Mol Life Sci 2017; 74: 1805-1817 [PMID: 27999898 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-016-2438-0
- Li M, Belmonte JC. Ground rules of the pluripotency gene regulatory network. Nat Rev Genet 2017; 46 18: 180-191 [PMID: 28045100 DOI: 10.1038/nrg.2016.156]
- 47 Huang T, Song X, Xu D, Tiek D, Goenka A, Wu B, Sastry N, Hu B, Cheng SY. Stem cell programs



in cancer initiation, progression, and therapy resistance. Theranostics 2020; 10: 8721-8743 [PMID: 32754274 DOI: 10.7150/thno.41648]

- 48 Liu A, Yu X, Liu S. Pluripotency transcription factors and cancer stem cells: small genes make a big difference. Chin J Cancer 2013; 32: 483-487 [PMID: 23419197 DOI: 10.5732/cjc.012.10282]
- 49 Dong C, Wilhelm D, Koopman P. Sox genes and cancer. Cytogenet Genome Res 2004; 105: 442-447 [PMID: 15237232 DOI: 10.1159/000078217]
- 50 Castillo SD, Sanchez-Cespedes M. The SOX family of genes in cancer development: biological relevance and opportunities for therapy. Expert Opin Ther Targets 2012; 16: 903-919 [PMID: 22834733 DOI: 10.1517/14728222.2012.709239]
- 51 Thu KL, Becker-Santos DD, Radulovich N, Pikor LA, Lam WL, Tsao MS. SOX15 and other SOX family members are important mediators of tumorigenesis in multiple cancer types. Oncoscience 2014; 1: 326-335 [PMID: 25594027 DOI: 10.18632/oncoscience.46]
- 52 Sarkar A, Hochedlinger K. The sox family of transcription factors: versatile regulators of stem and progenitor cell fate. Cell Stem Cell 2013; 12: 15-30 [PMID: 23290134 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2012.12.007]
- 53 Vervoort SJ, van Boxtel R, Coffer PJ. The role of SRY-related HMG box transcription factor 4 (SOX4) in tumorigenesis and metastasis: friend or foe? Oncogene 2013; 32: 3397-3409 [PMID: 23246969 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2012.506]
- 54 Zhu Y, Li Y, Jun Wei JW, Liu X. The role of Sox genes in lung morphogenesis and cancer. Int J Mol Sci 2012; 13: 15767-15783 [PMID: 23443092 DOI: 10.3390/ijms131215767]
- 55 Grimm D, Bauer J, Wise P, Krüger M, Simonsen U, Wehland M, Infanger M, Corydon TJ. The role of SOX family members in solid tumours and metastasis. Semin Cancer Biol 2020; 67: 122-153 [PMID: 30914279 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2019.03.004]
- Wuebben EL, Rizzino A. The dark side of SOX2: cancer a comprehensive overview. Oncotarget 56 2017; 8: 44917-44943 [PMID: 28388544 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.16570]
- 57 Schaefer T, Wang H, Mir P, Konantz M, Pereboom TC, Paczulla AM, Merz B, Fehm T, Perner S, Rothfuss OC, Kanz L, Schulze-Osthoff K, Lengerke C. Molecular and functional interactions between AKT and SOX2 in breast carcinoma. Oncotarget 2015; 6: 43540-43556 [PMID: 26498353 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.6183]
- 58 Fang X, Yoon JG, Li L, Yu W, Shao J, Hua D, Zheng S, Hood L, Goodlett DR, Foltz G, Lin B. The SOX2 response program in glioblastoma multiforme: an integrated ChIP-seq, expression microarray, and microRNA analysis. BMC Genomics 2011; 12: 11 [PMID: 21211035 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2164-12-11
- 59 Bareiss PM, Paczulla A, Wang H, Schairer R, Wiehr S, Kohlhofer U, Rothfuss OC, Fischer A, Perner S, Staebler A, Wallwiener D, Fend F, Fehm T, Pichler B, Kanz L, Quintanilla-Martinez L, Schulze-Osthoff K, Essmann F, Lengerke C. SOX2 expression associates with stem cell state in human ovarian carcinoma. Cancer Res 2013; 73: 5544-5555 [PMID: 23867475 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-4177
- 60 Krol I, Castro-Giner F, Maurer M, Gkountela S, Szczerba BM, Scherrer R, Coleman N, Carreira S, Bachmann F, Anderson S, Engelhardt M, Lane H, Evans TRJ, Plummer R, Kristeleit R, Lopez J, Aceto N. Detection of circulating tumour cell clusters in human glioblastoma. Br J Cancer 2018; 119: 487-491 [PMID: 30065256 DOI: 10.1038/s41416-018-0186-7]
- Mansouri S, Nejad R, Karabork M, Ekinci C, Solaroglu I, Aldape KD, Zadeh G. Sox2: regulation of 61 expression and contribution to brain tumors. CNS Oncol 2016; 5: 159-173 [PMID: 27230973 DOI: 10.2217/cns-2016-0001]
- 62 Schaefer T, Ramadoss A, Leu S, Tintignac L, Tostado C, Bink A, Schürch C, Müller J, Schärer J, Moffa G, Demougin P, Moes S, Stippich C, Falbo S, Neddersen H, Bucher H, Frank S, Jenö P, Lengerke C, Ritz MF, Mariani L, Boulay JL. Regulation of glioma cell invasion by 3q26 gene products PIK3CA, SOX2 and OPA1. Brain Pathol 2019; 29: 336-350 [PMID: 30403311 DOI: 10.1111/bpa.12670]
- Thakkar JP, Dolecek TA, Horbinski C, Ostrom QT, Lightner DD, Barnholtz-Sloan JS, Villano JL. 63 Epidemiologic and molecular prognostic review of glioblastoma. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2014; 23: 1985-1996 [PMID: 25053711 DOI: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-14-0275]
- Hottinger AF, Stupp R, Homicsko K. Standards of care and novel approaches in the management of 64 glioblastoma multiforme. Chin J Cancer 2014; 33: 32-39 [PMID: 24384238 DOI: 10.5732/cjc.013.10207]
- 65 Ostrom QT, Bauchet L, Davis FG, Deltour I, Fisher JL, Langer CE, Pekmezci M, Schwartzbaum JA, Turner MC, Walsh KM, Wrensch MR, Barnholtz-Sloan JS. The epidemiology of glioma in adults: a "state of the science" review. Neuro Oncol 2014; 16: 896-913 [PMID: 24842956 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nou087]
- 66 Rock K, McArdle O, Forde P, Dunne M, Fitzpatrick D, O'Neill B, Faul C. A clinical review of treatment outcomes in glioblastoma multiforme--the validation in a non-trial population of the results of a randomised Phase III clinical trial: has a more radical approach improved survival? Br J Radiol 2012; 85: e729-e733 [PMID: 22215883 DOI: 10.1259/bjr/83796755]
- Stupp R, Mason WP, van den Bent MJ, Weller M, Fisher B, Taphoorn MJ, Belanger K, Brandes 67 AA, Marosi C, Bogdahn U, Curschmann J, Janzer RC, Ludwin SK, Gorlia T, Allgeier A, Lacombe D, Cairncross JG, Eisenhauer E, Mirimanoff RO; European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer Brain Tumor and Radiotherapy Groups; National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group. Radiotherapy plus concomitant and adjuvant temozolomide for glioblastoma.



N Engl J Med 2005; 352: 987-996 [PMID: 15758009 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa043330]

- 68 Ostrom QT, Cioffi G, Gittleman H, Patil N, Waite K, Kruchko C, Barnholtz-Sloan JS. CBTRUS Statistical Report: Primary Brain and Other Central Nervous System Tumors Diagnosed in the United States in 2012-2016. Neuro Oncol 2019; 21: v1-v100 [PMID: 31675094 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noz150]
- 69 Brennan CW, Verhaak RG, McKenna A, Campos B, Noushmehr H, Salama SR, Zheng S, Chakravarty D, Sanborn JZ, Berman SH, Beroukhim R, Bernard B, Wu CJ, Genovese G, Shmulevich I, Barnholtz-Sloan J, Zou L, Vegesna R, Shukla SA, Ciriello G, Yung WK, Zhang W, Sougnez C, Mikkelsen T, Aldape K, Bigner DD, Van Meir EG, Prados M, Sloan A, Black KL, Eschbacher J, Finocchiaro G, Friedman W, Andrews DW, Guha A, Iacocca M, O'Neill BP, Foltz G, Myers J, Weisenberger DJ, Penny R, Kucherlapati R, Perou CM, Hayes DN, Gibbs R, Marra M, Mills GB, Lander E, Spellman P, Wilson R, Sander C, Weinstein J, Meyerson M, Gabriel S, Laird PW, Haussler D, Getz G, Chin L; TCGA Research Network. The somatic genomic landscape of glioblastoma. Cell 2013; 155: 462-477 [PMID: 24120142 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.034]
- 70 Conroy S, Wagemakers M, Walenkamp AM, Kruyt FA, den Dunnen WF. Novel insights into vascularization patterns and angiogenic factors in glioblastoma subclasses. J Neurooncol 2017; 131: 11-20 [PMID: 27633774 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-016-2269-8]
- 71 Escamilla-Ramírez A, Castillo-Rodríguez RA, Zavala-Vega S, Jimenez-Farfan D, Anaya-Rubio I, Briseño E, Palencia G, Guevara P, Cruz-Salgado A, Sotelo J, Trejo-Solís C. Autophagy as a Potential Therapy for Malignant Glioma. Pharmaceuticals (Basel) 2020; 13: 156 [PMID: 32707662 DOI: 10.3390/ph13070156]
- 72 Ryskalin L, Gaglione A, Limanaqi F, Biagioni F, Familiari P, Frati A, Esposito V, Fornai F. The Autophagy Status of Cancer Stem Cells in Gliobastoma Multiforme: From Cancer Promotion to Therapeutic Strategies. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20: 3824 [PMID: 31387280 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20153824]
- 73 Thomas L, Florio T, Perez-Castro C. Extracellular Vesicles Loaded miRNAs as Potential Modulators Shared Between Glioblastoma, and Parkinson's and Alzheimer's Diseases. Front Cell Neurosci 2020; 14: 590034 [PMID: 33328891 DOI: 10.3389/fncel.2020.590034]
- 74 Ohgaki H, Kleihues P. Genetic pathways to primary and secondary glioblastoma. Am J Pathol 2007; 170: 1445-1453 [PMID: 17456751 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070011]
- 75 Verhaak RG, Hoadley KA, Purdom E, Wang V, Qi Y, Wilkerson MD, Miller CR, Ding L, Golub T, Mesirov JP, Alexe G, Lawrence M, O'Kelly M, Tamayo P, Weir BA, Gabriel S, Winckler W, Gupta S, Jakkula L, Feiler HS, Hodgson JG, James CD, Sarkaria JN, Brennan C, Kahn A, Spellman PT, Wilson RK, Speed TP, Gray JW, Meyerson M, Getz G, Perou CM, Hayes DN; Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Integrated genomic analysis identifies clinically relevant subtypes of glioblastoma characterized by abnormalities in PDGFRA, IDH1, EGFR, and NF1. Cancer Cell 2010; 17: 98-110 [PMID: 20129251 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.12.020]
- 76 Sottoriva A, Spiteri I, Piccirillo SG, Touloumis A, Collins VP, Marioni JC, Curtis C, Watts C, Tavaré S. Intratumor heterogeneity in human glioblastoma reflects cancer evolutionary dynamics. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2013; 110: 4009-4014 [PMID: 23412337 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1219747110]
- 77 Jovčevska I. Genetic secrets of long-term glioblastoma survivors. Bosn J Basic Med Sci 2019; 19: 116-124 [PMID: 30114377 DOI: 10.17305/bjbms.2018.3717]
- 78 Park J, Shim JK, Yoon SJ, Kim SH, Chang JH, Kang SG. Transcriptome profiling-based identification of prognostic subtypes and multi-omics signatures of glioblastoma. Sci Rep 2019; 9: 10555 [PMID: 31332251 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-47066-y]
- 79 Schiffer D, Annovazzi L, Casalone C, Corona C, Mellai M. Glioblastoma: Microenvironment and Niche Concept. Cancers (Basel) 2018; 11: 5 [PMID: 30577488 DOI: 10.3390/cancers11010005]
- Schiffer D, Annovazzi L, Mazzucco M, Mellai M. The Microenvironment in Gliomas: Phenotypic 80 Expressions. Cancers (Basel) 2015; 7: 2352-2359 [PMID: 26633514 DOI: 10.3390/cancers7040896]
- 81 Roberts LM, Munson J. Modulating microenvironments for treating glioblastoma. Curr Tissue Microenviron Rep 2020; 1: 99-111 [PMID: 33134977 DOI: 10.1007/s43152-020-00010-z]
- 82 Matarredona ER, Pastor AM. Extracellular Vesicle-Mediated Communication between the Glioblastoma and Its Microenvironment. Cells 2019; 9: 96 [PMID: 31906023 DOI: 10.3390/cells9010096]
- 83 Simon T. Jackson E. Giamas G. Breaking through the glioblastoma micro-environment via extracellular vesicles. Oncogene 2020; 39: 4477-4490 [PMID: 32366909 DOI: 10.1038/s41388-020-1308-2
- Valdebenito S, Audia A, Bhat KPL, Okafo G, Eugenin EA. Tunneling Nanotubes Mediate 84 Adaptation of Glioblastoma Cells to Temozolomide and Ionizing Radiation Treatment. iScience 2020; 23: 101450 [PMID: 32882515 DOI: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101450]
- Fan X, Xiong Y, Wang Y. A reignited debate over the cell(s) of origin for glioblastoma and its clinical implications. Front Med 2019; 13: 531-539 [PMID: 31313083 DOI: 10.1007/s11684-019-0700-1]
- Altmann C, Keller S, Schmidt MHH. The Role of SVZ Stem Cells in Glioblastoma. Cancers 86 (Basel) 2019; 11: 448 [PMID: 30934929 DOI: 10.3390/cancers11040448]
- Matarredona ER, Pastor AM. Neural Stem Cells of the Subventricular Zone as the Origin of 87 Human Glioblastoma Stem Cells. Therapeutic Implications. Front Oncol 2019; 9: 779 [PMID: 31482066 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00779]



- Aum DJ, Kim DH, Beaumont TL, Leuthardt EC, Dunn GP, Kim AH. Molecular and cellular 88 heterogeneity: the hallmark of glioblastoma. Neurosurg Focus 2014; 37: E11 [PMID: 25434380 DOI: 10.3171/2014.9.FOCUS14521]
- 89 Bonavia R, Inda MM, Cavenee WK, Furnari FB. Heterogeneity maintenance in glioblastoma: a social network. Cancer Res 2011; 71: 4055-4060 [PMID: 21628493 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-0153
- Friedmann-Morvinski D. Glioblastoma heterogeneity and cancer cell plasticity. Crit Rev Oncog 90 2014; 19: 327-336 [PMID: 25404148 DOI: 10.1615/critrevoncog.2014011777]
- 91 Abadi B, Ahmadi-Zeidabadi M, Dini L, Vergallo C. Stem cell-based therapy treating glioblastoma multiforme. Hematol Oncol Stem Cell Ther 2021; 14: 1-15 [PMID: 32971031 DOI: 10.1016/j.hemonc.2020.08.001
- Bryukhovetskiy I, Pak O, Khotimchenko Y, Bryukhovetskiy A, Sharma A, Sharma HS. 92 Personalized therapy and stem cell transplantation for pro-inflammatory modulation of cancer stem cells microenvironment in glioblastoma: Review. Int Rev Neurobiol 2020; 151: 67-98 [PMID: 32448615 DOI: 10.1016/bs.irn.2020.03.002]
- Vieira de Castro J, Gonçalves CS, Hormigo A, Costa BM. Exploiting the Complexities of 93 Glioblastoma Stem Cells: Insights for Cancer Initiation and Therapeutic Targeting. Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21: 5278 [PMID: 32722427 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21155278]
- 94 Garcia I, Aldaregia J, Marjanovic Vicentic J, Aldaz P, Moreno-Cugnon L, Torres-Bayona S, Carrasco-Garcia E, Garros-Regulez L, Egaña L, Rubio A, Pollard S, Stevanovic M, Sampron N, Matheu A. Oncogenic activity of SOX1 in glioblastoma. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 46575 [PMID: 28425506 DOI: 10.1038/srep46575]
- Annovazzi L, Mellai M, Caldera V, Valente G, Schiffer D. SOX2 expression and amplification in 95 gliomas and glioma cell lines. Cancer Genomics Proteomics 2011; 8: 139-147 [PMID: 21518820]
- 96 Hong X, Chedid K, Kalkanis SN. Glioblastoma cell line-derived spheres in serum containing medium versus serum-free medium: a comparison of cancer stem cell properties. Int J Oncol 2012; 41: 1693-1700 [PMID: 22922964 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.2012.1592]
- 97 Schmitz M, Temme A, Senner V, Ebner R, Schwind S, Stevanovic S, Wehner R, Schackert G, Schackert HK, Fussel M, Bachmann M, Rieber EP, Weigle B. Identification of SOX2 as a novel glioma-associated antigen and potential target for T cell-based immunotherapy. Br J Cancer 2007; 96: 1293-1301 [PMID: 17375044 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6603696]
- 98 Alonso MM, Diez-Valle R, Manterola L, Rubio A, Liu D, Cortes-Santiago N, Urquiza L, Jauregi P, Lopez de Munain A, Sampron N, Aramburu A, Tejada-Solís S, Vicente C, Odero MD, Bandrés E, García-Foncillas J, Idoate MA, Lang FF, Fueyo J, Gomez-Manzano C. Genetic and epigenetic modifications of Sox2 contribute to the invasive phenotype of malignant gliomas. PLoS One 2011; 6: e26740 [PMID: 22069467 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0026740]
- 99 Ben-Porath I, Thomson MW, Carey VJ, Ge R, Bell GW, Regev A, Weinberg RA. An embryonic stem cell-like gene expression signature in poorly differentiated aggressive human tumors. Nat Genet 2008; 40: 499-507 [PMID: 18443585 DOI: 10.1038/ng.127]
- 100 Berezovsky AD, Poisson LM, Cherba D, Webb CP, Transou AD, Lemke NW, Hong X, Hasselbach LA, Irtenkauf SM, Mikkelsen T, deCarvalho AC. Sox2 promotes malignancy in glioblastoma by regulating plasticity and astrocytic differentiation. Neoplasia 2014; 16: 193-206 [PMID: 24726753 DOI: 10.1016/j.neo.2014.03.006]
- 101 Sathyan P, Zinn PO, Marisetty AL, Liu B, Kamal MM, Singh SK, Bady P, Lu L, Wani KM, Veo BL, Gumin J, Kassem DH, Robinson F, Weng C, Baladandayuthapani V, Suki D, Colman H, Bhat KP, Sulman EP, Aldape K, Colen RR, Verhaak RG, Lu Z, Fuller GN, Huang S, Lang FF, Sawaya R, Hegi M, Majumder S. Mir-21-Sox2 Axis Delineates Glioblastoma Subtypes with Prognostic Impact. J Neurosci 2015; 35: 15097-15112 [PMID: 26558781 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1265-15.2015]
- 102 Nandeesh BN, Naskar S, Shashtri AH, Arivazhagan A, Santosh V. Recurrent Glioblastomas Exhibit Higher Expression of Biomarkers with Stem-like Properties. J Neurosci Rural Pract 2018; 9: 86-91 [PMID: 29456350 DOI: 10.4103/jnrp.jnrp\_417\_17]
- 103 Yu W, Ren X, Hu C, Tan Y, Shui Y, Chen Z, Zhang L, Peng J, Wei Q. Glioma SOX2 expression decreased after adjuvant therapy. BMC Cancer 2019; 19: 1087 [PMID: 31718604 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-019-6292-y]
- Marjanovic Vicentic J, Drakulic D, Garcia I, Vukovic V, Aldaz P, Puskas N, Nikolic I, Tasic G, 104 Raicevic S, Garros-Regulez L, Sampron N, Atkinson MJ, Anastasov N, Matheu A, Stevanovic M. SOX3 can promote the malignant behavior of glioblastoma cells. Cell Oncol (Dordr) 2019; 42: 41-54 [PMID: 30209685 DOI: 10.1007/s13402-018-0405-5]
- Lu S, Yu Z, Zhang X, Sui L. MiR-483 Targeted SOX3 to Suppress Glioma Cell Migration, Invasion 105 and Promote Cell Apoptosis. Onco Targets Ther 2020; 13: 2153-2161 [PMID: 32210581 DOI: 10.2147/OTT.S240619
- 106 Wang L, He S, Yuan J, Mao X, Cao Y, Zong J, Tu Y, Zhang Y. Oncogenic role of SOX9 expression in human malignant glioma. Med Oncol 2012; 29: 3484-3490 [PMID: 22714060 DOI: 10.1007/s12032-012-0267-z]
- Aldaz P, Otaegi-Ugartemendia M, Saenz-Antoñanzas A, Garcia-Puga M, Moreno-Valladares M, 107 Flores JM, Gerovska D, Arauzo-Bravo MJ, Samprón N, Matheu A, Carrasco-Garcia E. SOX9 promotes tumor progression through the axis BMI1-p21<sup>CIP</sup>. Sci Rep 2020; 10: 357 [PMID: 31941916 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-57047-w]
- Gao J, Zhang JY, Li YH, Ren F. Decreased expression of SOX9 indicates a better prognosis and 108



inhibits the growth of glioma cells by inducing cell cycle arrest. Int J Clin Exp Pathol 2015; 8: 10130-10138 [PMID: 26617720]

- 109 Bannykh SI, Stolt CC, Kim J, Perry A, Wegner M. Oligodendroglial-specific transcriptional factor SOX10 is ubiquitously expressed in human gliomas. J Neurooncol 2006; 76: 115-127 [PMID: 16205963 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-005-5533-x]
- 110 Ferletta M, Uhrbom L, Olofsson T, Pontén F, Westermark B. Sox10 has a broad expression pattern in gliomas and enhances platelet-derived growth factor-B--induced gliomagenesis. Mol Cancer Res 2007; 5: 891-897 [PMID: 17855658 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-07-0113]
- 111 Jin C, Zhao J, Zhang ZP, Wu M, Li J, Liu B, Bin Liao X, Liao YX, Liu JP. CircRNA EPHB4 modulates stem properties and proliferation of gliomas via sponging miR-637 and up-regulating SOX10. Mol Oncol 2021; 15: 596-622 [PMID: 33085838 DOI: 10.1002/1878-0261.12830]
- 112 Ueda R, Yoshida K, Kawase T, Kawakami Y, Toda M. Preferential expression and frequent IgG responses of a tumor antigen, SOX5, in glioma patients. Int J Cancer 2007; 120: 1704-1711 [PMID: 17230535 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.22472]
- 113 Tchougounova E, Jiang Y, Bråsäter D, Lindberg N, Kastemar M, Asplund A, Westermark B, Uhrbom L. Sox5 can suppress platelet-derived growth factor B-induced glioma development in Ink4a-deficient mice through induction of acute cellular senescence. Oncogene 2009; 28: 1537-1548 [PMID: 19219070 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2009.9]
- 114 Schlierf B, Friedrich RP, Roerig P, Felsberg J, Reifenberger G, Wegner M. Expression of SoxE and SoxD genes in human gliomas. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2007; 33: 621-630 [PMID: 17961134 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2990.2007.00881.x]
- 115 Tian R, Wang J, Yan H, Wu J, Xu Q, Zhan X, Gui Z, Ding M, He J. Differential expression of miR16 in glioblastoma and glioblastoma stem cells: their correlation with proliferation, differentiation, metastasis and prognosis. Oncogene 2017; 36: 5861-5873 [PMID: 28628119 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2017.182]
- 116 Jiang L, Yang H, Chen T, Zhu X, Ye J, Lv K. Identification of HMG-box family establishes the significance of SOX6 in the malignant progression of glioblastoma. Aging (Albany NY) 2020; 12: 8084-8106 [PMID: 32388501 DOI: 10.18632/aging.103127]
- Zhao T, Yang H, Tian Y, Xie Q, Lu Y, Wang Y, Su N, Dong B, Liu X, Wang C, Jiang C. SOX7 is 117 associated with the suppression of human glioma by HMG-box dependent regulation of Wnt/βcatenin signaling. Cancer Lett 2016; 375: 100-107 [PMID: 26944317 DOI: 10.1016/i.canlet.2016.02.044]
- 118 Weigle B, Ebner R, Temme A, Schwind S, Schmitz M, Kiessling A, Rieger MA, Schackert G, Schackert HK, Rieber EP. Highly specific overexpression of the transcription factor SOX11 in human malignant gliomas. Oncol Rep 2005; 13: 139-144 [PMID: 15583815]
- Hide T, Takezaki T, Nakatani Y, Nakamura H, Kuratsu J, Kondo T. Sox11 prevents tumorigenesis 119 of glioma-initiating cells by inducing neuronal differentiation. Cancer Res 2009; 69: 7953-7959 [PMID: 19808959 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-2006]
- Su Z, Zang T, Liu ML, Wang LL, Niu W, Zhang CL. Reprogramming the fate of human glioma 120 cells to impede brain tumor development. Cell Death Dis 2014; 5: e1463 [PMID: 25321470 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2014.425
- Zhang D, Guo S, Wang H, Hu Y. SOX15 exerts antitumor function in glioma by inhibiting cell 121 proliferation and invasion via downregulation of Wnt/β-catenin signaling. Life Sci 2020; 255: 117792 [PMID: 32416168 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.117792]
- de la Rocha AM, Sampron N, Alonso MM, Matheu A. Role of SOX family of transcription factors 122 in central nervous system tumors. Am J Cancer Res 2014; 4: 312-324 [PMID: 25057435]
- 123 Ferletta M, Caglayan D, Mokvist L, Jiang Y, Kastemar M, Uhrbom L, Westermark B. Forced expression of Sox21 inhibits Sox2 and induces apoptosis in human glioma cells. Int J Cancer 2011; 129: 45-60 [PMID: 20824710 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.25647]
- 124 Caglayan D, Lundin E, Kastemar M, Westermark B, Ferletta M. Sox21 inhibits glioma progression in vivo by forming complexes with Sox2 and stimulating aberrant differentiation. Int J Cancer 2013; 133: 1345-1356 [PMID: 23463365 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.28147]
- Kurtsdotter I, Topcic D, Karlén A, Singla B, Hagey DW, Bergsland M, Siesjö P, Nistér M, Carlson 125 JW, Lefebvre V, Persson O, Holmberg J, Muhr J. SOX5/6/21 Prevent Oncogene-Driven Transformation of Brain Stem Cells. Cancer Res 2017; 77: 4985-4997 [PMID: 28687615 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-0704
- 126 Xu Y, Yuan FE, Chen QX, Liu BH. Molecular mechanisms involved in angiogenesis and potential target of antiangiogenesis in human glioblastomas. GLIOMA 2018; 1: 35-42 [DOI: 10.4103/glioma.glioma\_10\_17]
- 127 Kim IK, Kim K, Lee E, Oh DS, Park CS, Park S, Yang JM, Kim JH, Kim HS, Shima DT, Hong SH, Cho YH, Kim YH, Park JB, Koh GY, Ju YS, Lee HK, Lee S, Kim I. Sox7 promotes high-grade glioma by increasing VEGFR2-mediated vascular abnormality. J Exp Med 2018; 215: 963-983 [PMID: 29444818 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20170123]
- He Z, Ruan X, Liu X, Zheng J, Liu Y, Liu L, Ma J, Shao L, Wang D, Shen S, Yang C, Xue Y. 128 FUS/circ\_002136/miR-138-5p/SOX13 feedback loop regulates angiogenesis in Glioma. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 2019; 38: 65 [PMID: 30736838 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-019-1065-7]
- 129 Zhang J, Jiang H, Shao J, Mao R, Liu J, Ma Y, Fang X, Zhao N, Zheng S, Lin B. SOX4 inhibits GBM cell growth and induces G0/G1 cell cycle arrest through Akt-p53 axis. BMC Neurol 2014; 14: 207 [PMID: 25366337 DOI: 10.1186/s12883-014-0207-y]



- 130 Ikushima H, Todo T, Ino Y, Takahashi M, Miyazawa K, Miyazono K. Autocrine TGF-beta signaling maintains tumorigenicity of glioma-initiating cells through Sry-related HMG-box factors. Cell Stem Cell 2009; 5: 504-514 [PMID: 19896441 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2009.08.018]
- 131 Galatro TF, Uno M, Oba-Shinjo SM, Almeida AN, Teixeira MJ, Rosemberg S, Marie SK. Differential expression of ID4 and its association with TP53 mutation, SOX2, SOX4 and OCT-4 expression levels. PLoS One 2013; 8: e61605 [PMID: 23613880 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0061605]
- 132 Singh SK, Hawkins C, Clarke ID, Squire JA, Bayani J, Hide T, Henkelman RM, Cusimano MD, Dirks PB. Identification of human brain tumour initiating cells. Nature 2004; 432: 396-401 [PMID: 15549107 DOI: 10.1038/nature03128]
- 133 Auffinger B, Spencer D, Pytel P, Ahmed AU, Lesniak MS. The role of glioma stem cells in chemotherapy resistance and glioblastoma multiforme recurrence. Expert Rev Neurother 2015; 15: 741-752 [PMID: 26027432 DOI: 10.1586/14737175.2015.1051968]
- Boyd NH, Tran AN, Bernstock JD, Etminan T, Jones AB, Gillespie GY, Friedman GK, Hjelmeland 134 AB. Glioma stem cells and their roles within the hypoxic tumor microenvironment. Theranostics 2021; **11**: 665-683 [PMID: 33391498 DOI: 10.7150/thno.41692]
- 135 Ferreyra Solari NE, Belforte FS, Canedo L, Videla-Richardson GA, Espinosa JM, Rossi M, Serna E, Riudavets MA, Martinetto H, Sevlever G, Perez-Castro C. The NSL Chromatin-Modifying Complex Subunit KANSL2 Regulates Cancer Stem-like Properties in Glioblastoma That Contribute to Tumorigenesis. Cancer Res 2016; 76: 5383-5394 [PMID: 27406830 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-3159]
- Suvà ML, Rheinbay E, Gillespie SM, Patel AP, Wakimoto H, Rabkin SD, Riggi N, Chi AS, Cahill 136 DP, Nahed BV, Curry WT, Martuza RL, Rivera MN, Rossetti N, Kasif S, Beik S, Kadri S, Tirosh I, Wortman I, Shalek AK, Rozenblatt-Rosen O, Regev A, Louis DN, Bernstein BE. Reconstructing and reprogramming the tumor-propagating potential of glioblastoma stem-like cells. Cell 2014; 157: 580-594 [PMID: 24726434 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.02.030]
- 137 Gimple RC, Bhargava S, Dixit D, Rich JN. Glioblastoma stem cells: lessons from the tumor hierarchy in a lethal cancer. Genes Dev 2019; 33: 591-609 [PMID: 31160393 DOI: 10.1101/gad.324301.119
- 138 Jin X, Kim LJY, Wu Q, Wallace LC, Prager BC, Sanvoranart T, Gimple RC, Wang X, Mack SC, Miller TE, Huang P, Valentim CL, Zhou QG, Barnholtz-Sloan JS, Bao S, Sloan AE, Rich JN. Targeting glioma stem cells through combined BMI1 and EZH2 inhibition. Nat Med 2017; 23: 1352-1361 [PMID: 29035367 DOI: 10.1038/nm.4415]
- 139 Clement V, Sanchez P, de Tribolet N, Radovanovic I, Ruiz i Altaba A. HEDGEHOG-GLI1 signaling regulates human glioma growth, cancer stem cell self-renewal, and tumorigenicity. Curr Biol 2007; 17: 165-172 [PMID: 17196391 DOI: 10.1016/j.cub.2006.11.033]
- 140 Kim KH, Seol HJ, Kim EH, Rheey J, Jin HJ, Lee Y, Joo KM, Lee J, Nam DH. Wnt/β-catenin signaling is a key downstream mediator of MET signaling in glioblastoma stem cells. Neuro Oncol 2013; 15: 161-171 [PMID: 23258844 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nos299]
- Fan X, Khaki L, Zhu TS, Soules ME, Talsma CE, Gul N, Koh C, Zhang J, Li YM, Maciaczyk J, 141 Nikkhah G, Dimeco F, Piccirillo S, Vescovi AL, Eberhart CG. NOTCH pathway blockade depletes CD133-positive glioblastoma cells and inhibits growth of tumor neurospheres and xenografts. Stem Cells 2010; 28: 5-16 [PMID: 19904829 DOI: 10.1002/stem.254]
- 142 Soeda A, Inagaki A, Oka N, Ikegame Y, Aoki H, Yoshimura S, Nakashima S, Kunisada T, Iwama T. Epidermal growth factor plays a crucial role in mitogenic regulation of human brain tumor stem cells. J Biol Chem 2008; 283: 10958-10966 [PMID: 18292095 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M704205200]
- 143 Nanta R, Shrivastava A, Sharma J, Shankar S, Srivastava RK. Inhibition of sonic hedgehog and PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathways cooperate in suppressing survival, self-renewal and tumorigenic potential of glioblastoma-initiating cells. Mol Cell Biochem 2019; 454: 11-23 [PMID: 30251117 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-018-3448-z]
- 144 Riddick G, Kotliarova S, Rodriguez V, Kim HS, Linkous A, Storaska AJ, Ahn S, Walling J, Belova G, Fine HA. A Core Regulatory Circuit in Glioblastoma Stem Cells Links MAPK Activation to a Transcriptional Program of Neural Stem Cell Identity. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 43605 [PMID: 28256619 DOI: 10.1038/srep43605]
- 145 Rinkenbaugh AL, Cogswell PC, Calamini B, Dunn DE, Persson AI, Weiss WA, Lo DC, Baldwin AS. IKK/NF-kB signaling contributes to glioblastoma stem cell maintenance. Oncotarget 2016; 7: 69173-69187 [PMID: 27732951 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.12507]
- Almiron Bonnin DA, Havrda MC, Lee MC, Liu H, Zhang Z, Nguyen LN, Harrington LX, 146 Hassanpour S, Cheng C, Israel MA. Secretion-mediated STAT3 activation promotes self-renewal of glioma stem-like cells during hypoxia. Oncogene 2018; 37: 1107-1118 [PMID: 29155422 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2017.404
- 147 Jin X, Yin J, Kim SH, Sohn YW, Beck S, Lim YC, Nam DH, Choi YJ, Kim H. EGFR-AKT-Smad signaling promotes formation of glioma stem-like cells and tumor angiogenesis by ID3-driven cytokine induction. Cancer Res 2011; 71: 7125-7134 [PMID: 21975932 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-1330]
- 148 Peñuelas S, Anido J, Prieto-Sánchez RM, Folch G, Barba I, Cuartas I, García-Dorado D, Poca MA, Sahuquillo J, Baselga J, Seoane J. TGF-beta increases glioma-initiating cell self-renewal through the induction of LIF in human glioblastoma. Cancer Cell 2009; 15: 315-327 [PMID: 19345330 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.02.011]



- Sunayama J, Matsuda K, Sato A, Tachibana K, Suzuki K, Narita Y, Shibui S, Sakurada K, Kayama 149 T, Tomiyama A, Kitanaka C. Crosstalk between the PI3K/mTOR and MEK/ERK pathways involved in the maintenance of self-renewal and tumorigenicity of glioblastoma stem-like cells. Stem Cells 2010; 28: 1930-1939 [PMID: 20857497 DOI: 10.1002/stem.521]
- Yang L, Shi P, Zhao G, Xu J, Peng W, Zhang J, Zhang G, Wang X, Dong Z, Chen F, Cui H. 150 Targeting cancer stem cell pathways for cancer therapy. Signal Transduct Target Ther 2020; 5: 8 [PMID: 32296030 DOI: 10.1038/s41392-020-0110-5]
- 151 Yang Y, Li X, Wang T, Guo Q, Xi T, Zheng L. Emerging agents that target signaling pathways in cancer stem cells. J Hematol Oncol 2020; 13: 60 [PMID: 32456660 DOI: 10.1186/s13045-020-00901-6]
- 152 Codrici E, Enciu AM, Popescu ID, Mihai S, Tanase C. Glioma Stem Cells and Their Microenvironments: Providers of Challenging Therapeutic Targets. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 5728438 [PMID: 26977157 DOI: 10.1155/2016/5728438]
- Huang Q, Zhang QB, Dong J, Wu YY, Shen YT, Zhao YD, Zhu YD, Diao Y, Wang AD, Lan Q. 153 Glioma stem cells are more aggressive in recurrent tumors with malignant progression than in the primary tumor, and both can be maintained long-term in vitro. BMC Cancer 2008; 8: 304 [PMID: 18940013 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-8-304]
- Cho DY, Lin SZ, Yang WK, Lee HC, Hsu DM, Lin HL, Chen CC, Liu CL, Lee WY, Ho LH. 154 Targeting cancer stem cells for treatment of glioblastoma multiforme. Cell Transplant 2013; 22: 731-739 [PMID: 23594862 DOI: 10.3727/096368912X655136]
- Brooks MD, Sengupta R, Snyder SC, Rubin JB. Hitting Them Where They Live: Targeting the Glioblastoma Perivascular Stem Cell Niche. Curr Pathobiol Rep 2013; 1: 101-110 [PMID: 23766946 DOI: 10.1007/s40139-013-0012-0]
- Prager BC, Bhargava S, Mahadev V, Hubert CG, Rich JN. Glioblastoma Stem Cells: Driving 156 Resilience through Chaos. Trends Cancer 2020; 6: 223-235 [PMID: 32101725 DOI: 10.1016/j.trecan.2020.01.009
- 157 Jhaveri N, Chen TC, Hofman FM. Tumor vasculature and glioma stem cells: Contributions to glioma progression. Cancer Lett 2016; 380: 545-551 [PMID: 25527451 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2014.12.028
- 158 Schiffer D, Mellai M, Bovio E, Bisogno I, Casalone C, Annovazzi L. Glioblastoma niches: from the concept to the phenotypical reality. Neurol Sci 2018; 39: 1161-1168 [PMID: 29736738 DOI: 10.1007/s10072-018-3408-0]
- 159 Gangemi RM, Griffero F, Marubbi D, Perera M, Capra MC, Malatesta P, Ravetti GL, Zona GL, Daga A, Corte G. SOX2 silencing in glioblastoma tumor-initiating cells causes stop of proliferation and loss of tumorigenicity. Stem Cells 2009; 27: 40-48 [PMID: 18948646 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2008-0493]
- Song WS, Yang YP, Huang CS, Lu KH, Liu WH, Wu WW, Lee YY, Lo WL, Lee SD, Chen YW, 160 Huang PI, Chen MT. Sox2, a stemness gene, regulates tumor-initiating and drug-resistant properties in CD133-positive glioblastoma stem cells. J Chin Med Assoc 2016; 79: 538-545 [PMID: 27530866 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcma.2016.03.010]
- 161 Cox JL, Wilder PJ, Desler M, Rizzino A. Elevating SOX2 levels deleteriously affects the growth of medulloblastoma and glioblastoma cells. PLoS One 2012; 7: e44087 [PMID: 22937156 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044087]
- Singh DK, Kollipara RK, Vemireddy V, Yang XL, Sun Y, Regmi N, Klingler S, Hatanpaa KJ, 162 Raisanen J, Cho SK, Sirasanagandla S, Nannepaga S, Piccirillo S, Mashimo T, Wang S, Humphries CG, Mickey B, Maher EA, Zheng H, Kim RS, Kittler R, Bachoo RM. Oncogenes Activate an Autonomous Transcriptional Regulatory Circuit That Drives Glioblastoma. Cell Rep 2017; 18: 961-976 [PMID: 28122245 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.12.064]
- 163 Su R, Cao S, Ma J, Liu Y, Liu X, Zheng J, Chen J, Liu L, Cai H, Li Z, Zhao L, He Q, Xue Y. Knockdown of SOX2OT inhibits the malignant biological behaviors of glioblastoma stem cells via up-regulating the expression of miR-194-5p and miR-122. Mol Cancer 2017; 16: 171 [PMID: 29132362 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-017-0737-1]
- 164 Wang Z, Xu X, Liu N, Cheng Y, Jin W, Zhang P, Wang X, Yang H, Liu H, Tu Y. SOX9-PDK1 axis is essential for glioma stem cell self-renewal and temozolomide resistance. Oncotarget 2018; 9: 192-204 [PMID: 29416606 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.22773]
- 165 Garros-Regulez L, Aldaz P, Arrizabalaga O, Moncho-Amor V, Carrasco-Garcia E, Manterola L, Moreno-Cugnon L, Barrena C, Villanua J, Ruiz I, Pollard S, Lovell-Badge R, Sampron N, Garcia I, Matheu A. mTOR inhibition decreases SOX2-SOX9 mediated glioma stem cell activity and temozolomide resistance. Expert Opin Ther Targets 2016; 20: 393-405 [PMID: 26878385 DOI: 10.1517/14728222.2016.11510021
- 166 López-Valero I, Dávila D, González-Martínez J, Salvador-Tormo N, Lorente M, Saiz-Ladera C, Torres S, Gabicagogeascoa E, Hernández-Tiedra S, García-Taboada E, Mendiburu-Eliçabe M, Rodríguez-Fornés F, Sánchez-Domínguez R, Segovia JC, Sánchez-Gómez P, Matheu A, Sepúlveda JM, Velasco G. Midkine signaling maintains the self-renewal and tumorigenic capacity of glioma initiating cells. Theranostics 2020; 10: 5120-5136 [PMID: 32308772 DOI: 10.7150/thno.41450]
- Wu B, Yang C, Fang Y, Ding W, Zhang Y. Long noncoding RNA DUXAP10 promotes the 167 stemness of glioma cells by recruiting HuR to enhance Sox12 mRNA stability. Environ Toxicol 2021; 36: 840-849 [PMID: 33340249 DOI: 10.1002/tox.23087]
- Liu G, Yuan X, Zeng Z, Tunici P, Ng H, Abdulkadir IR, Lu L, Irvin D, Black KL, Yu JS. Analysis 168



of gene expression and chemoresistance of CD133+ cancer stem cells in glioblastoma. Mol Cancer 2006; 5: 67 [PMID: 17140455 DOI: 10.1186/1476-4598-5-67]

- 169 Bao S, Wu Q, McLendon RE, Hao Y, Shi Q, Hjelmeland AB, Dewhirst MW, Bigner DD, Rich JN. Glioma stem cells promote radioresistance by preferential activation of the DNA damage response. Nature 2006; 444: 756-760 [PMID: 17051156 DOI: 10.1038/nature05236]
- 170 Carruthers RD, Ahmed SU, Ramachandran S, Strathdee K, Kurian KM, Hedley A, Gomez-Roman N, Kalna G, Neilson M, Gilmour L, Stevenson KH, Hammond EM, Chalmers AJ. Replication Stress Drives Constitutive Activation of the DNA Damage Response and Radioresistance in Glioblastoma Stem-like Cells. Cancer Res 2018; 78: 5060-5071 [PMID: 29976574 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-0569]
- 171 Bhat KPL, Balasubramaniyan V, Vaillant B, Ezhilarasan R, Hummelink K, Hollingsworth F, Wani K, Heathcock L, James JD, Goodman LD, Conroy S, Long L, Lelic N, Wang S, Gumin J, Raj D, Kodama Y, Raghunathan A, Olar A, Joshi K, Pelloski CE, Heimberger A, Kim SH, Cahill DP, Rao G, Den Dunnen WFA, Boddeke HWGM, Phillips HS, Nakano I, Lang FF, Colman H, Sulman EP, Aldape K. Mesenchymal differentiation mediated by NF-kB promotes radiation resistance in glioblastoma. Cancer Cell 2013; 24: 331-346 [PMID: 23993863 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2013.08.001]
- Hsieh A, Ellsworth R, Hsieh D. Hedgehog/GL11 regulates IGF dependent malignant behaviors in 172 glioma stem cells. J Cell Physiol 2011; 226: 1118-1127 [PMID: 20857406 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.22433]
- Kim Y, Kim KH, Lee J, Lee YA, Kim M, Lee SJ, Park K, Yang H, Jin J, Joo KM, Nam DH. Wnt 173 activation is implicated in glioblastoma radioresistance. Lab Invest 2012; 92: 466-473 [PMID: 22083670 DOI: 10.1038/labinvest.2011.161]
- Wang J, Wakeman TP, Lathia JD, Hjelmeland AB, Wang XF, White RR, Rich JN, Sullenger BA. 174 Notch promotes radioresistance of glioma stem cells. Stem Cells 2010; 28: 17-28 [PMID: 19921751 DOI: 10.1002/stem.261]
- 175 Halliday J, Helmy K, Pattwell SS, Pitter KL, LaPlant Q, Ozawa T, Holland EC. In vivo radiation response of proneural glioma characterized by protective p53 transcriptional program and proneuralmesenchymal shift. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2014; 111: 5248-5253 [PMID: 24706837 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1321014111
- Segerman A, Niklasson M, Haglund C, Bergström T, Jarvius M, Xie Y, Westermark A, Sönmez D, 176 Hermansson A, Kastemar M, Naimaie-Ali Z, Nyberg F, Berglund M, Sundström M, Hesselager G, Uhrbom L, Gustafsson M, Larsson R, Fryknäs M, Segerman B, Westermark B. Clonal Variation in Drug and Radiation Response among Glioma-Initiating Cells Is Linked to Proneural-Mesenchymal Transition. Cell Rep 2016; 17: 2994-3009 [PMID: 27974212 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.11.056]
- Auffinger B, Tobias AL, Han Y, Lee G, Guo D, Dey M, Lesniak MS, Ahmed AU. Conversion of 177 differentiated cancer cells into cancer stem-like cells in a glioblastoma model after primary chemotherapy. Cell Death Differ 2014; 21: 1119-1131 [PMID: 24608791 DOI: 10.1038/cdd.2014.31
- Dahan P, Martinez Gala J, Delmas C, Monferran S, Malric L, Zentkowski D, Lubrano V, Toulas C, 178 Cohen-Jonathan Moyal E, Lemarie A. Ionizing radiations sustain glioblastoma cell dedifferentiation to a stem-like phenotype through survivin: possible involvement in radioresistance. Cell Death Dis 2014; 5: e1543 [PMID: 25429620 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2014.509]
- 179 Chen J, Li Y, Yu TS, McKay RM, Burns DK, Kernie SG, Parada LF. A restricted cell population propagates glioblastoma growth after chemotherapy. Nature 2012; 488: 522-526 [PMID: 22854781 DOI: 10.1038/nature11287]
- Qazi MA, Vora P, Venugopal C, McFarlane N, Subapanditha MK, Murty NK, Hassell JA, Hallett 180 RM, Singh SK. A novel stem cell culture model of recurrent glioblastoma. J Neurooncol 2016; 126: 57-67 [PMID: 26498281 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-015-1951-6]
- 181 Yang YP, Chien Y, Chiou GY, Cherng JY, Wang ML, Lo WL, Chang YL, Huang PI, Chen YW, Shih YH, Chen MT, Chiou SH. Inhibition of cancer stem cell-like properties and reduced chemoradioresistance of glioblastoma using microRNA145 with cationic polyurethane-short branch PEI. Biomaterials 2012; 33: 1462-1476 [PMID: 22098779 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.10.071]
- 182 Jeon HM, Sohn YW, Oh SY, Kim SH, Beck S, Kim S, Kim H. ID4 imparts chemoresistance and cancer stemness to glioma cells by derepressing miR-9\*-mediated suppression of SOX2. Cancer Res 2011; 71: 3410-3421 [PMID: 21531766 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3340]
- 183 Lee Y, Kim KH, Kim DG, Cho HJ, Kim Y, Rheey J, Shin K, Seo YJ, Choi YS, Lee JI, Lee J, Joo KM, Nam DH, FoxM1 Promotes Stemness and Radio-Resistance of Glioblastoma by Regulating the Master Stem Cell Regulator Sox2. PLoS One 2015; 10: e0137703 [PMID: 26444992 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0137703]
- 184 Sabelström H, Petri R, Shchors K, Jandial R, Schmidt C, Sacheva R, Masic S, Yuan E, Fenster T, Martinez M, Saxena S, Nicolaides TP, Ilkhanizadeh S, Berger MS, Snyder EY, Weiss WA, Jakobsson J, Persson AI. Driving Neuronal Differentiation through Reversal of an ERK1/2-miR-124-SOX9 Axis Abrogates Glioblastoma Aggressiveness. Cell Rep 2019; 28: 2064-2079, e11 [PMID: 31433983 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.07.071]
- 185 Yool AJ, Ramesh S. Molecular Targets for Combined Therapeutic Strategies to Limit Glioblastoma Cell Migration and Invasion. Front Pharmacol 2020; 11: 358 [PMID: 32292341 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00358]
- Patel AP, Tirosh I, Trombetta JJ, Shalek AK, Gillespie SM, Wakimoto H, Cahill DP, Nahed BV, 186 Curry WT, Martuza RL, Louis DN, Rozenblatt-Rosen O, Suvà ML, Regev A, Bernstein BE. Single-



cell RNA-seq highlights intratumoral heterogeneity in primary glioblastoma. Science 2014; 344: 1396-1401 [PMID: 24925914 DOI: 10.1126/science.1254257]

- 187 Neftel C, Laffy J, Filbin MG, Hara T, Shore ME, Rahme GJ, Richman AR, Silverbush D, Shaw ML, Hebert CM, Dewitt J, Gritsch S, Perez EM, Gonzalez Castro LN, Lan X, Druck N, Rodman C, Dionne D, Kaplan A, Bertalan MS, Small J, Pelton K, Becker S, Bonal D, Nguyen QD, Servis RL, Fung JM, Mylvaganam R, Mayr L, Gojo J, Haberler C, Geyeregger R, Czech T, Slavc I, Nahed BV, Curry WT, Carter BS, Wakimoto H, Brastianos PK, Batchelor TT, Stemmer-Rachamimov A, Martinez-Lage M, Frosch MP, Stamenkovic I, Riggi N, Rheinbay E, Monje M, Rozenblatt-Rosen O, Cahill DP, Patel AP, Hunter T, Verma IM, Ligon KL, Louis DN, Regev A, Bernstein BE, Tirosh I, Suvà ML. An Integrative Model of Cellular States, Plasticity, and Genetics for Glioblastoma. Cell 2019; 178: 835-849. e21 [PMID: 31327527 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.06.024]
- 188 Johnson BE, Mazor T, Hong C, Barnes M, Aihara K, McLean CY, Fouse SD, Yamamoto S, Ueda H, Tatsuno K, Asthana S, Jalbert LE, Nelson SJ, Bollen AW, Gustafson WC, Charron E, Weiss WA, Smirnov IV, Song JS, Olshen AB, Cha S, Zhao Y, Moore RA, Mungall AJ, Jones SJM, Hirst M, Marra MA, Saito N, Aburatani H, Mukasa A, Berger MS, Chang SM, Taylor BS, Costello JF. Mutational analysis reveals the origin and therapy-driven evolution of recurrent glioma. Science 2014; 343: 189-193 [PMID: 24336570 DOI: 10.1126/science.1239947]
- 189 Barthel FP, Johnson KC, Varn FS, Moskalik AD, Tanner G, Kocakavuk E, Anderson KJ, Abiola O, Aldape K, Alfaro KD, Alpar D, Amin SB, Ashlev DM, Bandopadhavav P, Barnholtz-Sloan JS, Beroukhim R, Bock C, Brastianos PK, Brat DJ, Brodbelt AR, Bruns AF, Bulsara KR, Chakrabarty A, Chakravarti A, Chuang JH, Claus EB, Cochran EJ, Connelly J, Costello JF, Finocchiaro G, Fletcher MN, French PJ, Gan HK, Gilbert MR, Gould PV, Grimmer MR, Iavarone A, Ismail A, Jenkinson MD, Khasraw M, Kim H, Kouwenhoven MCM, LaViolette PS, Li M, Lichter P, Ligon KL, Lowman AK, Malta TM, Mazor T, McDonald KL, Molinaro AM, Nam DH, Nayyar N, Ng HK, Ngan CY, Niclou SP, Niers JM, Noushmehr H, Noorbakhsh J, Ormond DR, Park CK, Poisson LM, Rabadan R, Radlwimmer B, Rao G, Reifenberger G, Sa JK, Schuster M, Shaw BL, Short SC, Smitt PAS, Sloan AE, Smits M, Suzuki H, Tabatabai G, Van Meir EG, Watts C, Weller M, Wesseling P, Westerman BA, Widhalm G, Woehrer A, Yung WKA, Zadeh G, Huse JT, De Groot JF, Stead LF, Verhaak RGW; GLASS Consortium. Longitudinal molecular trajectories of diffuse glioma in adults. Nature 2019; 576: 112-120 [PMID: 31748746 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-019-1775-1]
- 190 Steinbichler TB, Dudás J, Skvortsov S, Ganswindt U, Riechelmann H, Skvortsova II. Therapy resistance mediated by cancer stem cells. Semin Cancer Biol 2018; 53: 156-167 [PMID: 30471331 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2018.11.006]
- 191 Fidoamore A, Cristiano L, Antonosante A, d'Angelo M, Di Giacomo E, Astarita C, Giordano A, Ippoliti R, Benedetti E, Cimini A. Glioblastoma Stem Cells Microenvironment: The Paracrine Roles of the Niche in Drug and Radioresistance. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 6809105 [PMID: 26880981 DOI: 10.1155/2016/6809105]
- 192 Garnier D, Renoult O, Alves-Guerra MC, Paris F, Pecqueur C. Glioblastoma Stem-Like Cells, Metabolic Strategy to Kill a Challenging Target. Front Oncol 2019; 9: 118 [PMID: 30895167 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00118
- Bindra RS, Chalmers AJ, Evans S, Dewhirst M. GBM radiosensitizers: dead in the water...or just 193 the beginning? J Neurooncol 2017; 134: 513-521 [PMID: 28762004 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-017-2427-7
- 194 Cho Y, Kim YK. Cancer Stem Cells as a Potential Target to Overcome Multidrug Resistance. Front Oncol 2020; 10: 764 [PMID: 32582535 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.00764]
- 195 Ghosh D, Nandi S, Bhattacharjee S. Combination therapy to checkmate Glioblastoma: clinical challenges and advances. Clin Transl Med 2018; 7: 33 [PMID: 30327965 DOI: 10.1186/s40169-018-0211-8
- 196 Weenink B, French PJ, Sillevis Smitt PAE, Debets R, Geurts M. Immunotherapy in Glioblastoma: Current Shortcomings and Future Perspectives. Cancers (Basel) 2020; 12: 751 [PMID: 32235752 DOI: 10.3390/cancers12030751]
- 197 Suvà ML, Riggi N, Bernstein BE. Epigenetic reprogramming in cancer. Science 2013; 339: 1567-1570 [PMID: 23539597 DOI: 10.1126/science.1230184]
- 198 Garros-Regulez L. Garcia I. Carrasco-Garcia E. Lantero A. Aldaz P. Moreno-Cugnon L. Arrizabalaga O, Undabeitia J, Torres-Bayona S, Villanua J, Ruiz I, Egaña L, Sampron N, Matheu A. Targeting SOX2 as a Therapeutic Strategy in Glioblastoma. Front Oncol 2016; 6: 222 [PMID: 27822457 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2016.00222]
- 199 Hägerstrand D, He X, Bradic Lindh M, Hoefs S, Hesselager G, Ostman A, Nistér M. Identification of a SOX2-dependent subset of tumor- and sphere-forming glioblastoma cells with a distinct tyrosine kinase inhibitor sensitivity profile. Neuro Oncol 2011; 13: 1178-1191 [PMID: 21940738 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nor113]
- 200 Singh S, Trevino J, Bora-Singhal N, Coppola D, Haura E, Altiok S, Chellappan SP. EGFR/Src/Akt signaling modulates Sox2 expression and self-renewal of stem-like side-population cells in nonsmall cell lung cancer. Mol Cancer 2012; 11: 73 [PMID: 23009336 DOI: 10.1186/1476-4598-11-73]
- 201 Li Z, Chen Y, An T, Liu P, Zhu J, Yang H, Zhang W, Dong T, Jiang J, Zhang Y, Jiang M, Yang X. Nuciferine inhibits the progression of glioblastoma by suppressing the SOX2-AKT/STAT3-Slug signaling pathway. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 2019; 38: 139 [PMID: 30922391 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-019-1134-v
- 202 Magrath JW, Raney WR, Kim Y. In vitro demonstration of salinomycin as a novel



chemotherapeutic agent for the treatment of SOX2positive glioblastoma cancer stem cells. Oncol Rep 2020; 44: 777-785 [PMID: 32627023 DOI: 10.3892/or.2020.7642]

- 203 Shi L, Wang Z, Sun G. Curcumin induces glioma stem-like cell formation. Neuroreport 2015; 26: 167-172 [PMID: 25602852 DOI: 10.1097/WNR.00000000000320]
- 204 Taylor JT, Ellison S, Pandele A, Wood S, Nathan E, Forte G, Parker H, Zindy E, Elvin M, Dickson A, Williams KJ, Karabatsou K, McCabe M, McBain C, Bigger BW. Actinomycin D downregulates Sox2 and improves survival in preclinical models of recurrent glioblastoma. Neuro Oncol 2020; 22: 1289-1301 [PMID: 32227096 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noaa051]
- Taniguchi J, Pandian GN, Hidaka T, Hashiya K, Bando T, Kim KK, Sugiyama H. A synthetic 205 DNA-binding inhibitor of SOX2 guides human induced pluripotent stem cells to differentiate into mesoderm. Nucleic Acids Res 2017; 45: 9219-9228 [PMID: 28934500 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkx693]
- 206 Yin Y, Xie CM, Li H, Tan M, Chen G, Schiff R, Xiong X, Sun Y. The FBXW2-MSX2-SOX2 axis regulates stem cell property and drug resistance of cancer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2019; 116: 20528-20538 [PMID: 31548378 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1905973116]
- 207 Favaro R, Appolloni I, Pellegatta S, Sanga AB, Pagella P, Gambini E, Pisati F, Ottolenghi S, Foti M, Finocchiaro G, Malatesta P, Nicolis SK. Sox2 is required to maintain cancer stem cells in a mouse model of high-grade oligodendroglioma. Cancer Res 2014; 74: 1833-1844 [PMID: 24599129 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-1942]
- 208 Ueda R, Ohkusu-Tsukada K, Fusaki N, Soeda A, Kawase T, Kawakami Y, Toda M. Identification of HLA-A2- and A24-restricted T-cell epitopes derived from SOX6 expressed in glioma stem cells for immunotherapy. Int J Cancer 2010; 126: 919-929 [PMID: 19728337 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.24851]
- 209 Liu K, Xie F, Zhao T, Zhang R, Gao A, Chen Y, Li H, Zhang S, Xiao Z, Li J, Hong X, Shang L, Huang W, Wang J, El-Rifai W, Zaika A, Chen X, Que J, Lan X. Targeting SOX2 Protein with Peptide Aptamers for Therapeutic Gains against Esophageal Squamous Cell Carcinoma. Mol Ther 2020; 28: 901-913 [PMID: 31991109 DOI: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2020.01.012]
- 210 Stolzenburg S, Rots MG, Beltran AS, Rivenbark AG, Yuan X, Qian H, Strahl BD, Blancafort P. Targeted silencing of the oncogenic transcription factor SOX2 in breast cancer. Nucleic Acids Res 2012; 40: 6725-6740 [PMID: 22561374 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gks360]
- 211 Abbas MN, Kausar S, Cui H. Therapeutic potential of natural products in glioblastoma treatment: targeting key glioblastoma signaling pathways and epigenetic alterations. Clin Transl Oncol 2020; 22: 963-977 [PMID: 31630356 DOI: 10.1007/s12094-019-02227-3]
- 212 Kuete V, Sandjo LP, Ouete JL, Fouotsa H, Wiench B, Efferth T. Cytotoxicity and modes of action of three naturally occurring xanthones (8-hydroxycudraxanthone G, morusignin I and cudraxanthone I) against sensitive and multidrug-resistant cancer cell lines. Phytomedicine 2014; 21: 315-322 [PMID: 24075210 DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2013.08.018]
- 213 Ramachandran C, Portalatin G, Quirin KW, Escalon E, Khatib Z, Melnick SJ. Inhibition of AKT signaling by supercritical CO2 extract of mango ginger (Curcuma amada Roxb.) in human glioblastoma cells. J Complement Integr Med 2015; 12: 307-315 [PMID: 26439597 DOI: 10.1515/icim-2015-0005
- 214 Suresh D, Srinivasan K. Tissue distribution & elimination of capsaicin, piperine & curcumin following oral intake in rats. Indian J Med Res 2010; 131: 682-691 [PMID: 20516541]
- 215 Stojković D, Drakulić D, Gašić U, Zengin G, Stevanović M, Rajčević N, Soković M. Ononis spinosa L, an edible and medicinal plant: UHPLC-LTQ-Orbitrap/MS chemical profiling and biological activities of the herbal extract. Food Funct 2020; 11: 7138-7151 [PMID: 32749435 DOI: 10.1039/d0fo01595d
- Stojković D, Drakulić D, Schwirtlich M, Rajčević N, Stevanović M, Soković MD, Gašić U. Extract 216 of Herba Anthrisci cerefolii: Chemical Profiling and Insights into Its Anti-Glioblastoma and Antimicrobial Mechanism of Actions. Pharmaceuticals (Basel) 2021; 14: 55 [PMID: 33445425 DOI: 10.3390/ph14010055]
- 217 Saved-Ahmed MZ MH, Elsherbini MM, Syed NK, Shoeib SM. Oncolytic Viruses: A gene Therapy for Treatment of Cancer in Companion Animals. Health Sci J 2018; 12: 579 [DOI: 10.21767/1791-809X.1000579
- 218 Sostoa J, Dutoit V, Migliorini D. Oncolytic Viruses as a Platform for the Treatment of Malignant Brain Tumors. Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21: 7449 [PMID: 33050329 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21207449]
- 219 Stavrakaki E, Dirven CMF, Lamfers MLM. Personalizing Oncolytic Virotherapy for Glioblastoma: In Search of Biomarkers for Response. Cancers (Basel) 2021; 13: 614 [PMID: 33557101 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13040614]
- Zhu Z, Gorman MJ, McKenzie LD, Chai JN, Hubert CG, Prager BC, Fernandez E, Richner JM, 220 Zhang R, Shan C, Tycksen E, Wang X, Shi PY, Diamond MS, Rich JN, Chheda MG. Zika virus has oncolytic activity against glioblastoma stem cells. J Exp Med 2017; 214: 2843-2857 [PMID: 28874392 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20171093]
- Cockle JV, Rajani K, Zaidi S, Kottke T, Thompson J, Diaz RM, Shim K, Peterson T, Parney IF, 221 Short S, Selby P, Ilett E, Melcher A, Vile R, Combination viroimmunotherapy with checkpoint inhibition to treat glioma, based on location-specific tumor profiling. Neuro Oncol 2016; 18: 518-527 [PMID: 26409567 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/nov173]
- 222 Perry J, Okamoto M, Guiou M, Shirai K, Errett A, Chakravarti A. Novel therapies in glioblastoma. Neurol Res Int 2012; 2012: 428565 [PMID: 22530121 DOI: 10.1155/2012/428565]
- 223 Schaefer T, Lengerke C. SOX2 protein biochemistry in stemness, reprogramming, and cancer: the PI3K/AKT/SOX2 axis and beyond. Oncogene 2020; 39: 278-292 [PMID: 31477842 DOI:



# 10.1038/s41388-019-0997-x]

224 Agnihotri S, Burrell KE, Wolf A, Jalali S, Hawkins C, Rutka JT, Zadeh G. Glioblastoma, a brief review of history, molecular genetics, animal models and novel therapeutic strategies. Arch Immunol *Ther Exp (Warsz)* 2013; **61**: 25-41 [PMID: 23224339 DOI: 10.1007/s00005-012-0203-0]



Zaisbideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1446-1479

DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v13.i10.1446

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# Retina stem cells, hopes and obstacles

Olga L German, Harmonie Vallese-Maurizi, Tamara B Soto, Nora P Rotstein, Luis Enrique Politi

ORCID number: Olga L German 0000-0002-4131-4159; Harmonie Vallese-Maurizi 0000-0002-1096-6445; Tamara B Soto 0000-0002-9091-4599; Nora P Rotstein 0000-0003-1053-5159; Luis Enrique Politi 0000-0002-9744-6791.

Author contributions: Politi LE, Rotstein NP and German OL wrote the paper; Politi LE, Rotstein NP, German OL, Soto TB and Vallese-Maurizi H corrected the text; Soto TB and Vallese-Maurizi H prepared glial cultures; Soto TB took the pictures, and figures; Politi LE designed and made the Figures.

Supported by National Research Council of Argentina (CONICET), No. PIP 11220-1101-00827; National Agency for Science and Technology (ANPCYT), No. PICT-2016-0353 and No. PICT-2016-0475; Secretary of Science and Technology, Universidad Nacional del Sur (UNS), No. 24-B190 and No. 24/ZB68.

Conflict-of-interest statement:

Authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0)

Olga L German, Harmonie Vallese-Maurizi, Nora P Rotstein, Department of Biology, Biochemistry and Pharmacy, Universidad Nacional del Sur, Bahia blanca 8000, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Olga L German, Harmonie Vallese-Maurizi, Tamara B Soto, Nora P Rotstein, Luis Enrique Politi, Department of Biology, Biochemistry and Pharmacy, Universidad Nacional del Sur, and Neurobiology Department, Instituto de Investigaciones Bioquímicas de Bahía Blanca (INIBIBB) Conicet, Bahía Blanca 8000, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Corresponding author: Luis Enrique Politi, PhD, Associate Full Professor (RE), Doctor, Research Scientist, Department of Biology, Biochemistry and Pharmacy, Universidad Nacional del Sur, and Neurobiology Department, Instituto de Investigaciones Bioquímicas de Bahía Blanca (INIBIBB) Conicet, Camino la Carrindanga 7000, Bahía Blanca 8000, Buenos Aires, Argentina. inpoliti@criba.edu.ar

# Abstract

Retinal degeneration is a major contributor to visual dysfunction worldwide. Although it comprises several eye diseases, loss of retinal pigment epithelial (RPE) and photoreceptor cells are the major contributors to their pathogenesis. Early therapies included diverse treatments, such as provision of anti-vascular endothelial growth factor and many survival and trophic factors that, in some cases, slow down the progression of the degeneration, but do not effectively prevent it. The finding of stem cells (SC) in the eye has led to the proposal of cell replacement strategies for retina degeneration. Therapies using different types of SC, such as retinal progenitor cells (RPCs), embryonic SC, pluripotent SCs (PSCs), induced PSCs (iPSCs), and mesenchymal stromal cells, capable of self-renewal and of differentiating into multiple cell types, have gained ample support. Numerous preclinical studies have assessed transplantation of SC in animal models, with encouraging results. The aim of this work is to revise the different preclinical and clinical approaches, analyzing the SC type used, their efficacy, safety, cell attachment and integration, absence of tumor formation and immunorejection, in order to establish which were the most relevant and successful. In addition, we examine the questions and concerns still open in the field. The data demonstrate the existence of two main approaches, aimed at replacing either RPE cells or photoreceptors. Emerging evidence suggests that RPCs and iPSC are the best candidates, presenting no ethical concerns and a low risk of immunorejection. Clinical trials have already supported the safety and efficacy of SC treatments. Serious concerns are pending, such as the risk of tumor formation, lack of attachment or integration of transplanted cells into host retinas, immunorejection, cell death, and also ethical. However, the amazing progress in



license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Ophthalmology

Country/Territory of origin: Argentina

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): 0 Grade C (Good): C, C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: April 28, 2021 Peer-review started: April 28, 2021 First decision: June 23, 2021 Revised: July 14, 2021 Accepted: September 14, 2021 Article in press: September 14, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Nussler AK, Zhang GI S-Editor: Liu M L-Editor: A P-Editor: Xing YX



the field in the last few years makes it possible to envisage safe and effective treatments to restore vision loss in a near future.

Key Words: Retina regeneration; Stem cells; Retina stem cell transplantation; Cancer stem cells; Photoreceptor replacement

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Retinal degeneration is a major cause of visual loss worldwide, having no cure or suitable treatments. Transplantation of stem cells into the eye to replace lost cells is being evaluated as a new therapeutic strategy. Establishing the most suitable source of stem cells and ethical and safety concerns still require to be solved. Preclinical studies and ongoing clinical trials support stem cells as a promising therapeutic approach to restore vision loss.

Citation: German OL, Vallese-Maurizi H, Soto TB, Rotstein NP, Politi LE. Retina stem cells, hopes and obstacles. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1446-1479 URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1446.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1446

## INTRODUCTION

Stem cells (SC) are rather undifferentiated cells present in most tissues of nearly all multicellular organisms, from humans<sup>[1-3]</sup>, to plants<sup>[4-6]</sup>, having the amazing capacity to either activate self-renewal or differentiate into specific cell types[7]. Hence, they are potentially capable of regenerating whole tissues or organs subjected to ablations or damages. This capacity varies between species. It is particularly remarkable in Platyhelminthes, such as the planarian worms, which when beheaded can regenerate their entire bodies in just a few days[8-10]. Many cold-blooded species retain a considerable regenerative capacity; some teleosts, like zebrafish, can regenerate their limbs, spinal cord, retina, heart and brain. By contrary, regenerative capacity in mammals is quite restricted[11,12].

SC have attracted great attention due to their potential for regeneration and knowledge about them has increased enormously in the last few years. Most SC have a rather simple morphology, resembling undifferentiated cells, and essentially, they have the same organelles and molecular machinery present in most eukaryotic cells. However, embryonic pluripotent SCs (PSCs) are capable during development of an extraordinary feat, to give rise to nearly all the cell types present in the body. In addition, after ablations or injuries to a given tissue, they activate a complex response leading to their reentry into the cell cycle and, eventually, to the activation of a differentiation pathway, acquiring the morphology and functions of the cells of the damaged tissue, thus being able to replace lost cells.

Based on their capacity for differentiation, SC can be classified either as unipotent, multipotent, pluripotent or totipotent. Whereas unipotent SC, such as epidermal or muscle SC, are able to generate only one type of cells upon differentiation[13,14], multipotent SC can generate a very limited amount of cell types, belonging to a closely related cell family<sup>[14]</sup>, as usually is the case of adult SC. Müller glial SC in the retina belong to this group, as they potentially differentiate into just one or two retinal neuronal cell types and Müller glial cells (MGCs). PSCs, such as embryonic SC (ESCs) in the inner cell mass of the blastula, may differentiate into nearly all the cell types, while totipotent SC, like the zygote and the first few cells derived from it during zygote segmentation, have the highest capacity for differentiation and can give rise to all the cell types of an organism (Figure 1).

Based on their source, there are two main types of SC, ESC and adult (mature) SC. ESCs are included in a family of Stem/progenitor cells found in 3-5 d old embryos, which includes retinal progenitor cells (RPCs) and mesenchymal stromal cells. ESCs are pluripotent cells that can give rise to cells of the three embryonic germ layers: ectoderm, endoderm or mesoderm, and can generate all tissues in the body.



German OL et al. Retina stem cells hopes and obstacles



Figure 1 Origin of the different cell types from embryonic stem cells (ESCs) in the developing embryo. ESCs from the inner cell mass of a preimplantation embryo can give rise to all the cell types and to an entire organism.

A major breakthrough in SC research was achieved less than a decade ago; the introduction of a few SC specific genes, such as *Myc*, *Sox2*, *Oct3/4* and *Klf4*, induced somatic cells to acquire the morphology, characteristics, and markers of SC, thus being defined as induced PSCs (iPSCs). Their transplantation in nude mice generates tumors exhibiting tissues from the three germ layers[15], suggesting they may be used for cell replacement therapies.

Mature SC are present in small amounts in adult, differentiated tissues; these multipotent cells can give rise to a few types of specialized cells[2]. Mature SC are also found in the umbilical cord and placenta after birth. They also include hematopoietic SC (HSC) from bone marrow (BM), peripheral blood or umbilical cord blood, and are commonly used for transplantation, one of their advantages being that they rarely generate unwanted cell types.

The most relevant features of SC are their ability for self-renewal and for giving rise to multiple cell types. A very active SC self-renewal occurs during the first stages of development, both in the morula and in the inner mass of the blastula to generate the new cells required for the developing organism (Figure 1). Later, SC can activate in damaged tissues, proliferating and then differentiating to replace lost cells. In addition to the "ready to use" pool of undifferentiated SC, some differentiated cells may eventually undergo a dedifferentiation process, reentering the cell cycle and becoming "active" SC. To regain the proliferating capacity, they repress genes required for cell differentiation, activating those required for a proliferative, undifferentiated state[16].

Noteworthy, SC are similar to cancer SC in their ability to self-renew and generate large populations of more differentiated descendants; they also share the phenotypic plasticity that allows them to enter or exit the cell cycle, an ability closely associated with the stemness properties and invasiveness of cancer cells[17]. These morphological and functional similarities compromise current therapeutic efforts, as SC transplantation very frequently leads to deregulation of the mitotic cell cycle and tumor formation[18,19].

The ability of SC to repair damaged tissues and regenerate lost cells has encouraged scientists and clinicians to explore their use to treat or cure different diseases. However, many issues have still to be unraveled before using SC safely in humans. The aim of this review is to analyze the characteristics and potential advantages of using SC for treating retina neurodegenerative diseases, and the risks that remain to be addressed before using these cells in the clinic.

#### **RETINAL DEGENERATIONS AND TREATMENTS**

Contrary to early beliefs, nerve tissues in many animals, including mammals, have SC able to give rise to new neurons [20-23], sparking the hope for regenerative approaches to neurodegenerative diseases. However, at least presently, it seems nearly impossible to regenerate the brain as a whole. Humans have about 10<sup>11</sup> neurons with different morphologies and multiple functions[24], which added to the complex interactions among the different neuronal types, and between neurons and other cell types (i.e., glial cells), imposes tremendous limitations for brain regeneration.

Retinal degeneration (RD) represents one of the most common causes of irreversible vision impairment leading to blindness worldwide. It comprises several eye diseases, including age-related macular degeneration (AMD), diabetic retinopathy, Stargardt's disease and retinitis pigmentosa (RP). Among them, AMD is the leading cause of severe vision loss in people over 60 years old, with a global prevalence of 8.7 %, and it currently affects about 200 million persons in western world countries[25]. In spite of the numerous differences between these diseases, dysfunctions of RPE and photoreceptors (PHRs) are the major contributors to their pathogenesis<sup>[26]</sup>.

The retina is part of the central nervous system (CNS); fortunately, its structure is simpler than that of the brain, making its regeneration more feasible. The retina is responsible for receiving light and transforming it into electrical signals that travel to the brain, where visual images are generated. It is a thin tissue of easy access, located in the back of the eye, with an ordered layered organization and a limited number of cells. These features make it possible to use SC to develop strategies for alleviating or, eventually curing, retinal neurodegenerative diseases.

Moreover, and in contrast to other organs of the body, the eye is a relatively immune privileged organ, which supports the likelihood of retina transplantation[27-29]. The ocular immune privilege, which is intended to limit local immune and inflammatory responses, can also contribute to avoid the rejection of grafts placed in the anterior chamber of the eye and protect the eye from inflammatory insults[30,31]. However, this protection is not absolute and this must be taken into account in cell replacement strategies. Treatments using iPSCs may activate immune rejection, as they can upregulate genes that induce a T cell response, and thus lead to the rejection of transplanted cells. Since the molecular mechanisms involved in these processes are incompletely understood[32], many studies resort to immunosuppression to reduce the risk of rejection[33]. Increasing our knowledge of the molecular processes that inhibit immune rejection of transplants would contribute to elaborate new strategies to facilitate the acceptance of tissue allografts during retinal transplantation.

#### SC therapy and neural regeneration

The initial efforts to treat RD were oriented to halt degenerative processes of the retina. The proposed therapies included a variety of medical compounds and treatments, including several neurotrophic factors, aimed at controlling oxidative stress and cell death[34,35] or anti-vascular endothelial growth factor agents, to prevent the formation of leaky blood vessels, mainly used to treat wet AMD[36]. However, these strategies pose diverse difficulties. In wet AMD, treatments to avoid or minimize choroidal neovascularization, very frequently cause complications, such as uveitis and vitreous hemorrhages, which compromise their effectiveness. On the other hand, the clinical efficacy of the neuroprotective strategies has not been firmly established. Furthermore, surgical interventions like laser therapies may not prevent the progression of the disease in patients with AMD or other RD and can cause inflammatory-related damages[37-39].

The finding of SC in the retina has provided additional tools to develop strategies for repairing the damaged retinas. Therapies using different types of SC, such as stem/progenitor cells, RPCs, PSCs, ESCs, iPSCs, and mesenchymal SCs (MSCs), capable of self-renewal and of differentiating into multiple cell types, have now gained ample consensus. Numerous preclinical studies using SC in several animal models of RD have been performed and their results are encouraging. Emerging evidence suggests that RPCs are among the best candidates for RD treatment; they do not present ethical concerns and they have a relatively low risk of tumorigenesis and immunorejection<sup>[40]</sup>. Moreover, increasing evidence suggests that the combination of SC therapies with the provision of survival molecules might provide the best strategy to treat RD.

Regeneration following retina damages might require the recapitulation of developmental specification/differentiation programs. Following PHR damage, zebrafish retina evidences an increase in the expression of several developmental competence factors, required for generating ganglion, amacrine, and PHR cells[41]. Retinal injury



might turn on cell specification programs in neuronal progenitor cells, which recapitulate the temporal expression sequence occurring during retina development and hence provide precursors suitable for replacing lost cells. A critical question is, which are the features that characterize and distinguish SC from other cells present in the organism? Cumulative evidence indicates that their extraordinary capacities depend, in part, on complex interactions between cell surface proteins and a variety of external and internal signals that activate signaling pathways to regulate pluripotency. These external signals include LIF/STAT3, Wnt/β-catenin, FGF/ERK, TGF/SMAD, bone morphogenetic protein (BMPs), Sonic Hedgehog, and the Wnts and Notch proteins[42].

The internal regulatory system comprises many transcription factors, such as Oct4, Sox2 and Nanog, which interact with specific target genes that regulate self-renewal and pluripotency[43,44] (Figure 2). Oct4 (also known as Oct3 o Pou5f1) controls the Sox2 transcription factor, involved not only in self-renewal of SC, but also in embryo development. Sox2 maintains SC in an undifferentiated state, after concluding embryo development[45,46], being important also for regulating proliferation and differentiation of neuronal SC progenitors[47,48]. In addition, both Sox2 and Oct4 interact upstream with the promoter of Nanog, another transcription factor, activating different genes that inhibit differentiation[49,50] (Figure 2). Nanog is involved in the self-renewal of ESC and is critical for maintaining pluripotent cells in an undifferentiated state[51]. Interestingly, genetic deletion of Nanog in ESCs does not abolish pluripotency, although it reduces cell self-renewal activity. As a general rule, Nanog prevents SC differentiation, so it is considered a guardian of pluripotency[50].

In addition, epigenetical regulation of global changes in genetic expression control SC rate of mitosis, along with other morphological and physiological changes. Acetylation or methylation of H3 and H4 histones regulate the distribution of active and inactive forms of chromatin, and consequently genetic transcription in mouse pluripotent cells. Noteworthy, mouse ESCs have poised (bivalent) domains containing both active and inactive forms of chromatin; hence, poised chromatin has histone modifications associated with both gene activation and repression[52]. Most bivalent domains are associated with the so called, highly conserved noncoding elements, found in clusters around different genes, including many transcription factors implicated in the regulation of cell differentiation during development[53]. Some of these transcription factors are members of the Sox, Fox, Pax, Irx and Pou families. Bivalent domains in SC are thought to maintain stemness by equilibrating the expression of relevant genes involved in differentiation, whereas signals released during development give way to an irreversible differentiation process[54].

Sox2 binds to bivalently marked promoters of poised proneural genes in neural progenitor cells and a subset of other genes, to maintain the bivalent chromatin state, and prevent excessive polycomb repressive complex 2 activities. It decreases the trimethylation of H3 on lysine 27 (H3K27me3) through histone methyl transferase activity. H3K27me3 often interacts in bivalent domains with H3K4me3, another epigenetic modification to H3, which plays a significant role in SC fate determination and early embryo development. Thus, Sox2 maintains a permissive epigenetic state, enabling proper activation of the neuronal differentiation program under suitable neurogenic cues<sup>[55]</sup>. Therefore, *Sox2* plays an essential role in preserving pluripotency of SC and its interplay with Oct4 and Nanog generates a network that preserves the pluripotent state of SC.

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are also major regulators of self-renewal and differentiation, modulating the expression of genes involved in cell cycle progression and pluripotential state. Several miRNAs have been proposed to target transcripts that, directly or indirectly, coordinate cell cycle progression in embryonic, somatic and cancer SC. Among these miRNAs, miRNA (MiR)-290-295, miR-302, miR-17-92, miR-106-b25 and miR-106a-363, together with members of the let-7 family, regulate ESC cell cycle, mostly by facilitating the G1/S transition[56,57].

MiRNAs also participate in regulating and promoting SC differentiation (Figure 3). miR-145 is important during hESCs differentiation, having the pluripotency factors Oct4, Sox2, and Klf4 as direct targets (Figure 3). Overexpression of miR-145 Leads to repression of the 3' untranslated regions of Oct4, Sox2, and Klf4, thus inhibiting selfrenewal and promoting differentiation. Interestingly, Oct4 binds to miR-145 promoter and inhibits its transcription in hESCs, acting as a negative loop[58].

MiR-145 promotes neuronal differentiation and regulates neural SC by repressing the expression of sex determining region *Y*-box2, and Sox2 (Figure 2), along with that of Lin28, a well-characterized RNA binding protein and a pluripotency promoter, which suppresses the biogenesis of let-7 miRNA. MiR-145 also upregulates let-7a and let-7b during neurogenesis<sup>[59]</sup>. In turn, the let-7 family inhibits proliferation by







interfering with cell cycle regulators such as RAS, Cyclin D, and CDC25. Pos-transcriptional regulation of let-7 by Lin28 appears to be required for normal development. Moreover, let-7 might have a central role in the regulation of 'stemness', by repressing self-renewal and promoting differentiation, not only during normal development, but also in cancer cells[60,61].

Exogenous LIN28 expression has been shown to suppress Let-7 activity, thus reverting inhibition of cell proliferation in human neural progenitor cells[61-65] (Figure 2). Moreover, Sox2 is required for preserving the expression of physiological levels of Lin28 in the developing neural tube[61]. Sox2 binds to a promoter region of LIN28, and promotes acetylation, by interacting with the histone acetyltransferase complex[61]. Collectively, these data imply that miRNAs and several transcription factors regulate self-renewal in SC, interacting very precisely to decide whether they continue in the cell cycle or start their differentiation.

Wang *et al*[66] established an additional mechanism for regulation of pluripotency, involving a large intergenic noncoding RNA (lincRNA), the linc-regulator of reprogramming, or linc-ROR, which belongs to a larger group of non-coding RNA (ncRNA). While the vast majority of the mammalian genomic DNA is transcribed, the largest fraction are ncRNAs, as only a small fraction are protein-coding genes. In addition to the well-known transfer RNAs, ribosomal RNAs, and miRNAs, these ncRNAs include long ncRNAs (lncRNAs), which are longer than 200 nucleotides.

LincRNAs are transcribed from both strands of DNA in intergenic regions[67], and have both exons and introns. LncRNAs are shorter than lincRNAs, and they both have single-stranded sequences, able to form secondary structures[67]. LincRNA transcripts are generally found in the mammalian nucleus, while lncRNA transcripts are usually in the cytoplasmic region. LincRNAs regulate the transcription of neighboring genes by increasing or repressing transcriptional activation, and are believed to be involved in several pathologies. In contrast, the exact functions of lncRNAs are not fully established. Linc-ROR was the first identified linc-RNA; it promotes reprogramming of differentiated cells into iPSCs and maintains ESCs[68]. Noteworthy, linc-ROR interacts with several miRNAs and has been reported to be controlled by *Oct4, Sox2* and *Nanog* in iPSCs. The presence of binding sites for these pluripotency transcription factors in linc-ROR indicates they regulate its expression, and hence that of human ESC (hESC)[68]. In turn, linc-ROR has been shown to maintain hESC self-renewal by functioning as a "sponge", trapping miR-145 and preventing miRNA-mediated suppression of the pluripotency factors Oct4, Nanog, and Sox2[66] (Figure 2).

Linc-ROR has also been proposed to modulate the reprogramming of human iPSCs [69]. LINC-ROR may also be oncogenic, having as a target the EF-hand calcium binding protein tescalcin, an oncogene significantly upregulated in ocular melanoma cell lines and animal models[70].

German OL et al. Retina stem cells hopes and obstacles



Figure 3 microRNA-145 and transcription factors Sox2, Oct4 and Nanog regulate cell renewal and differentiation. Sox2, Oct4 and Nanog interact with microRNA-145 to regulate cell cycle and differentiation of stem cells.

Most of the above described regulatory signals and mechanisms are operative in the retina. Our knowledge on the mechanisms regulating SC function in this tissue has enormously increased during the last two decades. Growth factors and signaling pathways, such as fibroblast growth factor (FGF2), epidermal growth factor (EGF), insulin growth factor (IGF), ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF), Wnt/β-catenin, Notch-Delta, and others, regulate the regenerative response in the retina, supporting and maintaining the status of endogenous SC by activating proliferation and reprogramming cells to replace injured or dead retinal neurons. Some inhibitory extracellular matrix or cell adhesion molecules, along with Bmp4 and other signaling pathways, often have the opposite effect<sup>[71]</sup>. Other systemic factors such as hormones, growth factors, cells of the immune system and blood, are regulators of the regenerative behavior of endogenous retinal SC[72].

Substantial evidence underscores the role of trophic factors in regulating SC activity. Early work evidenced the relevance of trophic factors in activating SC after injuries; several trophic factors and other molecules, including FGF2, EGF, SC factor, erythropoietin, and brain derived trophic factor (BDNF) increase adult neurogenesis by stimulating generation of new neuronal cells or improving their survival<sup>[73]</sup>. Trophic factors usually contribute to improve the milieu in which SC proliferate; provision of an enriched environment to neural stem/progenitor cells promotes neurogenesis in the brain subventricular zone after inducing a cortical stroke<sup>[74]</sup>. Furthermore, SC appear to contribute to enrich their own environment by releasing trophic and survival molecules. MSC secrete many survival factors such as EGF, IGF-1, FGF2, BMP-7, TGF-b1, and interleukin-6 (IL-6), among other factors, which protect injured cells<sup>[75-77]</sup>. These factors might regulate SC proliferation, migration, differentiation, and interactions after injuries. Interestingly, enriched environment has a neuroprotective effect in the retina in diverse animal models of pathological situations, such as glaucoma and ischemia reperfusion, preserving or increasing BDNF levels [78, <sup>79</sup>]; whether it also impacts on SC regulation is a pending question that demands further research.

Retina SC have profiles similar to those of RPCs at early stages of eye development. They respond to many well-known intracellular factors, including the transcription factors Pax6, Chx, Rx, Six, Sox, Prox, Pitx, and others[80-82]. Their regenerative potential is epigenetically regulated[83-85], and they are also influenced by trophic and survival factors. MGCs have been proposed as retina SC and our research group has established that trophic factors as glial-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), FGF2, insulin and IGF-1 increase their proliferation and expression of SC markers such as Pax6 and nestin. This implies that the intrinsic, but dormant proliferative capacity of these cells can be regulated by trophic factors and other environmental molecular cues [86] (Figure 4).

Interestingly, dental pulp SC, which originate from the neural crest, are able to differentiate into neurons when supplemented with EGF, FGF2, and retinoic acid[87]. When transplanted intravitreally, they have been shown to secrete significant amounts of nerve growth factor, BDNF, neurotrophin-3, and GDNF, promoting neuroprotection and axon regeneration in retinal ganglion cells after axon injury[88-90]. Further research is required to identify the trophic factors required for preserving multipotentiality and proliferation in retina SC.

Transcription factors and miRNAs have been shown to control the formation of new retinal neurons derived from endogenous SC. Particularly, miRNAs are involved in controlling the ability of MGCs in non-mammalian and mammalian vertebrates to generate new RPCs[91]. In zebrafish, which, as mentioned before, effectively regenerates the retina after injury[92], miR-216a regulates reprogramming in MGCs, maintaining them in a quiescent state in undamaged retina. miR-216a suppression is necessary and sufficient for MGC dedifferentiation and proliferation, having the disruptor of telomeric silencing-1-like (Dot1 L) as a target; this miR-216a/Dot1 L regulatory axis mediates the initiation of retina regeneration through the  $Wnt/\beta$ catenin pathway[93]. In addition, miR-9 has been recently identified in zebrafish MGC as a critical factor controlling retinal NSCs proliferation and fate[94], its depletion increasing the number of neural progenitors and neurons. miR-9 has different targets, including lin-28, which is necessary to promote the proliferation of retinal NSCs after injury [95], TLX and ONECUT mRNAs, which promote NSCs differentiation into neurons in both zebrafish and humans[94]. miR-9 might act as a negative regulator of the Sox2-Ascl1a/Atoh7-Lin-28 pathway to prevent MGC proliferation and as an activator of the TLX-ONECUT pathway for reprogramming endogenous MGC into functional retinal neurons[96]. Furthermore, miR-9 is involved in regulating mouse RSC differentiation through repression of polypyrimidine tract-binding protein 1 (PTBP1) expression, which is a repressor for polypyrimidine tract-binding protein 2 (PTBP2), during neuronal differentiation. Both proteins are highly expressed in the fetal stage and show lower transcript levels in the mature brain, retaining PTBT1 expression in glial cells and that of PTBP2 mostly in neurons[97]. miR-9 promotes the differentiation of neuronal cells from mouse RSCs, reducing the expression of PTBP1 and consequently increasing the expression of PTBP2[98]. Moreover, over-expression of miR-25 and miR-124, or let-7 antagonism induces the expression of proneural transcription factor Ascl1, a crucial regulator in retinal regeneration[99], and promotes the conversion of mature MGC into a neuronal/RPC phenotype[100].

In contrast to miRNA, most biological functions of lncRNAs are still poorly understood. They are believed to control key biological processes, including cell proliferation, apoptosis, differentiation, oxidative stress and inflammation, and have been shown to regulate SC maintenance and neural SCs proliferation[101,102]. In the eye, IncRNAs also appear to regulate SC maintenance, cell lineage commitment, and cellular phenotype differentiation<sup>[103]</sup> and have been involved in several ocular pathological conditions, such as glaucoma, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, diabetic retinopathy, and ocular tumors[104-107]. Interestingly, a retina-specific lncRNA, Vax2os, is involved in cell cycle progression in PHR progenitor cells during development of the mammalian retina[108,109]. Other lncRNAs, such as RNCR2[110], MIAT<sup>[111]</sup>, and Gomafu have been found in the developing retina<sup>[112]</sup>. MIAT plays a critical role in regulating mammalian retinal cell specification and is involved in several diseases leading to visual impairment as well[113]. Expression levels of the IncRNA MALAT1 are significantly upregulated in diabetic retinas and it has been suggested to regulate retinal neurodegeneration in several rodent models[114]. MALAT1 expression is upregulated in cultured MGCs and retinal ganglion cells following stress, while its suppression decreases reactive gliosis, suggesting that MALAT1 dysregulation leads to neurodegenerative processes [115].

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 4 Stem cell properties of Müller glial cells. Photomicrographs of Müller glial cell cultures from rat retina in interphase (left) or mitosis (self-renewal) (right), showing nuclei labeled with the DNA probe DAPI, expression of the stem cell marker nestin (red) and of vimentin (green). Arrows indicate mitotic anaphases. The bar indicates 150 µm.

# SC IN RD: CURRENT APPROACHES

An advantage of SC therapies in the eye is that they may provide a tool for achieving cellular regeneration in diseases leading to the loss of particular cell types, as retinal ganglion cells are to be replaced in glaucoma, and PHRs or RPE cells in AMD or RP.



Baisbideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

Noteworthy, the recovery of a particular cell type might also have a trophic role, restoring the provision of trophic factors released by that cell type. As stated above, the fact that the vitreous cavity is a relatively immune-privileged site also contributes to the feasibility of SC transplantation.

These advantages have prompted researchers to establish the most suitable sources of SC and define which protocols to apply for each particular situation. Two main approaches can be described; one of them takes into account the cell type contributing to the degeneration; thus, many studies focus in RPE cells, when their damage plays a pivotal role in the pathogenesis of the disease, such as AMD; a second approach aims to directly replace the retinal neurons affected in each disease.

In the first approach, the efforts have been directed mainly to transplanting SCderived RPE cells into the eye, either as a monolayer or as a cell suspension. Numerous protocols have been assayed, with different advantages and disadvantages; establishing the most suitable therapeutic strategy demands a careful analysis of all of them. A successful treatment would allow the replacement of the damaged RPE cells, thus preventing the progression of diseases such as AMD. A potential disadvantage is that in these diseases the initial degeneration of RPE cells is usually followed by the degeneration of neurons, mainly PHRs. Since most of the SC used are unipotent and will only generate new RPE cells, this approach has the limitation that it can only be useful at early stages of the disease, as no replacement of lost PHRs or other neuronal cells will be achieved when used at advanced stages.

Using SC to replace retina neurons faces several obstacles. The first is the difficulty to achieve their differentiation into the required neuronal cell type. Even if this is surpassed, the integration of the newly generated cells into the host retina confronts numerous critical complications such as their engrafting onto Bruch's membrane, achievement of their adequate polarization, reestablishing an adequate circuitry, and finally avoiding immune rejection[116,117].

PHR death is the cause of most RDs, excluding glaucoma. Hence, a second approach to treat most RDs is to directly replace PHRs. With this aim, several strategies have been evaluated. Early work showed that transplants of embryonic murine retinas into the anterior chamber of adult eyes survive and develop, resulting in the differentiation of both neurons and MGC, with few cases of graft rejection[118,119]. Subsequent strategies involve the reactivation of the dormant potential for regeneration of endogenous populations of cells within the retina to generate new PHRs or also to attempt retinal repair by transplantation of healthy PHRs into the vitreous or the subretinal space[120,121].

#### Therapeutic efficacy of different retina SC

Since the expectation of recovering visual function by using SC emerged, there has been an active search to establish the most adequate SC sources. As occurs with other tissues in the body, the retina has several cell types that display properties of SC. This is evident in fish and amphibians during development and regeneration. During embryogenesis, most of the retina originates from the ciliary marginal zone, a ring of cells found at the periphery of the retina. In contrast, different sources might provide new neurons during regenerative responses. In the amphibian retina of urodeles, RPE cells play a critical role during retina regeneration; these cells dedifferentiate into retinal progenitors that have to recapitulate the normal development of the retina, first proliferating, and then differentiating into the different retinal cell types[122]. In zebrafish, MGCs are recruited following damage of the retina, and transiently dedifferentiate, express SC markers, and re-enter the cell cycle, to generate retinal progenitors that migrate to replace the lost neurons[92].

Consequently, cumulative evidence has shown that the ciliary margin zone, the RPE cells, the iris, and MGCs are the major sources of SC in the eye[71,120,123-125]. Some of these cells are represented by stem and low-differentiated cells and others by latent, differentiated progenitors[71,120,123-125]. In spite of their different origin, all of them share the essential requisites of SC, namely, the capacity for unlimited self-renewal and the ability to differentiate into different cell lineages. These traits turn them into ideal sources for recovering the different cell types lost in diverse retina degenerative diseases, thus repairing the retina and restoring vision. The feasibility of reprogramming resident, non-neuronal cell types into neurons *in vivo*[126] has led to include them as well among the SC types apt to contribute to neuronal regeneration in the retina.

We will now describe briefly the most explored candidates for cell replacement in the retina and the research, including clinical trials, that support their use.

Raishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

RPCs are among the most promising SC type for treating RDs (Table 1). All cells in the retina derive from them, making these cells, obtained from human fetal retinas, an attractive source of SC for retina repairing. The evolutionary conserved, temporal organization of the genesis of each cell type, and even of particular subtypes, during development of the retina is well established[127]. RPCs proliferate actively, are generally multipotent and have been shown to produce a specific repertoire of cell types at defined developmental stages, suggesting they exhibit intrinsic changes in their state of competence along development [128]. Noteworthy, RPCs are very heterogeneous regarding their gene expression [129]. Although intrinsic cues play a central role in defining cell fate, this fate is not strictly determined and the context, i.e., regulatory and transcription factors, miRNAs, active/inactive signaling pathways, influences the cell response to a certain perturbation[127]. In addition, extrinsic cues may contribute to modulating the temporal progression of cell fate acquisition; soluble factors released by ganglion or amacrine cells can limit the generation of the respective cell type[129,130], implying their involvement in feedback inhibition.

SC-derived RPCs (SC-RPCs) obtained from embryos are a possible source of cells for retina cell replacement strategies[131]. These multipotent cells display markers indicative of retinal SC fate, such as Pax6, Vsx2, Lhx2, Six3, Rax, and can differentiate into MGCs and the six types of retinal neurons[132-136]. Establishing the strategies required for achieving the differentiation of SC-RPCs into the multiple cell types that constitute the retina and drawing a more precise roadmap of the cues involved is crucial for their successful use in regeneration schemes.

Initially, the feasibility of expanding these cells in order to achieve a sufficient amount for transplantation, while simultaneously preserving their multipotency was a limiting factor for using RPCs isolated from the fetal neural retina. Promising in vitro and in vivo studies have shown that SC isolated from embryonic or fetal retina can be expanded in vitro[12], under particular conditions, such as low-oxygen culture conditions[137], paving the way for their use.

The ability of human or mouse fetal RPCs to repair retinal damages has been analyzed in multiple sub-retinal transplantation studies, which have evidenced they can rescue PHRs, preserving rhodopsin expression and visual function[18,138-141].

Human RPCs are able to differentiate into specific retinal cell types, including PHRs, preserving vision in rats[132,137,142-144]. RPCs isolated from retinas of postnatal day 1 mice, expanded in culture and grafted in the degenerating retina of RD or rho<sup>-/-</sup>mice differentiate and express PHR markers; in rho<sup>-/-</sup>mice, RPCs integrate in different retina layers, increasing outer nuclear layer thickness and improving lightmediated behavior[12]. Transplantation of RPCs in the subretinal space has been proved feasible; mice retinal progenitors obtained from postnatal day 1 retinas and injected into the subretinal space of different adult mouse models of retina degeneration can integrate, differentiate as PHRs and improve visual function[132, 145]. Transplantation of human RPCs into Royal College of Surgeons (RCS) rats, an animal model in which a mutation in RPE cells leads to PHR degeneration, preserves the outer nuclear layer thickness and cell count and prevents visual loss[138]. Preclinical studies have also used RPCs obtained from human fetal retinas, between 14 wk and 20 wk of gestation, a time point at which PHR progenitors are exiting the cell cycle and initiating their differentiation[146]. Delivery of human RPCs by intravitreal transplantation has also been proved effective; injecting human RPCs, obtained from retinas of 16 wk to 18 wk' gestational age, in the vitreal cavity of RCS rats has no adverse effects, and preserves PHR cell nuclei in the outer nuclear layer and visual function for 8 wk, decreasing afterwards[40]. However, the low efficiency of integration of RPCs in these studies, usually restricted to areas near the injection site, with few cells achieving differentiation are significant drawbacks still to be overcome.

Fetal RPCs have been used to repair atrophied retina areas in patients with RP or AMD[147-149] (Table 1). Intravitreal and subretinal delivery of allogeneic RPCs for RP treatment are still under evaluation in clinical trials. A sole intravitreal injection of human RPCs has been associated to an improvement in visual acuity in treated vs nontreated eyes, after a 12-month follow-up in phase I/IIa RP patients [151] and a phase IIa trial has been initiated<sup>[152]</sup> to evaluate safety.

Although RPCs emerge as a promising source of SC to achieve PHRs and retina regeneration, further knowledge is necessary to improve the efficiency of their integration, and control their differentiation into the required cell type, the extent of their reparative effect and, when allogeneic conditions are used, the magnitude of potential immune-derived damage.

PSCs are another potential source of cells to treat RDs. These cells were initially restricted to ESCs deriving from the inner cell mass of preimplantation embryos, and can be indefinitely maintained in the pluripotent state (Figure 1). This pluripotent state



#### Table 1 Stem cells in retinal diseases

| Retinal disease  | Type of SC used                           | Type of intervention   | Clinical trial status                | Results: Advantages and disadvantages  | Ethical concerns                                 |
|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| RP, AMD  | Fetal RPCs[33,147-150]                    | Subretinal or intravitreal transplantation   | Yes[40,151]                          | Rescue of PHRs and low risk of tumorigenesis. Able to differentiate into MGCs and retinal neurons; improvement of retinal sensitivity. Adverse effects: limited amount of cells and low tissue integration. Promising therapeutic treatment.                                 | Little   |
| RP, AMD, most retinal degenerations                      | PSCs and iPSCs                            | Reprogramed to iPSC[40]  | Yes[40,200,<br>293]                  | Potential replacement of damaged retinal cells. Low immunogenicity. Adverse effects: risk of teratoma development[40,50,156,160-163].  | Little or none                                   |
|  |   |  |                                      | Genomic instability in iPSC. Further research still needed.  |  |
| AMD, retinal<br>degenerations                            | RPE                                       | Transplantation of RPE sheets from human fetal eyes in AMD patients  | Yes[204,283]                         | Substantial rescue of PHRs. Visual improvement[147,148].   | Concerns about<br>using human tissues            |
|  |   |  |                                      | Little or no evidences of draft rejection[33,203,204,281,285].   |  |
|  |   |  |                                      | Adverse effects: unwanted cell aggregation; lack of attachment; cases of anoikis[162,163].   |  |
| AMD, stargardt disease                                   | Human ESC-RPE                             | Injection of differentiated ESC-RPE cells in subretinal space[238]   | Yes phase<br>1/2a trial[175,<br>176] | Cells form monolayers and display typical RPE features[171-173].   | Concerns about<br>using human tissues            |
|  |   |  |                                      | Improvement of visual acuity. No tumorigenicity or rejection after 4 years[187].   |  |
|  |   |  |                                      | Cell sheets preserve RPE characteristics better than cell suspension[175-178]. Absence of serious adverse effects[131,188]. Effectiveness still uncertain.   |  |
| AMD  | iPSC-RPE                                  | Autologous transplantation into an AMD patient<br>of cell-sheets of RPE, differentiated from iPSC<br>obtained from the skin's patient[195] | Yes[195,199,<br>200]                 | Preservation of main RPE features.   | Important concerns about safety                  |
|  |   |  |                                      | Long term survival of transplanted iPSC-RPE cells[196,199,200]. Visual acuity stable for 4 years[197,198].   |  |
|  |   |  |                                      | Presence of mutations in iPSCs[199]. Little immune rejection[202]. Adverse effects: Risk of tumorigenesis.   |  |
|  |   |  |                                      | Still pending to establish the adequate iPSC-RPE cells and the effectiveness of transplantation.   |  |
| AMD, stargardt macular<br>distrophy                      | human fetal SC                            | Transplantation of human fetal RPE cells into subretinal space   | Yes[176,203]                         | Improvement of visual parameters.No immunosuppression; No restoring of retinal morphology; no expression of retinal markers[169,208]. Adverse effects: little graft rejection in patients with AMD.Further research still required to provide effective and safe treatments. | Concerns about<br>using aborted human<br>fetuses |
| Retinal degeneration                                     | MGCs                                      | Not established  | No                                   | Express most SC markers; potentially capable of retinal regeneration after reprogramming.<br>Obstacles: gliosis, low regenerative potential.   | Not determined                                   |
| Retinal degeneration,<br>retinal injuries and<br>uveitis | Bone marrow (MSC)<br>and hematopoietic SC | Intravitreal injection (in mouse models of RP)   | No                                   | Promote regeneration of different retinal cells[238,246-248]. Safety not determined.   | Not determined                                   |

The use of different stem cells for treating retinal degenerations, such as retinal pigment or AMD, entails many advantages but also disadvantages and ethical concerns. SC: Stem cells; RP: Retinal pigment; AMD: Age-related macular degeneration; PHRs: Photoreceptors; MGCs: Müller glial cells; PSCs: Pluripotent stem cells; iPSCs: Induced pluripotent stem cells; RPE: Retinal pigment epithelial; ESC: Embryonic stem cells; MSC: Mesenchymal stem cells.

is preserved by a complex and coordinated gene network, along with several signaling pathways activated by environmental cues that start in blastocysts (in the blastula stage) and persist until gastrulation; at this time point, levels of Oct4 and Nanog decrease, and pluripotency can no longer be preserved [152-155]. However, a major step forward for SC-based therapies came from the *in vitro* technology developed by Takahashi and Yamanaka[15], and Takahashi et al[156], that allowed to obtain PSCs by inducing dedifferentiation of adult somatic cells through their reprogramming to a pluripotent state, thus generating iPSCs. As ESCs, iPSCs cells can be expanded indefinitely, preserving an undifferentiated state and, eventually, can differentiate into cells of the three germ layers: ectoderm, mesoderm and endoderm[157].

Numerous in vitro studies have now evaluated the capacity of IPSCs for retina cell replacement. Addition of low molecular-mass compounds to iPSC cultures leads to their differentiation into retinal progenitors, RPE cells and PHRs[158]. In a recent work, Fligor *et al*[159] demonstrated that three-dimensional retinal organoids derived from human iPSCs can recapitulate retina differentiation and are useful models to investigate guidance of developing neurites toward their targets.

The ability of human iPSCs to differentiate into a wide range of cell types turns them into a suitable and attractive alternative to ESCs, avoiding the ethical issues associated to the later. Hence, human iPSCs appear as likely candidates to be successfully used in the near future, providing better models for studying, treating, and eventually curing retinal degenerative diseases. Nonetheless, a crucial problem precluding their use is that they have been shown to give rise to teratomas when injected into immune-deficient mice[160,156,161-163].

Further research on the mechanisms underlying self-renewal properties, and safety of human PSCs are still needed to solve the pending questions associated with their therapeutic possibilities [164] (Table 1).

Ciliary-derived cells and RPE cells have also been reported as a potential source of progenitor cells that can be mobilized to the injured retina[165]. RPE cells form a monolayer between the PHRs and the choroidal vasculature. They transport ions, water and metabolic end products from the subretinal space to the blood, they represent the only blood supply for the outer retina and have the critical function of constantly clearing shed PHR outer segments by phagocytosis. Their interactions with the Bruch's membrane and the choriocapillaris constitute a barrier that regulates exchange of substances between the neural retina and the circulation. To perform these functions adequately, RPE cells must maintain a polarized structure, which is crucial for the homeostasis of the outer retina, the disruption of which leads to degenerative retinopathies[166].

Transplantation of SC-derived RPE cells has been in the spotlight for over 10 years as a cell replacement strategy, particularly for patients with macular disorders, in which the early loss of RPE cells leads to the subsequent death of PHRs. A huge amount of information has been accumulated regarding their efficacy and safety, and clinical trials are already on course.

RPE cells were among the first candidates evaluated for subretinal transplantation since they can be easily obtained from patients, for autologous replacement therapies, or even from corpses, and can be maintained in vitro for long periods. Autologous RPE cells have been used in patients with RP or AMD, transplanting patches of RPE cells into the damaged areas of the retina[147-149]. A weakness to the therapeutic possibilities of adult RPE cells is that the normal functions of RPE cells are not fully reestablished after these procedures, and they may retain some aging features [117].

Transplantation of RPE cells has many advantages, appearing as a suitable strategy to treat inherited diseases, such as AMD. The possibility of differentiating RPE cells from hESC (hESC-RPE) and from iPSC (iPSC-RPE) has paved the way for their use, since it provides a potentially unlimited source for the replacement of affected or dead RPE cells[167]. hESC-RPE cells can be obtained by culturing ESC colonies, in which cells spontaneously differentiate into RPE cells after removal of FGF. Sheets of RPE cells can be obtained from cultures of either ESCs, or iPSCs, and they can form confluent monolayers, reproducing many of the functions of RPE cells[168-170]. They not only form monolayers, but also display the typical RPE microvilli and pigmentcontaining melanosome granules, and express RPE markers, such as Na<sup>+</sup>K<sup>+</sup>ATPase, Pax6, and RPE65, together with proteins associated with tight junctions and involved in retinol cycling[163-171]. hESC-RPE cells have also been shown to express and release pigment epithelial derived factor from their apical surface[174]. Following their transplantation into RCS dystrophic rats, hESC-RPE cells survive in the subretinal space, expressing low levels of RPE65 and downregulating the cell cycle and Pax6 expression, while maintaining expression of other markers [172].

The efficacy of transplanting these cells as either a cell suspension or as sheets is a matter of extensive analysis. ESC-derived RPE cell suspensions were safely used in a phase I/IIa trial for treating AMD and Stargardt disease patients[175,176] (Table 1). However, the effectiveness of this strategy is still uncertain as these suspension are unable to form the typical RPE monolayers and to survive long periods of time [177, 178]. Animal studies evidence the feasibility of subretinal transplantation of a hESC-RPE monolayer re-grown in a biocompatible membrane, which shows a normal implantation[179,180]. Current evidence suggests that cell sheets, rather than cell suspensions, might be more effective for preserving morphology, polarization, survival and physiology of RPE cells[177].

Different materials have been used to support RPE monolayers, with or without artificial scaffolds, as these materials may influence inflammation, adequate insertion and interaction of RPE cells with other cell types in the retina[181]. These patches allow the formation of tight junctions, required to acquire a fully polarized morphology, which, as stated above, is critical for RPE cells functions and for their interaction with PHR segments[182]. However, the survival of these patches after transplantation is a significant problem to deal with (Table 1).

The transplantation site is also still subject of considerable research. The subretinal space, a frequent transplantation site, is a relatively immune privileged site, and RPE cells located in this space have immunosuppressive functions. However, transplanted RPE grafts can be eventually rejected, as they can be attacked by immune cells due to their immunogenicity[181,183] (Table 1). Initial studies to evaluate the efficacy and safety of RPE cells for retina regeneration therapies were performed in animals, and most of them involved immunosuppression. Transplantation of RPE sheets prepared from human fetal eyes in RCS rat eyes indicates a substantial rescue of PHRs in the area of the RPE patches, with no evidence of draft rejection[33]. Later work evidenced that subretinal transplantation of hESC-RPE in RCS rat eyes leads to PHR rescue and improvement in visual performance; donor hESC-RPE localized adjacent to the RPE layer show no uncontrolled proliferation or evidence of tumor formation[171]. Similarly, long-term functional rescue is observed after subretinal injection of ESC-RPE in animal models of AMD and Stargardt disease, diseases in which RPE degeneration leads to PHR loss and visual deficiency; the retinas preserve PHR integrity and function, without evidence of teratomas or pathological changes[184].

Some problems still remain. Cell transplantations of RPE in the retina frequently causes unwanted cell aggregation or lack of attachment onto the Bruch's membrane [185], with RPE cells tending to form aggregates (rosettes) instead of functional monolayers[172] or undergoing anoikis when dissociated from their usual extracellular matrix[186] (Table 1).

Further studies are required to solve these pending issues; nevertheless, cumulative information support ESC-RPE as a potentially useful and inexhaustible source of SC for treating retina degeneration.

The first clinical study evaluating the feasibility of transplantation of hESC-RPE cells to human patients was reported by Schwartz and colleagues in 2012[175]. These researchers injected differentiated hESC-RPE cells in the subretinal space of patients having macular degeneration. The cells integrated in the host RPE layer, forming monolayers, and improved visual acuity in over half of the patients, with no visible hyperproliferation, tumorigenicity or rejection-related inflammation even after 4 years [187]. A similar study evidenced an improvement in visual acuity and the absence of serious adverse effects[188]. In a Phase I trial, hESC-RPE cells on a coated, synthetic basement membrane transplanted in two patients with severe exudative AMD successfully survived for a year and increased visual acuity<sup>[189]</sup>. Therefore, retinal implants of ESC-RPE cells appear as a promising therapeutic tool to treat retinal diseases (Table 1).

iPSC-RPE are also a promising source of RPE cells for transplantation as they provide a virtually unlimited number of RPE cells, in a non-invasive manner (Table 1). iPSC-RPE cells have the same genetic background, and display morphological and functional characteristics of mature RPE cells, which they retain after their transplantation in the rodent retina[190-193]. iPSC-RPE cells have been established from mouse, monkey and human, using different methods to obtain the iPSCs and then induce their differentiation into RPE cells[194-196]. These cells preserve key RPE features; Carr et al[191] showed that following their transplantation into the RCS dystrophic rat, iPSC-RPE phagocyte PHR material, both in vitro and in vivo.

Several studies have reported that human iPSC-RPE cells also exhibit native RPE features, such as gene expression and cellular functions, and have immunosuppressive properties, suppressing T-cell activation *in vitro*[181].

Ensuring safety and efficacy are major concerns for their clinical applications. Tumorigenesis is a major risk, due to the reprogramming methods used and their possible contamination with iPSCs, which might contribute to formation of teratomas [181].

The potential use of iPSC-RPE cells has been tested in fewer clinical trials than ESC-RPE cells. The first human pilot trial was conducted by Mandai et al[197] and generated great public attention. iPSCs were induced from the patient's skin cells by introducing reprogramming factors and then differentiated into RPE cells; an autologous RPE sheet was then prepared and transplanted into a patient with neovascular AMD[197]. The graft remained stable, with no signs of rejection or increased proliferation, and the patient's visual acuity remained constant for four years [197,198]. A further trial was suspended due to the presence of mutations in iPSCs from another subject[199]. Takahashi's group is currently evaluating the use of allogeneic iPSC-RPE cell grafts, which would be faster to prepare and easier to control genomic stability; their use requires to take into account the different factors leading to a higher risk of immune rejection.

In an early clinical study, Sugita et al[200] used iPSC-RPE cells derived from major histocompatibility complex (MHC) homozygous donors; after being transplanted into patients with exudative AMD having a matched MHC, the graft cells remained stable for one year, showing no abnormal growth. Although the patients experienced many moderate adverse events, such as corneal damages, retinal edema, elevated intraocular pressure, endophthalmitis, and mild immune rejection in the eye, this trial demonstrates long term survival and safety of transplanted iPSC-RPE cells[196,200, 201]. Ongoing clinical studies in five patients with neovascular AMD have safety as their main concern and report the survival of the transplanted grafts and only one case of immune rejection[202]. Once the safety of their use is established, further clinical trials will be required to determine which iPSC-RPE cells are the most adequate and whether their transplantation is effective to improve visual function. Of note, treatments with iPSC-derived RPE cells are limited to early stages of RDs; they may be ineffective in patients with an irreversible PHR loss.

Fetal RPE cells provide another source of RPE cells for transplantation. In an early work, Algvere et al[203] transplanted human fetal RPE cells into the subretinal space in AMD patients, with no immunosuppression; although patients with exudative lesions showed graft rejection, patients with geographic atrophy of dry AMD presented little evidence of rejection (Table 1). Even when alerting about the risk of rejection, they concluded that it is feasible to transplant human RPE into the submacular space of nonexudative AMD patients without adversely affecting visual function. Further clinical trials show that subretinal human RPE allografts transplanted into eyes of AMD patients, without immunosuppression, exhibit high rejection rates after 2 years, probably through a disruption in the blood retinal barrier; on the other hand, small extrafoveal transplants remain essentially unchanged for over 2 years in nonexudative AMD without immunosuppression[204]. Interestingly, transplants of fetal retinal tissues as intact sheets, or even as aggregates, in the sub retinal space in rats have been shown to survive, adhered to the host RPE sheets[116,205,206]. In these cases, the occurrence of a pre-existing RPE sheet in the transplanted recipient provides paracrine trophic support for the grafted tissue, preventing cell death[205,206].

Human fetal neural SC are another possible source of SC. These cells, obtained from aborted fetuses, were identified by the expression of the cell-surface marker CD133, and cultured under conditions that induce rosette formation. After injection into the subretinal space in RCS rats, these cells survived away from the injection site and improved visual parameters, even when they neither restored retinal morphology, nor expressed retinal markers[207,208] (Table 1).

Taken as a whole, the above findings imply that transplantation of fetal cells is a promising approach, still requiring further research to provide an effective and safe treatment.

MGCs emerge as a further promising source of SC for retina regeneration. MGCs are the principal glial cells in the retina and play crucial roles in the preservation of retinal structure and function<sup>[209]</sup>. They provide the main trophic and metabolic support for retinal neurons, playing a major role in the preservation of homeostasis, the regulation of nerve signal transduction, and the formation of synaptic structures in the retina. Emerging evidences suggest that MGCs are dormant stem-like cells present throughout the retina that serve as a source of progenitor cells to regenerate retinal neurons after injury [209,210]. In teleost fish, MGCs are a major source of progenitors for retina regeneration after injury. In the damaged zebrafish retina, the activation of a reprogramming process in MGCs leads to their de-differentiation to generate neuronal progenitor cells, which proliferate and finally differentiate into all the cell types



forming the retina[92]. This remarkable regeneration capacity is much diminished in vertebrates; although vertebrate MGCs have been established as retina SC, they have a very limited capacity to achieve retina regeneration upon damage. In spite of this limitation, MGCs would provide an intrinsic source of SC, in contrast to ESCs, iPSCs, or embryonic fetal RPCs, for regenerative purposes. A further complication is that injuries to the mammalian retina turn on a reactive process in MGCs, termed "gliosis", through which MGCs initially orchestrate a neuroprotective response and then, if the injury persists, turn on a pro-inflammatory response that further impairs neuronal function and tissue repair (Figure 5). This gliotic process is common to other glial SC in the CNS; following injuries to nerve tissues, astrocyte-like cells with SC properties activate a reactive gliotic response that interferes with neurogenesis, turning gliosis into a considerable obstacle for regenerative processes[211] (Table 1).

During this gliotic response MGCs up-regulate the expression of intermediate filaments and recruit macrophages. Reactive gliosis following transplantation also occurs in response to many other donor cell types, including neuronal cells, iPSCs, and PHR precursors, when transplanted either into the vitreous or in the subretinal space. This suggests gliosis is independent of the type and origin of transplanted SC. Intravitreally transplanted cells secrete CNTF and IL-6, among other factors, that activate the JAK2/STAT3 cascade, and STAT3 mediates glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) upregulation (Figure 5). Noteworthy, pharmacological inhibition of STAT3 in BM MSC reduces GFAP expression and improves their retinal engraftment[212]. Moreover, activation of JAK/STAT signaling cascades is required for increasing proliferation of MGC-derived progenitors in NMDA-injured chicken retinas[213].

In spite of eliciting gliotic responses and scar formation in damaged retinas, that prevent neurite elongation and cell migration, MGCs still retain regenerative capabilities. Several studies have shown that a reduced amount of vertebrate MGC dedifferentiates and re-enters the cell cycle, after different injuries, and eventually differentiate as retinal neurons[214].

MGCs have been shown to replace some or all retinal cell types in various species [215]. In response to damage, or when exposed to a combination of insulin and FGF2, MGCs in the chick retina can de-differentiate into proliferating progenitor cells, reenter the cell cycle and express neuronal transcription factors such as CASH-1, PAX6 and CHX10[210,216]. However, their neurogenic competence is limited and they can only generate a few amacrine and bipolar cells[216-218].

In the mouse retina, neurotoxic injury activates proliferation and the expression of progenitor markers in MGCs[219], which can then differentiate into specific neuronal types[220,221]. Our work has shown that oxidative stress induces the de-differentiation and increases the proliferation of rat cultured MGCs[222]. Moreover, in mixed neuro-glial cultures, MGCs preserve the proliferative potential and SC characteristics of retina progenitor cells, even after successive reseedings, and also stimulate their differentiation as PHRs, increasing opsin expression and markers of PHR function, such as glutamate uptake and light-dependent cGMP degradation[223]. Interestingly, MGCs from the *rd1* mice retina fail to preserve their proliferative capacity and the expression of SC markers, such as Sox2 and Nestin, in mixed rd1 neuron-glial cultures. Nestin expression is recovered when rd1 MGCs are co-cultured with wild type neurons and, conversely, it decreases in wild type MGCs co-cultured with rd1 neurons; this suggests that an active crosstalk between MGCs and PHRs is essential for the preservation of the regenerative potential of MGCs[224].

A recent work shows that culturing of human surgical retinal explants obtained from the equatorial retina reveals spontaneously migrating cells that express ESC markers, as Pax6, Sox2, Nestin and also MGC markers, such as GFAP and glutamine synthetase. This implies that following injury, this area of the retina might provide a source of RPCs, since it generates cells that possess the potential for regeneration, with markers consistent with Müller cell lineage[225].

As a whole, these findings imply that although with a restricted capacity, MGCs have the potential for neuronal regeneration. Understanding the mechanisms that limit this regenerative capacity and how to unleash it would allow reprogramming of MGCs as a source of progenitors for retina regeneration. Furthermore, given the undesired long-term effects of reactive gliosis, a better comprehension of the mechanisms of gliosis is essential before considering the use of MGCs for transplantation therapies.

A recent promising strategy has been successfully applied to unleash SC features in MGCs, through the transfer of cytoplasmic materials between transplanted and recipient cells. This transfer, by membrane fusion, exosome delivery or other methods of intercellular trafficking has been shown as an efficient tool for reprogramming cells [226,228]. Endogenous hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells transplanted into



German OL et al. Retina stem cells hopes and obstacles



Figure 5 Activation of gliosis by the JAK2/STAT3 signaling cascade. Jak/Stat signaling cascade is activated by ciliary neurotrophic factor and other factors, generating phosphorylated STAT3 intermediates, which turn on glial fibrillary acidic protein promoter gene to induce gliosis. CNTF: Cliary neurotrophic factor; GFAP: Glial fibrillary acidic protein.

retinas of genetic and drug-induced mouse models of retina degeneration efficiently fuse with retinal MGCs in vivo, reprogramming them back to a neural progenitor-like state, to finally differentiate into PHRs, improving the electrophysiological response and the regeneration of the retina<sup>[228]</sup>. This supports transfer of intracellular material from SC as a new tool for turning on regenerative programs in MGCs.

Although this transfer appears as a promising strategy, understanding the molecular mechanisms involved is crucial for improving effectiveness of MGCs reprogramming. Extensive research has been devoted to uncover the diverse signaling pathways and the genetic network leading to MGCs reprogramming[229]. In zebrafish, this reprogramming involves the activation of different injury-induced genes that regulate neurogenic competence; among them, the proneural transcription factor ascl1a emerges as a crucial regulator in retinal regeneration[99]. Overexpressing Ascl1 and modifying MGCs epigenome, with a histone deacetylase inhibitor, promotes the generation of inner retina neurons from MGCs in adult mice after retinal damage [230]; this implies Ascl1 activation and epigenetic regulation are required for MGCs reprogramming. In contrast, the Hippo pathway repression of the transcription cofactor YAP blocks the ability of MGCs to adopt a proliferative, progenitor-like identity[231]. Exciting new data uncovers the genetic networks that control the regenerative capacity of MGCs in zebrafish and mice[232]. Retina injury triggers a reactive state in MGCs in zebrafish and mouse; however, while most zebrafish MGCs then adopt a progenitor fate, a dedicated gene regulatory network, which includes upregulation of nuclear factors I (NFI) factors, restore reactive mice MGCs to quiescence. Deletion of NFI factors in mice MGCs allows the generation of MGCderived inner retina neurons, implying these factors are crucial to suppress neurogenesis from MGCs[232]. Although many questions remain to be answered, these findings suggest MGC reprogramming is a promising tool to unleash the SC potential of MGCs, which would contribute to human retina regeneration (Table 1).

As regardless of their source, most SC have the capacity to differentiate into nearly all of the cell types occurring in the human body, SC types like those from umbilical or placental tissues, have been evaluated in animal studies and in clinical trials for their therapeutic use in the eye. Umbilical tissues contain adult MSC, and other non-ocular cell types, such as placental cells and bone-marrow derived MSCs are also available [117,233-235]. An early study compared the efficacy of these three human-derived types of SC injected at early stages of RD in the subretinal space in RCS rats. Cells



obtained from human umbilical cords were the most effective, rescuing larger areas of PHRs and preserving visual function, with no sign of tumor formation[236]. These cells were found to rescue phagocytic dysfunction in RCS-derived RPE cells in culture, by releasing trophic factors such as BDNF, GDNF, hepatocyte growth factor, and bridge molecules that bind to PHR outer segments and facilitate RPE phagocytosis [237] (Table 1). Adipose, BM and umbilical MSCs have been shown to secrete multifunctional exosomes with low risk of toxicity and immunological rejection [238]. In a clinical trial evaluating the safety and tolerability of the subretinal injection of human umbilical cord tissue-derived cells in patients with visual impairment due to geographic atrophy<sup>[239]</sup>, patients showed a variable and consistent increase in visual acuity after 12 months, with no rejection or tumor formation [240]. Umbilical cord cells might thus provide a potential source of SC, able to contribute to PHR survival and function.

The use of BM SC has also gained relevance, given the evidences that these cells can rescue degenerating and ischemic retina[238]. Studies injecting BM SC subretinally in mouse models of RP show improvements in visual parameters and in the structure and function of RPE cells and PHRs[241,242] (Table 1).

BM SCs comprise MSC and HSC. MSC are easily accessible primary cells, with various biological functions and properties such as multi-lineage differentiation, antiinflammation, immune suppression, and neuroprotection. They express specific cell surface markers including CD105, CD73, CD44, CD90, CD166, CD146 CD54, and CD49. HSC are capable of self-renewal, and can be identified by cell surface markers, like CD34+ in humans[243]. They have been used for transplantation treatments in retinal diseases, as in mice models of diabetic retinopathy or in ischemia-reperfusion injury[244].

BM SCs have generated great expectations for treating several RDs, including retinal injury, and autoimmune uveitis. Their intravenous injection reduces laserinduced damage in the retina, by inhibiting apoptosis and inflammatory responses, even when they do not migrate to the injured retina[245]. These cells release many soluble factors and exosomes; interestingly, exosome administration prevents the potential risks caused by MSC transplantation, mainly allogeneic and xenogeneic immunological rejection, and malignant transformation. MSCs can also be incorporated intravitreally into the damaged retinas, releasing molecules that activate the cell cycle, thus promoting regeneration of different retinal cells[238,246-248]. Although promising, the safety of these treatments remains to be established.

ESCs are pluripotent cells, with the ability to differentiate into any cell type in the body; hence, in addition to giving rise to ESC-RPE cells they represent an attractive source for replacement of retinal neurons. ESCs have been cultured with Wnt and nodal antagonists, involved in patterning the embryo and in the maintenance of pluripotency and carcinogenesis[249], and then with activin to induce retinal fate, thus generating cells with a PHR phenotype, expressing Rhodopsin and recoverin[250]. Using a combination of noggin, Dickkopf (dkk1), an inhibitor of Wnt signaling pathway, and IGF-1, Lamba et al[251] generated retinal progenitors from human ESCs, which integrate into degenerating retinas, increasing PHR differentiation.

ESCs emerge as a promising source of cells for retinal replacement. Nevertheless, extensive research is still necessary to identify the signals that promote retinal fate, allowing ESC differentiation into particular neuronal types, and to establish whether neurons derived from ESCs can be functionally integrated in human host retinas.

Moreover, taking advantage of the ability of ESCs for differentiating into multiple cell types is challenged by ethical questions, since human embryos have to be used as donors to obtain them. In contrast, as discussed for RPE cells, iPSCs represent a source to generate ESC-like cells that do not require a human embryonic cell donor, posing no ethical objections. However, transforming donor cells into iPSCs still has the potential risk of developing tumors or cancer cells[116,252] (Table 1).

iPSCs are similar to human ESCs in their morphology, proliferation, surface antigens, gene expression, epigenetic status of pluripotent cell-specific genes, and telomerase activity. The successful reprogramming of adult somatic cells (i.e., skin, or blood cells) into iPSCs by introducing the so called Yamanaka's factors (Oct3/4, Sox2, Klf4 and c-Myc)[15], allows the generation of essentially all kind of tissues, including human dermal fibroblasts[15,156,253-255], as these iPSCs can differentiate into cell types from the three germinal layers in vitro[256]. One of the main difficulties of this approach is the requirement for *c*-*Myc*, a proto-oncogene capable of transforming iPSCs into cancer cells; to avoid it, a combination of Oct4, Sox2, Nanog and Lin28 has been used[257]. Human iPSCs have been shown to generate several types of neurons and even brain organoids, showing both excitatory and inhibitory synapses and exhibiting functional synaptic activity [258] and demonstrating an extraordinary


capacity to emulate human fetal synapses<sup>[259]</sup>. An amazing finding was that cultured human iPSCs release intrinsic cues that allow them to recapitulate the main steps of retinal development, leading to the formation of three-dimensional retinal tissue exhibiting rather differentiated, photosensitive PHRs. Thus, iPSCs cells have proved to be very effective in developing organoids of three-dimensional tissues, containing mini optic vesicles, with characteristics similar to those of tissues and organs developed in vivo[18,260,261]. These organoids are useful to investigate the pathophysiology of various diseases and to evaluate therapeutic strategies [262].

While this approach is very promising, several safety concerns should be dealt with before using iPSCs for treating degenerative retina diseases. A troublesome finding is the report that iPSCs retain an epigenetic memory, since the pluripotent cells obtained by these reprogramming methods preserve residual DNA methylation signatures, characteristic of their original donor cell types [263]. Alteration of the genome due to in vitro manipulation, leading to oncogene mutations, is another major concern[18,262, 264]. Due to the reprogramming process and their active cell division, iPSCs can accumulate mutations with a high risk of developing cancer cells[265]. This is a shared feature of many SC, which harbor malignant SC in their niches, able to maintain an active self-renewal while generating differentiated cells[266]. Although embryonic and adult iPSCs have the capacity of preventing the accumulation of genetic damages and avoid their propagation to daughter cells, this capacity is hampered by mutations occurred during their life span. Many critical functions of SC, like self-renewal, survival, proliferation, and differentiation are regulated by Jak/STAT kinase, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/phosphatase, NF-KB, and other signaling pathways, the dysregulation of which could lead to cancer development[267].

Cancer SC are particularly tolerant to DNA damages and fail to undergo senescence or regulated cell death. In spite of the accumulation of genetic lesions, they remain proliferating, contributing to form tumors and resisting chemo- and radio-therapy [266]. Since the risk of different cancer types correlates strongly with the amount of mitotic cycles of the normal self-renewing cells, SC are believed to be particularly prone to generating cancer cells and tumors[268], a feature that threatens their use in regenerative medicine.

The versatility of iPSC-derived organoids described above and their similarity to specific tissues and organs turn them into effective tools to evaluate the progression of multiple diseases and the effectiveness of new drugs. This has become apparent during the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic. This disease is caused by the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), identified in Wuhan, China, in December 2019. The respiratory system is the primary infected organ, but several other organs, including the CNS, the eyes and the retina may also be infected[269,270].

The angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) is the main host cell receptor for the entry of SARS-CoV-2. The eye expresses ACE2, and this expression is present in its inner part, including the retina[271-273]. Furthermore, SARS-CoV-2 is detected in post mortem retinas of COVID-19 patients[274]. As human iPSC-derived retinal organoids have been used to investigate disease progression, and for drug testing[275], the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic led researchers to use iPSC-derived organoids to investigate both SARS-CoV-2 pathogenesis and the effectiveness of antiviral drugs [276]. iPSC-derived human neuronal progenitor cells, neurospheres and brain organoids are permissive to SARS-CoV-2[277], suggesting SARS-CoV-2 can productively infect the brain and might thus be involved in the neurological symptoms observed in the disease. As ACE2 is expressed in human iPSC-derived retinal organoids and monolayer cultures derived from their dissociation and both platforms can be infected by a GFP-expressing lentivirus with a SARS-CoV-2 spike (S) protein<sup>[278]</sup>, these platforms appear as suitable models to investigate SARS-CoV-2 pathogenesis and evaluate drug efficacy.

In addition, to using SC for cell replacement strategies, the feasibility of transplanting PHR cells into the damaged retinas has been a subject of extensive study. Using these cells presents particular advantages and difficulties. Their position as a layer in the retina makes their transplantation feasible; however, since PHRs do not divide, how to reach a critical mass of replacement cells, sufficient to lead to vision improvement is a pending, imperative question that remains to be answered[116,169].

On the other hand, regeneration of PHRs faces less complications that of brain neurons. The short single axons of PHRs would allow an easier reestablishment of the appropriate contacts and connections, when compared to the complex neuronal circuitries found in other regions of the CNS. Axonal growth would be further facilitated since the myelin components that bind to the Nogo 66 receptor, inhibiting this growth in the brain, are relatively absent in the retina [116,279].



Early work evidenced that when PHR sheets or dissociated cells are transplanted into the subretinal space of rd (C3H rd/rd) mice, the transplanted PHRs survive for one month, developing outer segment-like processes, and synaptic terminals[141,280]. Transplantation of PHRs as a cell suspension in rd1 (C3H/HeNHsd rd1) mice regenerates a functional outer nuclear layer[281,282]. Even if no host rod cells are left in the degenerating retina, the transplanted PHRs reestablish the outer nuclear layer, preserve their appropriate polarization, and adequately reconnect their axons with the host neurons.

In an early clinical trial, subretinal transplantation of a sheet of PHR cells obtained from corpses to two advanced RP patients, without immunosuppression, showed no evidence of rejection. Although no improvement in visual acuity was observed, this trial demonstrated that PHRs can be harvested from human cadaveric eyes and safely transplanted to patients with RP[283]. Subretinal transplantation of human fetal retinal micro-aggregates in patients with RP and neovascular AMD evidences an apparent high tolerance for graft tissue, even when no positive effect on visual function has been observed. Interestingly, the transplantation of retinal micro-aggregate suspensions or retinal sheets from human fetuses in patients with RP and wet AMD leads to a transient improvement of light sensitivity in about 30% of the patients [284]. Similarly, subretinal transplantation of fetal retinal sheets in RP and AMD patients improves their visual acuity, supporting the efficacy of these therapies[281,285,286].

Other clinical trials are currently taking place. Many variables occurring during PHR transplants still require to be defined before successfully using these transplants in RD patients.

Regulation of SC death is a further critical problem that most regenerative processes still face. Thus, the initial exacerbation of the cell cycle in ESC, required for replenishing the cell loss occurring during degeneration, leads to a progressive accumulation of DNA damages, to which ESCs are very sensitive [287-289], and leads them to trigger apoptosis even after low damage doses[290]. The reason for this sensitivity remains unclear, as, in contrast, adult SC evidence a variable sensitivity to damage. Deregulated proliferation of SC increases the risk of mutations associated with cancer development. Thus, ESCs have to choose between cell death resistance, which may lead to the accumulation of mutations and cancer, or a high sensitivity to DNA damage, which may cause SC depletion, and regeneration failure<sup>[290]</sup>, due to the activation of cell death response to preserve genetic stability [291].

In addition, PHR death is intrinsically generated in several retina degenerative diseases, such as RP, due to genetic causes. These causes will persist, even when allogenic therapies with human iPSCs allow a successful transplantation. Therefore, the combination of cell replacement therapies with new strategies aimed at inhibiting cell death will be essential to prevent the death of the newly generated PHRs.

Finally, it is important to mention the risks regarding the inadequate use of SC therapies. Attracted by the big economic benefits, a growing "stem cell" industry is developing[292]. The excitement regarding the therapeutic possibilities of SC and their potential capacity for regenerating most damaged tissues has led to the emergence of many unauthorized "Stem cell clinics" around the world, proposing treatments that lack carefully tested protocols, thus exposing desperate patients to high risks. Due to the relatively easy anatomic access and physiological monitoring of the retina, SC therapies for many ocular conditions are already being offered for improving or curing eye degenerative diseases without providing solid scientific data. Usually the efficacy of the treatments is exaggerated, and the potentially serious health risks of the untested "stem cell therapies" underestimated. It is important to remark that, up to now, only few SC therapies have been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration[117]. Our knowledge on SC therapies develops much faster than the regulations supervising the ethical and legal concerns related to their clinical use. Hence, governmental offices around the world have neither approved nor disapproved numerous SC treatments offered in multiple websites. In spite of the warnings regarding the risks of undergoing non-approved stem-cell based, ocular treatments, such as that of the American Academy of Ophthalmology (2016), many vulnerable patients throughout the world have been deceived into believing that they are under safe, legal, which instead have repeatedly resulted in severe vision loss (American Academy of Ophthalmology, 2016. Intraocular Stem Cell Therapy).

### CONCLUSION

Degeneration of RPE and PHR are the main pivotal causes of RD, a major cause of



blindness around the world. The finding of SC in the retina, potentially able to restore the lost cells and repair this degeneration, has opened a new era toward more effective treatments or eventually cures for these diseases. Most SC types like the iPSCs, RPE, and RPCs, are potentially able to replenish the cell loss. Up to now, RPE and RPCs, derived from multiple sources, emerge as the best candidates for treating RD and several "proof of concept" studies support their use. However, none of the proposed SC fulfill yet all the requirements to successfully restore vision and significant problems remain to be addressed before using them safely in the clinic. The list of difficulties is significantly large; while some SC do not attach adequately to their substrata, others are immune-rejected, only survive for short periods of time, fail to integrate into the host retina or do not improve visual function[116]. How to avoid the risk of tumor development, and to address ethical issues are questions still unanswered and a careful balance of benefits and potential harms is required to choose an effective strategy for transplanting SC in the retina.

Additional pending difficulties are how to control the migration of the new cells in the host retina, their differentiation into the required cell types and their reestablishment of synaptic connectivity. Since our knowledge regarding the mechanisms underlying these processes are in their infancy, clinicians strongly rely in the capacity of the tissues surrounding the implanted grafts to provide the cues for the successful integration and function of the newly generated cells.

In spite of these enormous obstacles, outstanding progress has been made around the world to uncover the molecular mechanisms and understand the pathways that control SC potential. This progress allows us to hope that, in a near future these obstacles will be overcome, thus paving the road toward the treatment or eventual cure of RD by using SC.

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are greatly indebted to Victoria Simon PhD and Ms. Edgardo Buzzi from the Instituto de Investigaciones Bioquímicas of Bahía Blanca, for their generous advices and recommendations in the preparation of figures and pictures.

# REFERENCES

- Bajada S, Mazakova I, Richardson JB, Ashammakhi N. Updates on stem cells and their applications in regenerative medicine. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2008; 2: 169-183 [PMID: 18493906 DOI: 10.1002/term.83]
- 2 Zakrzewski W, Dobrzyński M, Szymonowicz M, Rybak Z. Stem cells: past, present, and future. Stem Cell Res Ther 2019; 10: 68 [PMID: 30808416 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-019-1165-5]
- 3 Chagastelles PC, Nardi NB. Biology of stem cells: an overview. Kidney Int Suppl (2011) 2011; 1: 63-67 [PMID: 25028627 DOI: 10.1038/kisup.2011.15]
- Aichinger E, Kornet N, Friedrich T, Laux T. Plant stem cell niches. Annu Rev Plant Biol 2012; 63: 4 615-636 [PMID: 22404469 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-arplant-042811-105555]
- 5 Heidstra R, Sabatini S. Plant and animal stem cells: similar yet different. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2014; 15: 301-312 [PMID: 24755933 DOI: 10.1038/nrm3790]
- Pierre-Jerome E, Drapek C, Benfey PN. Regulation of Division and Differentiation of Plant Stem 6 Cells. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 2018; 34: 289-310 [PMID: 30134119 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100617-062459]
- 7 Jaenisch R, Young R. Stem cells, the molecular circuitry of pluripotency and nuclear reprogramming. Cell 2008; 132: 567-582 [PMID: 18295576 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.01.015]
- Reddien PW, Sánchez Alvarado A. Fundamentals of planarian regeneration. Annu Rev Cell Dev 8 Biol 2004; 20: 725-757 [PMID: 15473858 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.cellbio.20.010403.095114]
- 9 Wagner DE, Wang IE, Reddien PW. Clonogenic neoblasts are pluripotent adult stem cells that underlie planarian regeneration. Science 2011; 332: 811-816 [PMID: 21566185 DOI: 10.1126/science.1203983]
- Reddien PW. The Cellular and Molecular Basis for Planarian Regeneration. Cell 2018; 175: 327-10 345 [PMID: 30290140 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.09.021]
- 11 Zambusi A, Ninkovic J. Regeneration of the central nervous system-principles from brain regeneration in adult zebrafish. World J Stem Cells 2020; 12: 8-24 [PMID: 32110272 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v12.i1.8]
- 12 Klassen H, Sakaguchi DS, Young MJ. Stem cells and retinal repair. Prog Retin Eye Res 2004; 23: 149-181 [PMID: 15094129 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2004.01.002]
- 13 Kalra K, Tomar PC. Stem cell: basics, classification and applications. Am J Phytomed Clin Ther 2014; 2: 919-930



- Rajabzadeh N, Fathi E, Farahzadi R. Stem cell-based regenerative medicine. Stem Cell Investig 14 2019; 6: 19 [PMID: 31463312 DOI: 10.21037/sci.2019.06.04]
- 15 Takahashi K, Yamanaka S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. Cell 2006; 126: 663-676 [PMID: 16904174 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.07.024]
- 16 Cai S, Fu X, Sheng Z. Dedifferentiation: A New Approach in Stem Cell Research. BioScience 2007; 57: 655-662 [DOI: 10.1641/B570805]
- 17 Scheel C, Weinberg RA. Phenotypic plasticity and epithelial-mesenchymal transitions in cancer and normal stem cells? Int J Cancer 2011; 129: 2310-2314 [PMID: 21792896 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.26311]
- 18 Singh R, Cuzzani O, Binette F, Sternberg H, West MD, Nasonkin IO. Pluripotent Stem Cells for Retinal Tissue Engineering: Current Status and Future Prospects. Stem Cell Rev Rep 2018; 14: 463-483 [PMID: 29675776 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-018-9802-4]
- 19 Blum B, Benvenisty N. The tumorigenicity of human embryonic stem cells. Adv Cancer Res 2008; 100: 133-158 [PMID: 18620095 DOI: 10.1016/S0065-230X(08)00005-5]
- Temple S. The development of neural stem cells. Nature 2001; 414: 112-117 [PMID: 11689956 20 DOI: 10.1038/35102174]
- McKay R. Stem cells in the central nervous system. Science 1997; 276: 66-71 [PMID: 9082987 21 DOI: 10.1126/science.276.5309.66]
- 22 Rao MS. Multipotent and restricted precursors in the central nervous system. *Anat Rec* 1999; 257: 137-148 [PMID: 10467245 DOI:

10.1002/(SICI)1097-0185(19990815)257:4<137::AID-AR7>3.0.CO;2-Q

- 23 Kamelska-Sadowska AM, Wojtkiewicz J, Kowalski IM. Review of the Current Knowledge on the Role of Stem Cell Transplantation in Neurorehabilitation. Biomed Res Int 2019; 2019: 3290894 [PMID: 30931325 DOI: 10.1155/2019/3290894]
- 24 LaMantia SA. The changing brain. Early brain development. In: Purves D, Augustine G, Fitzpatrick D, Hall WC, LaMantia AS, McNamara JO, Williams SM. Neuroscience. 3rd ed. Sinauer Associates, Inc, 2004: 514
- 25 Wong WL, Su X, Li X, Cheung CM, Klein R, Cheng CY, Wong TY. Global prevalence of agerelated macular degeneration and disease burden projection for 2020 and 2040: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Glob Health 2014; 2: e106-e116 [PMID: 25104651 DOI: 10.1016/S2214-109X(13)70145-1]
- 26 Ao J, Wood JP, Chidlow G, Gillies MC, Casson RJ. Retinal pigment epithelium in the pathogenesis of age-related macular degeneration and photobiomodulation as a potential therapy? Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2018; 46: 670-686 [PMID: 29205705 DOI: 10.1111/ceo.13121]
- Streilein JW, Ma N, Wenkel H, Ng TF, Zamiri P. Immunobiology and privilege of neuronal retina 27 and pigment epithelium transplants. Vision Res 2002; 42: 487-495 [PMID: 11853765 DOI: 10.1016/s0042-6989(01)00185-7]
- 28 Streilein JW. Ocular immune privilege: therapeutic opportunities from an experiment of nature. Nat Rev Immunol 2003; 3: 879-889 [PMID: 14668804 DOI: 10.1038/nri1224]
- 29 Streilein JW. Ocular immune privilege: the eye takes a dim but practical view of immunity and inflammation. J Leukoc Biol 2003; 74: 179-185 [PMID: 12885934 DOI: 10.1189/jlb.1102574]
- Vendomèle J, Khebizi O, Fisson S. Cellular and Molecular Mechanisms of Anterior Chamber-30 Associated Immune Deviation (ACAID): What We Have Learned from Knockout Mice. Front Immunol 2017; 8: 1686 [PMID: 29250068 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01686]
- 31 Niederkorn JY. Mechanisms of immune privilege in the eye and hair follicle. J Investig Dermatol *Symp Proc* 2003; 8: 168-172 [PMID: 14582667 DOI: 10.1046/j.1087-0024.2003.00803.x]
- Zhou R, Caspi RR. Ocular immune privilege. F1000 Biol Rep 2010; 2 [PMID: 20948803 DOI: 32 10.3410/B2-3]
- 33 Little CW, Castillo B, DiLoreto DA, Cox C, Wyatt J, del Cerro C, del Cerro M. Transplantation of human fetal retinal pigment epithelium rescues photoreceptor cells from degeneration in the Royal College of Surgeons rat retina. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 1996; 37: 204-211 [PMID: 8550325]
- 34 Önger ME, Delibaş B, Türkmen AP, Erener E, Altunkaynak BZ, Kaplan S. The role of growth factors in nerve regeneration. Drug Discov Ther 2017; 10: 285-291 [PMID: 27746416 DOI: 10.5582/ddt.2016.01058]
- Pardue MT, Allen RS. Neuroprotective strategies for retinal disease. Prog Retin Eye Res 2018; 65: 35 50-76 [PMID: 29481975 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2018.02.002]
- Khanna S, Komati R, Eichenbaum DA, Hariprasad I, Ciulla TA, Hariprasad SM. Current and 36 upcoming anti-VEGF therapies and dosing strategies for the treatment of neovascular AMD: a comparative review. BMJ Open Ophthalmol 2019; 4: e000398 [PMID: 31909196 DOI: 10.1136/bmjophth-2019-000398]
- 37 Han JW, Choi J, Kim YS, Kim J, Brinkmann R, Lyu J, Park TK. Comparison of the neuroinflammatory responses to selective retina therapy and continuous-wave laser photocoagulation in mouse eyes. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2018; 256: 341-353 [PMID: 29322247 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-017-3883-71
- 38 Guymer RH, Wu Z, Hodgson LAB, Caruso E, Brassington KH, Tindill N, Aung KZ, McGuinness MB, Fletcher EL, Chen FK, Chakravarthy U, Arnold JJ, Heriot WJ, Durkin SR, Lek JJ, Harper CA, Wickremasinghe SS, Sandhu SS, Baglin EK, Sharangan P, Braat S, Luu CD; Laser Intervention in Early Stages of Age-Related Macular Degeneration Study Group. Subthreshold Nanosecond Laser Intervention in Age-Related Macular Degeneration: The LEAD Randomized Controlled Clinical



Trial. Ophthalmology 2019; 126: 829-838 [PMID: 30244144 DOI: 10.1016/j.ophtha.2018.09.015]

- 39 Lek JJ, Brassington KH, Luu CD, Chen FK, Arnold JJ, Heriot WJ, Durkin SR, Chakravarthy U, Guymer RH; Laser in Early Stages of Age-Related Macular Degeneration Study Writing Committee. Subthreshold Nanosecond Laser Intervention in Intermediate Age-Related Macular Degeneration: Study Design and Baseline Characteristics of the Laser in Early Stages of Age-Related Macular Degeneration Study (Report Number 1). Ophthalmol Retina 2017; 1: 227-239 [PMID: 31047426 DOI: 10.1016/j.oret.2016.12.001]
- Wang Y, Tang Z, Gu P. Stem/progenitor cell-based transplantation for retinal degeneration: a 40 review of clinical trials. Cell Death Dis 2020; 11: 793 [PMID: 32968042 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-02955-3]
- 41 Lahne M, Brecker M, Jones SE, Hyde DR. The Regenerating Adult Zebrafish Retina Recapitulates Developmental Fate Specification Programs. Front Cell Dev Biol 2020; 8: 617923 [PMID: 33598455 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2020.617923]
- 42 Huang G, Ye S, Zhou X, Liu D, Ying QL. Molecular basis of embryonic stem cell self-renewal: from signaling pathways to pluripotency network. Cell Mol Life Sci 2015; 72: 1741-1757 [PMID: 25595304 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-015-1833-2]
- 43 Boyer LA, Lee TI, Cole MF, Johnstone SE, Levine SS, Zucker JP, Guenther MG, Kumar RM, Murray HL, Jenner RG, Gifford DK, Melton DA, Jaenisch R, Young RA. Core transcriptional regulatory circuitry in human embryonic stem cells. Cell 2005; 122: 947-956 [PMID: 16153702 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2005.08.020]
- Loh YH, Wu Q, Chew JL, Vega VB, Zhang W, Chen X, Bourque G, George J, Leong B, Liu J, Wong KY, Sung KW, Lee CW, Zhao XD, Chiu KP, Lipovich L, Kuznetsov VA, Robson P, Stanton LW, Wei CL, Ruan Y, Lim B, Ng HH. The Oct4 and Nanog transcription network regulates pluripotency in mouse embryonic stem cells. Nat Genet 2006; 38: 431-440 [PMID: 16518401 DOI: 10.1038/ng1760]
- 45 Zappone MV, Galli R, Catena R, Meani N, De Biasi S, Mattei E, Tiveron C, Vescovi AL, Lovell-Badge R, Ottolenghi S, Nicolis SK. Sox2 regulatory sequences direct expression of a (beta)-geo transgene to telencephalic neural stem cells and precursors of the mouse embryo, revealing regionalization of gene expression in CNS stem cells. Development 2000; 127: 2367-2382 [PMID: 108041791
- Graham V, Khudyakov J, Ellis P, Pevny L. SOX2 functions to maintain neural progenitor identity. 46 Neuron 2003; 39: 749-765 [PMID: 12948443 DOI: 10.1016/s0896-6273(03)00497-5]
- 47 Ferri AL, Cavallaro M, Braida D, Di Cristofano A, Canta A, Vezzani A, Ottolenghi S, Pandolfi PP, Sala M, DeBiasi S, Nicolis SK. Sox2 deficiency causes neurodegeneration and impaired neurogenesis in the adult mouse brain. Development 2004; 131: 3805-3819 [PMID: 15240551 DOI: 10.1242/dev.01204]
- Episkopou V. SOX2 functions in adult neural stem cells. Trends Neurosci 2005; 28: 219-221 48 [PMID: 15866195 DOI: 10.1016/j.tins.2005.03.003]
- Kuroda T, Tada M, Kubota H, Kimura H, Hatano SY, Suemori H, Nakatsuji N, Tada T. Octamer and Sox elements are required for transcriptional cis regulation of Nanog gene expression. Mol Cell Biol 2005; 25: 2475-2485 [PMID: 15743839 DOI: 10.1128/MCB.25.6.2475-2485.2005]
- 50 Hatano SY, Tada M, Kimura H, Yamaguchi S, Kono T, Nakano T, Suemori H, Nakatsuji N, Tada T. Pluripotential competence of cells associated with Nanog activity. Mech Dev 2005; 122: 67-79 [PMID: 15582778 DOI: 10.1016/j.mod.2004.08.008]
- 51 Gawlik-Rzemieniewska N, Bednarek I. The role of NANOG transcriptional factor in the development of malignant phenotype of cancer cells. Cancer Biol Ther 2016; 17: 1-10 [PMID: 26618281 DOI: 10.1080/15384047.2015.1121348]
- 52 Bernstein BE, Mikkelsen TS, Xie X, Kamal M, Huebert DJ, Cuff J, Fry B, Meissner A, Wernig M, Plath K, Jaenisch R, Wagschal A, Feil R, Schreiber SL, Lander ES. A bivalent chromatin structure marks key developmental genes in embryonic stem cells. Cell 2006; 125: 315-326 [PMID: 16630819 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.02.041]
- Woolfe A, Goodson M, Goode DK, Snell P, McEwen GK, Vavouri T, Smith SF, North P, Callaway 53 H, Kelly K, Walter K, Abnizova I, Gilks W, Edwards YJ, Cooke JE, Elgar G. Highly conserved noncoding sequences are associated with vertebrate development. PLoS Biol 2005; 3: e7 [PMID: 15630479 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0030007]
- 54 Li F, Wan M, Zhang B, Peng Y, Zhou Y, Pi C, Xu X, Ye L, Zhou X, Zheng L. Bivalent Histone Modifications and Development. Curr Stem Cell Res Ther 2018; 13: 83-90 [PMID: 28117006 DOI: 10.2174/1574888X12666170123144743
- 55 Amador-Arjona A, Cimadamore F, Huang CT, Wright R, Lewis S, Gage FH, Terskikh AV. SOX2 primes the epigenetic landscape in neural precursors enabling proper gene activation during hippocampal neurogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2015; 112: E1936-E1945 [PMID: 25825708 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1421480112]
- 56 Chakraborty M, Hu S, Visness E, Del Giudice M, De Martino A, Bosia C, Sharp PA, Garg S. MicroRNAs organize intrinsic variation into stem cell states. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2020; 117: 6942-6950 [PMID: 32139605 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1920695117]
- Mens MMJ, Ghanbari M. Cell Cycle Regulation of Stem Cells by MicroRNAs. Stem Cell Rev Rep 57 2018; 14: 309-322 [PMID: 29541978 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-018-9808-y]
- Xu N, Papagiannakopoulos T, Pan G, Thomson JA, Kosik KS. MicroRNA-145 regulates OCT4, 58 SOX2, and KLF4 and represses pluripotency in human embryonic stem cells. Cell 2009; 137: 647-



658 [PMID: 19409607 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.02.038]

- 59 Morgado AL, Rodrigues CM, Solá S. MicroRNA-145 Regulates Neural Stem Cell Differentiation Through the Sox2-Lin28/let-7 Signaling Pathway. Stem Cells 2016; 34: 1386-1395 [PMID: 26849971 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2309]
- 60 Büssing I, Slack FJ, Grosshans H. let-7 microRNAs in development, stem cells and cancer. Trends Mol Med 2008; 14: 400-409 [PMID: 18674967 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmed.2008.07.001]
- Cimadamore F, Amador-Arjona A, Chen C, Huang CT, Terskikh AV. SOX2-LIN28/let-7 pathway 61 regulates proliferation and neurogenesis in neural precursors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2013; 110: E3017-E3026 [PMID: 23884650 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1220176110]
- Newman MA, Thomson JM, Hammond SM. Lin-28 interaction with the Let-7 precursor loop 62 mediates regulated microRNA processing. RNA 2008; 14: 1539-1549 [PMID: 18566191 DOI: 10.1261/rna.1155108]
- Viswanathan SR, Daley GQ, Gregory RI. Selective blockade of microRNA processing by Lin28. 63 Science 2008; 320: 97-100 [PMID: 18292307 DOI: 10.1126/science.1154040]
- Heo I, Joo C, Cho J, Ha M, Han J, Kim VN. Lin28 mediates the terminal uridylation of let-7 64 precursor MicroRNA. Mol Cell 2008; 32: 276-284 [PMID: 18951094 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2008.09.014]
- Rybak A, Fuchs H, Smirnova L, Brandt C, Pohl EE, Nitsch R, Wulczyn FG. A feedback loop 65 comprising lin-28 and let-7 controls pre-let-7 maturation during neural stem-cell commitment. Nat Cell Biol 2008; 10: 987-993 [PMID: 18604195 DOI: 10.1038/ncb1759]
- 66 Wang Y, Xu Z, Jiang J, Xu C, Kang J, Xiao L, Wu M, Xiong J, Guo X, Liu H. Endogenous miRNA sponge lincRNA-RoR regulates Oct4, Nanog, and Sox2 in human embryonic stem cell self-renewal. Dev Cell 2013; 25: 69-80 [PMID: 23541921 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2013.03.002]
- 67 Zhang P, Wu W, Chen Q, Chen M. Non-Coding RNAs and their Integrated Networks. J Integr Bioinform 2019; 16 [PMID: 31301674 DOI: 10.1515/jib-2019-0027]
- Pan Y, Li C, Chen J, Zhang K, Chu X, Wang R, Chen L. The Emerging Roles of Long Noncoding 68 RNA ROR (lincRNA-ROR) and its Possible Mechanisms in Human Cancers. Cell Physiol Biochem 2016; 40: 219-229 [PMID: 27855392 DOI: 10.1159/000452539]
- Loewer S, Cabili MN, Guttman M, Loh YH, Thomas K, Park IH, Garber M, Curran M, Onder T, 69 Agarwal S, Manos PD, Datta S, Lander ES, Schlaeger TM, Daley GQ, Rinn JL. Large intergenic non-coding RNA-RoR modulates reprogramming of human induced pluripotent stem cells. Nat Genet 2010; 42: 1113-1117 [PMID: 21057500 DOI: 10.1038/ng.710]
- 70 Fan J, Xing Y, Wen X, Jia R, Ni H, He J, Ding X, Pan H, Qian G, Ge S, Hoffman AR, Zhang H, Fan X. Long non-coding RNA ROR decoys gene-specific histone methylation to promote tumorigenesis. Genome Biol 2015; 16: 139 [PMID: 26169368 DOI: 10.1186/s13059-015-0705-2]
- 71 Yu H, Vu TH, Cho KS, Guo C, Chen DF. Mobilizing endogenous stem cells for retinal repair. Transl Res 2014; 163: 387-398 [PMID: 24333552 DOI: 10.1016/j.trsl.2013.11.011]
- 72 Grigorvan EN. Molecular Factors of the Maintenance and Activation of the Juvenile Phenotype of Cellular Sources for Eye Tissue Regeneration. Biochemistry (Mosc) 2018; 83: 1318-1331 [PMID: 30482144 DOI: 10.1134/S0006297918110032]
- 73 Uzun G, Subhani D, Amor S. Trophic factors and stem cells for promoting recovery in stroke. J Vasc Interv Neurol 2010; 3: 3-12 [PMID: 22518254]
- 74 Komitova M, Mattsson B, Johansson BB, Eriksson PS. Enriched environment increases neural stem/progenitor cell proliferation and neurogenesis in the subventricular zone of stroke-lesioned adult rats. Stroke 2005; 36: 1278-1282 [PMID: 15879324 DOI: 10.1161/01.STR.0000166197.94147.59
- 75 Tögel F, Hu Z, Weiss K, Isaac J, Lange C, Westenfelder C. Administered mesenchymal stem cells protect against ischemic acute renal failure through differentiation-independent mechanisms. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 2005; 289: F31-F42 [PMID: 15713913 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00007.2005]
- Miller SB, Martin DR, Kissane J, Hammerman MR. Hepatocyte growth factor accelerates recovery 76 from acute ischemic renal injury in rats. Am J Physiol 1994; 266: F129-F134 [PMID: 8304478 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.1994.266.1.F129
- 77 Tsuji K, Kitamura S. Trophic Factors from Tissue Stem Cells for Renal Regeneration. Stem Cells Int 2015; 2015: 537204 [PMID: 26089918 DOI: 10.1155/2015/537204]
- 78 González Fleitas MF, Devouassoux JD, Aranda ML, Calanni JS, Chianelli MS, Dorfman D, Rosenstein RE. Enriched environment provides neuroprotection against experimental glaucoma. J Neurochem 2020; 152: 103-121 [PMID: 31587281 DOI: 10.1111/jnc.14885]
- 79 Fleitas MFG, Aranda ML, Diéguez HH, Milne G, Langellotti L, Miranda M, Altschuler F, Dorfman D, Rosenstein RE. The "Use It or Lose It" Dogma in the Retina: Visual Stimulation Promotes Protection Against Retinal Ischemia. Mol Neurobiol 2020; 57: 435-449 [PMID: 31376070 DOI: 10.1007/s12035-019-01715-5]
- 80 Zuber ME, Gestri G, Viczian AS, Barsacchi G, Harris WA. Specification of the vertebrate eye by a network of eye field transcription factors. Development 2003; 130: 5155-5167 [PMID: 12944429 DOI: 10.1242/dev.007231
- 81 Bassett EA, Wallace VA. Cell fate determination in the vertebrate retina. Trends Neurosci 2012; 35: 565-573 [PMID: 22704732 DOI: 10.1016/j.tins.2012.05.004]
- 82 Markitantova Y, Simirskii V. Inherited Eye Diseases with Retinal Manifestations through the Eyes of Homeobox Genes. Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21 [PMID: 32111086 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21051602]
- 83 Powell C, Grant AR, Cornblath E, Goldman D. Analysis of DNA methylation reveals a partial



reprogramming of the Müller glia genome during retina regeneration. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2013; 110: 19814-19819 [PMID: 24248357 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1312009110]

- 84 Seritrakul P, Gross JM. Genetic and epigenetic control of retinal development in zebrafish. Curr Opin Neurobiol 2019; 59: 120-127 [PMID: 31255843 DOI: 10.1016/j.conb.2019.05.008]
- 85 VandenBosch LS, Reh TA. Epigenetics in neuronal regeneration. Semin Cell Dev Biol 2020; 97: 63-73 [PMID: 30951894 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2019.04.001]
- 86 Insua MF, Simón MV, Garelli A, de Los Santos B, Rotstein NP, Politi LE. Trophic factors and neuronal interactions regulate the cell cycle and Pax6 expression in Müller stem cells. J Neurosci Res 2008; 86: 1459-1471 [PMID: 18189319 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21606]
- Mead B, Logan A, Berry M, Leadbeater W, Scheven BA. Concise Review: Dental Pulp Stem Cells: 87 A Novel Cell Therapy for Retinal and Central Nervous System Repair. Stem Cells 2017; 35: 61-67 [PMID: 27273755 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2398]
- 88 Mead B, Logan A, Berry M, Leadbeater W, Scheven BA. Intravitreally transplanted dental pulp stem cells promote neuroprotection and axon regeneration of retinal ganglion cells after optic nerve injury. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2013; 54: 7544-7556 [PMID: 24150755 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.13-13045]
- Mead B, Logan A, Berry M, Leadbeater W, Scheven BA. Paracrine-mediated neuroprotection and neuritogenesis of axotomised retinal ganglion cells by human dental pulp stem cells: comparison with human bone marrow and adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells. PLoS One 2014; 9: e109305 [PMID: 25290916 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0109305]
- 90 Nosrat IV, Widenfalk J, Olson L, Nosrat CA. Dental pulp cells produce neurotrophic factors, interact with trigeminal neurons in vitro, and rescue motoneurons after spinal cord injury. Dev Biol 2001; 238: 120-132 [PMID: 11783998 DOI: 10.1006/dbio.2001.0400]
- Konar GJ, Ferguson C, Flickinger Z, Kent MR, Patton JG. miRNAs and Müller Glia 91 Reprogramming During Retina Regeneration. Front Cell Dev Biol 2020; 8: 632632 [PMID: 33537319 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2020.632632]
- 92 Lenkowski JR, Raymond PA. Müller glia: Stem cells for generation and regeneration of retinal neurons in teleost fish. Prog Retin Eye Res 2014; 40: 94-123 [PMID: 24412518 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2013.12.007]
- Kara N, Kent MR, Didiano D, Rajaram K, Zhao A, Summerbell ER, Patton JG. The miR-216a-93 Dot11 Regulatory Axis Is Necessary and Sufficient for Müller Glia Reprogramming during Retina Regeneration. Cell Rep 2019; 28: 2037-2047. e4 [PMID: 31433981 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.07.061]
- 94 Madelaine R, Sloan SA, Huber N, Notwell JH, Leung LC, Skariah G, Halluin C, Paşca SP, Bejerano G, Krasnow MA, Barres BA, Mourrain P. MicroRNA-9 Couples Brain Neurogenesis and Angiogenesis. Cell Rep 2017; 20: 1533-1542 [PMID: 28813666 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.07.051]
- 95 La Torre A, Georgi S, Reh TA. Conserved microRNA pathway regulates developmental timing of retinal neurogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2013; 110: E2362-E2370 [PMID: 23754433 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1301837110
- Madelaine R, Mourrain P. Endogenous retinal neural stem cell reprogramming for neuronal 96 regeneration. Neural Regen Res 2017; 12: 1765-1767 [PMID: 29239312 DOI: 10.4103/1673-5374.219028
- 97 Cheung HC, Hai T, Zhu W, Baggerly KA, Tsavachidis S, Krahe R, Cote GJ. Splicing factors PTBP1 and PTBP2 promote proliferation and migration of glioma cell lines. Brain 2009; 132: 2277-2288 [PMID: 19506066 DOI: 10.1093/brain/awp153]
- 98 Qi X. The role of miR-9 during neuron differentiation of mouse retinal stem cells. Artif Cells Nanomed Biotechnol 2016; 44: 1883-1890 [PMID: 26701739 DOI: 10.3109/21691401.2015.1111231]
- 99 Fausett BV, Gumerson JD, Goldman D. The proneural basic helix-loop-helix gene ascl1a is required for retina regeneration. J Neurosci 2008; 28: 1109-1117 [PMID: 18234889 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4853-07.2008
- 100 Wohl SG, Hooper MJ, Reh TA. MicroRNAs miR-25, let-7 and miR-124 regulate the neurogenic potential of Müller glia in mice. Development 2019; 146 [PMID: 31383796 DOI: 10.1242/dev.179556]
- Guttman M, Donaghey J, Carey BW, Garber M, Grenier JK, Munson G, Young G, Lucas AB, Ach 101 R, Bruhn L, Yang X, Amit I, Meissner A, Regev A, Rinn JL, Root DE, Lander ES. lincRNAs act in the circuitry controlling pluripotency and differentiation. Nature 2011; 477: 295-300 [PMID: 21874018 DOI: 10.1038/nature10398]
- 102 Ramos AD, Diaz A, Nellore A, Delgado RN, Park KY, Gonzales-Roybal G, Oldham MC, Song JS, Lim DA. Integration of genome-wide approaches identifies lncRNAs of adult neural stem cells and their progeny in vivo. Cell Stem Cell 2013; 12: 616-628 [PMID: 23583100 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2013.03.003
- 103 Rapicavoli NA, Poth EM, Blackshaw S. The long noncoding RNA RNCR2 directs mouse retinal cell specification. BMC Dev Biol 2010; 10: 49 [PMID: 20459797 DOI: 10.1186/1471-213X-10-49]
- Li F, Wen X, Zhang H, Fan X. Novel Insights into the Role of Long Noncoding RNA in Ocular 104 Diseases. Int J Mol Sci 2016; 17: 478 [PMID: 27043545 DOI: 10.3390/ijms17040478]
- 105 Shen Y, Dong LF, Zhou RM, Yao J, Song YC, Yang H, Jiang Q, Yan B. Role of long non-coding RNA MIAT in proliferation, apoptosis and migration of lens epithelial cells: a clinical and in vitro study. J Cell Mol Med 2016; 20: 537-548 [PMID: 26818536 DOI: 10.1111/jcmm.12755]



- 106 Xu XD, Li KR, Li XM, Yao J, Qin J, Yan B. Long non-coding RNAs: new players in ocular neovascularization. Mol Biol Rep 2014; 41: 4493-4505 [PMID: 24623407 DOI: 10.1007/s11033-014-3320-5
- 107 Yan B, Tao ZF, Li XM, Zhang H, Yao J, Jiang Q. Aberrant expression of long noncoding RNAs in early diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2014; 55: 941-951 [PMID: 24436191 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.13-13221]
- Rapicavoli NA, Blackshaw S. New meaning in the message: noncoding RNAs and their role in 108 retinal development. Dev Dyn 2009; 238: 2103-2114 [PMID: 19191220 DOI: 10.1002/dvdy.21844]
- 109 Meola N, Pizzo M, Alfano G, Surace EM, Banfi S. The long noncoding RNA Vax2os1 controls the cell cycle progression of photoreceptor progenitors in the mouse retina. RNA 2012; 18: 111-123 [PMID: 22128341 DOI: 10.1261/rna.029454.111]
- Blackshaw S, Harpavat S, Trimarchi J, Cai L, Huang H, Kuo WP, Weber G, Lee K, Fraioli RE, Cho 110 SH, Yung R, Asch E, Ohno-Machado L, Wong WH, Cepko CL. Genomic analysis of mouse retinal development. PLoS Biol 2004; 2: E247 [PMID: 15226823 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0020247]
- 111 Ishii N, Ozaki K, Sato H, Mizuno H, Susumu Saito, Takahashi A, Miyamoto Y, Ikegawa S, Kamatani N, Hori M, Satoshi Saito, Nakamura Y, Tanaka T. Identification of a novel non-coding RNA, MIAT, that confers risk of myocardial infarction. J Hum Genet 2006; 51: 1087-1099 [PMID: 17066261 DOI: 10.1007/s10038-006-0070-9]
- Sone M, Hayashi T, Tarui H, Agata K, Takeichi M, Nakagawa S. The mRNA-like noncoding RNA 112 Gomafu constitutes a novel nuclear domain in a subset of neurons. J Cell Sci 2007; 120: 2498-2506 [PMID: 17623775 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.009357]
- Wan P, Su W, Zhuo Y. Precise long non-coding RNA modulation in visual maintenance and 113 impairment. J Med Genet 2017; 54: 450-459 [PMID: 28003323 DOI: 10.1136/jmedgenet-2016-104266]
- 114 Yao J, Wang XQ, Li YJ, Shan K, Yang H, Wang YN, Yao MD, Liu C, Li XM, Shen Y, Liu JY, Cheng H, Yuan J, Zhang YY, Jiang Q, Yan B. Long non-coding RNA MALAT1 regulates retinal neurodegeneration through CREB signaling. EMBO Mol Med 2016; 8: 1113 [PMID: 27587362 DOI: 10.15252/emmm.201606749]
- 115 Yao J, Wang XQ, Li YJ, Shan K, Yang H, Wang YN, Yao MD, Liu C, Li XM, Shen Y, Liu JY, Cheng H, Yuan J, Zhang YY, Jiang Q, Yan B. Long non-coding RNA MALAT1 regulates retinal neurodegeneration through CREB signaling. EMBO Mol Med 2016; 8: 346-362 [PMID: 26964565 DOI: 10.15252/emmm.201505725]
- 116 MacLaren RE, Bennett J, Schwartz SD. Gene Therapy and Stem Cell Transplantation in Retinal Disease: The New Frontier. Ophthalmology 2016; 123: S98-S106 [PMID: 27664291 DOI: 10.1016/j.ophtha.2016.06.041]
- Singh MS, Park SS, Albini TA, Canto-Soler MV, Klassen H, MacLaren RE, Takahashi M, Nagiel 117 A, Schwartz SD, Bharti K. Retinal stem cell transplantation: Balancing safety and potential. Prog Retin Eye Res 2020; 75: 100779 [PMID: 31494256 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2019.100779]
- ROYO PE, QUAY WB. Retinal transplantation from fetal to maternal mammalian eye. Growth 118 1959; 23: 313-336 [PMID: 14439778]
- del Cerro M, Gash DM, Rao GN, Notter MF, Wiegand SJ, Sathi S, del Cerro C. Retinal transplants 119 into the anterior chamber of the rat eye. Neuroscience 1987; 21: 707-723 [PMID: 3498129 DOI: 10.1016/0306-4522(87)90032-7
- 120 Lamba D, Karl M, Reh T. Neural regeneration and cell replacement: a view from the eye. Cell Stem Cell 2008; 2: 538-549 [PMID: 18522847 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2008.05.002]
- Jayakody SA, Gonzalez-Cordero A, Ali RR, Pearson RA. Cellular strategies for retinal repair by 121 photoreceptor replacement. Prog Retin Eye Res 2015; 46: 31-66 [PMID: 25660226 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2015.01.003
- 122 Moshiri A, Close J, Reh TA. Retinal stem cells and regeneration. Int J Dev Biol 2004; 48: 1003-1014 [PMID: 15558491 DOI: 10.1387/ijdb.041870am]
- 123 Karl MO, Reh TA. Regenerative medicine for retinal diseases: activating endogenous repair mechanisms. Trends Mol Med 2010; 16: 193-202 [PMID: 20303826 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmed.2010.02.003]
- 124 Grigoryan EN. Endogenous Cell Sources for Eye Retina Regeneration in Vertebrate Animals and Humans. Russ J Dev Biol 2018; 49: , 314-326 [DOI: 10.1134/s106236041901003x]
- Aladdad AM, Kador KE. Adult Stem Cells, Tools for Repairing the Retina. Curr Ophthalmol Rep 125 2019; 7: 21-29 [PMID: 31667009 DOI: 10.1007/s40135-019-00195-z]
- Varela A, Lanzetta D, Savino EA. The effects of 4-pentenoic and pentanoic acid on the hypoxic rat 126 atria. Arch Int Physiol Biochim 1989; 97: 375-380 [PMID: 2480093 DOI: 10.3109/13813458909104550
- 127 Cepko C. Intrinsically different retinal progenitor cells produce specific types of progeny. Nat Rev Neurosci 2014; 15: 615-627 [PMID: 25096185 DOI: 10.1038/nrn3767]
- 128 Cepko CL, Austin CP, Yang X, Alexiades M, Ezzeddine D. Cell fate determination in the vertebrate retina. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1996; 93: 589-595 [PMID: 8570600 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.93.2.589]
- 129 Trimarchi JM, Stadler MB, Cepko CL. Individual retinal progenitor cells display extensive heterogeneity of gene expression. PLoS One 2008; 3: e1588 [PMID: 18270576 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001588]
- Poggio CE, Salvato A. When are implants needed? Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 2005; 128: 130 688-689 [PMID: 16360906 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajodo.2005.09.012]



- 131 Sowden JC. ESC-derived retinal pigmented epithelial cell transplants in patients: so far, so good. Cell Stem Cell 2014; 15: 537-538 [PMID: 25517461 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.10.008]
- 132 Klassen HJ, Ng TF, Kurimoto Y, Kirov I, Shatos M, Coffev P, Young MJ, Multipotent retinal progenitors express developmental markers, differentiate into retinal neurons, and preserve lightmediated behavior. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2004; 45: 4167-4173 [PMID: 15505071 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-0511]
- 133 Klassen H, Ziaeian B, Kirov II, Young MJ, Schwartz PH. Isolation of retinal progenitor cells from post-mortem human tissue and comparison with autologous brain progenitors. J Neurosci Res 2004; 77: 334-343 [PMID: 15248289 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.20183]
- 134 Schmitt S, Aftab U, Jiang C, Redenti S, Klassen H, Miljan E, Sinden J, Young M. Molecular characterization of human retinal progenitor cells. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2009; 50: 5901-5908 [PMID: 19553622 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.08-3067]
- Mayer EJ, Carter DA, Ren Y, Hughes EH, Rice CM, Halfpenny CA, Scolding NJ, Dick AD. Neural 135 progenitor cells from postmortem adult human retina. Br J Ophthalmol 2005; 89: 102-106 [PMID: 15615756 DOI: 10.1136/bjo.2004.057687]
- Yang P, Seiler MJ, Aramant RB, Whittemore SR. In vitro isolation and expansion of human retinal 136 progenitor cells. Exp Neurol 2002; 177: 326-331 [PMID: 12429235 DOI: 10.1006/exnr.2002.7955]
- 137 Baranov PY, Tucker BA, Young MJ. Low-oxygen culture conditions extend the multipotent properties of human retinal progenitor cells. *Tissue Eng Part A* 2014; **20**: 1465-1475 [PMID: 24320879 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEA.2013.0361]
- Luo J, Baranov P, Patel S, Ouyang H, Quach J, Wu F, Qiu A, Luo H, Hicks C, Zeng J, Zhu J, Lu J, 138 Sfeir N, Wen C, Zhang M, Reade V, Sinden J, Sun X, Shaw P, Young M, Zhang K. Human retinal progenitor cell transplantation preserves vision. J Biol Chem 2014; 289: 6362-6371 [PMID: 24407289 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M113.513713]
- Li SY, Yin ZQ, Chen SJ, Chen LF, Liu Y. Rescue from light-induced retinal degeneration by human 139 fetal retinal transplantation in minipigs. Curr Eye Res 2009; 34: 523-535 [PMID: 19899965 DOI: 10.1080/02713680902936148
- 140 Gouras P, Tanabe T. Survival and integration of neural retinal transplants in rd mice. Graefes Arch *Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2003; **241**: 403-409 [PMID: 12698256 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-003-0648-2]
- 141 Kwan AS, Wang S, Lund RD. Photoreceptor layer reconstruction in a rodent model of retinal degeneration. Exp Neurol 1999; 159: 21-33 [PMID: 10486172 DOI: 10.1006/exnr.1999.7157]
- Coles BL, Angénieux B, Inoue T, Del Rio-Tsonis K, Spence JR, McInnes RR, Arsenijevic Y, van 142 der Kooy D. Facile isolation and the characterization of human retinal stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2004; 101: 15772-15777 [PMID: 15505221 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0401596101]
- 143 Zhang K, Ding S. Stem cells and eye development. N Engl J Med 2011; 365: 370-372 [PMID: 21793749 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMcibr1105280]
- Tucker BA, Redenti SM, Jiang C, Swift JS, Klassen HJ, Smith ME, Wnek GE, Young MJ. The use 144 of progenitor cell/biodegradable MMP2-PLGA polymer constructs to enhance cellular integration and retinal repopulation. Biomaterials 2010; 31: 9-19 [PMID: 19775744 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.09.015]
- MacLaren RE, Pearson RA, MacNeil A, Douglas RH, Salt TE, Akimoto M, Swaroop A, Sowden 145 JC, Ali RR. Retinal repair by transplantation of photoreceptor precursors. Nature 2006; 444: 203-207 [PMID: 17093405 DOI: 10.1038/nature05161]
- 146 Hendrickson A, Bumsted-O'Brien K, Natoli R, Ramamurthy V, Possin D, Provis J. Rod photoreceptor differentiation in fetal and infant human retina. Exp Eye Res 2008; 87: 415-426 [PMID: 18778702 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2008.07.016]
- 147 Joussen AM, Heussen FM, Joeres S, Llacer H, Prinz B, Rohrschneider K, Maaijwee KJ, van Meurs J, Kirchhof B. Autologous translocation of the choroid and retinal pigment epithelium in age-related macular degeneration. Am J Ophthalmol 2006; 142: 17-30 [PMID: 16815247 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajo.2006.01.090]
- 148 Maaijwee K, Heimann H, Missotten T, Mulder P, Joussen A, van Meurs J. Retinal pigment epithelium and choroid translocation in patients with exudative age-related macular degeneration: long-term results. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2007; 245: 1681-1689 [PMID: 17562066 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-007-0607-4
- Maaijwee K, Joussen AM, Kirchhof B, van Meurs JC. Retinal pigment epithelium (RPE)-choroid 149 graft translocation in the treatment of an RPE tear: preliminary results. Br J Ophthalmol 2008; 92: 526-529 [PMID: 18369068 DOI: 10.1136/bjo.2007.131383]
- 150 Kuppermann BD, Boyer DS, Mills B, Yang J, Klassen HJ. Safety and activity of a single, intravitreal injection of human retinal progenitor cells (jCell) for treatment of retinitis pigmentosa (RP). Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2018; 59: 2987-2987 [DOI: 10.4172/2155-9570.c1.053]
- 151 Safety and Efficacy of Intravitreal Injection of Human Retinal Progenitor Cells in Adults With Retinitis Pigmentosa. [accessed 2021 Jan 25]. In: ClinicalTrials.gov [Internet]. Bethesda (MD): U.S. National Library of Medicine. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03073733. gov Identifier: NCT03073733
- Romito A, Cobellis G. Pluripotent Stem Cells: Current Understanding and Future Directions. Stem 152 Cells Int 2016; 2016: 9451492 [PMID: 26798367 DOI: 10.1155/2016/9451492]
- 153 Osorno R, Tsakiridis A, Wong F, Cambray N, Economou C, Wilkie R, Blin G, Scotting PJ, Chambers I, Wilson V. The developmental dismantling of pluripotency is reversed by ectopic Oct4 expression. Development 2012; 139: 2288-2298 [PMID: 22669820 DOI: 10.1242/dev.078071]



- Dietrich JE, Hiiragi T. Stochastic patterning in the mouse pre-implantation embryo. Development 154 2007; 134: 4219-4231 [PMID: 17978007 DOI: 10.1242/dev.003798]
- 155 Guo G, Huss M, Tong GQ, Wang C, Li Sun L, Clarke ND, Robson P. Resolution of cell fate decisions revealed by single-cell gene expression analysis from zygote to blastocyst. Dev Cell 2010; 18: 675-685 [PMID: 20412781 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2010.02.012]
- 156 Takahashi K, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, Narita M, Ichisaka T, Tomoda K, Yamanaka S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. Cell 2007; 131: 861-872 [PMID: 18035408 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.11.019]
- 157 Heymann MA, Hoffman JI. Problem of patent ductus arteriosus in premature infants. Paediatrician 1978; 7: 3-17 [PMID: 724268]
- Osakada F, Jin ZB, Hirami Y, Ikeda H, Danjyo T, Watanabe K, Sasai Y, Takahashi M. In vitro 158 differentiation of retinal cells from human pluripotent stem cells by small-molecule induction. J Cell Sci 2009; 122: 3169-3179 [PMID: 19671662 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.050393]
- 159 Fligor CM, Langer KB, Sridhar A, Ren Y, Shields PK, Edler MC, Ohlemacher SK, Sluch VM, Zack DJ, Zhang C, Suter DM, Meyer JS. Three-Dimensional Retinal Organoids Facilitate the Investigation of Retinal Ganglion Cell Development, Organization and Neurite Outgrowth from Human Pluripotent Stem Cells. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 14520 [PMID: 30266927 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-32871-8
- Gutierrez-Aranda I, Ramos-Mejia V, Bueno C, Munoz-Lopez M, Real PJ, Mácia A, Sanchez L, 160 Ligero G, Garcia-Parez JL, Menendez P. Human induced pluripotent stem cells develop teratoma more efficiently and faster than human embryonic stem cells regardless the site of injection. Stem Cells 2010; 28: 1568-1570 [PMID: 20641038 DOI: 10.1002/stem.471]
- 161 Hentze H, Soong PL, Wang ST, Phillips BW, Putti TC, Dunn NR. Teratoma formation by human embryonic stem cells: evaluation of essential parameters for future safety studies. Stem Cell Res 2009; 2: 198-210 [PMID: 19393593 DOI: 10.1016/j.scr.2009.02.002]
- Zhang WY, de Almeida PE, Wu JC. Teratoma formation: A tool for monitoring pluripotency in 162 stem cell research. Stemcellbook 2012 [DOI: 10.3824/stembook.1.53.1]
- 163 Prokhorova TA, Harkness LM, Frandsen U, Ditzel N, Schrøder HD, Burns JS, Kassem M. Teratoma formation by human embryonic stem cells is site dependent and enhanced by the presence of Matrigel. Stem Cells Dev 2009; 18: 47-54 [PMID: 18393673 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2007.0266]
- Martin RM, Fowler JL, Cromer MK, Lesch BJ, Ponce E, Uchida N, Nishimura T, Porteus MH, Loh 164 KM. Improving the safety of human pluripotent stem cell therapies using genome-edited orthogonal safeguards. Nat Commun 2020; 11: 2713 [PMID: 32483127 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-020-16455-7]
- 165 Jeon S, Oh IH. Regeneration of the retina: toward stem cell therapy for degenerative retinal diseases. BMB Rep 2015; 48: 193-199 [PMID: 25560700 DOI: 10.5483/bmbrep.2015.48.4.276]
- 166 Caceres PS, Rodriguez-Boulan E. Retinal pigment epithelium polarity in health and blinding diseases. Curr Opin Cell Biol 2020; 62: 37-45 [PMID: 31518914 DOI: 10.1016/j.ceb.2019.08.001]
- 167 Nazari H, Zhang L, Zhu D, Chader GJ, Falabella P, Stefanini F, Rowland T, Clegg DO, Kashani AH, Hinton DR, Humavun MS. Stem cell based therapies for age-related macular degeneration: The promises and the challenges. Prog Retin Eye Res 2015; 48: 1-39 [PMID: 26113213 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2015.06.004]
- 168 Buchholz DE, Hikita ST, Rowland TJ, Friedrich AM, Hinman CR, Johnson LV, Clegg DO. Derivation of functional retinal pigmented epithelium from induced pluripotent stem cells. Stem Cells 2009; 27: 2427-2434 [PMID: 19658190 DOI: 10.1002/stem.189]
- Ramsden CM, Powner MB, Carr AJ, Smart MJ, da Cruz L, Coffey PJ. Stem cells in retinal 169 regeneration: past, present and future. Development 2013; 140: 2576-2585 [PMID: 23715550 DOI: 10.1242/dev.092270
- 170 Kamao H, Mandai M, Okamoto S, Sakai N, Suga A, Sugita S, Kiryu J, Takahashi M. Characterization of human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium cell sheets aiming for clinical application. Stem Cell Reports 2014; 2: 205-218 [PMID: 24527394 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2013.12.007
- 171 Lund RD, Wang S, Klimanskaya I, Holmes T, Ramos-Kelsey R, Lu B, Girman S, Bischoff N, Sauvé Y, Lanza R. Human embryonic stem cell-derived cells rescue visual function in dystrophic RCS rats. Cloning Stem Cells 2006; 8: 189-199 [PMID: 17009895 DOI: 10.1089/clo.2006.8.189]
- Vugler A, Carr AJ, Lawrence J, Chen LL, Burrell K, Wright A, Lundh P, Semo M, Ahmado A, Gias 172 C, da Cruz L, Moore H, Andrews P, Walsh J, Coffey P. Elucidating the phenomenon of HESCderived RPE: anatomy of cell genesis, expansion and retinal transplantation. Exp Neurol 2008; 214: 347-361 [PMID: 18926821 DOI: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2008.09.007]
- Klimanskaya I, Hipp J, Rezai KA, West M, Atala A, Lanza R. Derivation and comparative 173 assessment of retinal pigment epithelium from human embryonic stem cells using transcriptomics. Cloning Stem Cells 2004; 6: 217-245 [PMID: 15671670 DOI: 10.1089/clo.2004.6.217]
- 174 Zhu D, Deng X, Spee C, Sonoda S, Hsieh CL, Barron E, Pera M, Hinton DR. Polarized secretion of PEDF from human embryonic stem cell-derived RPE promotes retinal progenitor cell survival. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2011; 52: 1573-1585 [PMID: 21087957 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.10-6413]
- 175 Schwartz SD, Hubschman JP, Heilwell G, Franco-Cardenas V, Pan CK, Ostrick RM, Mickunas E, Gay R, Klimanskaya I, Lanza R. Embryonic stem cell trials for macular degeneration: a preliminary report. Lancet 2012; 379: 713-720 [PMID: 22281388 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60028-2]
- 176 Schwartz SD, Regillo CD, Lam BL, Eliott D, Rosenfeld PJ, Gregori NZ, Hubschman JP, Davis JL, Heilwell G, Spirn M, Maguire J, Gay R, Bateman J, Ostrick RM, Morris D, Vincent M, Anglade E,



Del Priore LV, Lanza R. Human embryonic stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium in patients with age-related macular degeneration and Stargardt's macular dystrophy: follow-up of two openlabel phase 1/2 studies. Lancet 2015; 385: 509-516 [PMID: 25458728 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61376-3]

- Diniz B, Thomas P, Thomas B, Ribeiro R, Hu Y, Brant R, Ahuja A, Zhu D, Liu L, Koss M, Maia M, 177 Chader G, Hinton DR, Humayun MS. Subretinal implantation of retinal pigment epithelial cells derived from human embryonic stem cells: improved survival when implanted as a monolayer. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2013; 54: 5087-5096 [PMID: 23833067 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.12-11239]
- 178 Hu Y, Liu L, Lu B, Zhu D, Ribeiro R, Diniz B, Thomas PB, Ahuja AK, Hinton DR, Tai YC, Hikita ST, Johnson LV, Clegg DO, Thomas BB, Humayun MS. A novel approach for subretinal implantation of ultrathin substrates containing stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium monolayer. Ophthalmic Res 2012; 48: 186-191 [PMID: 22868580 DOI: 10.1159/000338749]
- Koss MJ, Falabella P, Stefanini FR, Pfister M, Thomas BB, Kashani AH, Brant R, Zhu D, Clegg 179 DO, Hinton DR, Humayun MS. Subretinal implantation of a monolayer of human embryonic stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium: a feasibility and safety study in Yucatán minipigs. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2016; 254: 1553-1565 [PMID: 27335025 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-016-3386-y
- Kashani AH, Martynova A, Koss M, Brant R, Zhu DH, Lebkowski J, Hinton D, Clegg D, Humayun 180 MS. Subretinal Implantation of a Human Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived Retinal Pigment Epithelium Monolayer in a Porcine Model. Adv Exp Med Biol 2019; 1185: 569-574 [PMID: 31884672 DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-27378-1 93
- Sugita S, Mandai M, Kamao H, Takahashi M. Immunological aspects of RPE cell transplantation. 181 Prog Retin Eye Res 2021; 100950 [PMID: 33482342 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2021.100950]
- 182 Bharti K, Miller SS, Arnheiter H. The new paradigm: retinal pigment epithelium cells generated from embryonic or induced pluripotent stem cells. Pigment Cell Melanoma Res 2011; 24: 21-34 [PMID: 20846177 DOI: 10.1111/j.1755-148X.2010.00772.x]
- 183 Sugita S. Role of ocular pigment epithelial cells in immune privilege. Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz) 2009; 57: 263-268 [PMID: 19568919 DOI: 10.1007/s00005-009-0030-0]
- 184 Lu B, Malcuit C, Wang S, Girman S, Francis P, Lemieux L, Lanza R, Lund R. Long-term safety and function of RPE from human embryonic stem cells in preclinical models of macular degeneration. Stem Cells 2009; 27: 2126-2135 [PMID: 19521979 DOI: 10.1002/stem.149]
- Tsukahara I, Ninomiya S, Castellarin A, Yagi F, Sugino IK, Zarbin MA. Early attachment of 185 uncultured retinal pigment epithelium from aged donors onto Bruch's membrane explants. Exp Eye Res 2002; 74: 255-266 [PMID: 11950236 DOI: 10.1006/exer.2001.1123]
- 186 Tezel TH, Del Priore LV, Kaplan HJ. Reengineering of aged Bruch's membrane to enhance retinal pigment epithelium repopulation. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2004; 45: 3337-3348 [PMID: 15326159 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.04-01931
- 187 Schwartz SD, Tan G, Hosseini H, Nagiel A. Subretinal Transplantation of Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived Retinal Pigment Epithelium for the Treatment of Macular Degeneration: An Assessment at 4 Years. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2016; 57: ORSFc1-ORSFc9 [PMID: 27116660 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.15-18681]
- 188 Song WK, Park KM, Kim HJ, Lee JH, Choi J, Chong SY, Shim SH, Del Priore LV, Lanza R. Treatment of macular degeneration using embryonic stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium: preliminary results in Asian patients. Stem Cell Reports 2015; 4: 860-872 [PMID: 25937371 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2015.04.005]
- da Cruz L, Fynes K, Georgiadis O, Kerby J, Luo YH, Ahmado A, Vernon A, Daniels JT, Nommiste 189 B, Hasan SM, Gooljar SB, Carr AF, Vugler A, Ramsden CM, Bictash M, Fenster M, Steer J, Harbinson T, Wilbrey A, Tufail A, Feng G, Whitlock M, Robson AG, Holder GE, Sagoo MS, Loudon PT, Whiting P, Coffey PJ. Phase 1 clinical study of an embryonic stem cell-derived retinal pigment epithelium patch in age-related macular degeneration. Nat Biotechnol 2018; 36: 328-337 [PMID: 29553577 DOI: 10.1038/nbt.4114]
- 190 Hirami Y, Osakada F, Takahashi K, Okita K, Yamanaka S, Ikeda H, Yoshimura N, Takahashi M. Generation of retinal cells from mouse and human induced pluripotent stem cells. Neurosci Lett 2009; 458: 126-131 [PMID: 19379795 DOI: 10.1016/j.neulet.2009.04.035]
- Carr AJ, Vugler AA, Hikita ST, Lawrence JM, Gias C, Chen LL, Buchholz DE, Ahmado A, Semo 191 M, Smart MJ, Hasan S, da Cruz L, Johnson LV, Clegg DO, Coffey PJ. Protective effects of human iPS-derived retinal pigment epithelium cell transplantation in the retinal dystrophic rat. PLoS One 2009; 4: e8152 [PMID: 19997644 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0008152]
- Zahabi A, Shahbazi E, Ahmadieh H, Hassani SN, Totonchi M, Taei A, Masoudi N, Ebrahimi M, 192 Aghdami N, Seifinejad A, Mehrnejad F, Daftarian N, Salekdeh GH, Baharvand H. A new efficient protocol for directed differentiation of retinal pigmented epithelial cells from normal and retinal disease induced pluripotent stem cells. Stem Cells Dev 2012; 21: 2262-2272 [PMID: 22145677 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2011.0599
- 193 Maruotti J, Sripathi SR, Bharti K, Fuller J, Wahlin KJ, Ranganathan V, Sluch VM, Berlinicke CA, Davis J, Kim C, Zhao L, Wan J, Qian J, Corneo B, Temple S, Dubey R, Olenyuk BZ, Bhutto I, Lutty GA, Zack DJ. Small-molecule-directed, efficient generation of retinal pigment epithelium from human pluripotent stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2015; 112: 10950-10955 [PMID: 26269569 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1422818112]
- 194 Iwasaki Y, Sugita S, Mandai M, Yonemura S, Onishi A, Ito S, Mochizuki M, Ohno-Matsui K,



Takahashi M. Differentiation/Purification Protocol for Retinal Pigment Epithelium from Mouse Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells as a Research Tool. PLoS One 2016; 11: e0158282 [PMID: 27385038 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0158282]

- 195 Sugita S, Kamao H, Iwasaki Y, Okamoto S, Hashiguchi T, Iseki K, Hayashi N, Mandai M, Takahashi M. Inhibition of T-cell activation by retinal pigment epithelial cells derived from induced pluripotent stem cells. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2015; 56: 1051-1062 [PMID: 25604685 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.14-15619]
- Sugita S, Iwasaki Y, Makabe K, Kamao H, Mandai M, Shiina T, Ogasawara K, Hirami Y, Kurimoto 196 Y, Takahashi M. Successful Transplantation of Retinal Pigment Epithelial Cells from MHC Homozygote iPSCs in MHC-Matched Models. Stem Cell Reports 2016; 7: 635-648 [PMID: 27641649 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2016.08.010]
- Mandai M, Watanabe A, Kurimoto Y, Hirami Y, Morinaga C, Daimon T, Fujihara M, Akimaru H, 197 Sakai N, Shibata Y, Terada M, Nomiya Y, Tanishima S, Nakamura M, Kamao H, Sugita S, Onishi A, Ito T, Fujita K, Kawamata S, Go MJ, Shinohara C, Hata KI, Sawada M, Yamamoto M, Ohta S, Ohara Y, Yoshida K, Kuwahara J, Kitano Y, Amano N, Umekage M, Kitaoka F, Tanaka A, Okada C, Takasu N, Ogawa S, Yamanaka S, Takahashi M. Autologous Induced Stem-Cell-Derived Retinal Cells for Macular Degeneration. N Engl J Med 2017; 376: 1038-1046 [PMID: 28296613 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1608368
- 198 Takagi S, Mandai M, Gocho K, Hirami Y, Yamamoto M, Fujihara M, Sugita S, Kurimoto Y, Takahashi M. Evaluation of Transplanted Autologous Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived Retinal Pigment Epithelium in Exudative Age-Related Macular Degeneration. Ophthalmol Retina 2019; 3: 850-859 [PMID: 31248784 DOI: 10.1016/j.oret.2019.04.021]
- 199 Garber K. RIKEN suspends first clinical trial involving induced pluripotent stem cells. Nat Biotechnol 2015; 33: 890-891 [PMID: 26348942 DOI: 10.1038/nbt0915-890]
- 200 Sugita S, Iwasaki Y, Makabe K, Kimura T, Futagami T, Suegami S, Takahashi M. Lack of T Cell Response to iPSC-Derived Retinal Pigment Epithelial Cells from HLA Homozygous Donors. Stem Cell Reports 2016; 7: 619-634 [PMID: 27641646 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2016.08.011]
- 201 Sugita S, Makabe K, Fujii S, Iwasaki Y, Kamao H, Shiina T, Ogasawara K, Takahashi M. Detection of Retinal Pigment Epithelium-Specific Antibody in iPSC-Derived Retinal Pigment Epithelium Transplantation Models. Stem Cell Reports 2017; 9: 1501-1515 [PMID: 29103970 DOI: 10.1016/i.stemcr.2017.10.003]
- Sugita S, Mandai M, Hirami Y, Takagi S, Maeda T, Fujihara M, Matsuzaki M, Yamamoto M, Iseki 202 K, Hayashi N, Hono A, Fujino S, Koide N, Sakai N, Shibata Y, Terada M, Nishida M, Dohi H, Nomura M, Amano N, Sakaguchi H, Hara C, Maruyama K, Daimon T, Igeta M, Oda T, Shirono U, Tozaki M, Totani K, Sugiyama S, Nishida K, Kurimoto Y, Takahashi M. HLA-Matched Allogeneic iPS Cells-Derived RPE Transplantation for Macular Degeneration. J Clin Med 2020; 9: 2217 [PMID: 32668747 DOI: 10.3390/jcm9072217]
- Algvere PV, Berglin L, Gouras P, Sheng Y, Kopp ED. Transplantation of RPE in age-related 203 macular degeneration: observations in disciform lesions and dry RPE atrophy. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 1997; 235: 149-158 [PMID: 9085110 DOI: 10.1007/BF00941722]
- 204 Algvere PV, Gouras P, Dafgård Kopp E. Long-term outcome of RPE allografts in nonimmunosuppressed patients with AMD. Eur J Ophthalmol 1999; 9: 217-230 [PMID: 10544978 DOI: 10.1177/112067219900900310
- Seiler MJ, Aramant RB. Intact sheets of fetal retina transplanted to restore damaged rat retinas. 205 Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 1998; 39: 2121-2131 [PMID: 9761291]
- 206 Aramant R, Seiler M, Turner JE. Donor age influences on the success of retinal grafts to adult rat retina. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 1988; 29: 498-503 [PMID: 3343107]
- Kim BS, Baez CE, Atala A. Biomaterials for tissue engineering. World J Urol 2000; 18: 2-9 [PMID: 207 10766037 DOI: 10.1007/s003450050002]
- 208 McGill TJ, Cottam B, Lu B, Wang S, Girman S, Tian C, Huhn SL, Lund RD, Capela A. Transplantation of human central nervous system stem cells - neuroprotection in retinal degeneration. Eur J Neurosci 2012; 35: 468-477 [PMID: 22277045 DOI: 10.1111/j.1460-9568.2011.07970.x
- Reichenbach A, Bringmann A. New functions of Müller cells. Glia 2013; 61: 651-678 [PMID: 209 23440929 DOI: 10.1002/glia.22477]
- Fischer AJ, Reh TA. Potential of Müller glia to become neurogenic retinal progenitor cells. Glia 210 2003; **43**: 70-76 [PMID: 12761869 DOI: 10.1002/glia.10218]
- 211 Robel S, Berninger B, Götz M. The stem cell potential of glia: lessons from reactive gliosis. Nat Rev Neurosci 2011; 12: 88-104 [PMID: 21248788 DOI: 10.1038/nrn2978]
- 212 Tassoni A, Gutteridge A, Barber AC, Osborne A, Martin KR. Molecular Mechanisms Mediating Retinal Reactive Gliosis Following Bone Marrow Mesenchymal Stem Cell Transplantation. Stem Cells 2015; 33: 3006-3016 [PMID: 26175331 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2095]
- Beach KM, Wang J, Otteson DC. Regulation of Stem Cell Properties of Müller Glia by JAK/STAT 213 and MAPK Signaling in the Mammalian Retina. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 1610691 [PMID: 28194183 DOI: 10.1155/2017/1610691]
- Goldman D. Müller glial cell reprogramming and retina regeneration. Nat Rev Neurosci 2014; 15: 214 431-442 [PMID: 24894585 DOI: 10.1038/nrn3723]
- Belecky-Adams TL, Chernoff EC, Wilson JM, Dharmarajan S. Reactive Muller glia as potential 215 retinal progenitors. Neural Stem Cells New Perspect 2013; 75 [DOI: 10.5772/55150]



- 216 Fischer AJ, Reh TA. Müller glia are a potential source of neural regeneration in the postnatal chicken retina. Nat Neurosci 2001; 4: 247-252 [PMID: 11224540 DOI: 10.1038/85090]
- 217 Fischer AJ, Reh TA, Exogenous growth factors stimulate the regeneration of ganglion cells in the chicken retina. Dev Biol 2002; 251: 367-379 [PMID: 12435364 DOI: 10.1006/dbio.2002.0813]
- 218 Lahne M, Nagashima M, Hyde DR, Hitchcock PF. Reprogramming Müller Glia to Regenerate Retinal Neurons. Annu Rev Vis Sci 2020; 6: 171-193 [PMID: 32343929 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-vision-121219-081808
- Ooto S, Akagi T, Kageyama R, Akita J, Mandai M, Honda Y, Takahashi M. Potential for neural 219 regeneration after neurotoxic injury in the adult mammalian retina. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2004; 101: 13654-13659 [PMID: 15353594 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0402129101]
- 220 Das AV, Mallya KB, Zhao X, Ahmad F, Bhattacharya S, Thoreson WB, Hegde GV, Ahmad I. Neural stem cell properties of Müller glia in the mammalian retina: regulation by Notch and Wnt signaling. Dev Biol 2006; 299: 283-302 [PMID: 16949068 DOI: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2006.07.029]
- 221 Benesch RE, Edalji R, Benesch R. Reciprocal interaction of hemoglobin with oxygen and protons. The influence of allosteric polyanions. Biochemistry 1977; 16: 2594-2597 [PMID: 19033 DOI: 10.1021/bi00631a003]
- Abrahan CE, Insua MF, Politi LE, German OL, Rotstein NP. Oxidative stress promotes 2.2.2 proliferation and dedifferentiation of retina glial cells in vitro. J Neurosci Res 2009; 87: 964-977 [PMID: 18855938 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.21903]
- Simón MV, De Genaro P, Abrahan CE, de los Santos B, Rotstein NP, Politi LE. Müller glial cells 223 induce stem cell properties in retinal progenitors in vitro and promote their further differentiation into photoreceptors. J Neurosci Res 2012; 90: 407-421 [PMID: 21972118 DOI: 10.1002/jnr.22747]
- 224 Volonté YA, Vallese-Maurizi H, Dibo MJ, Ayala-Peña VB, Garelli A, Zanetti SR, Turpaud A, Craft CM, Rotstein NP, Politi LE, German OL. A Defective Crosstalk Between Neurons and Müller Glial Cells in the rdl Retina Impairs the Regenerative Potential of Glial Stem Cells. Front Cell Neurosci 2019: 13: 334 [PMID: 31402853 DOI: 10.3389/fncel.2019.00334]
- Too LK, Shen W, Mammo Z, Osaadon P, Gillies MC, Simunovic MP. Surgical retinal explants as a 225 source of retinal progenitor cells. Retina 2021; 41: 1986-1993 [PMID: 33560780 DOI: 10.1097/iae.000000000003137]
- 226 Jahn R, Lang T, Südhof TC. Membrane fusion. Cell 2003; 112: 519-533 [PMID: 12600315 DOI: 10.1016/s0092-8674(03)00112-0
- Valadi H, Ekström K, Bossios A, Sjöstrand M, Lee JJ, Lötvall JO. Exosome-mediated transfer of 227 mRNAs and microRNAs is a novel mechanism of genetic exchange between cells. Nat Cell Biol 2007; 9: 654-659 [PMID: 17486113 DOI: 10.1038/ncb1596]
- 228 Sanges D, Simonte G, Di Vicino U, Romo N, Pinilla I, Nicolás M, Cosma MP. Reprogramming Müller glia via in vivo cell fusion regenerates murine photoreceptors. J Clin Invest 2016; 126: 3104-3116 [PMID: 27427986 DOI: 10.1172/JCI85193]
- Gao H, A L, Huang X, Chen X, Xu H. Müller Glia-Mediated Retinal Regeneration. Mol Neurobiol 229 2021; 58: 2342-2361 [PMID: 33417229 DOI: 10.1007/s12035-020-02274-w]
- Jorstad NL, Wilken MS, Grimes WN, Wohl SG, VandenBosch LS, Yoshimatsu T, Wong RO, 230 Rieke F, Reh TA. Stimulation of functional neuronal regeneration from Müller glia in adult mice. Nature 2017; 548: 103-107 [PMID: 28746305 DOI: 10.1038/nature23283]
- Rueda EM, Hall BM, Hill MC, Swinton PG, Tong X, Martin JF, Poché RA. The Hippo Pathway 231 Blocks Mammalian Retinal Müller Glial Cell Reprogramming. Cell Rep 2019; 27: 1637-1649.e6 [PMID: 31067451 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.04.047]
- 232 Hoang T, Wang J, Boyd P, Wang F, Santiago C, Jiang L, Yoo S, Lahne M, Todd LJ, Jia M, Saez C, Keuthan C, Palazzo I, Squires N, Campbell WA, Rajaii F, Parayil T, Trinh V, Kim DW, Wang G, Campbell LJ, Ash J, Fischer AJ, Hyde DR, Qian J, Blackshaw S. Gene regulatory networks controlling vertebrate retinal regeneration. Science 2020; 370 [PMID: 33004674 DOI: 10.1126/science.abb8598
- 233 Canto-Soler V, Flores-Bellver M, Vergara MN. Stem Cell Sources and Their Potential for the Treatment of Retinal Degenerations. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2016; 57: ORSFd1-ORSFd9 [PMID: 27116661 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.16-19127]
- 234 Singh MS, MacLaren RE. Stem cells as a therapeutic tool for the blind: biology and future prospects. Proc Biol Sci 2011; 278: 3009-3016 [PMID: 21813553 DOI: 10.1098/rspb.2011.1028]
- 235 Singh MS, MacLaren RE. Stem Cell Treatment for Age-Related Macular Degeneration: the Challenges. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2018; 59: AMD78-AMD82 [PMID: 30025109 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.18-24426]
- 236 Lund RD, Wang S, Lu B, Girman S, Holmes T, Sauvé Y, Messina DJ, Harris IR, Kihm AJ, Harmon AM, Chin FY, Gosiewska A, Mistry SK. Cells isolated from umbilical cord tissue rescue photoreceptors and visual functions in a rodent model of retinal disease. Stem Cells 2007; 25: 602-611 [PMID: 17053209 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2006-0308]
- Cao J, Murat C, An W, Yao X, Lee J, Santulli-Marotto S, Harris IR, Inana G. Human umbilical 237 tissue-derived cells rescue retinal pigment epithelium dysfunction in retinal degeneration. Stem Cells 2016; 34: 367-379 [PMID: 26523756 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2239]
- Yu B, Shao H, Su C, Jiang Y, Chen X, Bai L, Zhang Y, Li Q, Zhang X, Li X. Exosomes derived 238 from MSCs ameliorate retinal laser injury partially by inhibition of MCP-1. Sci Rep 2016; 6: 34562 [PMID: 27686625 DOI: 10.1038/srep34562]
- 239 A Safety Study of CNTO 2476 in Patients With Age-Related Macular Degeneration. National



Library of Medicine. [accessed 2021 Jan 25]. In: ClinicalTrials.gov [Internet]. Bethesda (MD): U.S. National Library of Medicine. Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01226628 ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT01226628

- 240 Ho AC, Chang TS, Samuel M, Williamson P, Willenbucher RF, Malone T. Experience With a Subretinal Cell-based Therapy in Patients With Geographic Atrophy Secondary to Age-related Macular Degeneration. Am J Ophthalmol 2017; 179: 67-80 [PMID: 28435054 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajo.2017.04.006
- 241 Arnhold S, Absenger Y, Klein H, Addicks K, Schraermeyer U. Transplantation of bone marrowderived mesenchymal stem cells rescue photoreceptor cells in the dystrophic retina of the rhodopsin knockout mouse. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2007; 245: 414-422 [PMID: 16896916 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-006-0382-7
- Lu B, Wang S, Girman S, McGill T, Ragaglia V, Lund R. Human adult bone marrow-derived 242 somatic cells rescue vision in a rodent model of retinal degeneration. Exp Eye Res 2010; 91: 449-455 [PMID: 20603115 DOI: 10.1016/j.exer.2010.06.024]
- 243 Berenson RJ, Andrews RG, Bensinger WI, Kalamasz D, Knitter G, Buckner CD, Bernstein ID. Antigen CD34+ marrow cells engraft lethally irradiated baboons. J Clin Invest 1988; 81: 951-955 [PMID: 2893812 DOI: 10.1172/JCI113409]
- 244 Goodell MA, Nguyen H, Shroyer N. Somatic stem cell heterogeneity: diversity in the blood, skin and intestinal stem cell compartments. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2015; 16: 299-309 [PMID: 25907613 DOI: 10.1038/nrm3980]
- 245 Jiang Y, Zhang Y, Zhang L, Wang M, Zhang X, Li X. Therapeutic effect of bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells on laser-induced retinal injury in mice. Int J Mol Sci 2014; 15: 9372-9385 [PMID: 24871366 DOI: 10.3390/ijms15069372]
- 246 Mead B, Tomarev S. Bone Marrow-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells-Derived Exosomes Promote Survival of Retinal Ganglion Cells Through miRNA-Dependent Mechanisms. Stem Cells Transl Med 2017; 6: 1273-1285 [PMID: 28198592 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.16-0428]
- 247 Zhang X, Liu J, Yu B, Ma F, Ren X, Li X. Effects of mesenchymal stem cells and their exosomes on the healing of large and refractory macular holes. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 2018; 256: 2041-2052 [PMID: 30167916 DOI: 10.1007/s00417-018-4097-3]
- Samaeekia R, Rabiee B, Putra I, Shen X, Park YJ, Hematti P, Eslani M, Djalilian AR. Effect of 248 Human Corneal Mesenchymal Stromal Cell-derived Exosomes on Corneal Epithelial Wound Healing. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2018; 59: 5194-5200 [PMID: 30372747 DOI: 10.1167/jovs.18-248031
- Shen MM. Nodal signaling: developmental roles and regulation. Development 2007; 134: 1023-249 1034 [PMID: 17287255 DOI: 10.1242/dev.000166]
- 250 Ikeda H, Osakada F, Watanabe K, Mizuseki K, Haraguchi T, Miyoshi H, Kamiya D, Honda Y, Sasai N, Yoshimura N, Takahashi M, Sasai Y. Generation of Rx+/Pax6+ neural retinal precursors from embryonic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2005; 102: 11331-11336 [PMID: 16076961 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0500010102]
- Lamba DA, Karl MO, Ware CB, Reh TA. Efficient generation of retinal progenitor cells from 251 human embryonic stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2006; 103: 12769-12774 [PMID: 16908856 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0601990103]
- Cramer AO, MacLaren RE. Translating induced pluripotent stem cells from bench to bedside: 252 application to retinal diseases. Curr Gene Ther 2013; 13: 139-151 [PMID: 23320477 DOI: 10.2174/1566523211313020008]
- 253 Okita K, Ichisaka T, Yamanaka S. Generation of germline-competent induced pluripotent stem cells. Nature 2007; 448: 313-317 [PMID: 17554338 DOI: 10.1038/nature05934]
- 254 Wernig M, Meissner A, Foreman R, Brambrink T, Ku M, Hochedlinger K, Bernstein BE, Jaenisch R. In vitro reprogramming of fibroblasts into a pluripotent ES-cell-like state. Nature 2007; 448: 318-324 [PMID: 17554336 DOI: 10.1038/nature05944]
- Maherali N, Sridharan R, Xie W, Utikal J, Eminli S, Arnold K, Stadtfeld M, Yachechko R, Tchieu 255 J, Jaenisch R, Plath K, Hochedlinger K. Directly reprogrammed fibroblasts show global epigenetic remodeling and widespread tissue contribution. Cell Stem Cell 2007; 1: 55-70 [PMID: 18371336 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2007.05.014]
- 256 Kolios G, Moodley Y. Introduction to stem cells and regenerative medicine. Respiration 2013; 85: 3-10 [PMID: 23257690 DOI: 10.1159/000345615]
- 257 Yu J, Vodyanik MA, Smuga-Otto K, Antosiewicz-Bourget J, Frane JL, Tian S, Nie J, Jonsdottir GA, Ruotti V, Stewart R, Slukvin II, Thomson JA. Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. Science 2007; 318: 1917-1920 [PMID: 18029452 DOI: 10.1126/science.1151526
- Wilson ES, Newell-Litwa K. Stem cell models of human synapse development and degeneration. 258 Mol Biol Cell 2018; 29: 2913-2921 [PMID: 30475098 DOI: 10.1091/mbc.E18-04-0222]
- 259 Shi Y, Kirwan P, Livesey FJ. Directed differentiation of human pluripotent stem cells to cerebral cortex neurons and neural networks. Nat Protoc 2012; 7: 1836-1846 [PMID: 22976355 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2012.116
- Zhong X, Gutierrez C, Xue T, Hampton C, Vergara MN, Cao LH, Peters A, Park TS, Zambidis ET, 260 Meyer JS, Gamm DM, Yau KW, Canto-Soler MV. Generation of three-dimensional retinal tissue with functional photoreceptors from human iPSCs. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 4047 [PMID: 24915161 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms5047]



- Phillips MJ, Wallace KA, Dickerson SJ, Miller MJ, Verhoeven AD, Martin JM, Wright LS, Shen 261 W, Capowski EE, Percin EF, Perez ET, Zhong X, Canto-Soler MV, Gamm DM. Blood-derived human iPS cells generate optic vesicle-like structures with the capacity to form retinal laminae and develop synapses. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2012; 53: 2007-2019 [PMID: 22410558 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.11-9313
- 262 Scudellari M. How iPS cells changed the world. Nature 2016; 534: 310-312 [PMID: 27306170 DOI: 10.1038/534310a]
- 263 Kim K, Doi A, Wen B, Ng K, Zhao R, Cahan P, Kim J, Aryee MJ, Ji H, Ehrlich LI, Yabuuchi A, Takeuchi A, Cunniff KC, Hongguang H, McKinney-Freeman S, Naveiras O, Yoon TJ, Irizarry RA, Jung N, Seita J, Hanna J, Murakami P, Jaenisch R, Weissleder R, Orkin SH, Weissman IL, Feinberg AP, Daley GQ. Epigenetic memory in induced pluripotent stem cells. Nature 2010; 467: 285-290 [PMID: 20644535 DOI: 10.1038/nature09342]
- Boyd AS, Rodrigues NP, Lui KO, Fu X, Xu Y. Concise review: Immune recognition of induced 264 pluripotent stem cells. Stem Cells 2012; 30: 797-803 [PMID: 22419544 DOI: 10.1002/stem.1066]
- 265 Hong SG, Dunbar CE, Winkler T. Assessing the risks of genotoxicity in the therapeutic development of induced pluripotent stem cells. Mol Ther 2013; 21: 272-281 [PMID: 23207694 DOI: 10.1038/mt.2012.255
- Vitale I, Manic G, De Maria R, Kroemer G, Galluzzi L. DNA Damage in Stem Cells. Mol Cell 266 2017; 66: 306-319 [PMID: 28475867 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2017.04.006]
- Matsui WH. Cancer stem cell signaling pathways. Medicine (Baltimore) 2016; 95: S8-S19 [PMID: 267 27611937 DOI: 10.1097/MD.000000000004765]
- 268 Tomasetti C, Vogelstein B. Cancer etiology. Variation in cancer risk among tissues can be explained by the number of stem cell divisions. Science 2015; 347: 78-81 [PMID: 25554788 DOI: 10.1126/science.1260825
- 269 Allison SJ. SARS-CoV-2 infection of kidney organoids prevented with soluble human ACE2. Nat Rev Nephrol 2020; 16: 316 [PMID: 32332922 DOI: 10.1038/s41581-020-0291-8]
- Yang L, Han Y, Nilsson-Payant BE, Gupta V, Wang P, Duan X, Tang X, Zhu J, Zhao Z, Jaffré F, 270 Zhang T, Kim TW, Harschnitz O, Redmond D, Houghton S, Liu C, Naji A, Ciceri G, Guttikonda S, Bram Y, Nguyen DT, Cioffi M, Chandar V, Hoagland DA, Huang Y, Xiang J, Wang H, Lyden D, Borczuk A, Chen HJ, Studer L, Pan FC, Ho DD, tenOever BR, Evans T, Schwartz RE, Chen S. A Human Pluripotent Stem Cell-based Platform to Study SARS-CoV-2 Tropism and Model Virus Infection in Human Cells and Organoids. Cell Stem Cell 2020; 27: 125-136.e7 [PMID: 32579880 DOI: 10.1016/i.stem.2020.06.0151
- Napoli PE, Nioi M, d'Aloja E, Fossarello M. The Ocular Surface and the Coronavirus Disease 2019: 271 Does a Dual 'Ocular Route' Exist? J Clin Med 2020; 9: 1269 [PMID: 32353982 DOI: 10.3390/jcm9051269
- Hong N, Yu W, Xia J, Shen Y, Yap M, Han W. Evaluation of ocular symptoms and tropism of 272 SARS-CoV-2 in patients confirmed with COVID-19. Acta Ophthalmol 2020 epub ahead of print [PMID: 32336042 DOI: 10.1111/aos.14445]
- Makovoz B, Moeller R, Zebitz Eriksen A, tenOever BR, Blenkinsop TA. SARS-CoV-2 Infection 273 of Ocular Cells from Human Adult Donor Eyes and hESC-Derived Eye Organoids. 2020 Preprint. Available from: SSRN: 3650574 [PMID: 32742243 DOI: 10.2139/ssrn.3650574]
- 274 Casagrande M, Fitzek A, Püschel K, Aleshcheva G, Schultheiss HP, Berneking L, Spitzer MS, Schultheiss M. Detection of SARS-CoV-2 in Human Retinal Biopsies of Deceased COVID-19 Patients. Ocul Immunol Inflamm 2020; 28: 721-725 [PMID: 32469258 DOI: 10.1080/09273948.2020.1770301]
- Ho BX, Pek NMQ, Soh BS. Disease Modeling Using 3D Organoids Derived from Human Induced 275 Pluripotent Stem Cells. Int J Mol Sci 2018; 19 [PMID: 29561796 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19040936]
- 276 Ramani A, Müller L, Ostermann PN, Gabriel E, Abida-Islam P, Müller-Schiffmann A, Mariappan A, Goureau O, Gruell H, Walker A, Andrée M, Hauka S, Houwaart T, Dilthey A, Wohlgemuth K, Omran H, Klein F, Wieczorek D, Adams O, Timm J, Korth C, Schaal H, Gopalakrishnan J. SARS-CoV-2 targets neurons of 3D human brain organoids. EMBO J 2020; 39: e106230 [PMID: 32876341 DOI: 10.15252/embi.20201062301
- 277 Zhang BZ, Chu H, Han S, Shuai H, Deng J, Hu YF, Gong HR, Lee AC, Zou Z, Yau T, Wu W, Hung IF, Chan JF, Yuen KY, Huang JD. SARS-CoV-2 infects human neural progenitor cells and brain organoids. Cell Res 2020; 30: 928-931 [PMID: 32753756 DOI: 10.1038/s41422-020-0390-x]
- Ahmad Mulyadi Lai HI, Chou SJ, Chien Y, Tsai PH, Chien CS, Hsu CC, Jheng YC, Wang ML, 278 Chiou SH, Chou YB, Hwang DK, Lin TC, Chen SJ, Yang YP. Expression of Endogenous Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme 2 in Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived Retinal Organoids. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22 [PMID: 33525682 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22031320]
- 279 Wang KC, Koprivica V, Kim JA, Sivasankaran R, Guo Y, Neve RL, He Z. Oligodendrocyte-myelin glycoprotein is a Nogo receptor ligand that inhibits neurite outgrowth. Nature 2002; 417: 941-944 [PMID: 12068310 DOI: 10.1038/nature00867]
- 280 Gouras P, Du J, Kjeldbye H, Kwun R, Lopez R, Zack DJ. Transplanted photoreceptors identified in dystrophic mouse retina by a transgenic reporter gene. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 1991; 32: 3167-3174 [PMID: 1748547]
- Radtke ND, Aramant RB, Petry HM, Green PT, Pidwell DJ, Seiler MJ. Vision improvement in 281 retinal degeneration patients by implantation of retina together with retinal pigment epithelium. Am J Ophthalmol 2008; 146: 172-182 [PMID: 18547537 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajo.2008.04.009]



- Singh MS, Charbel Issa P, Butler R, Martin C, Lipinski DM, Sekaran S, Barnard AR, MacLaren RE. 282 Reversal of end-stage retinal degeneration and restoration of visual function by photoreceptor transplantation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2013; 110: 1101-1106 [PMID: 23288902 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1119416110]
- Kaplan HJ, Tezel TH, Berger AS, Wolf ML, Del Priore LV. Human photoreceptor transplantation 283 in retinitis pigmentosa. A safety study. Arch Ophthalmol 1997; 115: 1168-1172 [PMID: 9298059 DOI: 10.1001/archopht.1997.01100160338012]
- 284 Humayun MS, de Juan E Jr, del Cerro M, Dagnelie G, Radner W, Sadda SR, del Cerro C. Human neural retinal transplantation. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 2000; 41: 3100-3106 [PMID: 10967070]
- 285 Radtke ND, Aramant RB, Seiler M, Petry HM. Preliminary report: indications of improved visual function after retinal sheet transplantation in retinitis pigmentosa patients. Am J Ophthalmol 1999; 128: 384-387 [PMID: 10511047 DOI: 10.1016/s0002-9394(99)00250-0]
- Radtke ND, Seiler MJ, Aramant RB, Petry HM, Pidwell DJ. Transplantation of intact sheets of fetal 286 neural retina with its retinal pigment epithelium in retinitis pigmentosa patients. Am J Ophthalmol 2002; 133: 544-550 [PMID: 11931789 DOI: 10.1016/s0002-9394(02)01322-3]
- Filion TM, Qiao M, Ghule PN, Mandeville M, van Wijnen AJ, Stein JL, Lian JB, Altieri DC, Stein 287 GS. Survival responses of human embryonic stem cells to DNA damage. J Cell Physiol 2009; 220: 586-592 [PMID: 19373864 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.21735]
- Hong Y, Stambrook PJ. Restoration of an absent G1 arrest and protection from apoptosis in 288 embryonic stem cells after ionizing radiation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2004; 101: 14443-14448 [PMID: 15452351 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0401346101]
- Solozobova V, Rolletschek A, Blattner C. Nuclear accumulation and activation of p53 in embryonic 289 stem cells after DNA damage. BMC Cell Biol 2009; 10: 46 [PMID: 19534768 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2121-10-46
- 290 Liu JC, Lerou PH, Lahav G. Stem cells: balancing resistance and sensitivity to DNA damage. Trends Cell Biol 2014; 24: 268-274 [PMID: 24721782 DOI: 10.1016/j.tcb.2014.03.002]
- 291 Hoeijmakers JH. Genome maintenance mechanisms for preventing cancer. Nature 2001; 411: 366-374 [PMID: 11357144 DOI: 10.1038/35077232]
- 292 Berger I, Ahmad A, Bansal A, Kapoor T, Sipp D, Rasko JEJ. Global Distribution of Businesses Marketing Stem Cell-Based Interventions. Cell Stem Cell 2016; 19: 158-162 [PMID: 27494673 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2016.07.015]
- 293 Klassen H. Stem cells in clinical trials for treatment of retinal degeneration. Expert Opin Biol Ther 2016; 16: 7-14 [PMID: 26414165 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.2016.1093110]



W J S C World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1480-1512

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1480

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

# Considerations for the clinical use of stem cells in genitourinary regenerative medicine

Christophe Caneparo, Luis Sorroza-Martinez, Stéphane Chabaud, Julie Fradette, Stéphane Bolduc

ORCID number: Christophe Caneparo 0000-0003-0811-0688; Luis Sorroza-Martinez 0000-0001-6264-2103; Stéphane Chabaud 0000-0002-0389-667X; Julie Fradette 0000-0002-1851-5112; Stéphane Bolduc 0000-0001-6680-5563.

Author contributions: Caneparo C and Sorroza-Martinez L wrote the manuscript; both authors contributed equally; Chabaud S, Fradette J and Bolduc S, revised the manuscript; all the authors approved the submission.

Supported by the 'Fonds de Recherche du Québec-Santé (FRQS) (C.C.); the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (to S.B. as PI and J.F. as co-PI), No. 258229; the Quebec Cell, Tissue and Gene Therapy Network-Thé Cell (a thematic network supported by the FRQS).

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build

Christophe Caneparo, Luis Sorroza-Martinez, Stéphane Chabaud, Julie Fradette, Stéphane Bolduc, Centre de Recherche en Organogénèse Expérimentale de l'Université Laval/LOEX, Centre de Recherche du CHU de Québec-Université Laval, Axe Médecine Régénératrice, Quebec G1J1Z4, Canada

Julie Fradette, Stéphane Bolduc, Department of Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Université Laval, Quebec G1V0A6, Canada

Corresponding author: Stéphane Bolduc, FRCS, MD, Deputy Director, Professor, Surgeon, Centre de Recherche en Organogénèse Expérimentale de l'Université Laval/LOEX, Centre de Recherche du CHU de Québec-Université Laval, Axe Médecine Régénératrice, CMDGT/ LOEX, Aile-R, CRCHU de Québec-Hôpital Enfant-Jésus, 1401, 18e Rue, Quebec G1J1Z4, Canada. stephane.bolduc@fmed.ulaval.ca

# Abstract

The genitourinary tract can be affected by several pathologies which require repair or replacement to recover biological functions. Current therapeutic strategies are challenged by a growing shortage of adequate tissues. Therefore, new options must be considered for the treatment of patients, with the use of stem cells (SCs) being attractive. Two different strategies can be derived from stem cell use: Cell therapy and tissue therapy, mainly through tissue engineering. The recent advances using these approaches are described in this review, with a focus on stromal/mesenchymal cells found in adipose tissue. Indeed, the accessibility, high yield at harvest as well as anti-fibrotic, immunomodulatory and proangiogenic properties make adipose-derived stromal/SCs promising alternatives to the therapies currently offered to patients. Finally, an innovative technique allowing tissue reconstruction without exogenous material, the self-assembly approach, will be presented. Despite advances, more studies are needed to translate such approaches from the bench to clinics in urology. For the 21st century, cell and tissue therapies based on SCs are certainly the future of genitourinary regenerative medicine.

**Key Words:** Genitourinary tract; Cell therapy; Tissue engineering; Stem cells

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

**Specialty type:** Cell and tissue engineering

Country/Territory of origin: Canada

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: April 30, 2021 Peer-review started: April 30, 2021 First decision: June 16, 2021 Revised: July 12, 2021 Accepted: September 14, 2021 Article in press: September 14, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Collart-Dutilleul PY, Montero-Vilchez T, Najman SJ S-Editor: Fan JR L-Editor: A P-Editor: Xing YX



**Core Tip:** Considering the lack of adequate tissue to perform repair or replacement of organ/tissue for urologic patients, new strategies must be developed, and stem cell-based therapies and tissue engineering approaches seem promising therapeutic alternatives. A complete overview of stem cells used in urology will be presented with a focus on adipose-derived stem cells which have particularly drawn the attention of researchers. Finally, an innovative technique allowing tissue reconstruction without exogenous material, the self-assembly approach, will be presented.

**Citation:** Caneparo C, Sorroza-Martinez L, Chabaud S, Fradette J, Bolduc S. Considerations for the clinical use of stem cells in genitourinary regenerative medicine. *World J Stem Cells* 2021; 13(10): 1480-1512

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1480.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1480

# INTRODUCTION

From the kidneys to the extremity of the urethra, urological tissues can be affected by several pathologies. These pathologies can mainly be divided in two groups: Congenital and acquired anomalies. Due to the severity of the anomaly or its recurrence, patients may require surgical reconstruction to restore the genitourinary tract's normal function. The repair and reconstruction of these damaged/abnormal tissues are still a challenge nowadays. Using transplantation of autologous tissues to restore the urogenital function remains the gold-standard[1]. However, this technique is limited by the characteristics of the donor, the secondary donor site injuries, and the adequacy of the function of the grafted tissue<sup>[2]</sup>. Indeed, it is easy to conceive that the intestinal bowel, used for ureteral reconstruction, cannot provide the required impermeability function<sup>[3]</sup> since the leading role of the intestinal bowel is to absorb nutrients, while the role of the ureters is the opposite, acting as a barrier to protect other tissues from urine. On the other hand, allogeneic transplantation is limited by the risk of tissue rejection and the availability of these tissues. The demand for transplantable tissues is increasing with the ageing of the population and the increasing incidence of several anomalies (e.g., hypospadias), while the offer remains low. Due to the lack of available tissues for these genitourinary reconstructions, efforts are invested in thinking outside the box. In the last decades, the emergence of regenerative medicine has been recognized as a promising avenue for meeting these clinical needs. Regenerative medicine allows to regenerate or replace human cells, tissues or organs, to restore a normal function[4]. This highly collaborative scientific field brings together many disciplines such as electrical, mechanical and tissue engineering, biochemistry, biophysics, cellular and molecular biology.

Regenerative medicine strategies can rely on two distinct approaches to restore the tissue functions: (1) Cell therapy: Injection of autologous or allogeneic cells or their secretome/conditioned medium to allow the regeneration of the tissues; and (2) Tissue therapy: Implantation of a synthetic or natural biomaterial, seeded or not with cells and eventually including growth factors, to improve and guide the repair process. It appears that the presence of cells in the biomaterials before grafting, including stem cells (SCs), is particularly important to the success of the implantation[5].

This review will shortly present the genitourinary tract anatomy to better understand its pathologies and why current therapies need improvement. Second, we will provide an overview of the different sources of SCs available for genitourinary regenerative medicine. The description of works in this field using SCs will be done with a particular focus on mesenchymal stem/stromal cells isolated from adipose tissue (AT) since data is now available from an increasing number of studies. Finally, an innovative technique allowing tissue reconstruction without the use of exogenous material, the self-assembly approach, will be presented.

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

1481

### ANATOMY, PATHOLOGIES AND CURRENT TREATMENTS

#### Kidnevs

The kidney is one of the most challenging organs of the genitourinary system (Figure 1) to repair/reconstruct in regenerative medicine as its structure and roles are complex. Kidneys can be affected by numerous malfunctions. Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is one of the top causes of death and affects 9%-14% of the United States adult population[6,7]. CKD is defined as a glomerular filtration rate inferior to 60 mL/min *per* 1.73 m<sup>2</sup> or presence of kidney damage markers for at least three months[8]. It is mainly caused by diabetes, glomerulonephritis, pyelonephritis or hypertension, with a variation of its prevalence by ethnicity[8]. Congenital autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease can also be a cause, with a prevalence of 1/400 to 1/1000 birth[9]. The quality of life of the patients and socioeconomic status are reduced as CKD progresses.

Because nephrogenesis is limited to embryonic development, the intrinsic capacity to self-repair of adult kidneys is limited, causing a permanent loss of nephrons, which can lead to end-stage kidney disease[10,11]. Treatments at this stage are renal replacement or hemodialysis, but the mortality and morbidity remain high[12]. Nondrug related therapies for CKD rely mainly on lifestyle changes: Enhancing hydration and maintaining a diet rich in vegetables and fruits, smoking cessation, exercising, limiting alcohol intake, maintaining body mass index within the normal range, and limiting sodium and protein intake[13]. Treatments to control hypertension and hyperglycemia can also be administered to the patients[13].

#### Bladder

Bladder characteristics can be observed in Figure 1. Hormonal and metabolic factors contribute to the integrity and function of this organ. Its disturbance induces a dysfunction, which can lead from simple pain to even the need for the ablation of the bladder.

Regenerative medicine for bladder reconstruction or regeneration is necessary following various pathological conditions, such as cancer, trauma, congenital malformation, overactive bladder, interstitial cystitis, infectious cystitis (e.g., unresolved E. Coli-induced cystitis), ketamine-induced cystitis, inflammation, stress incontinence or voiding dysfunction. A loss of storage capacity or bladder compliance induces a frequent need to urinate. Chronic urinary tract infections, incontinence, and renal calculi, which can extend to renal failure, can affect these patients[14]. Despite side effects, bladder augmentation using bowel segments or "enterocystoplasty" often remains the proposed treatment to patients presenting these pathologies. This surgery is considered the "gold-standard" treatment[15]. However, short- and long-term complications often present since the leading role of the intestinal tissue is to absorb nutrients, whereas the role of the bladder is to protect against urine toxicity [16]. Thus, malignancies, metabolic complications such as reabsorption of acid, electrolyte disturbance and mucus retention, bladder calculi, bladder perforation, upper tract deterioration and chronic infections are commonly affecting patients that underwent enterocystoplasty[17,18].

#### Ureters and urethra

Ureters and urethra are the conduits of the urinary tract (Figure 1). These structures can be affected by both congenital and/or acquired anomalies. Due to their location, the most common causes of ureteral injuries are iatrogenic in 80% of the cases, while 20% are due to external trauma[19]. Ureteral injury occurs most commonly during gynecologic surgeries, with an estimation of 52% to 82% [19]. Depending on the pathology stage and evolution, different operations may be performed, such as endoscopic surgery, partial ablation by segmental resection or total ablation of the injured ureter with or without radical nephroureterectomy. End-to-end anastomosis is applied for patients presenting short-length ureteral deficit due to the successful outcomes of this technique<sup>[20]</sup>. For the long-segment reconstruction, the use of autologous bowel is the gold-standard[3]. However, this kind of tissue presents many potential complications, including metabolic imbalance, malabsorption of vitamins, cholelithiasis, nephrolithiasis and infections<sup>[21]</sup>. It is not unusual that multiple surgical procedures are needed over time due to stenosis or strictures at the repair site, which may require nephrectomy<sup>[3]</sup>.

On the other extremity of the urinary tract, the urethra is prone to congenital anomalies. With 1/250 newborn boys affected, hypospadias represents 73.3% of congenital penile anomalies [22,23] and its prevalence is increasing [24]. This anomaly is due to a defect of the tubularization and the fusion of the urethral plate. Hypospadias





Figure 1 Schematic of the anatomy of the urinary apparatus. Kidney: Kidneys are the blood filtration unit of the body, extracting toxins and metabolic waste to produce the urine purifying 180 L of blood every day. The nephron is the element which allows exchange between blood and urine through the renal tubules and the capillaries. Another role of the kidney is the regulation of the water balance when the body is sweating or in the presence of abundant/inadequate hydration by reabsorption of components during blood filtration. Kidneys also produce hormones essential for blood pressure regulation, such as renin, which will cause, via angiotensin II, stimulation of the secretion of aldosterone. Finally, 90% of the erythropoietin is secreted by this organ. This glycoprotein stimulates the proliferation and differentiation of erythrocyte precursors. Pathologies can impair these functions and endanger the patient's life. Bladder: The central role of the bladder is to receive and dynamically store the urine produced by the kidneys through structural and regulatory mechanisms. The urine is brought to the bladder via the ureters. The bladder is also a complex organ composed of various layers. It is described from its outer surface to the lumen with the adventice (layer of fatty tissue), the detrusor muscle, the lamina propria (a connective tissue including a muscularis mucosae) and the epithelium, which is named the urothelium. The latter can be divided in three layers: basal, intermediate and superficial (umbrella). The impermeability is due to a thin asymmetric unitary membrane of uroplakin, expressed at the apical surface of mature urothelial cells called umbrella cells. Ureter and urethra: Ureters and urethra share a common primary role: to transport urine, allowing its excretion outside of the body. Anatomic organization of these organs are histologically related to the bladder due to their similar protective role against urine through the urothelial cell layers. From the inside to the outside, these two organs are composed of the transitional urothelial cell layer, a submucosa comprising fibroblasts and extracellular matrix, especially type I and III collagens, a muscular cell layer of smooth muscle cells, and an adventitia surrounding the organ. During the micturition, the starshaped configuration of the urethra allows to compensate the increase in pressure. The muscular layers also play a critical role in the maintenance of the tubular shape.

> is characterized by the inadequate position of the urethral meatus under the glans penis. This meatus can be localized on the ventral face of the penis in a position more or less close to the normal opening. The opposite urethral anomaly, epispadias, is less



frequent with 1/10000 boys affected [25] and is characterized by a malposition of the urethral meatus from the dorsal side of the penis to the pubic symphysis. On the other side, acquired anomalies appears after birth, due to an external event (e.g., accident or a trauma). The most commonly acquired urethral anomaly is urethral stenosis (called stricture for anterior urethra), with an incidence of 0.6%, leading to more than 5000 hospital visits per year in the United States [26]. Stenosis is characterized by a urethral lumen becoming impeded by surrounding fibrotic tissues leading to a narrowing or even a total obstruction of the conduit. Stenosis is most commonly caused by an injury/trauma (e.g., motorcycle or bicycle accident), but it can also be induced by infection, surgical complications, lichen sclerosus or cancer. Depending on the severity of the pathology, few tissues can be used to repair or replace the penile anomalies. Skin grafts, tunica vaginalis [27,28], lingual or buccal mucosa have all been evaluated [29-36], but it appears that oral mucosa remains the gold standard[37]. However, these approaches are associated with many complications such as re-stenosis, numbness, submucosal scars, dry mouth, difficulty to open the mouth (contracture), neurosensory defects, lesions, discomfort, pain, and risk of infection. In addition, considering that a limited amount of tissue can be harvested, this is problematic for longer urethral anomalies in need of correction[38-43].

#### Problems related to current treatments

The paucity of native tissues available for repair, the anatomical characteristics, and the side effects such as morbidity at the donor site are significant limitations of the current treatments for severe urologic cases[3]. Moreover, long-term complications are commonly found such as fibrosis, malignancies, metabolic troubles, stenoses and fistulas[44]. To improve the quality of life of urologic patients, new and innovative therapeutic strategies need to be developed to be more efficient with less debilitating side effects. Regenerative medicine strategies using SC transplantation or their use in tissue engineering have been proposed as solutions.

# REGENERATIVE MEDICINE STRATEGIES USING SCs

#### Stem cell sources for urologic regenerative medicine: A concise overview

SCs can be described as clonogenic self-renewing cells with the potential to differentiate into one or more cell types. These cells are maintained in an undifferentiated state in very specific microenvironment called niches[45,46]. They are classified according to their differentiation potency. Pluripotent SCs [or embryonic SCs (ESC)] are derived from the inner cell mass of the embryo blastocyst and can produce cells of the three germ layers. The use of ESCs is controversial due to ethical issues but also to their high capacity to create teratomas after injection. Interestingly, adult SCs can be harvested from many tissues (Figure 2), such as the brain, bone marrow (BM), peripheral blood, blood vessels, skeletal muscle, skin, cornea, retina, tooth dental pulp, digestive system, liver and, pancreas<sup>[47]</sup>. They can be divided in two main categories. The first one, composed of multipotent SCs able to differentiate into many cell types, include, for example, neuronal SCs (derived from the ectoderm), mesenchymal SCs (MSCs) and hematopoietic SCs (both derived from the mesoderm). The other category contains the unipotent SCs, which have a reduced range of differentiation, such as epidermal SCs (of ectodermal origin), muscle SCs (of mesodermal origin) or urothelial SCs (of endodermal origin).

Since the discovery of adherent SCs in BM by Friedenstein *et al*[48] 50 years ago[48], the number of MSC family members has increased considerably. These cells can now be extracted from various tissues such as bone marrow (BM-MSC), AT (adiposederived SC or ASC), synovium (SMSC), dental pulp (DP-MSC), muscle, peripheral blood, vellow ligament, menstrual blood, endometrium, maternal milk, amniotic fluid, placenta (PDSC), umbilical cord blood (UCB-MSC), and umbilical cord Wharton's jelly [49,50] (Figure 2). MSCs are heterogeneous populations, which can be important in regard of their differentiation efficiency in the context of animal grafting[49].

Many types of SCs have been studied (Table 1), but due to greater accessibility [51], postnatal SCs used in urology are mainly MSCs, especially but not exclusively BM-MSCs and ASCs. Indeed, through their secretome and multilineage potential of differentiation, MSCs are the basic building blocks used in regenerative medicine, including in the field of urology. For example, MSCs can differentiate into different cell types presenting features of various lineages, such as endothelial cells, epithelial cells (including urothelial cells), myoblasts, smooth muscle cells (SMCs), fibroblasts or neurogenic cells[52]. Because MSCs also have a significant cell proliferation and differ-



Table 1 In vivo studies for regenerative medicine of urologic tissues (excluding studies using adipose tissue-derived stem cells) (words used in the PubMed research engine (National Library of Medicine): "Urology" "regeneration" "reconstruction" "stem cells")

| Stem cell type | Organ treated         | Pathology          | Animal model | Ref.           |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| AFSC           | Bladder               | OAB                | Rat          | [203,204]      |
| AFSC           | Bladder               | DUA                | Rat          | [205]          |
| AFSC           | Bladder               | PD                 | Rat          | [206]          |
| AFSC           | Bladder               | Stroke             | Rat          | [203]          |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | OAB                | Rat          | [207,208]      |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | рВОО               | Rat          | [209]          |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | IC/BPS             | Rat          | [ <b>21</b> 0] |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | PD                 | Rat          | [206,211]      |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | SCI                | Rat          | [212-214]      |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | Partial cystectomy | Rat          | [215]          |
| BM-MSC         | Kidney                | Renal regeneration | Mouse        | [216]          |
| BM-MSC         | Kidney                | CKD                | Rat          | [69,70]        |
| BM-MSC         | Kidney                | AKI                | Rat          | [7,71]         |
| BM-MSC         | Kidney                | AKI                | Human        | [83]           |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | Partial cystectomy | Rat          | [90]           |
| BM-MSC         | Urinary sphincter     | SUI                | Rat          | [91]           |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | Hemicystectomy     | Dog          | [97]           |
| BM-MSC         | Bladder               | Augmentation       | Rat          | [98]           |
| BM-MSC         | Penis                 | ED                 | Rat          | [217,218]      |
| BM-MSC         | Urethra               | Urethroplasty      | Rabbit       | [103]          |
| DP-SC          | Bladder               | IC/BPS             | Rat          | [ <b>21</b> 9] |
| ESC            | Kidney                | Reconstruction     | Rat/mouse    | [88]           |
| ESC-MGE        | Bladder               | SCI                | Mouse        | [220]          |
| ESC-MSC        | Bladder               | IC/BPS             | Rat          | [221-223]      |
| MDC            | Bladder               | DUA                | Rat          | [224,225]      |
| MDC            | Bladder               | DUA                | Mouse        | [225]          |
| NPC            | Bladder               | SCI                | Rat          | [226-228]      |
| OM-SC          | Bladder               | SCI                | Rat          | [229]          |
| Sk-MSC         | Bladder               | DUA                | Rat          | [230]          |
| Sk-MSC         | Urinary sphincter     | SUI                | Monkey       | [231]          |
| Sk-MSC         | Urinary sphincter     | SUI                | Human        | [92-94]        |
| Sk-MSC         | Urethra               | Urethral defect    | Rat          | [102]          |
| UCB-MSC        | Bladder               | OAB                | Rat          | [232]          |
| UCB-MSC        | Bladder               | IC/BPS             | Rat          | [233-235]      |
| UCB-MSC        | Bladder               | Cerebral Ischemia  | Rat          | [232]          |
| USC            | Bladder               | IC/BPS             | Rat          | [236]          |
| USC            | Urethra               | Urethral defect    | Rabbit       | [237]          |
| USC            | Penile Cavernous body | ED                 | Rat          | [238]          |
| USC            | Kidney                | АКІ                | Rat          | [84]           |
| USC            | Bladder               | Augmentation       | Rat          | [101]          |



AKI: Acute kidney injury; ASCs: Adipose-derived stromal/stem cells; BM-MSC: Bone marrow-mesenchymal stem cells; UCB-MSC: Umbilical cord bloodmesenchymal stem cells; USC: Urine derived stem cells; DPSC: Dental pulp stem cells; OAB: Overactive bladder; DUA: Detrusor underactivity; PD: Peyronie's disease; pBOO: Partial bladder outlet obstruction; IC/PBS: Interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome; SCI: Spinal cord injury; SUI: Stress urinary incontinence.



Figure 2 Source of stem cells used for genitourinary regenerative medicine. After extraction from various tissues, stem cells are expanded and eventually differentiated, depending on their origin, before to be reinjected to the patients or used to reconstruct genitourinary engineered tissues. DP-MSC: Dental pulp-mesenchymal stem cells; BM-MSC: Bone marrow-mesenchymal stem cells; iPSC: Induced pluripotent stem cells; SVF: Stromal vascular fraction; ASC: Adiposederived stromal/stem cells; DFAT: Dedifferentiated fat; UCB-MSC: Umbilical cord blood-mesenchymal stem cells; WJ-MSC: Wharton Jelly-mesenchymal stem cells.

> entiation potential, only one sample containing multipotent SCs could theoretically allow the reconstruction of an entire urological organ. For example, human dental pulp SCs (DP-SCs) are also of interest in the urological field. Indeed, Song et al[53] successfully differentiated DP-SCs into bladder SMCs using a conditioned medium. Studies have shown that somatic SCs can be obtained from testes throughout the male lifetime<sup>[54]</sup>. Other reports have shown that even endometrial SCs (EnSCs) could be differentiated into SMCs and urothelial cells for bladder engineering[55,56]. The less invasive way to obtain these cells is by collecting menstrual blood, but an endometrial biopsy can also be performed. Harvesting EnSCs does not necessitate anesthetic procedures compared to the protocols used for ASCs or BM-MSCs[57].

> Of note, in 2008, Zhang *et al*[58] showed for the first time that SCs present in urine, urine derived SCs (USCs) could differentiate into urothelial, SMCs, endothelial and interstitial cells, allowing a non-invasive collection of SCs for genitourinary tissue engineering[58]. This promising method generates approximately 2 to 7 progenitor cells for 100 mL of urine, which can be extensively expanded in culture. Subsequently, the differentiation of these cells toward the meso-, endo- and ectodermal lineages have been shown by using appropriate induction media, further increasing their interest

#### [59].

Finally, a new source of SCs was created by human hands in 2006, the induced pluripotent SCs (iPSCs). After collecting somatic cells, such as fibroblasts or white blood cells, the latter are transduced using viral vectors to express transcription factors associated with pluripotency[60]. These reprogrammed cells can then be redifferentiated in vitro towards the cell type needed: e.g., into MSCs[61]. Because from one blood sample many differentiated cells can be obtained, but also because cells from patients suffering from various pathologies cannot be cultivated in vitro[62], iPSCs represent a promising SC source. However, their production appears much more technically challenging than for the previously described sources.

In the next sections, key examples of the use of SCs for genitourinary regenerative medicine will be presented before focusing on the most recent work using postnatal MSCs isolated from AT.

#### Regenerative medicine for kidney

The kidney function relies on complex vascular structures, and this organ is an ecosystem where 24 cell types synergize over the vascular, interstitial, glomerular and tubular compartments[63]. Reconstructing/regenerating this organ using regenerative medicine is a true challenge. Especially, the microvasculature of glomeruli and the complex tissue structure must be preserved. Even if progress has been made to support the renal function, the following section will only focus on studies using SCs as therapeutics. Two main strategies can be distinguished: (1) The repair and regeneration of the kidney using cell therapy; and (2) The reconstruction of the entire organ for transplant using tissue engineering.

Cell therapy for the kidney: BM-MSCs have been the most studied postnatal mesenchymal cell type, undoubtedly due to the demonstration of their safety in clinical trials (Table 1)[64]. Three hypotheses have been established concerning the effects of MSCs of various sources: (1) The regenerative potential of tissues is improved by the paracrine secretion of bioactive factors; (2) The regeneration of tissues is allowed by the differentiation of MSCs into resident cells to repopulate the tissue; or (3) The fusion of MSCs with resident cells [63]. Nevertheless, very few studies indicated that MSCs could fuse with resident cells<sup>[65]</sup> or transdifferentiate<sup>[66]</sup>. However, as low detectable differentiation of BM-MSCs into kidney epithelial cells to repopulate the tissue has been reported, a paracrine mechanism of action of MSCs to regenerate the kidney is suspected[67,68]. Beneficial effects were shown after exogenous administration of BM-MSCs in various models of acute and CKD. Direct injection of BM-MSCs in the kidney reduced or prevented renal dysfunction and renovascular hypertension in a CKD rat model [69,70]. Furthermore, in acute kidney injury (AKI) models and following BM-MSC injection, cellular proliferation was increased while the tubular dysfunction was reduced, including decreased apoptotic and necrotic cell death[71,72]. Supporting the paracrine hypothesis, studies have shown that most of the BM-MSC's effects can be obtained using conditioned medium only[71,73,74]. Indeed, the immunomodulatory properties of MSCs are well-known, with an induction of anti-inflammatory factors such as interleukin (IL)-10 and a decrease in inflammatory factors (IL-1 and -6)[71,75,76]. On the other hand, the secretome of the MSCs is also characterized by growth factors such as hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), insulin-like growth factor-1, transforming growth factor (TGF)-α and -β, fibroblast growth factor (FGF) and vascular endothelial growth factors (VEGF), which can be enhanced by the preconditioning of the MSCs (e.g., hypoxic conditioning)[51,77,78]. MSCs can release these factors, also known to be produced by renal cells during kidney injury[63], either in a free-state or contained within exosomes, vesicles of 20-100 nm diameter originating from endosomes, or microvesicles, vesicles of 50-1000 nm originating from the plasma membrane[51]. These extracellular vesicles contain nucleic acids such as mRNAs and microRNAs, cytoplasmic and membrane proteins, and even bioactive lipids, all contributing to cellcell communication and signal transmission[79].

Depending on the culture conditions (e.g., 3D microspheres), BM-MSCs can modulate their secretome, overproducing factors found in low quantity when cells are grown as monolayers, such as antiapoptotic and anticancer factors including tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-stimulated gene 6 protein (TSG-6) and IL-24[80,81]. The mechanism of action of the paracrine effects of MSCs to regenerate the kidney can be advantageous for clinical use compared to transplantation. Indeed, the large-scale culture of MSCs and harvesting of their secretory products, or the production of a recombinant mixture of proteins, can be done in good manufacturing practice (GMP) facilities and presents lower risks than direct injection of SCs[63]. However, these cell-



free therapies' therapeutic efficacy has been limited by the low stability and retention of these components<sup>[82]</sup>. Indeed, cells are continuously producing factors, whereas cell-free therapies would need repeated injections. Using new technologies as supramolecular nanofibers peptides could be an alternative to improving kidney repair, enhancing, and prolonging bioavailability of these factors[82]. A clinical study on 66 patients with postoperative AKI showed that intra-aortic infusion of allogenic BM-MSCs led to a worse prognosis in the postoperative period<sup>[83]</sup>. Further studies are therefore needed to expand the use of global MSCs in clinical routine.

Interestingly, Sun *et al*[84] showed that USCs used as a therapy in a rat AKI model significantly improved the renal function and histological damage[84]. Furthermore, it inhibited the inflammation and apoptosis processes in the kidney while promoting tubular epithelial proliferation.

Tissue engineering for kidney reconstruction: Whole organ production has also been evaluated using tissue engineering. First, acellular structures have been produced and studied from porcine, human and rat kidneys[85]. The main advantage is the preservation of the architecture of the decellularized matrix. This architecture has been shown to impact cell morphology and differentiation[86]. Fully differentiated epithelial and endothelial renal cells can be seeded on the decellularized scaffold as done by Song et al[85] before perfusion in a whole-organ bioreactor[85]. When perfused through their intrinsic bed, the resulting substitute produced rudimentary urine in vitro. When grafted in vivo, grafts were perfused by the recipient's circulation and produced urine through the ureteral conduit[85]. However, only a negligible excretion of urea and creatinine was measured. Similar results have been found by other teams[87]. In another study, rat kidneys were decellularized and seeded with pluripotent murine ESCs[88]. After the proliferation of the primitive precursor cells within the glomerular, vascular and tubular structures, cells were reported to express epithelial cell's differentiation markers[88]. Despite promising preclinical outcomes obtained with animal models, such as the reduced acute and chronic kidney injuries [64,89], clinical trials remain in the early phases, mainly investigating the safety and some efficacy of allogenic MSC infusion[64,89].

#### Regenerative medicine for bladder

The bladder is a highly elastic hollow organ surrounded by three muscular layers forming the Detrusor. These muscular cells are essential to maintain a fully functional bladder. Moreover, neural and vascular networks are required for a healthy, competent bladder and self-control of the micturition. As for the kidneys, the bladder architecture must be preserved to ensure that efficacy is preserved.

Cell therapy for the bladder: Several studies have described phenotypic and physiologic similarities between adult MSCs and bladder SMCs. Sharma et al[90] indicated that unstimulated BM-MSCs have a similar contractile protein profile as the bladder SMCs[90]. Furthermore, no significant difference of increased magnitude of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> release has been found between both groups when stimulated. Another study using adult nude rats to evaluate bladder augmentation found that the BM-MSCs seeded on the poly 1,8 octanediol-cocitrate scaffold maintained a high level of protein expression of smooth muscle markers, significantly increasing the muscleto-collagen ratios at ten weeks post augmentation[90]. Therefore, it has been of interest to evaluate the impact of MSC injection for patients affected by stress urinary incontinence (SUI). In an injured rat model, using serial vaginal dilatation, Dissaranan et al[91] showed that the leak point pressure (LPP) was significantly improved in animals receiving an injection of BM-MSCs compared to the controls[91]. These results suggest that factors secreted by MSCs, in general, can have therapeutic effects when injected. Local injection of autologous muscle-derived SCs has been evaluated in clinical trials and successfully improved patients' quality of life affected by SUI[92-94]. Since the main effects of MSCs have been attributed to their secretome, it will be interesting to evaluate the secretome-only injection as treatment or as prophylaxis for patients with SUI. Indeed, even without engraftment, the only use of MSC injection could result in the release of soluble factors and enhanced quality of life of patients [64]. Therefore, MSCs and their secretome could offer a safe and effective treatment for bladder dysfunction, targeting the pathophysiology instead of only targeting symptoms. However, the current state of knowledge needs more data in the long term to ensure a safe large scale and efficient use of these cells. Indeed, more studies are needed to determine the method of delivery (systemic or local injection), the dose and the most secure and efficient cell origin (ASCs, BM-MSCs, etc.).

Tissue engineering for bladder reconstruction: Reconstruction of a whole bladder to replace the affected one has been investigated by many teams. Tissue engineering for bladder reconstruction is based on the use of natural, synthetic or hybrid scaffolds. Decellularized scaffolds such as bladder acellular matrix (BAM) and small intestinal submucosa (SIS) have been studied for bladder reconstruction[2,95]. However, issues have been encountered. Indeed, the maximum distance allowing tissue regeneration by native cells using an acellular graft has been evaluated to 0.5 cm[5]. It is, therefore, necessary to seed cells on the scaffold before its implantation[5]. Nevertheless, autologous cells could not be used in patients with cancer[96] or benign end-stage bladder diseases[62]. In these cases, the use and differentiation of SCs could represent an alternative.

BM-MSCs have been evaluated as an alternative cell source. Zhang et al[97] used BM-MSCs on an SIS scaffold for bladder reconstruction in a hemicystectomy canine model[97]. They showed that BM-MSCs had a similar cell proliferation, histological appearance, and contractile phenotype as primary cultured bladder SMCs. Using an amniotic membrane, BM-MSC contributed to regenerate the detrusor and urothelium in a rat model of bladder augmentation [98]. However, proper urinary bladder function could not be achieved, and further studies are required.

Urine-derived SCs can also be considered an alternative source for bladder reconstruction as only a fresh -collected less than 24 h before- urine sample is necessary. To this end, studies showed that USCs could be differentiated in SMCs with contractile function comparable to native SMCs[99]. In another study, USCs have been differentiated in urothelial and SMCs that were then seeded on a bacterial cellulose scaffold[100]. They showed that a multilayered urothelium could be obtained with the colonization of the cells into the matrix, holding promises for urinary reconstruction using USCs. Lee et al[101] directly seeded undifferentiated USCs on a surface modified composite scaffold (polycaprolactone/pluronic bladder submucosa matrix) in a rat model to improve bladder capacity[101]. They showed a significant functional improvement of the bladder compliance compared to the control group and an increased regeneration of SMC tissues with a well-differentiated multilayered urothelium

#### Regenerative medicine for the ureters and urethra

The primary function of ureters and the urethra are a strictly waterproof barrier preventing the toxic urine diffusion beneath the epithelium. The reconstruction of these structures must preserve this function otherwise fibrosis induction will occur. As these tubular organs are surrounded by a muscular layer allowing to compensate the increase of pressure during the micturition, elasticity and mechanical resistance have to be maintained in the reconstructed substitutes.

Cell therapy for ureters and urethra: Human skeletal muscle derived SCs were applied on the damaged urethral site in a rat model and improved penile functional recovery[102]. Indeed, six weeks after transplantation, a higher functional recovery was found in the transplanted group than controls (70.2% vs 39.1%). The authors indicated that transplanted human cells differentiated into skeletal muscle fibers, nerve-related Schwann cells, perineuriums, and vascular pericytes while active paracrine angiogenic cytokines were also detected.

Tissue engineering for ureter and urethra reconstruction: SCs have also been used for urethra and ureteral reconstruction. Yudintceva et al[103] seeded allogenic BM-MSCs on a bilayer poly-D,L-lactide/poly-ɛ-caprolactone scaffold for urethra reconstruction in a rabbit model in comparison with conventional urethroplasty, performed using an autologous buccal mucosa graft[103]. After a follow-up of 12 wk, the absence of complications, reduced fibrosis and inflammatory cell infiltration were observed in the experimental group compared to the group for which buccal mucosa was grafted.

In other studies, SCs have been first differentiated before being seeded on scaffolds. Urothelial and SMCs derived from USCs have been compared to native cells when seeded on a SIS scaffold [104]. The authors indicated that USCs expressed urothelial cell markers or SMC markers according to the differentiation protocol. Furthermore, the resulting tissues were similar to those formed when urothelial cells and SMCs derived from native ureters were used.

The optimization of the culture medium/media used to differentiate SCs is a challenge and must be different for each kind of SCs because their engagement status is different: ESCs is different from definitive endoderm SCs or urothelial cell progenitors. As an example of this kind of works, murine ESCs have been successfully differentiated into urothelial cells using chemically defined conditions. Such protocols

could facilitate the generation of epithelial cells for *in vitro* tissue production[105].

# TOWARDS CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

#### AT as a source of therapeutic cells

Beyond its metabolic and endocrine functions, white AT represents an important source of multipotent cells for regenerative medicine [106,107], with subcutaneous depots being most abundant and accessible in humans through lipoaspiration procedures. ASCs originate from the cultivation of cells extracted from the stromal vascular fraction (SVF) of AT. This classical way of extracting multipotent human ASCs has been mastered by Zuk et al [108,109] and reported in 2001 and 2002 [108,109]. SVF corresponds to the fresh cellular pellet obtained after AT collagenase digestion and centrifugation[110] (Figure 3). SVF is heterogeneous, being composed of fibroblasts, endothelial cells, SMCs, macrophages, monocytes, preadipocytes and mesenchymal stromal/SCs[111,112]. This cell heterogeneity plays an important role conferring the SVF several important therapeutic characteristics such as proangiogenic, anti-inflammatory and immunomodulating properties[113-115]. However, it is also associated with a high variability of the SVF's therapeutic potential among individuals, making it more complicated to standardize SVF-based treatments[116]. The use of SVF as treatment of urogenital disorders has been widely investigated in recent years in particular for preclinical studies for erectile disfunction and for Peyronie's disease[117-120]. Moreover, a small number of early clinical studies using injected SVF for urogenital system related pathologies, like urinary incontinence, erectile disfunction, and Peyronie's disease, have been performed in the last years [121-123]. Since treatments based on freshly extracted SVF cells have been recently reviewed[115,124], the following sections will focus on the use of cultured mesenchymal cells obtained from AT [ASCs and dedifferentiated (DFAT) cells] for regenerative medicine applied to the urologic system.

There are two approaches for obtaining stromal/SCs from AT (Figure 3). ASCs represent the more common source as they are obtained following culture of the fresh SVF. ASCs are described as relatively homogenous adherent cultures of cells possessing key functional properties: Important multilineage differentiation potential and relevant secretome-related therapeutic potential [109,125,126]. Since their discovery, cell therapies based on ASCs have been developed for many pathological conditions including wound healing, cardiovascular diseases, bone fractures and many other health problems, including urological-related pathologies [115,127-131]. The second and most recent method of obtaining progenitor cells from AT depots is by inducing the dedifferentiation of floating mature adipocytes obtained following collagenase digestion, leading to cell populations commonly named DFAT cells (Figure 3). In fact, as soon as 1986, Sugihara et al[132] developed a ceiling culture method that induced the dedifferentiation of mature rat adipocytes into fibroblast-like cells[132]. Later in 2004, Yagi et al[133] showed that isolated fibroblast-like cell populations obtained following the dedifferentiation of mature murine adipocytes exhibited long term viability in culture and adipogenic potential upon induction[133]. The seminal study by Matsumoto et al[134] in 2008 showed that human cells originating from dedifferentiated adipocytes extracted from subcutaneous depots exhibited critical features associated with ASCs and BM-MSCs, including cell surface markers such as CD13, CD29, CD44, CD90 and CD105, and multilineage differentiation potential towards adipogenesis, osteogenesis, chondrogenesis[134]. More recent studies also indicate that DFAT cells could acquire myogenic and neural-like cells phenotype[135,136]. Importantly, as part of the secretome of these dedifferentiated cells, many growth factors with proangiogenic action have been quantified such as the VEGF-A, HGF, FGF and Angiopoietin-1 (Ang-1)[137]. DFAT cells, has been more widely studied in recent years for different fields of regenerative medicine. Some preclinical studies have shown DFAT cardiomyocyte differentiation and proangiogenic potential in myocardial infarction and nerve regeneration using rat models [136,138,139]. Despite the recent characterization of DFAT cells, some preclinical studies have already shown promising therapeutic potential for these cells. The following section details the recent studies that used ASCs and DFAT cells for the treatment of urogenital diseases.



Figure 3 Stem cells from adipose tissue in regenerative medicine. A: Extraction of the stromal vascular fraction from adipose tissue and obtention of adipose-derived stromal/stem cells (ASCs) after cell culture. Ceiling culture of mature adipocytes and resulting populations of dedifferentiated fat (DFAT) cells; B: Potential uses of ASCs and/or DFAT cell-based therapies in genitourinary regenerative medicine. SVF: Stromal vascular fraction; ASC: Adipose-derived stromal/stem cells; DFAT: Dedifferentiated fat.

# ASC-based therapies and tissue engineering approaches for treating urogenitalrelated diseases/pathologies

In the last five years (2016-2021), different ASC-based therapeutic approaches have been developed to treat genitourinary-related pathologies. Recent cell therapies based on ASCs injections for treating kidney, ureter, bladder and urethral related pathologies in different animal models are presented (Table 2), as well as the latest tissue engineering efforts using ASCs to reconstruct 3D urologic tissues (Table 3).

ASC-based therapies in renal diseases: Various ASC-based therapies have been developed in the last five years to treat different aspects of CKD due to their therapeutic properties. Fibrosis is a late manifestation of CKD that is often irreversible. Therefore, numerous teams are focusing their efforts on using ASCs for the treatment of Renal Interstitial Fibrosis (RIF) (Table 2). Among recent studies, Song et al[140] described the anti-inflammatory effects of rat ASCs in RIF rat models, where lower gene expression of TNF-α and IL-1 were observed in treated rats compared to control [140]. Moreover, ASCs also mediated partial inhibition the TGF-β1 signaling axis, therefore significantly suppressing the epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) of tubular epithelial cells involved in fibrosis[140]. Rivera-Valdes et al[141] also showed the potential of human ASCs in reducing RIF in rats[141]. Treated groups showed significantly reduced gene expression of COL1A1 and ACTA2, leading to 89% less collagen deposition and to a 40% reduction of fibrosis as assessed by a morphometric analysis of microphotographs of Masson trichrome and Sirius red stained tissues when compared to control groups[141].

Fibrosis typically results from chronic inflammation. The anti-inflammatory effects of MSCs have long been known as an important tool for treating fibrotic tissue phenotypes[142]. Recent research suggests that production of glial-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) by human ASCs can provide renoprotective effects in treated RIF mouse models[143]. Indeed, Wang et al[143] recently showed that compared to wild-type human ASC-based therapy, ASCs genetically modified to overexpress GDNF (GDNF-ASCs) enhanced tissue repair by increasing macrophage transition from an M1 inflammatory phenotype to an M2 reparative phenotype in mice

# Table 2 Adipose-derived stromal/stem cells-based preclinical studies for treating urogenital related diseases/pathologies (2016-2021)

| Year | Organ/tissue | Disease/method  | Animal model  | Type of therapy (cell type/host<br>anatomic site)  | Cell/molecule<br>concentration  | Outcomes  | Ref.  |
|------|--------------|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| 2021 | Kidney       | Renal interstitial<br>fibrosis/unilateral urethral<br>obstruction | Nu/nu mice 6–8<br>week-old males, <i>n</i> =<br>40    | Injection of genetically modified SC human<br>GDNF-ASCs and non-modified<br>ASCs/intravenous | $5\times 10^5$ cells in 150 $\mu L$ of saline                           | Improvement of vascular rarefaction/Renal protection<br>against microvascular injuries/Oxidative stress reduction                             | Li et al[ <mark>144</mark> ], 2021                                |
| 2020 |              | Kidney injury/ischemia-<br>reperfusion                            | Wistar rats 100-200 g<br>males, <i>n</i> = 28         | Injection of SC rat ASCs/tail vein   | 2 × 10 <sup>6</sup> cells in 1 mL of<br>PBS                             | Reduction of total tissue damage and urine mineral concentration/ASC anti-inflammatory effects  | Changizi-<br>Ashtiyani <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>153]</mark> , 2020 |
| 2020 |              | Kidney injury/ischemia-<br>reperfusion                            | SD rats 8–12 week-<br>old males, $n = N/S$            | Injection of epididymal rat ASCs/left<br>kidney  | 2 × 10 <sup>6</sup> cells in 100 μL of<br>decellularized kidney<br>ECMH | Epithelial differentiation of post transplanted<br>ASCs/accelerated repair of renal tubular injury <i>via</i> ASC<br>pro-angiogenic molecules | Zhou <i>et al</i> [ <mark>152</mark> ],<br>2020                   |
| 2020 |              | Sepsis-induced AKI/cecal ligation and puncture                    | C57/BL6 mice 6–8<br>week-old males, <i>n</i> =<br>140 | Injection of SC human ASCs-derived exosomes/tail vein injection                              | 100 $\mu$ g of exosomes in 200 $\mu$ L of vehicle solution              | Exosome protective functions against AKI/apoptosis and inflammation reduction <i>via</i> Sirtuin-1 pathway regulation                         | Gao et al[ <mark>149</mark> ],<br>2020                            |
| 2019 |              | Renal interstitial<br>fibrosis/unilateral ureteral<br>obstruction | Nude mice, $n = 12$                                   | Injection of SC human GDNF-ASCs/tail vein  | $5 \times 10^5$ cells in 150 µL of vehicle solution                     | Macrophage transition from inflammatory (M1) to<br>reparative (M2) phenotype/reduction of renal fibrosis and<br>inflammation                  | Wang <i>et al</i> [143], 2019                                     |
| 2019 |              | Diabetic nephropathy/induced diabetes                             | C57BL/KsJ db/db<br>mice 8 week-old<br>males, $n = 20$ | Injection of SC murine ASCs-derived exosomes/tail vein                                       | N/S   | Attenuation of spontaneous diabetes and nephropathy by reduced proteins levels in the urine of treated mice                                   | Jin <i>et al</i> [ <mark>148</mark> ], 2019                       |
| 2017 |              | Renal interstitial<br>fibrosis/unilateral ureteral<br>obstruction | Wistar rats 6 week-<br>old males, <i>n</i> = 45       | Injection of epididymal rat ASCs/tail vein   | $5 \times 10^6$ cells in 1 mL of vehicle solution                       | Significantly reduced EMT and inflammatory response <i>via</i> TGF-β1 signaling pathway inhibition in treated rats                            | Song <i>et al</i> [ <mark>140</mark> ],<br>2017                   |
| 2017 |              | Chronic kidney injury/adenine intoxication                        | Wistar rats 250 g males, $n = 12$                     | Injection of SC human ASCs/tail vein   | $2 \times 10^6$ cells in vehicle solution                               | Reduction of kidney fibrosis/improved creatine and urea in<br>serum/significantly lower expression of profibrogenic<br>genes in treated rats  | Rivera-Valdes <i>et al</i> [141], 2017                            |
| 2017 |              | Acute kidney injury/ischemia-<br>reperfusion                      | SD rats 220-250 g<br>males, <i>n</i> = 32             | Injection of perinephric human ASCs or SVF/intra-parenchymal                                 | $2 \times 10^6$ cells in 100 µL of PBS                                  | SVF and ASCs equally improved renal injury by promoting<br>cell proliferation and decreasing tubular injury and cell<br>apoptosis             | Zhou <i>et al</i> [ <mark>146</mark> ],<br>2017                   |
| 2016 |              | Acute kidney injury/ischemia-<br>reperfusion                      | SD rats 250-300 g<br>males, <i>n</i> = 72             | Injection of rat ASCs/tail vein  | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in vehicle solution                               | Significantly lower kidney injury scores at days 1 and 3 post-treatment/not significant improvement at day 7 post-treatment                   | Sheashaa <i>et al</i><br>[145], 2016                              |
| 2016 |              | Acute kidney injury/IRI   | SD rats 320-350 g<br>males, <i>n</i> = 40             | Injection of epididymal rat ASCs and ASCs-derived exosomes/intravenous                       | $1.2 \times 10^6$ cells + 100 µg of ASCs-derived exosomes               | Combined ASCs and exosomes confer higher kidney protection towards IRI than either one alone  | Lin <i>et al</i> [ <mark>147</mark> ],<br>2016                    |
| 2016 |              | Chronic kidney disease/already present                            | Cats (various sex, age and breeds), $n = 8$           | Injection of allogenic cryopreserved feline<br>ASCs/cephalic vein                            | $2 \times 10^6$ cells <i>per</i> kg in vehicle solution                 | No significant improvement of renal functions between<br>treated and control groups/not adverse side effects noticed<br>using allogenic ASCs  | Quimby <i>et al</i> [150], 2016                                   |
| 2018 | Urethra      | Stress Urinary<br>Incontinence/pudendal nerve                     | SD rats adult females,<br>n = 48                      | Injection of exosomes derived from SC human ASCs/peripheral urethral                         | 50 μg of exosomes in 50<br>μL of saline                                 | Increased bladder capacity and leak point pressure/higher muscle fiber and nerve fiber regeneration   | Ni et al[171], 2018   |

|      | transection  |   |  |   |   |  |
|------|--|---|--|---|---|--|
| 2018 | Stress Urinary<br>Incontinence/pudendal nerve<br>transaction | SD rats 6-7 week-old females, $n = 144$   | Injection of inguinal rat<br>ASCs/transurethral sphincter    | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in 400 µL of D-Hanks's solution | ASCs in vivo viability 60 d post-implantation/higher content of striated muscle in the urethra/higher values of leak point pressure                     | Cui et al[ <mark>170</mark> ],<br>2018             |
| 2018 | Urethral stricture/N/S                                       | SD rats, N/S                              | Injection of miR-21 modified SC human<br>ASCs/ urethral wall | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in 100 µL of saline             | miR-27 cells increased epithelium and smooth muscle layer<br>formation compared to normal ASCs/improve the<br>epithelial wound healing microenvironment | Feng et al[ <mark>168</mark> ],<br>2018            |
| 2016 | Urethral fibrosis/TGF-β1 induced model                       | SD rats 300 g males, <i>n</i><br>= 18     | Injection of inguinal rat ASCs/urethra                       | $2 \times 10^5$ cells in 50 µL of saline              | Significantly decreased fibrosis evaluated by reduced collagen type I and III expression  | Sangkum <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>167</mark> ], 2016 |
| 2016 | Urethral stricture/induced by TGF-β1 and surgical incision   | SD rats 300-350 g<br>males, <i>n</i> = 36 | Injection of SC human ASCs/urethral wall                     | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> cells in 100 μL of<br>PBS         | Increased bladder capacity (50%)/wider urethral lumen/decreased expression of fibrosis-related genes  | Castiglione <i>et al</i> [166], 2016               |

AKI: Acute kidney injury; ASCs: Adipose-derived stromal/stem cells; db/db: Spontaneous diabetes; ECMH: Extracellular matrix hydrogel; EMT: Epithelial mesenchymal transition; g: grams; GDNF: Glial-derived neurotrophic factor; IRI: ischemia-reperfusion injury; N/S: Not specified; PBS: Phosphate-buffered saline; SC: Subcutaneous; SD: Sprague-Dawley; SVF: Stromal vascular fraction; TGF-β1: Transforming growth factor-β1.

[143]. More recently, Li *et al*[144] showed in 2021 that interstitial fibrosis mice treated with GDNF-ASC exhibit reduced capillary rarefaction, significantly reducing oxidative stress, leading to renal protection to microvascular injuries (EMT inhibition *via* PI3K/AKT signaling pathway), and renal fibrosis in treated mice[144]. This suggests that GDNF upregulation could be a future candidate for improving CKD-related fibrosis.

In the last years, different teams have developed ASC-based treatments for Ischemia-Reperfusion-Injury (IRI) animal models of AKI. In 2016, Sheashaa *et al*[145] showed in a IRI rat model that rat ASC-based systemic therapy significantly reduced creatinine levels in serum by increasing creatinine clearance for seven days after treatment. In the first three days, lower injury scores were also observed in treated rats compared to controls[145]. However, this study stipulates that injury scores did not improve further after one week of therapy and creatinine levels were not followed beyond seven days of treatment.

A study by Zhou *et al*[146] showed that injection of human SVF and cultured ASCs significantly reduced proinflammatory and immunomodulatory cytokine production (TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-10) in treated IRI rats. In this study, treated animals showed increased densities of peritubular kidney capillaries, with similar improvements achieved by SVF and ASCs[146]. Using a different approach, Lin *et al*[147] tested a combination of rat ASCs and ASC-derived exosomes (Ex-ASC) in IRI rat models. Their results showed that rats treated with this combined therapy showed a significant improvement of AKI features compared to ASCs and exosome only treated groups[147]. Exosomes therapeutic mechanisms of action are still not well understood. However, recent studies involving a murine model of diabetic nephropathy suggest that miR-486, carried in murine ASC-derived exosomes, downregulated mTOR activation-mediated autophagy in podocytes of treated mice[148]. This translated into a decreased

# Table 3 Preclinical studies of urogenital related pathologies/disease using adipose-derived stromal/stem cells in tissue engineering (2016-2020)

| Year | Organ/tissue | Approach   | Animal model   | Substitute implantation (cell type and scaffold/host anatomic site)   | Cell concentration <i>per</i> scaffold  | Outcomes   | Ref.  |
|------|--------------|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| 2020 | Kidney       | Diabetic nephropathy/unilateral<br>nephrectomy                         | SDT fatty rats 5-week-old males, <i>n</i> = 21                 | SC rat ASCs three-layer sheets/renal capsule transplantation  | $1 \times 10^{6}$ cells in 35-mm culture dish/sheet   | 14-d survival of transplanted sheets/significantly lower urinary TNF- $\alpha$ levels/maintained renal tubular structure in treated rats                       | Takemura <i>et al</i><br>[155], 2020                          |
| 2018 |              | Kidney reconstruction  | Wistar rats 6-8 week-old<br>males                              | Inguinal rat ASCs seeded onto a rat decellularized kidney/no implantation   | $1 \times 10^7$ cells in 2 ml of culture<br>medium <i>per</i> decellularized<br>kidney          | ASCs differentiated into endothelial and tubular cells after 5 d of culture/few cells attached to the scaffold after 10 d                                      | Xue <i>et al</i> [ <b>154</b> ],<br>2018                      |
| 2016 | Ureter       | Artificial ureter injury/surgical excision                             | New Zealand white<br>rabbits3.5 kg females, <i>n</i> =<br>20   | Smooth muscle like-cells from SC rabbit<br>ASCs seeded onto ventral<br>aorta/decellularized matrix/graft placed<br>over ureter defect | N/S   | Seeded ASCs showed urothelial and smooth<br>muscle-like cells phenotype in the ureter substitute<br>8 wk after implantation                                    | Zhao <i>et al</i> [ <mark>165</mark> ],<br>2016               |
| 2020 | Bladder      | Complete bladder<br>removal/surgical excision                          | SD rats 300 g adult<br>females, <i>n</i> = 9                   | SFP human ASCs seeded onto a<br>decellularized rat bladder matrix/bladder<br>transplantation  | $1 \times 10^{6}$ cells in 500 µL of cells<br>suspension/bladder scaffold                       | Acquisition of a smooth muscle-like phenotype of<br>seeded ASCs seeded/ASC paracrine effect<br>increased vascularization and innervation                       | Moreno-<br>Manzano <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>163</mark> ], 2020 |
| 2020 |              | Sub-totally resected urinary bladder/upper two-thirds bladder excision | Athymic rats 200 g adult<br>females, <i>n</i> = 9              | Smooth muscle-like cells from SC human<br>ASCs seeded onto 3-layer PLGA<br>sheet/bladder graft anastomosis                            | $1 \times 10^{6}$ cells mixed with 500 µL of human plasma/scaffold                              | Complete bladder regeneration and functionality restoration/fusion of smooth muscle-like cells in the regenerated muscular layer                               | Salem <i>et al</i> [162], 2020                                |
| 2019 |              | Bladder injury/surgical incision(1<br>cm)                              | SD rats 6-week-old females, $n = 48$                           | Inguinal rat ASCs cells and PGA<br>combined sheets/bladder patch<br>anastomose  | $1 \times 10^5$ cells/cm <sup>2</sup> per sheet reconstruction                                  | Patches promote urothelium, smooth muscle,<br>neural and blood vessel regeneration/restored<br>bladder function  | Wang et al<br>[ <mark>151</mark> ], 2019                      |
| 2018 |              | Bladder augmentation/cystotomy incision (1 cm)                         | SD rats 8 week-old males, $n = 34$                             | Inguinal rat ASCs seeded onto PCL-<br>Chitosan scaffold/bladder substitute<br>anastomose  | $15 \times 10^7$ cells/mL <i>per</i> scaffold   | Higher smooth-muscle regeneration from ASCs/larger bladder capacity/increased angiogenesis   | Zhou <i>et al</i> [ <mark>161</mark> ],<br>2018               |
| 2017 |              | Bladder augmentation/surgical incision(1 cm)                           | SD rats 8 week-old females, $n = 46$                           | SC rat ASCs seeded onto an AM-SF scaffold/bladder substitute anastomose   | $10 \times 10^7$ cells/mL in 40 µL of saline <i>per</i> scaffold                                | Bladder capacity augmentation (30%)/relatively<br>normal micturition pattern/ASC viability after 12<br>wk of implantation                                      | Wang et al<br>[157], 2017                                     |
| 2017 |              | Bladder augmentation/surgical incision (1 cm)                          | SD rats 8 week-old males, $n = 30$                             | Inguinal rat ASCs seeded onto a BAMG-<br>SF scaffold/bladder substitute<br>anastomosis  | 50 $\mu$ L of cell suspension at 1 × 10 <sup>8</sup> cells/mL <i>per</i> scaffold               | Higher bladder capacity (2.3-fold)/Enhanced<br>VEGF angiogenic potential by ERK ½<br>phosphorylation   | Xiao <i>et al</i> [ <mark>160</mark> ],<br>2017               |
| 2017 |              | Augmentation<br>cystoplasty/surgical incision (1<br>cm)                | SD rats 8 week-old males, $n = 30$                             | Rat ASCs encapsulated in an ADA/GEL<br>seeded onto a porcine BAMG/bladder<br>substitute anastomosis                                   | 100 µL of encapsulated cells at<br>a $1 \times 10^{6}$ /mL concentration <i>per</i><br>scaffold | Morphological bladder restoration by enhanced<br>scaffold degradation/enhanced VEGF-mediated<br>angiogenesis and smooth muscle regeneration in<br>treated rats | Xiao et al[ <mark>210]</mark> ,<br>2017                       |
| 2016 |              | Bladder augmentation/surgical incision (1 cm)                          | SD rats<br>immunocompetent 36<br>week-old males, <i>n</i> = 30 | Inguinal rat ASCs seeded onto a porcine<br>BAMG/Bladder substitute anastomosis  | 15 × 10 <sup>7</sup> /mL cell suspension<br><i>per</i> scaffold                                 | Greater bladder capacity in experimental<br>group/equal urothelial regeneration in the treated<br>and non-treated groups at 4- and 14-wk post-<br>implantation | Zhe <i>et al</i> [156],<br>2016                               |
| 2016 |              | Partial cystectomy/half upper  | Beagle dogs 10-12 Kg   | Human ASCs seeded onto a whole  | $1 \times 10^5$ cells <i>per</i> cm <sup>2</sup> of each  | Complete urothelial coverage of seeded and   | Hou <i>et al</i> [ <mark>159</mark> ],                        |

|              | bladder transection                                | males, <i>n</i> = 12  | porcine BAMG/scaffold grafted onto bladders' dome   | scaffold                                  | unseeded bladder after 6 mo/higher capillary<br>density and smooth muscle organization in treated<br>dogs' bladder | 2016  |
|--------------|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| 2020 Urethra | Urethral injury/surgically induced                 | New Zealand white<br>rabbits 9-week-old males,<br><i>n</i> = 24 | SC rabbit ASCs seeded onto a human<br>DAM scaffold/urethral graft                             | $1 \times 10^6$ cells <i>per</i> scaffold | Higher number of urethras healed following seeding of ASCs onto DAM  | Hariastawa <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>172</mark> ], 2020 |
| 2020         | Urethral injury/surgically induced (2 cm × 0.6 cm) | New Zealand white rabbits males, <i>n</i> = 15                  | Inguinal rabbit ASCs seeded in a<br>nanofibrous scaffold/graft placed over<br>urethral defect | $1 \times 10^7$ cells <i>per</i> scaffold | Hypoxia preconditioning of ASCs increased<br>urethral lumen diameter/preserved<br>morphology/enhanced angiogenesis | Wan et al[ <mark>173</mark> ],<br>2020                |

ADA-GEL: Alginate dialdehyde-gelatin; AM-SF: Autologous myofibroblast-silk fibroin; ASCs: Adipose-derived stromal/stem cells; BAMG-SF: Bladder acellular matrix graft-silk fibroin; bFGF: Basic fibroblast growth factor; DAM: Dried amniotic membrane; g: gram; Kg: Kilogram; N/S: Not specified PCL: Polycaprolactone; PGA: Polyglycolic acid; PLGA: Poly(lactid-*co*-glycolic acid); SC: Subcutaneous; SD: Sprague-Dawley; SDT: Spontaneously diabetic Torii; SFP: Suprapatellar fat pad; TNF-α: Tumor necrosis factor-α; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor.

podocyte autophagy disfunction-mediated injury, reducing tissue damage and improving renal function[148]. Findings in sepsis-derived AKI mice models also suggest that ASC-derived exosomes contribute to reduced renal damage by inhibiting apoptotic responses *via* Sirtuin-1 (SIRT1) pathway activation, reducing the inflammatory reaction[149]. However, similar to most studies available, rather short-term effects of ASC treatments have been described, and further investigations are needed to better understand and establish if long-term therapeutic outcomes can be achieved.

The study by Quimby *et al*[150] in 2016 evaluated longer term effects of ASCs in a CKD feline model by performing three allogenic injections of cat ASCs at two, four, and six weeks. Although this study highlighted the safety of repeated allogenic ASC injections, treated cats showed no improvement compared to controls (n = 4 per group) [150]. However, important parameters must be taken into consideration, such as the cat's sex, age, and breed, which were considerably different between the experimental groups. In addition, the cells used for each of the three injections were obtained from different cat donors. These conditions complicate the analyses and conclusions that can be drawn.

ASC's delivery vehicle is an essential component of the SCs therapies since it can act on cell viability and therapeutic potential by improving cell retention and reducing cell stress[151]. Embedding cells into an acellular matrix can have such protective effects. Indeed, the use of a decellularized matrix hydrogel (DMH) was shown to improve ASC local delivery and survival in a IRI rat model. After 30 d of ASC-DMH injection into the kidney, tubular epithelial-like cells differentiation and viability of ASCs were observed in the kidney of treated mice[152]. This suggests that the use of decellularized matrix may induced ASC differentiation into an epithelial-like phenotype, promotes growth factor secretion and improved ASCs long term viability in treated rats after IRI. In 2020, Changizi-Ashtiyani *et al*[153], showed the impact of rat ASCs injected before inducing IRI induced CKD. Results revealed the renoprotective effects of ASC-based therapy in a IRI rat model. Compared to non-treated animals, treated rats showed 2.5 times lower urea levels in the blood, higher urine osmolarity, significantly reduced oxidative stress levels and higher protection of kidney tissue 48 h after treatment<sup>[153]</sup>.

As mentioned before, organ transplantation is one of the most common therapeutic approaches for advanced CKD. Therefore, many researchers, in addition to developing ASC-related cell therapies, have also undertaken the development of tissue engineering approaches using ASCs as the primary therapeutic component. Selected studies are described in Table 3. For example, Xue et al [154] recently developed a reconstructed rat kidney model by seeding rat ASCs in a decellularized rat whole kidney. The authors concluded that ASCs underwent differentiation towards endothelial-like and tubular cells with high cellular adherence to the scaffold induced by the action of stromal cell-derived factor 1 (SDF-1) and the cell-scaffold interactions [154]. Therefore, even if *in vivo* implantation was not performed in this study, it suggests ASCs can be beneficial when used in recellularization approaches for future clinical applications[154]. Although complete kidney reconstruction seems like an ideal goal, research is still far from the development of an entire functional kidney to be used in clinical trials. However, different tissue engineering approaches could still contribute to kidney disease improvement. Takemura et al[155] recently showed that grafting reconstructed sheets produced from rat ASCs significantly lowered the secretion of proinflammatory molecules, reduced renal tubules atrophy, and contributed to the maintenance of typical renal tubular structures in diabetic nephropathy treated mice[155]. However, ASC survival was only followed and observed for 14 d after implantation of the cell sheets in treated mice. Additional follow-up studies showing are thus needed to understand better the therapeutic potential of ASCs reconstructed sheets.

ASC-based tissue engineering approaches targeting bladder disorders: Many studies aim to achieve bladder reconstruction as a clinical alternative for treating different bladder-related diseases. Either complete or partial bladder reconstruction with MSCs have been suggested as promising approaches using bladder augmentation different animal models<sup>[52]</sup>. Among those studies, selected research from last five years using ASC-based tissue engineering approaches are shown in Table 3.

Zhe *et al*[156] used a porcine BAM scaffold seeded with undifferentiated rat ASCs, using an incubation period in the peritoneal cavity in a rat bladder augmentation model. This study showed that 14 wk postoperatively, treated rats displayed significant signs of improved regeneration of bladder SMCs, nerve cells, as well as increased bladder capacity compared to the BAM only controls[156]. Of note, seeded ASCs were not detected in the graft after 14 wk post-implantation. Increasing ASCs long-term viability and maintenance still represent a challenge for bladder engineering.

BAM graft is commonly used as a scaffold for achieving bladder tissue reconstruction, but new scaffolds have been tested lately. For example, Wang et al [157] in 2017 showed a novel autologous myofibroblast (AM)-silk fibroin (SF) scaffold obtained by incubating pig BAM treated with a SF solution[157]. This scaffold was implanted subcutaneously in the back of female SD rats. Their results showed that using an AM-SF scaffold contributed to bladder augmentation in rats with ASC viability still detected 12 wk after implantation[157]. Similar results were also obtained by this team using a pig BAMG-SF for bladder reconstruction in rats[158].

A recent preclinical study in larger animals, namely a dog model (n = 13) evaluated the therapeutic properties of human ASCs for bladder reconstruction when seeded in a pig BAM scaffold[159]. This study showed significantly increased bladder volume and compliance, in addition to an increased bladder regeneration by smooth muscle differentiation and improved vascularization in treated dogs six months after implantation compared to BAM only controls[159]. Different biomaterials and seeding methods have been developed in recent years, such as encapsulation of rat ASCs in an alginate dialdehyde gelatin (ADA/Gel) hydrogel[160] or polycaprolactone/chitosan scaffolds [161] promoting bladder regeneration in rats with a contribution of ASCs cells to differentiation into smooth muscle-like cells in vivo, as shown in previous studies.

The more recent work of Salem et al[162] highlighted the potential of human ASCs when the latter were predifferentiated into SMCs and seeded in a triple layered poly(lactid-co-glycolic acid) (PLGA) sheet for bladder reconstruction[162]. This study showed that short-term results (two weeks) of the implanted grafts in athymic rats were similar among ASC-PLGA and PLGA only treated groups. However, in the follow-up analyses after 12 wk, only the ASC-PLGA treated group showed regeneration within the main bladder layers (mucosal, stratified urothelium, submucosal and muscular layer) with a significantly restoration of bladder functions



[162]. The study by Moreno-Manzano et al[163] showed similar results of bladder regeneration in a model of partial cystectomy in rats after treatment with a BAM seeded with undifferentiated human ASCs[163]. Taken together, these studies support a promising use of ASCs, warranting further research on their mechanisms of action, before future clinical trials are designed.

ASC-based cellular therapies and tissue engineering for ureteral and urethral diseases: The ureters and the urethra are fibromuscular tubes that can be affected by physiological defects such as ureteral and urethral fibrosis, urethral stricture (US), among others, that can compromise these organs' optimal function, justifying the need for new therapeutic strategies[164].

To our knowledge, cell therapy by ASC injection has not been performed yet for ureters. However, tissue reconstruction has been achieved (Table 3). For example, in 2016, Zhao et al[165] showed that rabbit ASCs seeded onto decellularized matrix obtained from rabbit ventral aorta and cultured in vitro for six weeks produced a wellstructured ureter eight weeks post-transplantation in a rabbit[165]. This study suggested a five-step strategy for ureteral tissue engineering such as ASCs culture, urothelium and smooth muscle phenotype induction, sandwich co-culture of the vessel extracellular matrix scaffold and the differentiated cells followed by ureteral maturation within the omentum before transplantation[165].

For urethral therapies, ASCs have been used to treat US and fibrosis in the last years (Table 2). First, in 2016 Castiglione *et al*[166] showed that the injection of human ASCs directly in the urethral wall of stricture in rats resulted in an increased bladder capacity (50%) with a wider urethral lumen in addition to decreased expression of fibrosis-related genes compared to the non-treated control[166]. In the same year, Sangkum *et al*[167] showed in a rat model of urethral fibrosis that injection of rat ASCs directly onto the urethra of treated animals significantly decreased submucosal fibrosis and collagen type I and III protein production[167]. Taken together, these studies suggest that ASCs injection could represent a potential treatment for preventing scar formation in US disease. Recent studies aimed at increasing the therapeutic potential of ASCs. For example, Feng et al[168] used genetically modified miR-21 human ASCs for treating US in rat models [168]. This study showed that miR-21-ASCs significantly increased proangiogenic gene expression, such as hypoxia inducible factor- $\alpha$ , VEGF, bFGF, HGF-1, stem cell factor and SDF-1. Furthermore, miR-21-ASCs therapy also improved the epithelial wound healing microenvironment, smooth muscle layer formation and enhanced SC survival compared to normal ASC-treated rats[168]. This work thus suggests a new approach for enhancing urethral repair for future urethroplasty interventions.

Urinary incontinence is also a common medical condition and is related to a lowered basal LPP below 60 cm  $H_2O$  or a maximal urethral closure pressure below 20 cm  $H_2O[169]$ . Recent studies using ASC injections have been developed using a urinary incontinence rat model to better understand the therapeutic effects of ASCs. First in 2018, Cui *et al*[170] showed that injection of rat ASCs was associated with higher content of striated muscle in the urethra and higher values of LPP compared to non-treated rats [170]. ASCs survival was also detected 60 d post-implantation. Later that same year, Ni *et al*[171], using a different approach, studied the therapeutic potential of human ASC-derived exosomes[171]. Their study showed an enhanced proliferation of skeletal muscle and Schwann cell lines in vitro upon exosome exposure. When injected in vivo, a higher bladder capacity and LPP were observed, associated with enhanced muscle fibers and peripheral nerve fibers regeneration in the urethra of the exosome-treated rats, eight weeks after injection. These results suggest that local injection of exosomes derived from human ASCs can improve functional and histological recovery of the urethra of incontinent rats[171].

Finally, ASC-based tissue engineering approaches have also been developed for urethral reconstruction (Table 3). Hariastawa et al[172] study showed that rabbit ASCs seeded onto a human dried amniotic membrane (DAM) increased urethral healing in a surgically induced urethral injury rabbit[172]. This study showed that 28 d after implantation, rabbits treated with ASC-DAM exhibited less features of fibrosis with decreased fistula presence in the healed tissue compared to DAM only treated and untreated groups, suggesting this novel ASC-DAM seeded scaffold as a potential graft for urethral reconstruction. Also in 2020, Wan et al[173] tested a nanofibrous blend scaffold (PLLA/PCL/PLGA) seeded with rat ASCs preconditioned by hypoxia for urethral reconstruction in an induced urethral injury rabbit model[173].

This study showed that hypoxia preconditioning of ASCs, combined with the nanofibrous scaffold, led to larger urethral lumen diameter, preserved urethral morphology, and increased angiogenesis by enhanced VEGF secretion compared to



the normoxia ASCs treated group. This study showed that hypoxia preconditioning of ASCs mediated an upregulation of angiogenesis in comparison to the use of nonpreconditioned ASCs seeded into the scaffold.

#### DFAT cells for treatment of urogenital diseases

An increasing number of studies have characterized DFAT cell properties to gain insights into the biology of this unique cell population[174]. Since their discovery, only a few preclinical studies have been performed using DFAT cells as therapeutics, with a handful having investigated their use for urogenital-related conditions (Table 4).

In 2009, Sakuma et al[175] reported a study based on the use of murine DFAT cells to promote smooth muscle-like differentiation in a mouse bladder injury model[175]. Their work showed a significant contribution of DFAT cells to bladder tissue regeneration, as assessed 30 d after cell transplantation. Treated mice had almost twice higher levels of  $\alpha$ -smooth muscle actin ( $\alpha$ -SMA) expressing cells in the injured areas compared to untreated controls, indicating favorable wound healing by reducing scar tissue with smooth muscle like cells[175]. Then in 2011, a study performed by Obinata et al[176] showed the contribution of undifferentiated rat DFAT cells for the treatment of urethral sphincter atrophy caused by vaginal distention[176]. The study showed two groups of Sprague-Dawley rats that underwent vaginal distention causing urethral injury with reduced LPP of the urethral sphincter. DFAT cell transplantation resulted in a significant improvement of LPP (DFAT group: 37.3 ± 6.4 vs control group:  $21.7 \pm 5.7 \text{ mmHg}$ , P < 0.01). Immunohistochemistry quantification revealed that the striated muscle thickness as well as α-SMA positive areas were significantly increased in the DFAT injected group than in the control group [176]. Therefore, this study suggests that undifferentiated DFAT cells can differentiate in vivo after injection to help rebuild damaged smooth muscle tissue. DFAT cell therapy was then evaluated in 2015 for its potential to improve glomerulonephritis related disease in Wistar rats with immunological and non-immunological induced renal injury [177]. This study showed that systemic tail vein injection of rat DFAT cells generally led to high numbers of cells trapped in the lungs, DFAT cells significantly reduced proteinuria (P < 0.01), as well as interstitial fibrosis, in association with decreased expression of kidney-injury molecule 1 in the non-immunological renal injury model. However, DFAT cell-based therapy did not show significant renal improvement in the non-immunological induced renal injury model[177]. The authors suggested that DFAT cells trapped in the lungs might secrete anti-inflammatory and/or immunosuppressive substances that contribute to the renal injury healing process.

Finally, DFAT cells were used by Ikado et al[178] in 2016 in their study investigating vesicoureteral reflux in rats that underwent urethral clamping and placement of cystostomy followed by intravesical pressurization [178]. In this study, undifferentiated rat DFAT cells were transplanted in treated rats, resulting in significantly lower vesicoureteral reflux grade and reduced hydronephrosis leading to lower renal scaring during the healing process<sup>[178]</sup>. This work suggested that DFAT cells expression of TGF-β1 and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases, contributed to extracellular matrix production and stabilization in the scar tissue. Interesting advantages have been observed so far using DFAT cell-based therapy for treating urogenital-related pathologies. However, more extensive studies are needed to evaluate DFAT cell's mechanisms of action and long-term outcomes.

# THE SELF-ASSEMBLY APPROACH FOR GENITOURINARY TISSUE ENGINEERING

As we have seen, tissue engineering strategies rely on scaffolds such as synthetic or natural biomaterials, including decellularized tissues[179]. Studies indicate that cellularized structures have better potential than acellular ones[44]. Furthermore, obtention of a better long-term outcome highly depends on preserving the pool of SCs [180,181]. As they naturally reside in privileged locations called niches[182], SC conservation depends on the biomaterial's capacity to recreate this unique SC-type specific structure. Twenty years ago, Dr. François A. Auger and his team at the LOEX research center developed a unique and innovative strategy used since then to reconstruct a wide variety of tissues, including urologic tissues. This technique is called the "selfassembly" approach using tissue engineering[183]. It relies on mesenchymal cells' ability to secrete and assemble their own ECM when cultivated long-term in the presence of serum and ascorbate, a cofactor of lysyl- and prolyl-hydroxylase, enzymes involved in the process of maturation of collagen fibers [184,185]. Because cells produce



| Year | Disease/injury  | Animal model  | Type of therapy (cell type/injection site)   | Cell concentration   | Outcomes   | Ref.  |
|------|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| 2016 | VUR   | SD rats 8 week-old<br>females weighing 200<br>g, n = 10 | Injection of undifferentiated rat DFAT cells/bilateral vesicoureteral junction                   | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in 30 µL of saline                   | Significant amelioration of VUR in treated rats/nephroprotective effects in rats   | Ikado <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>178]</mark> , 2016  |
| 2015 | Immunologically induced<br>glomerulonephritis and adriamycin<br>induced nephropathy | Wistar rats, males<br>weighing 250 g, <i>n</i> =<br>64  | Injection of undifferentiated rat DFAT cells/RA or TV  | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in 20 µL of saline                   | TV DFAT cell injection showed lower proteinuria and renal degeneration than direct cell implantation/DFAT immunosuppressive effects significantly reduced glomerulonephritis in treated rats | Maruyama et al<br>[177], 2015                     |
| 2011 | Urethral sphincter injury by VD   | SD rats 8 week-old females, $n = 16$                    | Injection of undifferentiated rat DFAT<br>cells/paraurethral connective tissue at<br>mid-urethra | $1\times 10^6$ cells in 20 $\mu L$ of saline               | Sphincter muscle regeneration by DFAT cell therapy/improvement of "lowered leak point"   | Obinata <i>et al</i><br>[176], 2011               |
| 2009 | Cryo-injured bladder wall (2 mm<br>diameter)  | C57BL/6 mice 8-9<br>week-old males, <i>n</i> =<br>10    | Injection of smooth muscle-like cells<br>differentiated from human DFAT<br>cells/bladder wall    | $1 \times 10^6$ cells in 20 µL of Hanks' balanced solution | DFAT differentiation potential into smooth muscle-like cells/approximately 2-fold higher $\alpha$ SMA expressing cells in scar tissue 30 d post-injection in treated mice                    | Sakuma <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>175</mark> ], 2009 |

#### Table 4 Preclinical studies for treatment of urogenital related diseases using dedifferentiated fat cells

aSMA: alpha smooth muscle actin; DFAT: Dedifferentiated fat; RA: Renal artery; SD: Sprague-Dawley; TV: Tail vein; VD: Vaginal distension; VUR: Vesicoureteral reflux.

their own microenvironment, the physicochemical conditions allowing SCs to be preserved are thus recreated. This technique was used in the clinic to produce reconstructed skin for patients with severe burns[186] and those suffering from chronic ulcers[187]. In this context, preservation of epithelial SCs was demonstrated for this organ undergoing monthly cell renewal[188].

The self-assembly approach has then been similarly applied to urologic tissues. Porcine, then human urethra substitutes have been produced[189], matured[190] then grafted subcutaneously into mice[191]. Bladder substitutes have also been reconstructed[192,193] and further matured using bioreactors[194]. The need for organ-specific stroma has been demonstrated in this model by obtaining a better epithelial differentiation after replacing skin fibroblasts with bladder mesenchymal cells[195]. In these substitutes, the urothelium presented characteristics close to native tissue as evidenced by functional tests (permeability of urea using Franz's diffusion cells).

Furthermore, electron microscopy indicated the maturation of uroplakin plaques and the presence of discoid and fusiform vesicles near the plasma membranes, and immunostaining of uroplakins, tight junction proteins, and various markers such as keratins. These reconstructed tissues were used as models to study several pathologies such as bladder cancer[196], ketamine-induced cystitis[197] or the effect of metallic stent use[198]. Soon after, the preservation of epithelial SCs (*i.e.* urothelial cell progenitors) was studied, not only during the expansion of cells before reconstruction but during the engineering phase itself, and showed significant improvement under hypoxic conditions[199].
The use of ASCs for urological tissue reconstruction was also evaluated to further improve the substitutes reconstructed by the self-assembly technique. This was performed with the final goal of increasing the potential of graft take through enhanced angiogenesis and limiting surgery-induced inflammation. In this study, different combinations of reconstructed stroma were evaluated [200]. The use of skin fibroblast and ASC sheets gave compelling results with improved mechanical properties, mainly required for surgical manipulation. These features need to be confirmed by performing in vivo experiments. Also, the combination of bladder mesenchymal cells and ASC remains to be evaluated. Self-assembly protocols based on ASCs also lead to the production of tubular structures<sup>[201]</sup>, supporting their future use for urethra or ureter engineering using this approach. The self-assembly approach is thus very promising based on these results showing that reconstructed tissues feature structural and functional properties closely resembling those of native tissues and support long-term preservation of SC pool required for positive graft outcomes.

### CONSIDERATIONS ON THE USE OF SC FROM VARIOUS ORIGINS

As detailed above, promising studies have been performed using SCs to provide therapeutic solutions to urologists, with the goal of reducing side effects for the patients. It is expected that improvements in the knowledge and use of SCs to treat kidney, bladder or ureters/urethra pathologies will continue to be increasingly evaluated and published soon. The risks associated with SC-based therapies, however, should not be minimized. Most preclinical studies have been performed at a laboratory scale, with few animals and SCs extracted and amplified under conditions that will have to be adjusted to cGMP guidelines to respect safety and regulatory issues. Translating the preclinical findings to routine use in urology, with thousands or even millions of patients over the years, will necessitate collaborative efforts in designing the most appropriate clinical trials based on reliable and trusted SC sources. Indeed, depending on their source and their degree of potency, SCs use can be associated to various degrees of risk. Researchers and clinicians must keep in mind that SCs can share properties associated with cancer cells, such as an enhanced ability to proliferate. This is best illustrated by the formation of teratomas after injection of ESCs or iPSCs into animals, for example, during tumorigenicity assays. It is essential to devise strict protocols and safety assays to ensure a tight regulation of SC fate after induction of differentiation towards the desired cell type and the elimination of residual pluripotent undifferentiated cells. The use of defined culture media and the engineering of a microenvironment (e.g., ECM, cytokines) inducing the proper target cell differentiation will likely contribute to the success of increased cell safety and efficacy. However, in the near future, iPSCs could represent a great alternative as the potential of urothelial cells extracted from diseased bladders has been shown to be impacted[62].

When using postnatal SCs such as MSCs, their reduced multilineage potency is associated with an advantageous safety profile. However, many parameters must be taken into considerations including the choice of the culture media used for expansion, the number of cell passages required to obtain enough cells per patient, the method of implantation (systemic or local injection, tissue engineering strategies) that can all affect their therapeutic properties and secretory profile. Therefore, more regulated clinical trials need to be initiated, ideally as multicenter studies, to determine not only the safety but also the efficacy of a specific SC-based treatment for a specific indication. The notion that a single SC type, prepared and implanted is a specific fashion could treat a wide variety of unrelated diseases can lead to hasty conclusions on SCs potential and to unsafe clinical practices, such as stem cell tourism[202].

### CONCLUSION

With the rapid progress of knowledge, technical breakthroughs, and reliable SC manufacturing, we can hope that the present century will be one of regenerative medicine and that SCs will play an essential role in the development of safe and efficient therapies available to a greater number of patients. There is no doubt that therapies using SCs necessitate close patient's follow-up with competent personnel. These new medications could allow prescription of treatment which better meet the patient's need with less side-effects.



### REFERENCES

- 1 Bhargava S, Chapple CR. Buccal mucosal urethroplasty: is it the new gold standard? BJU Int 2004; 93: 1191-1193 [PMID: 15180603 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2003.04860.x]
- 2 Zhang C, Murphy SV, Atala A. Regenerative medicine in urology. Semin Pediatr Surg 2014; 23: 106-111 [PMID: 24994523 DOI: 10.1053/j.sempedsurg.2014.05.002]
- 3 Janke HP, de Jonge PKJD, Feitz WFJ, Oosterwijk E. Reconstruction Strategies of the Ureter and Urinary Diversion Using Tissue Engineering Approaches. Tissue Eng Part B Rev 2019; 25: 237-248 [PMID: 30794111 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEB.2018.0345]
- 4 Mason C, Dunnill P. A brief definition of regenerative medicine. Regen Med 2008; 3: 1-5 [PMID: 18154457 DOI: 10.2217/17460751.3.1.1]
- Dorin RP, Pohl HG, De Filippo RE, Yoo JJ, Atala A. Tubularized urethral replacement with 5 unseeded matrices: what is the maximum distance for normal tissue regeneration? World J Urol 2008; 26: 323-326 [PMID: 18682960 DOI: 10.1007/s00345-008-0316-6]
- Ene-Iordache B, Perico N, Bikbov B, Carminati S, Remuzzi A, Perna A, Islam N, Bravo RF, 6 Aleckovic-Halilovic M, Zou H, Zhang L, Gouda Z, Tchokhonelidze I, Abraham G, Mahdavi-Mazdeh M, Gallieni M, Codreanu I, Togtokh A, Sharma SK, Koirala P, Uprety S, Ulasi I, Remuzzi G. Chronic kidney disease and cardiovascular risk in six regions of the world (ISN-KDDC): a crosssectional study. Lancet Glob Health 2016; 4: e307-e319 [PMID: 27102194 DOI: 10.1016/S2214-109X(16)00071-1]
- 7 Miyoshi T, Hiratsuka K, Saiz EG, Morizane R. Kidney organoids in translational medicine: Disease modeling and regenerative medicine. Dev Dyn 2020; 249: 34-45 [PMID: 30843293 DOI: 10.1002/dvdy.22]
- 8 Webster AC, Nagler EV, Morton RL, Masson P. Chronic Kidney Disease. Lancet 2017; 389: 1238-1252 [PMID: 27887750 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)32064-5]
- Bergmann C, Guay-Woodford LM, Harris PC, Horie S, Peters DJM, Torres VE. Polycystic kidney disease. Nat Rev Dis Primers 2018; 4: 50 [PMID: 30523303 DOI: 10.1038/s41572-018-0047-y]
- 10 Humphreys BD, Valerius MT, Kobayashi A, Mugford JW, Soeung S, Duffield JS, McMahon AP, Bonventre JV. Intrinsic epithelial cells repair the kidney after injury. Cell Stem Cell 2008; 2: 284-291 [PMID: 18371453 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2008.01.014]
- Little MH, McMahon AP. Mammalian kidney development: principles, progress, and projections. 11 Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 2012; 4 [PMID: 22550230 DOI: 10.1101/cshperspect.a008300]
- Collins AJ, Foley RN, Herzog C, Chavers BM, Gilbertson D, Ishani A, Kasiske BL, Liu J, Mau 12 LW, McBean M, Murray A, St Peter W, Guo H, Li Q, Li S, Peng Y, Qiu Y, Roberts T, Skeans M, Snyder J, Solid C, Wang C, Weinhandl E, Zaun D, Arko C, Chen SC, Dalleska F, Daniels F, Dunning S, Ebben J, Frazier E, Hanzlik C, Johnson R, Sheets D, Wang X, Forrest B, Constantini E, Everson S, Eggers PW, Agodoa L. Excerpts from the US Renal Data System 2009 Annual Data Report. Am J Kidney Dis 2010; 55: S1-420, A6 [PMID: 20082919 DOI: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2009.10.009]
- 13 Drawz P, Rahman M. Chronic kidney disease. Ann Intern Med 2015; 162: ITC1-IT16 [PMID: 26030647 DOI: 10.7326/AITC201506020]
- 14 Iannaccone PM, Galat V, Bury MI, Ma YC, Sharma AK. The utility of stem cells in pediatric urinary bladder regeneration. Pediatr Res 2018; 83: 258-266 [PMID: 28915233 DOI: 10.1038/pr.2017.229
- Jeong SJ, Oh SJ. The Current Positioning of Augmentation Enterocystoplasty in the Treatment for 15 Neurogenic Bladder. Int Neurourol J 2020; 24: 200-210 [PMID: 33017891 DOI: 10.5213/inj.2040120.060
- Bankhead RW, Kropp BP, Cheng EY. Evaluation and treatment of children with neurogenic 16 bladders. J Child Neurol 2000; 15: 141-149 [PMID: 10757468 DOI: 10.1177/088307380001500301]
- 17 Budzyn J, Trinh H, Raffee S, Atiemo H. Bladder Augmentation (Enterocystoplasty): the Current State of a Historic Operation. Curr Urol Rep 2019; 20: 50 [PMID: 31342172 DOI: 10.1007/s11934-019-0919-z]
- 18 Mousa NA, Abou-Taleb HA, Orabi H. Stem cell applications for pathologies of the urinary bladder. World J Stem Cells 2015; 7: 815-822 [PMID: 26131312 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v7.i5.815]
- 19 Elliott SP, McAninch JW. Ureteral injuries: external and iatrogenic. Urol Clin North Am 2006; 33: 55-66, vi [PMID: 16488280 DOI: 10.1016/j.ucl.2005.11.005]
- Mammen C, Chilaka V, Cust MP. Urological surgical techniques. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet 20 Gynaecol 2006; 20: 139-156 [PMID: 16298554 DOI: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2005.09.009]
- 21 Martini A, Villari D, Nicita G. Long-term complications arising from bowel interposition in the urinary tract. Int J Surg 2017; 44: 278-280 [PMID: 28689864 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2017.07.030]
- 22 Caione P. Prevalence of hypospadias in European countries: is it increasing? Eur Urol 2009; 55: 1027-9; discussion 1029 [PMID: 19203828 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2009.01.051]
- 23 Boillot B, Teklali Y, Moog R, Droupy S. [Penile congenital abnormalities]. Prog Urol 2013; 23: 664-673 [PMID: 23830261 DOI: 10.1016/j.purol.2013.01.022]
- 24 Nelson CP, Park JM, Wan J, Bloom DA, Dunn RL, Wei JT. The increasing incidence of congenital penile anomalies in the United States. J Urol 2005; 174: 1573-1576 [PMID: 16148654 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000179249.21944.7e]
- Lloyd JC, Wiener JS, Gargollo PC, Inman BA, Ross SS, Routh JC. Contemporary epidemiological 25 trends in complex congenital genitourinary anomalies. J Urol 2013; 190: 1590-1595 [PMID: 23791903 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2013.04.034]



- Mangera A, Osman N, Chapple C. Evaluation and management of anterior urethral stricture disease. 26 F1000Res 2016; 5 [PMID: 26918169 DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.7121.1]
- 27 Tsivian A, Sidi AA. Dorsal graft urethroplasty for female urethral stricture. J Urol 2006; 176: 611-3; discussion 613 [PMID: 16813901 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2006.03.055]
- 28 Caldamone AA, Edstrom LE, Koyle MA, Rabinowitz R, Hulbert WC. Buccal mucosal grafts for urethral reconstruction. Urology 1998; 51: 15-19 [PMID: 9610551 DOI: 10.1016/s0090-4295(98)00088-0]
- 29 Fu Q, Deng CL. Ten-year experience with composite bladder mucosa-skin grafts in hypospadias repair. Urology 2006; 67: 1274-7; discussion 1277 [PMID: 16765189 DOI: 10.1016/j.urology.2005.12.048]
- 30 Bhargava S, Patterson JM, Inman RD, MacNeil S, Chapple CR. Tissue-engineered buccal mucosa urethroplasty-clinical outcomes. Eur Urol 2008; 53: 1263-1269 [PMID: 18262717 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2008.01.061]
- 31 Ehrlich RM, Alter G. Split-thickness skin graft urethroplasty and tunica vaginalis flaps for failed hypospadias repairs. J Urol 1996; 155: 131-134 [PMID: 7490810]
- 32 Song LJ, Xu YM, Hu XY, Zhang HZ. Urethral substitution using autologous lingual mucosal grafts: an experimental study. BJU Int 2008; 101: 739-743 [PMID: 17922872 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2007.07230.x]
- 33 Barbagli G, Selli C, Tosto A, Palminteri E. Dorsal free graft urethroplasty. J Urol 1996; 155: 123-126 [PMID: 7490808]
- McAninch JW. Urethral reconstruction: a continuing challenge. J Urol 2005; 173: 7 [PMID: 34 15592015 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000148540.57463.22]
- 35 Dublin N, Stewart LH. Oral complications after buccal mucosal graft harvest for urethroplasty. BJU Int 2004; 94: 867-869 [PMID: 15476524 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2004.05048.x]
- Djordjevic ML. Graft surgery in extensive urethral stricture disease. Curr Urol Rep 2014; 15: 424 36 [PMID: 24935160 DOI: 10.1007/s11934-014-0424-3]
- Korneyev I, Ilyin D, Schultheiss D, Chapple C. The first oral mucosal graft urethroplasty was 37 carried out in the 19th century: the pioneering experience of Kirill Sapezhko (1857-1928). Eur Urol 2012; 62: 624-627 [PMID: 22749735 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2012.06.035]
- 38 Aldaqadossi HA, Shaker H, Youssof H, Kotb Y, Eladawy M. Outcomes of staged lingual mucosal graft urethroplasty for redo hypospadias repair. J Pediatr Urol 2019; 15: 519.e1-519.e7 [PMID: 31303449 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpurol.2019.06.007]
- 39 Spilotros M, Sihra N, Malde S, Pakzad MH, Hamid R, Ockrim JL, Greenwell TJ. Buccal mucosal graft urethroplasty in men-risk factors for recurrence and complications: a third referral centre experience in anterior urethroplasty using buccal mucosal graft. Transl Androl Urol 2017; 6: 510-516 [PMID: 28725593 DOI: 10.21037/tau.2017.03.69]
- Nelson CP, Bloom DA, Kinast R, Wei JT, Park JM. Patient-reported sexual function after oral 40 mucosa graft urethroplasty for hypospadias. Urology 2005; 66: 1086-9; discussion 1089 [PMID: 16286129 DOI: 10.1016/j.urology.2005.05.057]
- Markiewicz MR, DeSantis JL, Margarone JE 3rd, Pogrel MA, Chuang SK. Morbidity associated 41 with oral mucosa harvest for urological reconstruction: an overview. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2008; 66: 739-744 [PMID: 18355598 DOI: 10.1016/j.joms.2007.11.023]
- 42 Kim SJ, Lee J, Park CH, Park JY, Song SH, Kim KS, Kim HG. Urethral defect due to periurethral abscess treated with a tunica vaginalis flap: A case report. Medicine (Baltimore) 2018; 97: e13249 [PMID: 30431606 DOI: 10.1097/MD.000000000013249]
- 43 Hmida W, Othmen MB, Bako A, Jaidane M, Mosbah F. Penile skin flap: a versatile substitute for anterior urethral stricture. Int Braz J Urol 2019; 45: 1057-1063 [PMID: 31038860 DOI: 10.1590/S1677-5538.IBJU.2018.0652
- 44 Orabi H, Bouhout S, Morissette A, Rousseau A, Chabaud S, Bolduc S. Tissue engineering of urinary bladder and urethra: advances from bench to patients. ScientificWorldJournal 2013; 2013: 154564 [PMID: 24453796 DOI: 10.1155/2013/154564]
- 45 Schofield R. The relationship between the spleen colony-forming cell and the haemopoietic stem cell. Blood Cells 1978; 4: 7-25 [PMID: 747780]
- 46 Watt FM, Hogan BL. Out of Eden: stem cells and their niches. Science 2000; 287: 1427-1430 [PMID: 10688781 DOI: 10.1126/science.287.5457.1427]
- Sharma S, Gupta DK. Tissue Engineering and Stem Cell Therapy in Pediatric Urology. J Indian 47 Assoc Pediatr Surg 2019; 24: 237-246 [PMID: 31571753 DOI: 10.4103/jiaps.JIAPS\_77\_18]
- Friedenstein AJ, Deriglasova UF, Kulagina NN, Panasuk AF, Rudakowa SF, Luriá EA, Ruadkow 48 IA. Precursors for fibroblasts in different populations of hematopoietic cells as detected by the in vitro colony assay method. Exp Hematol 1974; 2: 83-92 [PMID: 4455512]
- 49 Andrzejewska A, Lukomska B, Janowski M. Concise Review: Mesenchymal Stem Cells: From Roots to Boost. Stem Cells 2019; 37: 855-864 [PMID: 30977255 DOI: 10.1002/stem.3016]
- 50 Hayward CJ, Fradette J, Morissette Martin P, Guignard R, Germain L, Auger FA. Using human umbilical cord cells for tissue engineering: a comparison with skin cells. Differentiation 2014; 87: 172-181 [PMID: 24930038 DOI: 10.1016/j.diff.2014.05.001]
- Bochon B, Kozubska M, Surygała G, Witkowska A, Kuźniewicz R, Grzeszczak W, Wystrychowski 51 G. Mesenchymal Stem Cells-Potential Applications in Kidney Diseases. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20 [PMID: 31109047 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20102462]
- 52 Horst M, Eberli D, Gobet R, Salemi S. Tissue Engineering in Pediatric Bladder Reconstruction-The



Road to Success. Front Pediatr 2019; 7: 91 [PMID: 30984717 DOI: 10.3389/fped.2019.00091]

- 53 Song B, Jiang W, Alraies A, Liu Q, Gudla V, Oni J, Wei X, Sloan A, Ni L, Agarwal M. Bladder Smooth Muscle Cells Differentiation from Dental Pulp Stem Cells: Future Potential for Bladder Tissue Engineering. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 6979368 [PMID: 26880982 DOI: 10.1155/2016/6979368]
- 54 De Chiara L, Famulari ES, Fagoonee S, van Daalen SKM, Buttiglieri S, Revelli A, Tolosano E, Silengo L, van Pelt AMM, Altruda F, Characterization of Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells Isolated from the Testis. Stem Cells Int 2018; 2018: 4910304 [PMID: 30250488 DOI: 10.1155/2018/4910304
- 55 Shoae-Hassani A, Sharif S, Seifalian AM, Mortazavi-Tabatabaei SA, Rezaie S, Verdi J. Endometrial stem cell differentiation into smooth muscle cell: a novel approach for bladder tissue engineering in women. BJU Int 2013; 112: 854-863 [PMID: 24028767 DOI: 10.1111/bju.12195]
- 56 Shoae-Hassani A, Mortazavi-Tabatabaei SA, Sharif S, Seifalian AM, Azimi A, Samadikuchaksaraei A, Verdi J. Differentiation of human endometrial stem cells into urothelial cells on a threedimensional nanofibrous silk-collagen scaffold: an autologous cell resource for reconstruction of the urinary bladder wall. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2015; 9: 1268-1276 [PMID: 23319462 DOI: 10.1002/term.1632]
- 57 Ulrich D, Muralitharan R, Gargett CE. Toward the use of endometrial and menstrual blood mesenchymal stem cells for cell-based therapies. Expert Opin Biol Ther 2013; 13: 1387-1400 [PMID: 23930703 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.2013.826187]
- Zhang Y, McNeill E, Tian H, Soker S, Andersson KE, Yoo JJ, Atala A. Urine derived cells are a 58 potential source for urological tissue reconstruction. J Urol 2008; 180: 2226-2233 [PMID: 18804817 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2008.07.0231
- 59 Bharadwaj S, Liu G, Shi Y, Wu R, Yang B, He T, Fan Y, Lu X, Zhou X, Liu H, Atala A, Rohozinski J, Zhang Y. Multipotential differentiation of human urine-derived stem cells: potential for therapeutic applications in urology. Stem Cells 2013; 31: 1840-1856 [PMID: 23666768 DOI: 10.1002/stem.1424]
- 60 Takahashi K, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, Narita M, Ichisaka T, Tomoda K, Yamanaka S. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. Cell 2007; 131: 861-872 [PMID: 18035408 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.11.019]
- 61 Lian Q, Zhang Y, Zhang J, Zhang HK, Wu X, Lam FF, Kang S, Xia JC, Lai WH, Au KW, Chow YY, Siu CW, Lee CN, Tse HF. Functional mesenchymal stem cells derived from human induced pluripotent stem cells attenuate limb ischemia in mice. Circulation 2010; 121: 1113-1123 [PMID: 20176987 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.898312]
- 62 Subramaniam R, Hinley J, Stahlschmidt J, Southgate J. Tissue engineering potential of urothelial cells from diseased bladders. J Urol 2011; 186: 2014-2020 [PMID: 21944117 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2011.07.031]
- Borges FT, Schor N. Regenerative medicine in kidney disease: where we stand and where to go. 63 Pediatr Nephrol 2018; 33: 1457-1465 [PMID: 28735502 DOI: 10.1007/s00467-017-3754-9]
- Squillaro T, Peluso G, Galderisi U. Clinical Trials With Mesenchymal Stem Cells: An Update. Cell 64 Transplant 2016; 25: 829-848 [PMID: 26423725 DOI: 10.3727/096368915X689622]
- 65 Held PK, Al-Dhalimy M, Willenbring H, Akkari Y, Jiang S, Torimaru Y, Olson S, Fleming WH, Finegold M, Grompe M. In vivo genetic selection of renal proximal tubules. Mol Ther 2006; 13: 49-58 [PMID: 16216560 DOI: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2005.09.004]
- Terada N, Hamazaki T, Oka M, Hoki M, Mastalerz DM, Nakano Y, Meyer EM, Morel L, Petersen 66 BE, Scott EW. Bone marrow cells adopt the phenotype of other cells by spontaneous cell fusion. Nature 2002; 416: 542-545 [PMID: 11932747 DOI: 10.1038/nature730]
- Dekel B, Shezen E, Even-Tov-Friedman S, Katchman H, Margalit R, Nagler A, Reisner Y. 67 Transplantation of human hematopoietic stem cells into ischemic and growing kidneys suggests a role in vasculogenesis but not tubulogenesis. Stem Cells 2006; 24: 1185-1193 [PMID: 16410390 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2005-0265]
- 68 Dziedzic K, Pleniceanu O, Dekel B. Kidney stem cells in development, regeneration and cancer. Semin Cell Dev Biol 2014; 36: 57-65 [PMID: 25128731 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2014.08.003]
- 69 Caldas HC, de Paula Couto TA, Fernandes IM, Baptista MA, Kawasaki-Oyama RS, Goloni-Bertollo EM, Braile DM, Abbud-Filho M. Comparative effects of mesenchymal stem cell therapy in distinct stages of chronic renal failure. Clin Exp Nephrol 2015; 19: 783-789 [PMID: 25630669 DOI: 10.1007/s10157-015-1079-1]
- Oliveira-Sales EB, Maquigussa E, Semedo P, Pereira LG, Ferreira VM, Câmara NO, Bergamaschi 70 CT, Campos RR, Boim MA. Mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) prevented the progression of renovascular hypertension, improved renal function and architecture. PLoS One 2013; 8: e78464 [PMID: 24223811 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078464]
- 71 Zhang X, Wu S, Zhu Y, Chu CQ. Long-term durable repaired cartilage induced by SOX9 in situ with bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells. Int J Med Sci 2021; 18: 1399-1405 [PMID: 33628096 DOI: 10.7150/ijms.52510]
- 72 Zhuo W, Liao L, Xu T, Wu W, Yang S, Tan J. Mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate ischemiareperfusion-induced renal dysfunction by improving the antioxidant/oxidant balance in the ischemic kidney. Urol Int 2011; 86: 191-196 [PMID: 20881358 DOI: 10.1159/000319366]
- 73 Bruno S, Grange C, Collino F, Deregibus MC, Cantaluppi V, Biancone L, Tetta C, Camussi G. Microvesicles derived from mesenchymal stem cells enhance survival in a lethal model of acute



kidney injury. PLoS One 2012; 7: e33115 [PMID: 22431999 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033115]

- 74 Chen TS, Lai RC, Lee MM, Choo AB, Lee CN, Lim SK. Mesenchymal stem cell secretes microparticles enriched in pre-microRNAs. Nucleic Acids Res 2010; 38: 215-224 [PMID: 19850715 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkp857]
- 75 Wise AF, Williams TM, Kiewiet MB, Payne NL, Siatskas C, Samuel CS, Ricardo SD. Human mesenchymal stem cells alter macrophage phenotype and promote regeneration via homing to the kidney following ischemia-reperfusion injury. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 2014; 306: F1222-F1235 [PMID: 24623144 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00675.2013]
- Fiorina P, Jurewicz M, Augello A, Vergani A, Dada S, La Rosa S, Selig M, Godwin J, Law K, 76 Placidi C, Smith RN, Capella C, Rodig S, Adra CN, Atkinson M, Sayegh MH, Abdi R. Immunomodulatory function of bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells in experimental autoimmune type 1 diabetes. J Immunol 2009; 183: 993-1004 [PMID: 19561093 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.09008031
- Razban V, Lotfi AS, Soleimani M, Ahmadi H, Massumi M, Khajeh S, Ghaedi M, Arjmand S, 77 Najavand S, Khoshdel A. HIF-1a Overexpression Induces Angiogenesis in Mesenchymal Stem Cells. Biores Open Access 2012; 1: 174-183 [PMID: 23514846 DOI: 10.1089/biores.2012.9905]
- 78 Nigam eS, Lieberthal W. Acute renal failure. III. The role of growth factors in the process of renal regeneration and repair. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 2000; 279: F3-F11 [PMID: 10894783 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.2000.279.1.F3]
- 79 Shi J, Zhao YC, Niu ZF, Fan HJ, Hou SK, Guo XQ, Sang L, Lv Q. Mesenchymal stem cell-derived small extracellular vesicles in the treatment of human diseases: Progress and prospect. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13: 49-63 [PMID: 33584979 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i1.49]
- Bartosh TJ, Ylöstalo JH, Bazhanov N, Kuhlman J, Prockop DJ. Dynamic compaction of human 80 mesenchymal stem/precursor cells into spheres self-activates caspase-dependent IL1 signaling to enhance secretion of modulators of inflammation and immunity (PGE2, TSG6, and STC1). Stem Cells 2013; 31: 2443-2456 [PMID: 23922312 DOI: 10.1002/stem.1499]
- 81 Bartosh TJ, Ylöstalo JH, Mohammadipoor A, Bazhanov N, Coble K, Claypool K, Lee RH, Choi H, Prockop DJ. Aggregation of human mesenchymal stromal cells (MSCs) into 3D spheroids enhances their antiinflammatory properties. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 2010; 107: 13724-13729 [PMID: 20643923 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1008117107]
- 82 Zhang C, Shang Y, Chen X, Midgley AC, Wang Z, Zhu D, Wu J, Chen P, Wu L, Wang X, Zhang K, Wang H, Kong D, Yang Z, Li Z. Supramolecular Nanofibers Containing Arginine-Glycine-Aspartate (RGD) Peptides Boost Therapeutic Efficacy of Extracellular Vesicles in Kidney Repair. ACS Nano 2020; 14: 12133-12147 [PMID: 32790341 DOI: 10.1021/acsnano.0c05681]
- Swaminathan M, Stafford-Smith M, Chertow GM, Warnock DG, Paragamian V, Brenner RM, 83 Lellouche F, Fox-Robichaud A, Atta MG, Melby S, Mehta RL, Wald R, Verma S, Mazer CD; ACT-AKI investigators. Allogeneic Mesenchymal Stem Cells for Treatment of AKI after Cardiac Surgery. J Am Soc Nephrol 2018; 29: 260-267 [PMID: 29038286 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2016101150]
- 84 Sun B, Luo X, Yang C, Liu P, Yang Y, Dong X, Yang Z, Xu J, Zhang Y, Li L. Therapeutic Effects of Human Urine-Derived Stem Cells in a Rat Model of Cisplatin-Induced Acute Kidney Injury In Vivo and In Vitro. Stem Cells Int 2019; 2019: 8035076 [PMID: 31885626 DOI: 10.1155/2019/8035076
- Song JJ, Guyette JP, Gilpin SE, Gonzalez G, Vacanti JP, Ott HC. Regeneration and experimental 85 orthotopic transplantation of a bioengineered kidney. Nat Med 2013; 19: 646-651 [PMID: 23584091 DOI: 10.1038/nm.3154]
- 86 O'Neill JD, Freytes DO, Anandappa AJ, Oliver JA, Vunjak-Novakovic GV. The regulation of growth and metabolism of kidney stem cells with regional specificity using extracellular matrix derived from kidney. Biomaterials 2013; 34: 9830-9841 [PMID: 24074840 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.09.022]
- 87 Guan Y, Liu S, Sun C, Cheng G, Kong F, Luan Y, Xie X, Zhao S, Zhang D, Wang J, Li K, Liu Y. The effective bioengineering method of implantation decellularized renal extracellular matrix scaffolds. Oncotarget 2015; 6: 36126-36138 [PMID: 26418881 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.5304]
- 88 Ross EA, Williams MJ, Hamazaki T, Terada N, Clapp WL, Adin C, Ellison GW, Jorgensen M, Batich CD. Embryonic stem cells proliferate and differentiate when seeded into kidney scaffolds. J Am Soc Nephrol 2009; 20: 2338-2347 [PMID: 19729441 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2008111196]
- 89 Monsel A, Zhu YG, Gennai S, Hao Q, Liu J, Lee JW. Cell-based therapy for acute organ injury: preclinical evidence and ongoing clinical trials using mesenchymal stem cells. Anesthesiology 2014; 121: 1099-1121 [PMID: 25211170 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.00000000000446]
- 90 Sharma AK, Hota PV, Matoka DJ, Fuller NJ, Jandali D, Thaker H, Ameer GA, Cheng EY. Urinary bladder smooth muscle regeneration utilizing bone marrow derived mesenchymal stem cell seeded elastomeric poly(1,8-octanediol-co-citrate) based thin films. Biomaterials 2010; 31: 6207-6217 [PMID: 20488535 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.04.054]
- Dissaranan C, Cruz MA, Kiedrowski MJ, Balog BM, Gill BC, Penn MS, Goldman HB, Damaser 91 MS. Rat mesenchymal stem cell secretome promotes elastogenesis and facilitates recovery from simulated childbirth injury. Cell Transplant 2014; 23: 1395-1406 [PMID: 23866688 DOI: 10.3727/096368913X6709211
- 92 Carr LK, Steele D, Steele S, Wagner D, Pruchnic R, Jankowski R, Erickson J, Huard J, Chancellor MB. 1-year follow-up of autologous muscle-derived stem cell injection pilot study to treat stress urinary incontinence. Int Urogynecol J Pelvic Floor Dysfunct 2008; 19: 881-883 [PMID: 18204978



DOI: 10.1007/s00192-007-0553-z]

- Stangel-Wojcikiewicz K, Piwowar M, Jach R, Majka M, Basta A. Quality of life assessment in 93 female patients 2 and 4 years after muscle-derived cell transplants for stress urinary incontinence treatment. Ginekol Pol 2016; 87: 183-189 [PMID: 27306126 DOI: 10.17772/gp/61330]
- 94 Arjmand B, Safavi M, Heidari R, Aghayan H, T Bazargani S, Dehghani S, Goodarzi P, Mohammadi-Jahani F, Heidari F, Payab M, Pourmand G. Concomitant Transurethral and Transvaginal-Periurethral Injection of Autologous Adipose Derived Stem Cells for Treatment of Female Stress Urinary Incontinence: A Phase One Clinical Trial. Acta Med Iran 2017; 55: 368-374 [PMID: 28843237]
- 95 Lin HK, Godiwalla SY, Palmer B, Frimberger D, Yang Q, Madihally SV, Fung KM, Kropp BP. Understanding roles of porcine small intestinal submucosa in urinary bladder regeneration: identification of variable regenerative characteristics of small intestinal submucosa. Tissue Eng Part B Rev 2014; 20: 73-83 [PMID: 23777420 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEB.2013.0126]
- Donnenberg VS, Zimmerlin L, Rubin JP, Donnenberg AD. Regenerative therapy after cancer: what 96 are the risks? Tissue Eng Part B Rev 2010; 16: 567-575 [PMID: 20726819 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEB.2010.0352]
- Zhang Y, Lin HK, Frimberger D, Epstein RB, Kropp BP. Growth of bone marrow stromal cells on 97 small intestinal submucosa: an alternative cell source for tissue engineered bladder. BJU Int 2005; 96: 1120-1125 [PMID: 16225540 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2005.05741.x]
- 98 Adamowicz J. Juszczak K. Bajek A. Tworkiewicz J. Nowacki M. Marszalek A. Thor PJ. Chlosta P. Drewa T. Morphological and urodynamic evaluation of urinary bladder wall regeneration: muscles guarantee contraction but not proper function--a rat model research study. Transplant Proc 2012; 44: 1429-1434 [PMID: 22664029 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2012.01.144]
- 99 Lang R, Liu G, Shi Y, Bharadwaj S, Leng X, Zhou X, Liu H, Atala A, Zhang Y. Self-renewal and differentiation capacity of urine-derived stem cells after urine preservation for 24 hours. PLoS One 2013; 8: e53980 [PMID: 23349776 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0053980]
- 100 Bodin A, Bharadwaj S, Wu S, Gatenholm P, Atala A, Zhang Y. Tissue-engineered conduit using urine-derived stem cells seeded bacterial cellulose polymer in urinary reconstruction and diversion. Biomaterials 2010; 31: 8889-8901 [PMID: 20800278 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.07.108]
- 101 Lee JN, Chun SY, Lee HJ, Jang YJ, Choi SH, Kim DH, Oh SH, Song PH, Lee JH, Kim JK, Kwon TG. Human Urine-derived Stem Cells Seeded Surface Modified Composite Scaffold Grafts for Bladder Reconstruction in a Rat Model. J Korean Med Sci 2015; 30: 1754-1763 [PMID: 26713050 DOI: 10.3346/jkms.2015.30.12.1754]
- 102 Nakajima N, Tamaki T, Hirata M, Soeda S, Nitta M, Hoshi A, Terachi T. Purified Human Skeletal Muscle-Derived Stem Cells Enhance the Repair and Regeneration in the Damaged Urethra. Transplantation 2017; 101: 2312-2320 [PMID: 28027190 DOI: 10.1097/TP.000000000001613]
- Yudintceva NM, Nashchekina YA, Mikhailova NA, Vinogradova TI, Yablonsky PK, Gorelova AA, 103 Muraviov AN, Gorelov AV, Samusenko IA, Nikolaev BP, Yakovleva LY, Shevtsov MA. Urethroplasty with a bilayered poly-D,L-lactide-co-ɛ-caprolactone scaffold seeded with allogenic mesenchymal stem cells. J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater 2020; 108: 1010-1021 [PMID: 31369698 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.b.34453]
- 104 Wu S, Liu Y, Bharadwaj S, Atala A, Zhang Y. Human urine-derived stem cells seeded in a modified 3D porous small intestinal submucosa scaffold for urethral tissue engineering. *Biomaterials* 2011: 32: 1317-1326 [PMID: 21055807 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.10.006]
- Boumelhem BB, Fraser ST, Assinder SJ. Differentiation of Urothelium from Mouse Embryonic 105 Stem Cells in Chemically Defined Conditions. Methods Mol Biol 2019; 2029: 103-115 [PMID: 31273737 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9631-5 9]
- 106 Zhang J, Liu Y, Chen Y, Yuan L, Liu H, Wang J, Liu Q, Zhang Y. Adipose-Derived Stem Cells: Current Applications and Future Directions in the Regeneration of Multiple Tissues. Stem Cells Int 2020; 2020: 8810813 [PMID: 33488736 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8810813]
- Lindroos B, Suuronen R, Miettinen S. The potential of adipose stem cells in regenerative medicine. 107 Stem Cell Rev Rep 2011; 7: 269-291 [PMID: 20853072 DOI: 10.1007/s12015-010-9193-7]
- Zuk PA, Zhu M, Mizuno H, Huang J, Futrell JW, Katz AJ, Benhaim P, Lorenz HP, Hedrick MH. 108 Multilineage cells from human adipose tissue: implications for cell-based therapies. Tissue Eng 2001; 7: 211-228 [PMID: 11304456 DOI: 10.1089/107632701300062859]
- 109 Zuk PA, Zhu M, Ashjian P, De Ugarte DA, Huang JI, Mizuno H, Alfonso ZC, Fraser JK, Benhaim P, Hedrick MH. Human adipose tissue is a source of multipotent stem cells. Mol Biol Cell 2002; 13: 4279-4295 [PMID: 12475952 DOI: 10.1091/mbc.e02-02-0105]
- 110 Rodbell M. Metabolism of isolated fat cell. I. effects of hormones on glucose metabolism and lipiolysis. J Biol Chem 1964; 239: 375-380 [PMID: 14169133]
- Williams SK, Wang TF, Castrillo R, Jarrell BE. Liposuction-derived human fat used for vascular 111 graft sodding contains endothelial cells and not mesothelial cells as the major cell type. J Vasc Surg 1994; 19: 916-923 [PMID: 8170048 DOI: 10.1016/s0741-5214(94)70019-2]
- Dong Z, Peng Z, Chang Q, Lu F. The survival condition and immunoregulatory function of adipose 112 stromal vascular fraction (SVF) in the early stage of nonvascularized adipose transplantation. PLoS One 2013; 8: e80364 [PMID: 24260375 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080364]
- 113 Ramakrishnan VM, Boyd NL. The Adipose Stromal Vascular Fraction as a Complex Cellular Source for Tissue Engineering Applications. Tissue Eng Part B Rev 2018; 24: 289-299 [PMID:



28316259 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEB.2017.0061]

- 114 Ghiasloo M, Lobato RC, Díaz JM, Singh K, Verpaele A, Tonnard P. Expanding Clinical Indications of Mechanically Isolated Stromal Vascular Fraction: A Systematic Review. Aesthet Surg J 2020; 40: NP546-NP560 [PMID: 32358957 DOI: 10.1093/asj/sjaa111]
- 115 Bateman ME, Strong AL, Gimble JM, Bunnell BA. Concise Review: Using Fat to Fight Disease: A Systematic Review of Nonhomologous Adipose-Derived Stromal/Stem Cell Therapies. Stem Cells 2018; 36: 1311-1328 [PMID: 29761573 DOI: 10.1002/stem.2847]
- 116 Nguyen A, Guo J, Banyard DA, Fadavi D, Toranto JD, Wirth GA, Paydar KZ, Evans GR, Widgerow AD. Stromal vascular fraction: A regenerative reality? J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg 2016; 69: 170-179 [PMID: 26565755 DOI: 10.1016/j.bjps.2015.10.015]
- Yin GN, Wang L, Lin XN, Shi L, Gao ZL, Han FC, Li P, Jin YC, Suh JK, Ryu JK, Wang X, Jin HR. 117 Combination of stromal vascular fraction and Ad-COMP-Ang1 gene therapy improves long-term therapeutic efficacy for diabetes-induced erectile dysfunction. Asian J Androl 2018; 20: 465-472 [PMID: 29667617 DOI: 10.4103/aja.aja\_16\_18]
- Song KM, Jin HR, Park JM, Choi MJ, Kwon MH, Kwon KD, Batbold D, Yin GN, Kim WJ, Koh 118 GY, Rvu JK, Suh JK. Intracavernous delivery of stromal vascular fraction restores erectile function through production of angiogenic factors in a mouse model of cavernous nerve injury. J Sex Med 2014; 11: 1962-1973 [PMID: 24902866 DOI: 10.1111/jsm.12597]
- 119 Castiglione F, Hedlund P, Weyne E, Hakim L, Montorsi F, Salonia A, Bivalacqua TJ, De Ridder D, Milenkovic U, Ralph D, Garaffa G, Muneer A, Joniau S, Albersen M; Trauma and Reconstructive Urology Working Party of the European Association of Urology (EAU) Young Academic Urologists (YAU). Intratunical injection of stromal vascular fraction prevents fibrosis in a rat model of Peyronie's disease. BJU Int 2019; 124: 342-348 [PMID: 30267556 DOI: 10.1111/bju.14570]
- 120 Hakim L, Fiorenzo S, Hedlund P, Montorsi F, Bivalacqua TJ, De Ridder D, Weyne E, Ralph D, Garaffa G, Muneer A, Joniau S, Albersen M, Castiglione F; Trauma and Reconstructive Urology Working Party of the European Association of Urology (EAU) Young Academic Urologists (YAU). Intratunical injection of autologous adipose stromal vascular fraction reduces collagen III expression in a rat model of chronic penile fibrosis. Int J Impot Res 2020; 32: 281-288 [PMID: 30988428 DOI: 10.1038/s41443-019-0136-9
- 121 Andia I, Maffulli N, Burgos-Alonso N. Stromal vascular fraction technologies and clinical applications. Expert Opin Biol Ther 2019; 19: 1289-1305 [PMID: 31544555 DOI: 10.1080/14712598.2019.1671970
- 122 Keshel SH, Rahimi A, Hancox Z, Ebrahimi M, Khojasteh A, Sefat F. The promise of regenerative medicine in the treatment of urogenital disorders. J Biomed Mater Res A 2020; 108: 1747-1759 [PMID: 32270582 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.a.36942]
- NIH. ClinicalTrials.gov is a database of privately and publicly funded clinical studies conducted 123 around the world. [cited 10 March 2021]. Available from: https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/
- 124 Haney NM, Gabrielson A, Kohn TP, Hellstrom WJG. The Use of Stromal Vascular Fraction in the Treatment of Male Sexual Dysfunction: A Review of Preclinical and Clinical Studies. Sex Med Rev 2019; 7: 313-320 [PMID: 29960873 DOI: 10.1016/j.sxmr.2018.04.001]
- 125 Storti G, Scioli MG, Kim BS, Orlandi A, Cervelli V. Adipose-Derived Stem Cells in Bone Tissue Engineering: Useful Tools with New Applications. Stem Cells Int 2019; 2019: 3673857 [PMID: 31781238 DOI: 10.1155/2019/3673857]
- 126 Bacakova L, Zarubova J, Travnickova M, Musilkova J, Pajorova J, Slepicka P, Kasalkova NS, Svorcik V, Kolska Z, Motarjemi H, Molitor M. Stem cells: their source, potency and use in regenerative therapies with focus on adipose-derived stem cells - a review. Biotechnol Adv 2018; 36: 1111-1126 [PMID: 29563048 DOI: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2018.03.011]
- 127 Hassanshahi A, Hassanshahi M, Khabbazi S, Hosseini-Khah Z, Peymanfar Y, Ghalamkari S, Su YW, Xian CJ. Adipose-derived stem cells for wound healing. J Cell Physiol 2019; 234: 7903-7914 [PMID: 30515810 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.27922]
- 128 Gir P, Oni G, Brown SA, Mojallal A, Rohrich RJ. Human adipose stem cells: current clinical applications. Plast Reconstr Surg 2012; 129: 1277-1290 [PMID: 22634645 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.0b013e31824ecae6
- 129 Si Z, Wang X, Sun C, Kang Y, Xu J, Hui Y. Adipose-derived stem cells: Sources, potency, and implications for regenerative therapies. Biomed Pharmacother 2019; 114: 108765 [PMID: 30921703 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2019.108765]
- Dai R, Wang Z, Samanipour R, Koo KI, Kim K. Adipose-Derived Stem Cells for Tissue 130 Engineering and Regenerative Medicine Applications. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 6737345 [PMID: 27057174 DOI: 10.1155/2016/6737345]
- 131 Câmara DAD, Shibli JA, Müller EA, De-Sá-Junior PL, Porcacchia AS, Blay A, Lizier NF. Adipose Tissue-Derived Stem Cells: The Biologic Basis and Future Directions for Tissue Engineering. Materials (Basel) 2020; 13 [PMID: 32708508 DOI: 10.3390/ma13143210]
- 132 Sugihara H, Yonemitsu N, Miyabara S, Yun K. Primary cultures of unilocular fat cells: characteristics of growth in vitro and changes in differentiation properties. Differentiation 1986; 31: 42-49 [PMID: 3732657 DOI: 10.1111/j.1432-0436.1986.tb00381.x]
- 133 Yagi K, Kondo D, Okazaki Y, Kano K. A novel preadipocyte cell line established from mouse adult mature adipocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2004; 321: 967-974 [PMID: 15358122 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.07.055
- 134 Matsumoto T, Kano K, Kondo D, Fukuda N, Iribe Y, Tanaka N, Matsubara Y, Sakuma T, Satomi



A, Otaki M, Ryu J, Mugishima H. Mature adipocyte-derived dedifferentiated fat cells exhibit multilineage potential. J Cell Physiol 2008; 215: 210-222 [PMID: 18064604 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.21304]

- 135 Kishimoto N, Honda Y, Momota Y, Tran SD. Dedifferentiated Fat (DFAT) cells: A cell source for oral and maxillofacial tissue engineering. Oral Dis 2018; 24: 1161-1167 [PMID: 29356251 DOI: 10.1111/odi.128321
- Jumabay M, Boström KI. Dedifferentiated fat cells: A cell source for regenerative medicine. World 136 J Stem Cells 2015; 7: 1202-1214 [PMID: 26640620 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v7.i10.1202]
- 137 Watanabe H, Goto S, Kato R, Komiyama S, Nagaoka Y, Kazama T, Yamamoto C, Li Y, Konuma N, Hagikura K, Matsumoto T. The neovascularization effect of dedifferentiated fat cells. Sci Rep 2020; 10: 9211 [PMID: 32514018 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-66135-1]
- Ohta Y, Takenaga M, Tokura Y, Hamaguchi A, Matsumoto T, Kano K, Mugishima H, Okano H, 138 Igarashi R. Mature adipocyte-derived cells, dedifferentiated fat cells (DFAT), promoted functional recovery from spinal cord injury-induced motor dysfunction in rats. Cell Transplant 2008; 17: 877-886 [PMID: 19069631 DOI: 10.3727/096368908786576516]
- 139 Matsumine H, Takeuchi Y, Sasaki R, Kazama T, Kano K, Matsumoto T, Sakurai H, Miyata M, Yamato M. Adipocyte-derived and dedifferentiated fat cells promoting facial nerve regeneration in a rat model. Plast Reconstr Surg 2014; 134: 686-697 [PMID: 25357029 DOI: 10.1097/PRS.000000000000537]
- 140 Song Y, Peng C, Lv S, Cheng J, Liu S, Wen Q, Guan G, Liu G. Adipose-derived stem cells ameliorate renal interstitial fibrosis through inhibition of EMT and inflammatory response via TGFβ1 signaling pathway. Int Immunopharmacol 2017; 44: 115-122 [PMID: 28092863 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2017.01.008]
- 141 Rivera-Valdes JJ, Garcia-Banuelos J, Salazar-Montes A, Garcia-Benavides L, Dominguez-Rosales A. Armendariz-Borunda J. Sandoval-Rodriguez A. Human adipose derived stem cells regress fibrosis in a chronic renal fibrotic model induced by adenine. PLoS One 2017; 12: e0187907 [PMID: 29281649 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0187907]
- 142 Semedo P, Correa-Costa M, Antonio Cenedeze M, Maria Avancini Costa Malheiros D, Antonia dos Reis M, Shimizu MH, Seguro AC, Pacheco-Silva A, Saraiva Camara NO. Mesenchymal stem cells attenuate renal fibrosis through immune modulation and remodeling properties in a rat remnant kidney model. Stem Cells 2009; 27: 3063-3073 [PMID: 19750536 DOI: 10.1002/stem.214]
- 143 Wang Z, Li S, Wang Y, Zhang X, Chen L, Sun D. GDNF enhances the anti-inflammatory effect of human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cell-based therapy in renal interstitial fibrosis. Stem Cell Res 2019; 41: 101605 [PMID: 31706095 DOI: 10.1016/j.scr.2019.101605]
- 144 Li S, Wang Y, Wang Z, Chen L, Zuo B, Liu C, Sun D. Enhanced renoprotective effect of GDNFmodified adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells on renal interstitial fibrosis. Stem Cell Res Ther 2021; **12**: 27 [PMID: 33413640 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-020-02049-z]
- 145 Sheashaa H, Lotfy A, Elhusseini F, Aziz AA, Baiomy A, Awad S, Alsayed A, El-Gilany AH, Saad MA, Mahmoud K, Zahran F, Salem DA, Sarhan A, Ghaffar HA, Sobh M. Protective effect of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells against acute kidney injury induced by ischemiareperfusion in Sprague-Dawley rats. Exp Ther Med 2016; 11: 1573-1580 [PMID: 27168775 DOI: 10.3892/etm.2016.3109]
- Zhou L, Song Q, Shen J, Xu L, Xu Z, Wu R, Ge Y, Zhu J, Wu J, Dou Q, Jia R. Comparison of 146 human adipose stromal vascular fraction and adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells for the attenuation of acute renal ischemia/reperfusion injury. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 44058 [PMID: 28276451 DOI: 10.1038/srep44058]
- 147 Lin KC, Yip HK, Shao PL, Wu SC, Chen KH, Chen YT, Yang CC, Sun CK, Kao GS, Chen SY, Chai HT, Chang CL, Chen CH, Lee MS. Combination of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells (ADMSC) and ADMSC-derived exosomes for protecting kidney from acute ischemia-reperfusion injury. Int J Cardiol 2016; 216: 173-185 [PMID: 27156061 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.04.061]
- 148 Jin J, Shi Y, Gong J, Zhao L, Li Y, He Q, Huang H. Exosome secreted from adipose-derived stem cells attenuates diabetic nephropathy by promoting autophagy flux and inhibiting apoptosis in podocyte. Stem Cell Res Ther 2019; 10: 95 [PMID: 30876481 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-019-1177-1]
- 149 Gao F, Zuo B, Wang Y, Li S, Yang J, Sun D. Protective function of exosomes from adipose tissuederived mesenchymal stem cells in acute kidney injury through SIRT1 pathway. Life Sci 2020; 255: 117719 [PMID: 32428599 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.117719]
- 150 Quimby JM, Webb TL, Randall E, Marolf A, Valdes-Martinez A, Dow SW. Assessment of intravenous adipose-derived allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells for the treatment of feline chronic kidney disease: a randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial in eight cats. J Feline Med Surg 2016; 18: 165-171 [PMID: 25784460 DOI: 10.1177/1098612X15576980]
- 151 Wang X, Rivera-Bolanos N, Jiang B, Ameer G. Advanced functional biomaterials for stem cell delivery in regenerative engineering and medicine. Advan Func Mater 2019; 29: 1809009 [DOI: 10.1002/adfm.201809009
- Zhou C, Zhou L, Liu J, Xu L, Xu Z, Chen Z, Ge Y, Zhao F, Wu R, Wang X, Jiang N, Mao L, Jia R. 152 Kidney extracellular matrix hydrogel enhances therapeutic potential of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells for renal ischemia reperfusion injury. Acta Biomater 2020; 115: 250-263 [PMID: 32771597 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2020.07.056]
- Changizi-Ashtiyani S, Hafazeh L, Ghasemi F, Najafi H, Babaei S, JalallyMashayekhi F, Hoseini 153 SJ, Bastani B. The effect of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells on renal function and



histopathology in a rat model of ischemia-reperfusion induced acute kidney injury. Iran J Basic Med Sci 2020; 23: 999-1006 [PMID: 32952945 DOI: 10.22038/ijbms.2020.40334.9601]

- 154 Xue A, Niu G, Chen Y, Li K, Xiao Z, Luan Y, Sun C, Xie X, Zhang D, Du X, Kong F, Guo Y, Zhang H, Cheng G, Xin Q, Guan Y, Zhao S. Recellularization of well-preserved decellularized kidney scaffold using adipose tissue-derived stem cells. J Biomed Mater Res A 2018; 106: 805-814 [PMID: 29067774 DOI: 10.1002/jbm.a.36279]
- 155 Takemura S, Shimizu T, Oka M, Sekiya S, Babazono T. Transplantation of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cell sheets directly into the kidney suppresses the progression of renal injury in a diabetic nephropathy rat model. J Diabetes Investig 2020; 11: 545-553 [PMID: 31622047 DOI: 10.1111/jdi.13164]
- 156 Zhe Z, Jun D, Yang Z, Mingxi X, Ke Z, Ming Z, Zhong W, Mujun L. Bladder Acellular Matrix Grafts Seeded with Adipose-Derived Stem Cells and Incubated Intraperitoneally Promote the Regeneration of Bladder Smooth Muscle and Nerve in a Rat Model of Bladder Augmentation. Stem Cells Dev 2016; 25: 405-414 [PMID: 26863067 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2015.0246]
- 157 Wang Q, Xiao DD, Yan H, Zhao Y, Fu S, Zhou J, Wang Z, Zhou Z, Zhang M, Lu MJ. The morphological regeneration and functional restoration of bladder defects by a novel scaffold and adipose-derived stem cells in a rat augmentation model. Stem Cell Res Ther 2017; 8: 149 [PMID: 28646909 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-017-0597-z]
- Xiao D, Wang Q, Yan H, Lv X, Zhao Y, Zhou Z, Zhang M, Sun Q, Sun K, Li W, Lu M. Adipose-158 derived stem cells-seeded bladder acellular matrix graft-silk fibroin enhances bladder reconstruction in a rat model. Oncotarget 2017; 8: 86471-86487 [PMID: 29156809 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.21211
- 159 Hou X, Shi C, Chen W, Chen B, Jia W, Guo Y, Ma C, Ye G, Kang J, Dai J. Transplantation of human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells on a bladder acellular matrix for bladder regeneration in a canine model. Biomed Mater 2016; 11: 031001 [PMID: 27173009 DOI: 10.1088/1748-6041/11/3/0310011
- 160 Xiao D, Yan H, Wang Q, Lv X, Zhang M, Zhao Y, Zhou Z, Xu J, Sun Q, Sun K, Li W, Lu M. Trilayer Three-Dimensional Hydrogel Composite Scaffold Containing Encapsulated Adipose-Derived Stem Cells Promotes Bladder Reconstruction via SDF-1a/CXCR4 Pathway. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 2017; 9: 38230-38241 [PMID: 29022693 DOI: 10.1021/acsami.7b10630]
- Zhou Z, Yan H, Liu Y, Xiao D, Li W, Wang Q, Zhao Y, Sun K, Zhang M, Lu M. Adipose-derived 161 stem-cell-implanted poly( $\epsilon$ -caprolactone)/chitosan scaffold improves bladder regeneration in a rat model. Regen Med 2018; 13: 331-342 [PMID: 29717628 DOI: 10.2217/rme-2017-0120]
- 162 Salem SA, Rashidbenam Z, Jasman MH, Ho CCK, Sagap I, Singh R, Yusof MR, Md Zainuddin Z, Haji Idrus RB, Ng MH. Incorporation of Smooth Muscle Cells Derived from Human Adipose Stem Cells on Poly(Lactic-co-Glycolic Acid) Scaffold for the Reconstruction of Subtotally Resected Urinary Bladder in Athymic Rats. Tissue Eng Regen Med 2020; 17: 553-563 [PMID: 32583275 DOI: 10.1007/s13770-020-00271-7]
- 163 Moreno-Manzano V, Mellado-López M, Morera-Esteve MJ, Alastrue-Agudo A, Bisbal-Velasco V, Forteza-Vila J, Serrano-Aroca Á, Vera-Donoso CD. Human adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells accelerate decellularized neobladder regeneration. Regen Biomater 2020; 7: 161-169 [PMID: 32296535 DOI: 10.1093/rb/rbz049]
- 164 Hickling DR, Sun TT, Wu XR. Anatomy and Physiology of the Urinary Tract: Relation to Host Defense and Microbial Infection. Microbiol Spectr 2015; 3 [PMID: 26350322 DOI: 10.1128/microbiolspec.UTI-0016-2012
- 165 Zhao Z, Yu H, Fan C, Kong Q, Liu D, Meng L. Differentiate into urothelium and smooth muscle cells from adipose tissue-derived stem cells for ureter reconstruction in a rabbit model. Am J Transl Res 2016; 8: 3757-3768 [PMID: 27725856]
- 166 Castiglione F, Dewulf K, Hakim L, Weyne E, Montorsi F, Russo A, Boeri L, Bivalacqua TJ, De Ridder D, Joniau S, Albersen M, Hedlund P. Adipose-derived Stem Cells Counteract Urethral Stricture Formation in Rats. Eur Urol 2016; 70: 1032-1041 [PMID: 27156445 DOI: 10.1016/i.eururo.2016.04.022]
- Sangkum P, Yafi FA, Kim H, Bouljihad M, Ranjan M, Datta A, Mandava SH, Sikka SC, Abdel-167 Mageed AB, Hellstrom WJ. Effect of adipose tissue-derived stem cell injection in a rat model of urethral fibrosis. Can Urol Assoc J 2016; 10: E175-E180 [PMID: 27790299 DOI: 10.5489/cuai.3435]
- Feng Z, Chen H, Fu T, Zhang L, Liu Y. miR-21 modification enhances the performance of adipose 168 tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells for counteracting urethral stricture formation. J Cell Mol Med 2018; 22: 5607-5616 [PMID: 30179296 DOI: 10.1111/jcmm.13834]
- 169 Agarwal A, Rathi S, Patnaik P, Shaw D, Jain M, Trivedi S, Dwivedi US. Does preoperative urodynamic testing improve surgical outcomes in patients undergoing the transobturator tape procedure for stress urinary incontinence? Korean J Urol 2014; 55: 821-827 [PMID: 25512817 DOI: 10.4111/kju.2014.55.12.821]
- 170 Cui L, Meng Q, Wen J, Gao Z, Yan Z, Tian Y, Xu P, He X, Yu H, Lian P. A Functional Comparison of Treatment of Intrinsic Sphincter Deficiency with Muscle-Derived and Adipose Tissue-Derived Stem Cells. IUBMB Life 2018; 70: 976-984 [PMID: 30212601 DOI: 10.1002/iub.1896]
- Ni J, Li H, Zhou Y, Gu B, Xu Y, Fu Q, Peng X, Cao N, Jin M, Sun G, Wang J, Jin Y, Liu F. 171 Therapeutic Potential of Human Adipose-Derived Stem Cell Exosomes in Stress Urinary



Incontinence - An in Vitro and in Vivo Study. Cell Physiol Biochem 2018; 48: 1710-1722 [PMID: 30077997 DOI: 10.1159/000492298]

- 172 Hariastawa IGBA, Rantam FA, Hardjowijoto S. The application of dried amniotic membrane scaffold with adipose derived-mesenchymal stem cell seeding as graft in urethral reconstruction (experiment on rabbit). Int J Surg 2020; 24: 32-37 [DOI: 10.1016/j.ijso.2020.02.004]
- 173 Wan X, Xie MK, Xu H, Wei ZW, Yao HJ, Wang Z, Zheng DC. Hypoxia-preconditioned adiposederived stem cells combined with scaffold promote urethral reconstruction by upregulation of angiogenesis and glycolysis. Stem Cell Res Ther 2020; 11: 535 [PMID: 33308306 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-020-02052-4]
- 174 Côté JA, Ostinelli G, Gauthier MF, Lacasse A, Tchernof A. Focus on dedifferentiated adipocytes: characteristics, mechanisms, and possible applications. Cell Tissue Res 2019; 378: 385-398 [PMID: 31289929 DOI: 10.1007/s00441-019-03061-3]
- 175 Sakuma T, Matsumoto T, Kano K, Fukuda N, Obinata D, Yamaguchi K, Yoshida T, Takahashi S, Mugishima H. Mature, adipocyte derived, dedifferentiated fat cells can differentiate into smooth muscle-like cells and contribute to bladder tissue regeneration. J Urol 2009; 182: 355-365 [PMID: 19457498 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2009.02.103]
- 176 Obinata D, Matsumoto T, Ikado Y, Sakuma T, Kano K, Fukuda N, Yamaguchi K, Mugishima H, Takahashi S. Transplantation of mature adipocyte-derived dedifferentiated fat (DFAT) cells improves urethral sphincter contractility in a rat model. Int J Urol 2011; 18: 827-834 [PMID: 21991997 DOI: 10.1111/j.1442-2042.2011.02865.x]
- Maruyama T, Fukuda N, Matsumoto T, Kano K, Endo M, Kazama M, Kazama T, Ikeda J, Matsuda H, Ueno T, Abe M, Okada K, Soma M, Matsumoto K, Kawachi H. Systematic implantation of dedifferentiated fat cells ameliorated monoclonal antibody 1-22-3-induced glomerulonephritis by immunosuppression with increases in TNF-stimulated gene 6. Stem Cell Res Ther 2015; 6: 80 [PMID: 25889917 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-015-0069-2]
- 178 Ikado Y, Obinata D, Matsumoto T, Murata Y, Kano K, Fukuda N, Yamaguchi K, Takahashi S. Transplantation of mature adipocyte-derived dedifferentiated fat cells for the treatment of vesicoureteral reflux in a rat model. Int Urol Nephrol 2016; 48: 1951-1960 [PMID: 27683029 DOI: 10.1007/s11255-016-1426-5
- 179 Langer R, Vacanti JP. Tissue engineering. Science 1993; 260: 920-926 [PMID: 8493529 DOI: 10.1126/science.8493529]
- Yin Y, Li X, He XT, Wu RX, Sun HH, Chen FM. Leveraging Stem Cell Homing for Therapeutic 180 Regeneration. J Dent Res 2017; 96: 601-609 [PMID: 28414563 DOI: 10.1177/0022034517706070]
- Li Y, Xiao Y, Liu C. The Horizon of Materiobiology: A Perspective on Material-Guided Cell 181 Behaviors and Tissue Engineering. Chem Rev 2017; 117: 4376-4421 [PMID: 28221776 DOI: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.6b00654]
- Gattazzo F, Urciuolo A, Bonaldo P. Extracellular matrix: a dynamic microenvironment for stem cell 182 niche. Biochim Biophys Acta 2014; 1840: 2506-2519 [PMID: 24418517 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.01.010]
- Saba I, Jakubowska W, Bolduc S, Chabaud S. Engineering Tissues without the Use of a Synthetic 183 Scaffold: A Twenty-Year History of the Self-Assembly Method. Biomed Res Int 2018; 2018: 5684679 [PMID: 29707571 DOI: 10.1155/2018/5684679]
- 184 Switzer BR, Summer GK. Collagen synthesis in human skin fibroblasts: effects of ascorbate, ketoglutarate and ferrous ion on proline hydroxylation. J Nutr 1972; 102: 721-728 [PMID: 4337638 DOI: 10.1093/jn/102.6.721]
- 185 Hata R, Senoo H. L-ascorbic acid 2-phosphate stimulates collagen accumulation, cell proliferation, and formation of a three-dimensional tissuelike substance by skin fibroblasts. J Cell Physiol 1989; 138: 8-16 [PMID: 2910890 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.1041380103]
- 186 Germain L, Larouche D, Nedelec B, Perreault I, Duranceau L, Bortoluzzi P, Beaudoin Cloutier C, Genest H, Caouette-Laberge L, Dumas A, Bussière A, Boghossian E, Kanevsky J, Leclerc Y, Lee J, Nguyen MT, Bernier V, Knoppers BM, Moulin VJ, Auger FA. Autologous bilayered self-assembled skin substitutes (SASSs) as permanent grafts: a case series of 14 severely burned patients indicating clinical effectiveness. Eur Cell Mater 2018; 36: 128-141 [PMID: 30209799 DOI: 10.22203/eCM.v036a10]
- 187 Boa O, Cloutier CB, Genest H, Labbé R, Rodrigue B, Soucy J, Roy M, Arsenault F, Ospina CE, Dubé N, Rochon MH, Larouche D, Moulin VJ, Germain L, Auger FA. Prospective study on the treatment of lower-extremity chronic venous and mixed ulcers using tissue-engineered skin substitute made by the self-assembly approach. Adv Skin Wound Care 2013; 26: 400-409 [PMID: 23958872 DOI: 10.1097/01.ASW.0000433102.48268.2a]
- Lavoie A, Fugère C, Beauparlant A, Goyer B, Larouche D, Paquet C, Desgagné M, Sauvé S, 188 Robitaille H, Dunnwald M, Kim DH, Pouliot R, Fradette J, Germain L. Human epithelial stem cells persist within tissue-engineered skin produced by the self-assembly approach. Tissue Eng Part A 2013; 19: 1023-1038 [PMID: 23173810 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEA.2012.0117]
- 189 Magnan M, Lévesque P, Gauvin R, Dubé J, Barrieras D, El-Hakim A, Bolduc S. Tissue engineering of a genitourinary tubular tissue graft resistant to suturing and high internal pressures. Tissue Eng Part A 2009; 15: 197-202 [PMID: 18759664 DOI: 10.1089/ten.tea.2007.0303]
- 190 Cattan V, Bernard G, Rousseau A, Bouhout S, Chabaud S, Auger FA, Bolduc S. Mechanical stimuli-induced urothelial differentiation in a human tissue-engineered tubular genitourinary graft. Eur Urol 2011; 60: 1291-1298 [PMID: 21684066 DOI: 10.1016/j.eururo.2011.05.051]



- 191 Imbeault A, Bernard G, Rousseau A, Morissette A, Chabaud S, Bouhout S, Bolduc S. An endothelialized urothelial cell-seeded tubular graft for urethral replacement. Can Urol Assoc J 2013; 7: E4-E9 [PMID: 23401738 DOI: 10.5489/cuaj.12217]
- 192 Magnan M, Berthod F, Champigny MF, Soucy F, Bolduc S. In vitro reconstruction of a tissueengineered endothelialized bladder from a single porcine biopsy. J Pediatr Urol 2006; 2: 261-270 [PMID: 18947619 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpurol.2005.11.019]
- 193 Bouhout S, Perron E, Gauvin R, Bernard G, Ouellet G, Cattan V, Bolduc S. In vitro reconstruction of an autologous, watertight, and resistant vesical equivalent. Tissue Eng Part A 2010; 16: 1539-1548 [PMID: 20014996 DOI: 10.1089/ten.TEA.2009.0473]
- 194 Bouhout S, Gauvin R, Gibot L, Aubé D, Bolduc S. Bladder substitute reconstructed in a physiological pressure environment. J Pediatr Urol 2011; 7: 276-282 [PMID: 21527232 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpurol.2011.03.002
- Bouhout S, Chabaud S, Bolduc S. Organ-specific matrix self-assembled by mesenchymal cells 195 improves the normal urothelial differentiation in vitro. World J Urol 2016; 34: 121-130 [PMID: 26008115 DOI: 10.1007/s00345-015-1596-2]
- Ringuette Goulet C, Bernard G, Chabaud S, Couture A, Langlois A, Neveu B, Pouliot F, Bolduc S. 196 Tissue-engineered human 3D model of bladder cancer for invasion study and drug discovery. Biomaterials 2017; 145: 233-241 [PMID: 28888113 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2017.08.041]
- 197 Bureau M, Pelletier J, Rousseau A, Bernard G, Chabaud S, Bolduc S. Demonstration of the direct impact of ketamine on urothelium using a tissue engineered bladder model. Can Urol Assoc J 2015; 9: E613-E617 [PMID: 26425223 DOI: 10.5489/cuaj.2899]
- Paramitha D, Chabaud S, Bolduc S, Hermawan H. Biological Assessment of Zn-Based Absorbable Metals for Ureteral Stent Applications. Materials (Basel) 2019; 12 [PMID: 31614757 DOI: 10.3390/ma122033251
- 199 Chabaud S, Saba I, Baratange C, Boiroux B, Leclerc M, Rousseau A, Bouhout S, Bolduc S. Urothelial cell expansion and differentiation are improved by exposure to hypoxia. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2017; 11: 3090-3099 [PMID: 28156053 DOI: 10.1002/term.2212]
- 200 Rousseau A, Fradette J, Bernard G, Gauvin R, Laterreur V, Bolduc S. Adipose-derived stromal cells for the reconstruction of a human vesical equivalent. J Tissue Eng Regen Med 2015; 9: E135-E143 [PMID: 23576338 DOI: 10.1002/term.1717]
- 201 Vallières K, Laterreur V, Tondreau MY, Ruel J, Germain L, Fradette J, Auger FA. Human adiposederived stromal cells for the production of completely autologous self-assembled tissue-engineered vascular substitutes. Acta Biomater 2015; 24: 209-219 [PMID: 26086693 DOI: 10.1016/i.actbio.2015.06.0111
- Master Z, Resnik DB. Stem-cell tourism and scientific responsibility. Stem-cell researchers are in a 202 unique position to curb the problem of stem-cell tourism. EMBO Rep 2011; 12: 992-995 [PMID: 21799519 DOI: 10.1038/embor.2011.156]
- Liang CC, Shaw SW, Huang YH, Lin YH, Lee TH. Bladder Transplantation of Amniotic Fluid 203 Stem Cell may Ameliorate Bladder Dysfunction After Focal Cerebral Ischemia in Rat. Stem Cells Transl Med 2017; 6: 1227-1236 [PMID: 28186672 DOI: 10.1002/sctm.16-0212]
- 204 Liang CC, Shaw SS, Lin YH, Lee TH. Amniotic fluid stem cells ameliorate bladder dysfunction induced by chronic bladder ischemia in rat. Neurourol Urodyn 2018; 37: 123-131 [PMID: 28605059 DOI: 10.1002/nau.23316]
- 205 Liang CC, Shaw SS, Huang YH, Lin YH, Lee TH. Improvement in bladder dysfunction after bladder transplantation of amniotic fluid stem cells in diabetic rats. Sci Rep 2018; 8: 2105 [PMID: 29391467 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-20512-z]
- 206 Soler R, Füllhase C, Hanson A, Campeau L, Santos C, Andersson KE. Stem cell therapy ameliorates bladder dysfunction in an animal model of Parkinson disease. J Urol 2012; 187: 1491-1497 [PMID: 22341818 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2011.11.079]
- Chen S, Zhang HY, Zhang N, Li WH, Shan H, Liu K, Yang Y. Treatment for chronic ischaemia-207 induced bladder detrusor dysfunction using bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells: an experimental study. Int J Mol Med 2012; 29: 416-422 [PMID: 22109789 DOI: 10.3892/ijmm.2011.846]
- 208 Kanno Y, Mitsui T, Sano H, Kitta T, Moriya K, Nonomura K. Contribution of bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells to the morphological changes in the bladder after partial outlet obstruction: a preliminary study. Int J Urol 2014; 21: 714-718 [PMID: 24588792 DOI: 10.1111/iju.12406]
- 209 Wiafe B, Adesida AB, Churchill T, Kadam R, Carleton J, Metcalfe PD. Mesenchymal stem cell therapy inhibited inflammatory and profibrotic pathways induced by partial bladder outlet obstruction and prevented high-pressure urine storage. J Pediatr Urol 2019; 15: 254.e1-254.e10 [PMID: 30967358 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpurol.2019.03.003]
- Xiao Y, Song YJ, Song B, Huang CB, Ling Q, Yu X. TGF-β/MAPK signaling mediates the effects 210 of bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells on urinary control and interstitial cystitis after urinary bladder transplantation. Am J Transl Res 2017; 9: 1193-1202 [PMID: 28386345]
- 211 Campeau L, Soler R, Sittadjody S, Pareta R, Nomiya M, Zarifpour M, Opara EC, Yoo JJ, Andersson KE. Effects of allogeneic bone marrow derived mesenchymal stromal cell therapy on voiding function in a rat model of Parkinson disease. J Urol 2014; 191: 850-859 [PMID: 23973520 DOI: 10.1016/j.juro.2013.08.026]
- Sandner B, Ciatipis M, Motsch M, Soljanik I, Weidner N, Blesch A. Limited Functional Effects of 212 Subacute Syngeneic Bone Marrow Stromal Cell Transplantation After Rat Spinal Cord Contusion Injury. Cell Transplant 2016; 25: 125-139 [PMID: 25812176 DOI: 10.3727/096368915X687679]



- 213 Hu Y, Liao LM, Ju YH, Fu G, Zhang HY, Wu HX. Intravenously transplanted bone marrow stromal cells promote recovery of lower urinary tract function in rats with complete spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord 2012; 50: 202-207 [PMID: 22124344 DOI: 10.1038/sc.2011.128]
- 214 Temeltas G, Dagci T, Evren V, Lekili M. Effects of neuronal and glial restricted precursor cells transplantation on erectile function after experimentally induced spinal cord injury. J Sex Med 2009; **6**: 3265-3273 [PMID: 19570038 DOI: 10.1111/j.1743-6109.2009.01376.x]
- 215 Chung SY, Krivorov NP, Rausei V, Thomas L, Frantzen M, Landsittel D, Kang YM, Chon CH, Ng CS, Fuchs GJ. Bladder reconstitution with bone marrow derived stem cells seeded on small intestinal submucosa improves morphological and molecular composition. J Urol 2005; 174: 353-359 [PMID: 15947689 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000161592.00434.c1]
- 216 Poulsom R, Forbes SJ, Hodivala-Dilke K, Ryan E, Wyles S, Navaratnarasah S, Jeffery R, Hunt T, Alison M, Cook T, Pusey C, Wright NA. Bone marrow contributes to renal parenchymal turnover and regeneration. J Pathol 2001; 195: 229-235 [PMID: 11592103 DOI: 10.1002/path.976]
- Sun C, Lin H, Yu W, Li X, Chen Y, Qiu X, Wang R, Dai Y. Neurotrophic effect of bone marrow 217 mesenchymal stem cells for erectile dysfunction in diabetic rats. Int J Androl 2012; 35: 601-607 [PMID: 22428616 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2012.01250.x]
- 218 Sun DZ, Abelson B, Babbar P, Damaser MS. Harnessing the mesenchymal stem cell secretome for regenerative urology. Nat Rev Urol 2019; 16: 363-375 [PMID: 30923338 DOI: 10.1038/s41585-019-0169-3
- Hirose Y, Yamamoto T, Nakashima M, Funahashi Y, Matsukawa Y, Yamaguchi M, Kawabata S, 219 Gotoh M. Injection of Dental Pulp Stem Cells Promotes Healing of Damaged Bladder Tissue in a Rat Model of Chemically Induced Cystitis. Cell Transplant 2016; 25: 425-436 [PMID: 26395427 DOI: 10.3727/096368915X689523]
- Fandel TM, Trivedi A, Nicholas CR, Zhang H, Chen J, Martinez AF, Noble-Haeusslein LJ, 220 Kriegstein AR. Transplanted Human Stem Cell-Derived Interneuron Precursors Mitigate Mouse Bladder Dysfunction and Central Neuropathic Pain after Spinal Cord Injury. Cell Stem Cell 2016; 19: 544-557 [PMID: 27666009 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2016.08.020]
- 221 Kim A, Yu HY, Lim J, Ryu CM, Kim YH, Heo J, Han JY, Lee S, Bae YS, Kim JY, Bae DJ, Kim SY, Noh BJ, Hong KS, Lee SW, Song M, Chung HM, Kim JK, Shin DM, Choo MS. Improved efficacy and in vivo cellular properties of human embryonic stem cell derivative in a preclinical model of bladder pain syndrome. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 8872 [PMID: 28827631 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-09330-x
- 222 Lee SW, Ryu CM, Shin JH, Choi D, Kim A, Yu HY, Han JY, Lee HY, Lim J, Kim YH, Heo J, Lee S, Ju H, Kim S, Hong KS, Song M, Chung HM, Kim JK, Shin DM, Choo MS. The Therapeutic Effect of Human Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived Multipotent Mesenchymal Stem Cells on Chemical-Induced Cystitis in Rats. Int Neurourol J 2018; 22: S34-S45 [PMID: 29385783 DOI: 10.5213/inj.1836014.007]
- Ryu CM, Yu HY, Lee HY, Shin JH, Lee S, Ju H, Paulson B, Kim S, Lim J, Heo J, Hong KS, Chung 223 HM, Kim JK, Shin DM, Choo MS. Longitudinal intravital imaging of transplanted mesenchymal stem cells elucidates their functional integration and therapeutic potency in an animal model of interstitial cystitis/bladder pain syndrome. Theranostics 2018; 8: 5610-5624 [PMID: 30555567 DOI: 10.7150/thno.27559
- 224 Kwon D, Minnery B, Kim Y, Kim JH, de Miguel F, Yoshimura N, Chancellor MB. Neurologic recovery and improved detrusor contractility using muscle-derived cells in rat model of unilateral pelvic nerve transection. Urology 2005; 65: 1249-1253 [PMID: 15922415 DOI: 10.1016/j.urology.2005.01.037]
- 225 Pruchnic R, Yokoyama T, Lee JY, Huard J, Chancellor MB. Muscle derived cell mediated ex vivo gene transfer to the lower urinary tract: comparison of viral vectors. Urol Res 2002; 30: 310-316 [PMID: 12389119 DOI: 10.1007/s00240-002-0273-2]
- 226 Jin Y, Bouyer J, Shumsky JS, Haas C, Fischer I. Transplantation of neural progenitor cells in chronic spinal cord injury. Neuroscience 2016; 320: 69-82 [PMID: 26852702 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2016.01.066
- 227 Neuhuber B, Barshinger AL, Paul C, Shumsky JS, Mitsui T, Fischer I. Stem cell delivery by lumbar puncture as a therapeutic alternative to direct injection into injured spinal cord. J Neurosurg Spine 2008; 9: 390-399 [PMID: 18939929 DOI: 10.3171/SPI.2008.9.10.390]
- 228 Mitsui T, Neuhuber B, Fischer I. Acute administration of AMPA/Kainate blocker combined with delayed transplantation of neural precursors improves lower urinary tract function in spinal injured rats. Brain Res 2011; 1418: 23-31 [PMID: 21937028 DOI: 10.1016/j.brainres.2011.08.023]
- 229 Cho YS, Ko IG, Kim SE, Lee SM, Shin MS, Kim CJ, Kim SH, Jin JJ, Kim KH. Oral mucosa stem cells alleviates spinal cord injury-induced neurogenic bladder symptoms in rats. J Biomed Sci 2014; 21: 43 [PMID: 24884998 DOI: 10.1186/1423-0127-21-43]
- 230 Nitta M, Tamaki T, Tono K, Okada Y, Masuda M, Akatsuka A, Hoshi A, Usui Y, Terachi T. Reconstitution of experimental neurogenic bladder dysfunction using skeletal muscle-derived multipotent stem cells. Transplantation 2010; 89: 1043-1049 [PMID: 20150836 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3181d45a7f
- Williams JK, Badlani G, Dean A, Lankford S, Poppante K, Criswell T, Andersson KE. Local versus 231 intravenous injections of skeletal muscle precursor cells in nonhuman primates with acute or chronic intrinsic urinary sphincter deficiency. Stem Cell Res Ther 2016; 7: 147 [PMID: 27717380 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-016-0411-3



- 232 Liang CC, Lee TH, Chang SD. Effect of umbilical cord blood stem cells transplantation on bladder dysfunction induced by cerebral ischemia in rats. Taiwan J Obstet Gynecol 2016; 55: 672-679 [PMID: 27751414 DOI: 10.1016/j.tjog.2015.11.002]
- Song M, Lim J, Yu HY, Park J, Chun JY, Jeong J, Heo J, Kang H, Kim Y, Cho YM, Kim SW, Oh 233 W, Choi SJ, Jang SW, Park S, Shin DM, Choo MS. Mesenchymal Stem Cell Therapy Alleviates Interstitial Cystitis by Activating Wnt Signaling Pathway. Stem Cells Dev 2015; 24: 1648-1657 [PMID: 25745847 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2014.0459]
- 234 Xie J, Liu B, Chen J, Xu Y, Zhan H, Yang F, Li W, Zhou X. Umbilical cord-derived mesenchymal stem cells alleviated inflammation and inhibited apoptosis in interstitial cystitis via AKT/mTOR signaling pathway. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2018; 495: 546-552 [PMID: 29137981 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.11.072]
- Kim A, Yu HY, Heo J, Song M, Shin JH, Lim J, Yoon SJ, Kim Y, Lee S, Kim SW, Oh W, Choi SJ, 235 Shin DM, Choo MS. Mesenchymal stem cells protect against the tissue fibrosis of ketamine-induced cystitis in rat bladder. Sci Rep 2016; 6: 30881 [PMID: 27481042 DOI: 10.1038/srep30881]
- Li J, Luo H, Dong X, Liu Q, Wu C, Zhang T, Hu X, Zhang Y, Song B, Li L. Therapeutic effect of 236 urine-derived stem cells for protamine/lipopolysaccharide-induced interstitial cystitis in a rat model. Stem Cell Res Ther 2017; 8: 107 [PMID: 28482861 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-017-0547-9]
- Liu Y, Zheng Y, Li S, Xue H, Schmitt K, Hergenroeder GW, Wu J, Zhang Y, Kim DH, Cao Q. 237 Human neural progenitors derived from integration-free iPSCs for SCI therapy. Stem Cell Res 2017; 19: 55-64 [PMID: 28073086 DOI: 10.1016/j.scr.2017.01.004]
- Yang Q, Chen X, Zheng T, Han D, Zhang H, Shi Y, Bian J, Sun X, Xia K, Liang X, Liu G, Zhang 238 Y, Deng C. Transplantation of Human Urine-Derived Stem Cells Transfected with Pigment Epithelium-Derived Factor to Protect Erectile Function in a Rat Model of Cavernous Nerve Injury. Cell Transplant 2016; 25: 1987-2001 [PMID: 27075964 DOI: 10.3727/096368916X691448]



W J S C World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1513-1529

DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v13.i10.1513

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

REVIEW

## Age and genotype dependent erythropoietin protection in COVID-19

Konstantinos I Papadopoulos, Warachaya Sutheesophon, Somjate Manipalviratn, Tar-Choon Aw

### **ORCID number:** Konstantinos I

Papadopoulos 0000-0003-0041-7853; Warachaya Sutheesophon 0000-0002-1823-3852; Somjate Manipalviratn 0000-0001-7739-0164; Tar-Choon Aw 0000-0002-7814-8836.

### Author contributions:

Papadopoulos KI had the original idea on the hypothesis concept and composed the manuscript; Sutheesophon W, Manipalviratn S and Aw TC assisted in literature search, and all have made substantial, direct, and intellectual contributions to the work; all authors critically assessed the manuscript and approved it for publication.

### Conflict-of-interest statement:

Authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Konstantinos | Papadopoulos, Department of Research and Development, THAI StemLife, Bangkok 10310, Thailand

Warachaya Sutheesophon, Laboratory Department, THAI StemLife, Bangkok 10310, Thailand

Somjate Manipalviratn, Department of Reproductive Endocrinology, Jetanin Institute for Assisted Reproduction, Bangkok 10330, Thailand

Tar-Choon Aw, Department of Laboratory Medicine, Changi General Hospital, Singapore 529889, Singapore

Tar-Choon Aw, Department of Medicine, National University of Singapore, Singapore 119228, Singapore

Corresponding author: Konstantinos I Papadopoulos, MD, PhD, Chairman, Chief Doctor, Director, Department of Research and Development, THAI StemLife, 566/3 Soi Ramkhamhaeng 39 (Thepleela 1), Prachaouthit Road, Wangthonglang, Bangkok 10310, Thailand. kostas@thaistemlife.co.th

### Abstract

Erythropoietin (EPO) is the main mediator of erythropoiesis and an important tissue protective hormone that appears to mediate an ancestral neuroprotective innate immune response mechanism at an early age. When the young brain is threatened-prematurity, neonatal hyperbilirubinemia, malaria- EPO is hypersecreted disproportionately to any concurrent anemic stimuli. Under eons of severe malarial selection pressure, neuroprotective EPO augmenting genetic determinants such as the various hemoglobinopathies, and the angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) I/D polymorphism, have been positively selected. When malarial and other cerebral threats abate and the young child survives to adulthood, EPO subsides. Sustained high ACE and angiotensin II (Ang II) levels through the ACE D allele in adulthood may then become detrimental as witnessed by epidemiological studies. The ubiquitous renin angiotensin system (RAS) influences the α-klotho/fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23) circuitry, and both are interconnected with EPO. Here we propose that at a young age, EPO augmenting genetic determinants through ACE D allele elevated Ang II levels in some or HbE/beta thalassemia in others would increase EPO levels and shield against coronavirus disease 2019, akin to protection from malaria and dengue fever. Human evolution may use ACE2 as a "bait" for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 (SARS-CoV-2) to gain cellular entry in order to trigger an ACE/ACE2 imbalance and stimulate EPO hypersecretion using tissue RAS, uncoupled from hemoglobin levels. In subjects without EPO augmenting genetic



Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Infectious Diseases

Country/Territory of origin: Thailand

### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: May 17, 2021 Peer-review started: May 17, 2021 First decision: June 16, 2021 Revised: June 23, 2021 Accepted: September 19, 2021 Article in press: September 19, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Sinha A, Wang MK S-Editor: Chang KL L-Editor: A P-Editor: Xing YX



determinants at any age, ACE2 binding and internalization upon SARS-CoV-2 entry would trigger an ACE/ACE2 imbalance, and Ang II oversecretion leading to protective EPO stimulation. In children, low nasal ACE2 Levels would beneficially augment this imbalance, especially for those without protective genetic determinants. On the other hand, in predisposed adults with the ACE D allele, ACE/ACE2 imbalance, may lead to uncontrolled RAS overactivity and an Ang II induced proinflammatory state and immune dysregulation, with interleukin 6 (IL-6), plasminogen activator inhibitor, and FGF23 elevations. IL-6 induced EPO suppression, aggravated through co-morbidities such as hypertension, diabetes, obesity, and RAS pharmacological interventions may potentially lead to acute respiratory distress syndrome, cytokine storm and/or autoimmunity. HbE/beta thalassemia carriers would enjoy protection at any age as their EPO stimulation is uncoupled from the RAS system. The timely use of rhEPO, EPO analogs, acetylsalicylic acid, bioactive lipids, or FGF23 antagonists in genetically predisposed individuals may counteract those detrimental effects.

Key Words: Erythropoietin; Angiotensin converting enzyme; Angiotensin II; Hemoglobinopathy; Malaria; Coronavirus disease 2019; Fibroblast growth factor 23

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Erythropoietin (EPO) appears to mediate an ancestral neuroprotective innate immune response mechanism mitigating tissue injury and pathogen invasion at an early age. Age-dependent but anemia-unrelated EPO elevation has been reported in conditions that threaten the young brain such as prematurity, incipient kernicterus, and malaria. Malaria protective genetic determinants such as the angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) D allele and the thalassemias can raise EPO and extend their protection against coronavirus disease 2019 in an age-dependent manner but could turn detrimental in genetically predisposed adults. ACE2 could represent a "bait" for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 to induce ACE/ACE2 imbalance and angiotensin II engendered protective EPO increase at a young age irrespective of genetic predisposition.

Citation: Papadopoulos KI, Sutheesophon W, Manipalviratn S, Aw TC. Age and genotype dependent erythropoietin protection in COVID-19. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1513-1529

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1513.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1513

### INTRODUCTION

The severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 (SARS-CoV-2), the cause of the coronavirus disease of 2019 pandemic (COVID-19) has to date (September 11, 2021) infected almost 225 million people worldwide, causing nearly 4.6 million deaths[1]. The COVID-19 pandemic continues to be a global threat despite increasing vaccinations[1]. We and others have recently proposed that the thalassemias and especially HbE, might confer resistance to and/or protection from SARS-CoV2 infection and severity[2,3]. Supporting this hypothesis, Littera *et al*[4] from Sardinia found none of their seriously ill COVID-19 patients were carriers of beta-thalassemia while a recent metanalysis reported a pooled incidence rate of COVID-19 in patients with beta thalassemia at 1.34 per 100000 personday, which is less than half of that observed in the general population (2.89)[5]. We hypothesized that host immune system modulations engendered by malarial selection pressure via thalassemia/HbE mutations might confer this protection akin to an antimalarial effect[2]. Another genetic variant significantly associated with mild malaria vs severe malaria is the D allele of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) I/D polymorphism, that codes for higher ACE levels and subsequently increased angiotensin II (Ang II) production vs the I allele[6-8]. We attempted, therefore, to trace a common denominator to explain



the emergence of those two genetic determinants forced by malarial evolutionary pressure. We posit here that the evolutionary selection of thalassemias and the ACE D allele as adaptive alleles for pathogen resistance is neither coincidental nor surprising. Both genetic determinants appear to elicit and sustain a phylogenetically preserved ancestral neuroprotective innate immune response mechanism against tissue injury or pathogen invasion mediated either *via* systemic or/and local increases in erythropoietin (EPO) production[9].

In the present review, we will attempt to explain how (1) Elevated EPO can account for COVID-19 protection in the young; (2) EPO augmenting genetic determinants can predispose for severe COVID-19 complications in adults, and (3) Endogenous and/or pharmacological EPO modulation may offer innovative approaches to treat and/or mitigate SARS-CoV-2 disease severity.

### EPO'S TISSUE PROTECTIVE ACTIONS

EPO is an evolutionary conserved hormone, well known for almost a century as the main mediator of erythropoiesis but its widespread effects throughout the body might transcend its primary role[9]. EPO's principal physiologic stimulus for secretion is tissue hypoxia which upon detection by renal interstitial cells is subsequently secreted [9]. Apart from its two main sites of secretion, the kidney and liver, EPO is locally produced and released in a paracrine or autocrine fashion by cells of various tissues including the heart, lungs, testes, ovaries, enterocytes, breast gland and human milk, spleen, bone marrow macrophages, placenta, retina, astrocytes, and neurons[10,11]. EPO's erythropoietic effects are mediated *via* binding to an EPO receptor (EPOR) homodimer (EPOR)<sub>2</sub> on erythroid precursors[9]. Evidence supports the renin angiotensin system (RAS) system *via* Ang II and the EPO-fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23) signaling pathway as additional regulatory pathways, possibly involved in EPO's non-hematological functions[12,13]. EPO's two distinctive activities (erythropoiesis and tissue protection) appear to reside in different EPO domains and bind to two distinct receptors[14].

When pathogen invasion, tissue trauma or insult occurs, a defensive strategic ensemble is summoned, spearheaded by chemokines and inflammatory cytokines, to attract armies of immune cells that fend off, isolate, kill and remove pathogens and dead cells. This process needs to be controlled and must not be allowed to propagate. Thus, a tissue protective mechanism is required and seems to be provided by the presence of EPO via its binding to the tissue-protective receptor (TPR), a heteromeric complex between the EPOR and the  $\beta$  common receptor [9,14]. The TPR is typically not highly expressed but compartmentalized intracellularly and is up-regulated and exposed when insult, trauma, hypoxia, and inflammation invoke subsequent tissue protection[9]. It also has a much lower EPO affinity and needs as high as fivefold systemic EPO levels to be activated[9]. EPO's tissue protective, tissue regenerative, angiogenetic, anti-inflammatory, and anti-apoptotic effects have been documented via exogenous EPO administration in both vertebrates and invertebrates and in a variety of disease models[11,15,16] and correlates to the expression of the EPOR in those nonhematopoietic tissues[11]. EPO via EPOR expressed on various immune cells, can directly affect the way immune cells exert their immunoregulatory effects, and shift the function of the immune system towards suppression, swing the inflammatory response to immune tolerance, protect injured tissues from apoptosis, and promote wound healing[17]. EPO's immunoregulatory effects have been demonstrated in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis[18] and in Th17 cell-associated immunemediated kidney diseases via EPO binding to T cell-expressed EPOR inhibiting Th17 cell induction[19]. Furthermore, EPO's beneficial pleiotropic effects on alveolarcapillary barrier integrity in acute lung injury/acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) have been proposed to be potentially mediated through EPO's anti-inflammatory, anti-apoptotic, anti-oxidative, pro-angiogenic and cytoprotective actions[20, 21]. Finally, EPO stimulates bone marrow endothelial progenitor cell mobilization possibly contributing to pulmonary endothelial repair through fusion with resident cells, paracrine effects, or combinations of both[20,21].

Zaishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

### YOUNG AGE AND EPO AUGMENTING GENETIC DETERMINANTS: EVOLUTIONARY LESSONS ON HOW TO "SAVE THE CHILDREN"

As TPR has a much lower EPO affinity, local tissue concentrations need to be high to activate it[9].High endogenous EPO, dissonantly elevated from what is expected by a concurrent anemic stimulus and presumably to exert its non-erythropoietic tissue protective functions, has been reported in few studies[22-25]. In all these situations, an imminent tissue insult or pathogen invasion are present while young age (< 13 years) appears to be an important and independent determinant of EPO response unrelated to the circulating hemoglobin levels (Figure 1)[22-25]. Cord blood EPO levels are strongly correlated to cord blood bilirubin in pathological neonatal hyperbilirubinemia potentially shielding the newborn brain from an imminent kernicterus[23]. In extremely premature newborns, elevated endogenous EPO levels varied with circulating levels of inflammation-related proteins possibly mediating protective and repair mechanisms<sup>[24]</sup>. As a response to pathogen invasion, younger children at all degrees of severe malarial anemia (SMA), tends to have significantly higher EPO levels than expected from their degree of anemia, a phenomenon that declines with increasing age[25]. That the maximum EPO response in SMA occurred very early and at a time when cerebral malaria is uncommon reinforces the notion of an appropriate tissue protective role for EPO[25]. In that sense, the emergence of the two specific classes of malaria protective genetic determinants (the thalassemias and the ACE D allele) is congruent with the evolutionary objective of augmenting either systemic and/or local tissue EPO concentrations to mitigate tissue injury and/or pathogen invasion. The above SMA described age-related EPO pattern has also been reported in sickle cell, and HbE/ $\beta$ -thalassemic children without malaria[22,25]. The numerous mutations of the globin genes in thalassemias cause various degrees of anemia that are a potent and sustained stimulus for renal EPO secretion with elevated systemic EPO levels[22,25]. The ensuing ineffective erythropoiesis in thalassemias[25] avoids polycythemia and subsequent prothrombotic complications but ensures persistent and high enough EPO levels to engage the TPR in various tissues to protect against malaria and its feared cerebral complications[26]. The ACE D allele, also significantly associated with milder forms of malaria in areas of high malarial burden, is another sophisticated genetic selection[5,27-29]. Widespread RAS presence in every human organ and the presence of the ACE D allele ensure that adequate substrate, and enzyme levels (ACE) are abundant[30,31], to provide for systemically and/or locally elevated Ang II levels<sup>[7,8]</sup> sufficient for endocrine or paracrine effects on EPO secretion stimulation[12,32]. In addition, Ang II may exert immune system modulation [33] and/or direct anti plasmodium activity[34]. The subsequently increased local tissue EPO levels would thus bypass systemic EPO prothrombotic effects while possibly also conferring the demanded tissue protection[35] and mitigation against Plasmodium invasion[12,26,32]. Significantly higher age-related ACE activities in serum are found in newborns and premature infants as well as healthy children and teenagers than adults [36]. Furthermore, lower nasal ACE2 expression in children relative to adults has been reported (Figure 1)[37].

### EPO IS AN ANCESTRAL NEUROPROTECTIVE MECHANISM PREVENTING LETHAL CEREBRAL INSULTS AT YOUNG AGE: IMPLICATIONS FOR COVID-19

The above findings and the presence of EPO-like signaling involved in neuroprotection in insects that lack hematopoiesis[38], reinforce the rational assumption that, in younger age groups, high EPO levels could mediate a phylogenetically preserved ancestral neuroprotective innate immune response mechanism preventing lethal cerebral damage from both non-communicable (kernicterus, prematurity)[23,24] and communicable insults (cerebral malaria) (Figure 1)[25,26]. Preliminary evidence suggests that children are indeed less likely to be symptomatic or develop severe symptoms when infected with SARS-CoV-2[39] but whether elevated EPO levels could account for the milder COVID-19 course is currently not known as EPO levels have not been reported in pediatric COVID-19 patients. It is however, known that EPO levels are significantly decreased in adult patients with critical COVID-19[40,41]. It is conceivable that evolution uses the ACE2 as a "bait" for SARS-CoV-2 to gain cellular entry in order to trigger an ACE/ACE2 imbalance[42-44] and stimulate EPO hypersecretion using RAS, uncoupled from hemoglobin levels. Low nasal ACE2 Levels





Figure 1 Age dependent erythropoietin secretion and effect of erythropoietin augmenting genetic determinants inducing ancestral neuroprotection, malaria protection, and possibly coronavirus disease 2019 protection in children. ACE: Angiotensin converting enzyme; ACE2: Angiotensin converting enzyme 2; EPO: Erythropoietin; Ang II: Angiotensin II; β-thal: Beta thalassemia; GS/BS: Gitelman syndrome/ Bartter Syndrome; HIFs: hypoxia inducible factors; SARS-COV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; RAS: Renin angiotensin system; AT1R: Ang II type 1 receptor; AT2R: Ang II type 2 receptor; eNOS: Endothelial nitric oxide synthase.

present in children<sup>[37]</sup> would beneficially intensify this imbalance, especially for those without protective genetic determinants[37]. Genetically predisposed children already enjoy protective EPO levels through sustained elevated Ang II levels, through the ACE D allele in some, the ACE2 T allele leading to lower ACE2 expression in females[6,45], or HbE/beta thalassemia in others, thus protecting against coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), in similar ways seen in malaria and dengue fever[46] (Figure 1). EPO secretion augmenting genetic determinants alone or synergistically, might protect from or allow an asymptomatic and uncomplicated SARS-CoV2 infection leading to seropositivity and subsequent immunity[2]. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> Indian serosurvey, where only 3% of the seropositive individuals reported symptoms suggestive of COVID-19[47], the highest seropositivity rate was from the state of Odisha (formerly Orissa), where almost one quarter of the malaria burden of India is found[48]. Surreptitiously, in the same area,  $\alpha$ -thalassemia, sickle cell and  $\beta$ -thalassemia alleles were found in 50.84%, 13.1% and 3.4% of subjects<sup>[49]</sup>, respectively while in the same geographical region, the frequency of ACE D allele was significantly higher (57.9%) in mild malaria patients as compared to those in severe malaria patients<sup>[6]</sup>.

It seems intuitive to assume that endogenously increased EPO levels represent an innate "survival mode" that indeed protects the young from tissue injury and pathogen invasion. Longitudinal studies show an overall decrease in EPO levels with increasing age, but the influence of the ACE D allele/DD genotype on EPO decline is not known. Sustained and chronically elevated EPO levels in young or middle-aged non-anemic adults could herald an evolving glucose intolerance or hypertension (HT) [50,51] and later in life establish unfavorable associations with cardiovascular events [52], kidney function decline[52], fracture risk[53], and mortality[52]. Most, if not all the above conditions share associations with the ACE D allele<sup>[54]</sup> and thus, elevated EPO levels in non-anemic individuals maybe a marker for the presence of the D allele and the elevated Ang II it subsequently encodes [7,8,55,56]. The malarial protection engendered by the EPO augmenting ACE D allele[6,26-28], and the ACE2 T allele[6, 45], may thus represent an evolutionary trade off and come at the expense of creating a disadvantage in older age[52] including increased risk of infection, complications, and mortality in COVID-19[45,57-59]. The association of HT with higher risk of severe or



fatal COVID-19[60] and association of HT with the ACE D/ACE2 T alleles reported in several Indian populations[44,61,62] could explain the statistics observed in India during the current phase of the COVID-19 pandemic[1].

### THE ACE D ALLELE / DD GENOTYPE AND EPO INTERPLAY: **IMPLICATIONS FOR COVID-19**

RAS and Ang II effects demonstrate impressive complexity (Figure 2)[30,31].

First, in severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) and COVID-19 most deaths occur due to ARDS[63]. The frequency of the ACE D allele was reported to be significantly higher in ARDS[64] but also in the hypoxemic group in Vietnamese patients with SARS related ARDS in the first SARS epidemic[65]. The association of the ACE D allele/DD genotype with increased mortality is now being increasingly reported in various ethnic groups in SARS-CoV-2 as well[59,66]. This association might reflect the effects the ACE D allele exerts via Ang II on interleukin 6 (IL-6) and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) levels (Figure 2)[67,68]. Both IL-6 and PAI-1 Levels correlate with Ang II and are the highest in individuals with the ACE DD genotype[67-70]. IL-6 can inhibit EPO secretion in the kidney[71], is a prognosticator of COVID-19 disease severity, progress to severe disease and mortality [72,73]. Similarly, elevated PAI-1 is an independent risk factor for poor ARDS outcomes in COVID-19[74] and IL-6 induced significantly elevated PAI-1 Levels in critically ill COVID-19 patients [74,75]. This suggests that the ACE gene I/D polymorphism may play important roles in SARS-CoV-2 infection disease progression into ARDS, and dysregulated immune response[59].

Congruent to its primary evolutionary (neuroprotective) objective of enhanced EPO secretion when threatened by pathogen invasion, ACE D allele/DD-genotype elevated levels of Ang II, reduce ACE2 tissue expression and activity by stimulation of lysosomal degradation through an Ang II type 1 receptor (AT1R) dependent mechanism and thus, might mitigate entry of pathogens using the ACE2 receptor[76, 77]. The ACE2 malaria protective T allele could further reduce ACE2 expression and similarly mitigate pathogen entry[45]. ACE2 is ubiquitous and also present in type I and type II alveolar epithelial cells[78,79]. Loss of ACE2 expression with increasing age, in males, and type 2 diabetes (DM)[80], is known to precipitate severe acute lung failure[81]. Binding and internalization of ACE2 by SARS-CoV-1/2 involves the same AT1R dependent mechanism as Ang II[44], in reducing ACE2 cell surface expression [42,43]. A vicious circle of ACE/Ang II/ACE2 imbalance and persistently increased Ang II levels through continual RAS over-activation might lead to lung shut-down, in similar mechanistic ways as described in human H7N9[82] and H5N1[83]. Additionally, an aberrant T-cell-mediated immune response and cytokine storm could be further mediated by the excessively elevated and unopposed Ang II levels[63,84]. Clonally expanded tissue-resident memory-like Th17 cells have been reported in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from patients with severe COVID-19[85]. Th17 cells are under the influence of Ang II signaling[86] and their cell numbers were associated with disease severity and lung damage. Th17 cells demonstrate a potentially pathogenic profile of cytokine expression that may lead to immune-mediated inflammatory diseases[57,85,86]. Both EPO binding to T cell-expressed EPOR as well as AT1R block have been shown to inhibit Th17 cell induction[19,86].

Moreover, Ang II from a functional T-cell RAS plays a pivotal role in T-cell activation towards pro-inflammatory effects, proliferation, chemotaxis, cytokine production, and regulation of memory CD8+ T cell development[33,86]. All these Ang II effects could explain the adverse ACE D allele autoimmunity associations across several ethnicities and autoimmune conditions such as multiple sclerosis (MS)[86], systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)[87,88], rheumatoid arthritis[89] and vitiligo along with higher IL-6 Levels[89-92]. In addition, Ang II induced pyroptosis, an inflammasome initiated lytic form of programmed cell death further contributes to the COVID-19 cytokine storm [93]. In COVID-19 and under the influence of the ACE D allele and the excessively increased Ang II levels [84], caspase-1 mediated pyroptotic inflammatory cell necrosis could lead to autoantigen exposure and stimulate multiple autoantibody production[94], thus leading to the development of a myriad of autoimmune conditions such as MS, SLE, antiphospholipid antibodies and syndrome, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, and thrombocytopenia, Guillain-Barré syndrome, vasculitis as well as a Kawasaki like syndrome with autoantibodies to ACE2 in children[95]. This pattern that is analogous to our findings in sarcoidosis where ACE D allele induced serum ACE increase and subsequent Ang II elevation can steer the





Figure 2 Proinflammatory effects of angiotensin converting enzyme D allele induced Angiotensin II via plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 and interleukin 6 induction and their effects on the α-Klotho/fibroblast growth factor 23 axis; inhibitory action of recombinant human erythropoietin/erythropoietin analogs/Lipoxin A4/fibroblast growth factor 23 antagonists. Orange minus sign denotes inhibition. Green plus sign denotes stimulation. ACE: Angiotensin converting enzyme; FGF23: Fibroblast growth factor 23; PAI-1: Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1; IL-6: Interleukin 6; rhEPO: Recombinant human erythropoietin; Vit D: Vitamin D; ARDS: Acute respiratory distress syndrome; AA: Autoantibodies; LXA4: Lipoxin A4; ACEi: Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors; ARB: Angiotensin receptor blockers; NP-6A4: AT2R peptide agonist.

immune system towards a protracted course with aberrant gastrointestinal immune reactivity and endocrine autoimmunity including polyglandular autoimmune syndromes[96-98]. Moreover, it has been reported that in acute sarcoidosis presenting with erythema nodosum and usually a benign and self-restricting course, the ACE DD genotype, significantly worsens prognosis[99]. Caspase-1 mediated pyroptosis and autoantigen exposure could lead to AT1R autoantibodies[94], shown to correlate significantly with IL-6[100], that can further mediate persistent proinflammatory Ang II effects by agonistic stimulation of AT1 receptors and increased AT1 receptor activity, even in the absence of the ACE D allele. Low-dose acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) [101] and increasing bioactive lipid (BAL) intake [arachidonic acid (20:4 n-6), eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5 n-3), and docosahexaenoic acid (22:6 n-3)] may result in the formation of increased amounts of endogenous Lipoxin A4 (LXA4) thus offering novel treatment options in the prevention and management of COVID-19 (Figure 2)[102]. Drug design research using LXA4 as a lead compound might result to innovative treatment modalities in autoimmune diseases[94].

Second, RAS influence on EPO levels likely represents an amalgam of complex, intercalated and interrelated set of signals involving multiple molecular mechanisms [12,32,103-106]. Endogenously elevated EPO levels due to hypoxia in high altitude[107, 108] or in human genetic models seem protective[109] while low EPO levels are associated with dismal COVID-19 prognosis (Figure 1)[41]. Epidemiological studies suggest that physiological adaptation in a hypoxic environment at high altitude may protect persons from the severe impact of acute infection caused by SARS-CoV-2[107, 108]. Reductions in cumulative incidence and mortality rates of COVID-19 with increasing altitude have been reported [107,108]. Possible explanations are related to reduced virulence and decreased SARS-CoV-2 pathogenicity at high altitude[107] along with physiological acclimatization to chronic hypoxia via increased EPO and genetically adapted high altitude native populations with lower ACE DD genotype frequency[108,110]. Recently, patients with fatal COVID-19 at 4150 meters above sea level displayed 2.5 times lower EPO levels compared to survivors but Ang II levels were not measured in that study[41].

Furthermore, studies in patients with inherited genetic defects in specific kidney transporters and ion channels such as Gitelman's and Bartter's Syndromes (GS/BS) showed a statistically significant absence of COVID-19 infection and COVID-19



symptoms (Figure 1)[109]. In GS/BS patients, the above-mentioned genetic defects result in defective salt reabsorption in the thick ascending limb of loop of Henle[109]. The resulting salt wasting, hypokalemia, and metabolic alkalosis with relatively low levels of serum chloride induce chronic RAS activation with elevated Ang II levels but due to AT1R signaling defects a hypertensive phenotype is not seen[111]. Instead, endogenously increased levels of aberrantly glycosylated ACE2[112] and Ang 1-7 counteract Ang II effects[109,112]. Intriguingly, GS/BS patients also demonstrate Ang II receptor type 2 dependent increase in EPO levels[103] and lack of Ang II induced increase of the PAI-1 gene and protein expression compared to healthy adults[113], both phenomena being possibly protective against COVID-19 at any age.

In critical and deceased COVID-19 patients, EPO levels have recently been reported to be significantly lower and not in accordance with the similarly low hemoglobin levels[40,41]. Moreover, elevated Ang II levels, strongly associated with viral load and lung injury have been reported in another study[84], and in avian influenza A virus H5N1 infected mice and H7N9 infected patients[82,83]. To date, no study has been reported in COVID-19 patients that has investigated the simultaneous measurement of Ang II and EPO and/or correlations to their ACE I/D polymorphism.

Renin and Ang II increase and RAS inhibitors inhibit EPO secretion in healthy volunteers[106]. Severe COVID-19 is also frequently associated with HT, DM, obesity, and metabolic syndrome[114], all resulting in RAS activation through various mechanisms[106]. Nevertheless, the expected Ang II induced EPO rise does not occur in critically ill COVID-19 patients even though the RAS augmenting ACE D allele may be overrepresented in both COVID-19 and associated risk diseases[58,59,61]. Marathias et al[106] recently elegantly reviewed RAS and Ang II influence on EPO secretion. Glucose and sodium reabsorption, hyperinsulinemia, the G-protein-coupled receptor 91, all induce RAS activation. The increased Ang II is expected to enhance EPO secretion through tubulointerstitial ischemia, direct upregulation of EPO transcription factors and bone marrow stimulation along with enabling erythropoiesis supportive iron metabolism[106]. On the other hand, glucose toxicity in the renal parenchyma in concurrent DM, obesity, and metabolic syndrome, induce damage on the renal EPO-producing cells and lower EPO secretion. Additionally, HT with widespread use of RAS inhibitors, diabetic hyporeninemic hypoaldosteronism, autonomic neuropathy, obesity or DM induced hypogonadism with low testosterone, chronic and acute inflammation through Ang II induced IL-6 increase<sup>[72]</sup>, all inhibit renal EPO secretion (Figure 2)[71,106]. Finally, blunted EPO response has been documented in critically ill patients while a recent meta-analysis suggests that EPO therapy may decrease mortality[115].

Moreover, elevated Ang II reduces renal a-Klotho expression, interfering with FGF23 signaling and resulting in elevated FGF23 Levels (Figure 2)[116]. FGF23 will inhibit 1a-hydroxylase, leading to the lowering of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 production and cause or aggravate an incipient vitamin D deficiency, implicated in numerous adverse outcomes including morbidity and mortality in COVID-19[116, 117]. All the ACE D allele associations as in HT, type 2 DM, kidney disease, and possibly mortality in COVID-19 could be explained by Ang II induced FGF23 elevations[84,116]. FGF23 serves as a proinflammatory paracrine factor, secreted mainly by M1 proinflammatory macrophages[118]. Powerful and dose-dependent associations have been demonstrated between elevated FGF23 Levels and higher risks for chronic kidney disease, left ventricular hypertrophy and congestive heart failure, autosomal dominant hypophosphatemic rickets, osteomalacia, vitamin D deficiency, fibrous dysplasia, aging, and mortality [119]. Unifying these mechanisms is the finding that both IL-6 and PAI-1 are significant regulators of FGF23 homeostasis[119-121]. Dexamethasone abolished IL-6 induced FGF23 increase[119,120] while PAI-1 inhibition substantially decreased FGF23 levels (Figure 2)[121]. rhEPO administration significantly decrease PAI-1 levels in multi-trauma patients[122] and led to the miraculous recovery of a critically ill elderly COVID-19 patient[123]. EPO's inhibitory effect on PAI-1 and subsequently FGF23 may well have contributed to the patient's recovery and further studies are planned to investigate the potentially favorable rhEPO effect in severe COVID-19[124-126]. Human data show that both endogenous and exogenous EPO influence FGF23 levels via alterations of the ratio of active to inactive FGF23 in favor of its inactive form, thus attenuating effects of bioactive intact FGF23 levels and explain EPO's protective effects[118,127]. At present, no study has been reported that investigated FGF23 levels in COVID-19.

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

### THERAPEUTIC CONSIDERATIONS

Currently, therapeutic approaches are symptomatic and include empirical immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory tactics (dexamethasone)[128], interferons [129], targeting of individual cytokines (IL-6: Tocilizumab/statins/heparin; PAI-1: Statins, and numerous target substances in development)[75,130-132] and correction of isolated laboratory abnormalities (e.g., sodium disturbances)[133]. Prolonged use of these interventions may lead to serious adverse effects and reduction of host defenses with resurgence of opportunistic infections.

An Occam's razor therapeutic strategy guided by mendelian, and mechanistic evidence might be pursued. ACE I/D polymorphism genetic testing could be predictive and guide patient triage and treatment decision making as individuals with the DD genotype are predisposed to a more severe COVID-19 disease course[59]. Research evidence supports the notion that endogenously [109,112] and exogenously increased EPO levels[123] could break the vicious circle of persistent ACE D allele augmented Ang II stimulation on PAI-1, IL-6 and FGF23 by both synergistic and individual inhibition[21,122,123,127,134]. Whenever the administration of rhEPO is not possible due to contraindications or heightened prothrombotic risk, EPO derivatives can coax EPO's tissue-protective activity via its TPR for therapeutic use without the risks attributed to EPO's hematological actions[10,14,134]. Furthermore, EPO mediates reduction of auto-and alloantibody formation and used together with LXA4 inducing BALs and/or ASA could prevent recently reported AT1-AA induced collateral damage and autoimmune pathology [94,101,102,135,136]. Moreover, in hematologic patients, rhEPO treatment is associated with an enhanced antibody response to the influenza vaccine, similar to that of healthy subjects and it is conceivable that this effect could also be replicated in COVID-19 vaccinations, especially in immunocompromised patients<sup>[137]</sup>. Additional treatment modalities could employ a combination of autologous peripheral blood or umbilical cord-derived mesenchymal stromal cells and rhEPO/EPO derivatives that induce notable clinical improvement shortly after initiating treatment in a critically ill patient with severe ARDS[138,139].

Recently, NP-6A4, a novel AT2R peptide agonist with an FDA orphan drug designation for pediatric cardiomyopathy, increased expression of AT2R and cardioprotective EPO in a pre-clinical model with severe obesity and pre-diabetes (ZO rat), along with suppression of nineteen inflammatory cytokines including IL-6 without increasing expression levels of ACE2[140]. NP-6A4 appears as an ideal adjuvant drug candidate for EPO mediated tissue protection and mitigation of cytokine storm[140]. Finally, elucidating FGF23 Levels in COVID-19 could help prognosticate, prevent, and help treat potential future complications. The use of FGF23 antagonists such as the FGF23 antibody burosumab, could be employed to lower FGF23 Levels in FGF23-mediated disorders[141], including COVID-19. To date and to the authors' knowledge, such clinical trials do not exist.

### CONCLUSION

Age dependent EPO secretion[22-25] and the contribution of EPO augmenting genetic determinants in children and adults as a disease modifier in malaria is established [6, 25-28]. In the present work, we posit that this EPO effect extends to and explains COVID-19 protection in children<sup>[39]</sup> and can provide new pathophysiological insights and therapeutic avenues in adults (Figure 1). Elevated protective EPO mRNA levels were recently reported being 2.6 times higher in nasopharyngeal swab samples of adult SARS-CoV-2 patients that were asymptomatic or showing mild COVID-19 clinical symptoms, as compared to a control group[142]. EPO induces endothelial nitric oxide (NO) synthase and increases NO production in endothelial cells[14]. Increased NO bioavailability is shown to inhibit fusion of the SARS-CoV spike protein to ACE2 and early production of viral RNA [143], potentially mediating EPO protection in SARS-CoV-2 too.

The intricate balance between the components of the RAS axis (peptides and peptidases) and its interactions with the EPO and a-Klotho/FGF23 axes are incompletely understood in the context of chronic stable and acute decompensated environments. Known and unknown genetic determinants and concurrent diseases with their pharmacological interventions further complicate the view. High Ang II and low EPO levels in COVID-19, have been reported and strongly associate with viral load[84], lung injury[84], and critical disease[40,41]. Ang II, excessively augmented in the presence of the ACE D allele<sup>[7,8]</sup>, leads to reduction in ACE2<sup>[44]</sup>, and increases



FGF23, PAI-1, and IL-6 levels [67-70,116], that along with increasing age, co-morbidities and concurrent pharmacological RAS interventions, all blunt EPO response[50,71,106] and potentially reduce EPO levels in critically ill COVID-19 adult patients (Figure 2) [40,41]. In adults with COVID-19, this proinflammatory constellation would promote progress to ARDS, and cytokine storm with pyroptotic inflammatory reactions, autoantigen exposure, autoantibody production and subsequent autoimmune disorders[95].

### REFERENCES

- 1 Cumulative confirmed worldwide COVID-19 cases and deaths [cited September 11, 2021]. Available from: https://www.worldometers.info/coronavirus/
- Papadopoulos KI, Sutheesophon W, Manipalviratn S, Aw TC. A Southeast Asian Perspective on 2 the COVID-19 Pandemic: Hemoglobin E (HbE)-Trait Confers Resistance Against COVID-19. Med Sci Monit Basic Res 2021; 27: e929207 [PMID: 33397841 DOI: 10.12659/MSMBR.929207]
- 3 Lansiaux E, Pébaÿ PP, Picard JL, Son-Forget J. COVID-19: beta-thalassemia subjects immunised? Med Hypotheses 2020; 142: 109827 [PMID: 32447232 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2020.109827]
- 4 Littera R, Campagna M, Deidda S, Angioni G, Cipri S, Melis M, Firinu D, Santus S, Lai A, Porcella R, Lai S, Rassu S, Scioscia R, Meloni F, Schirru D, Cordeddu W, Kowalik MA, Serra M, Ragatzu P, Carta MG, Del Giacco S, Restivo A, Orrù S, Palimodde A, Perra R, Orrù G, Conti M, Balestrieri C, Serra G, Onali S, Marongiu F, Perra A, Chessa L, Human Leukocvte Antigen Complex and Other Immunogenetic and Clinical Factors Influence Susceptibility or Protection to SARS-CoV-2 Infection and Severity of the Disease Course. The Sardinian Experience. Front Immunol 2020; 11: 605688 [PMID: 33343579 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.605688]
- 5 Haghpanah S, Hosseini-Bensenjan M, Sayadi M, Karimi M. Incidence Rate of COVID-19 Infection in Hemoglobinopathies: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Hemoglobin 2021; 1-9 [PMID: 34027786 DOI: 10.1080/03630269.2021.1927751]
- Dhangadamajhi G, Mohapatra BN, Kar SK, Ranjit M. Gene polymorphisms in angiotensin I converting enzyme (ACE I/D) and angiotensin II converting enzyme (ACE2 C-->T) protect against cerebral malaria in Indian adults. Infect Genet Evol 2010; 10: 337-341 [PMID: 20117248 DOI: 10.1016/j.meegid.2010.01.009]
- Brown NJ, Blais C Jr, Gandhi SK, Adam A. ACE insertion/deletion genotype affects bradykinin 7 metabolism. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1998; 32: 373-377 [PMID: 9733349 DOI: 10.1097/00005344-199809000-00006
- Ueda S, Elliott HL, Morton JJ, Connell JM. Enhanced pressor response to angiotensin I in 8 normotensive men with the deletion genotype (DD) for angiotensin-converting enzyme. Hypertension 1995; 25: 1266-1269 [PMID: 7768572 DOI: 10.1161/01.hyp.25.6.1266]
- 9 Brines M, Cerami A. Erythropoietin-mediated tissue protection: reducing collateral damage from the primary injury response. J Intern Med 2008; 264: 405-432 [PMID: 19017170 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.2008.02024.x
- Mocini D, Leone T, Tubaro M, Santini M, Penco M. Structure, production and function of 10 erythropoietin: implications for therapeutical use in cardiovascular disease. Curr Med Chem 2007; 14: 2278-2287 [PMID: 17896976 DOI: 10.2174/092986707781696627]
- 11 Ostrowski D, Heinrich R. Alternative Erythropoietin Receptors in the Nervous System. J Clin Med 2018; 7 [PMID: 29393890 DOI: 10.3390/jcm7020024]
- Kim YC, Mungunsukh O, Day RM. Erythropoietin Regulation by Angiotensin II. Vitam Horm 12 2017; 105: 57-77 [PMID: 28629525 DOI: 10.1016/bs.vh.2017.02.001]
- van Vuren AJ, Gaillard CAJM, Eisenga MF, van Wijk R, van Beers EJ. The EPO-FGF23 Signaling 13 Pathway in Erythroid Progenitor Cells: Opening a New Area of Research. Front Physiol 2019; 10: 304 [PMID: 30971944 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2019.00304]
- Peng B, Kong G, Yang C, Ming Y. Erythropoietin and its derivatives: from tissue protection to 14 immune regulation. Cell Death Dis 2020; 11: 79 [PMID: 32015330 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-2276-8]
- 15 Min K, Suh MR, Cho KH, Park W, Kang MS, Jang SJ, Kim SH, Rhie S, Choi JI, Kim HJ, Cha KY, Kim M. Potentiation of cord blood cell therapy with erythropoietin for children with CP: a  $2 \times 2$ factorial randomized placebo-controlled trial. Stem Cell Res Ther 2020; 11: 509 [PMID: 33246489 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-020-02020-y]
- 16 Oorschot DE, Sizemore RJ, Amer AR. Treatment of Neonatal Hypoxic-Ischemic Encephalopathy with Erythropoietin Alone, and Erythropoietin Combined with Hypothermia: History, Current Status, and Future Research. Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21 [PMID: 32098276 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21041487]
- Lisowska KA, Debska-Slizień A, Bryl E, Rutkowski B, Witkowski JM. Erythropoietin receptor is 17 expressed on human peripheral blood T and B lymphocytes and monocytes and is modulated by recombinant human erythropoietin treatment. Artif Organs 2010; 34: 654-662 [PMID: 20528849 DOI: 10.1111/j.1525-1594.2009.00948.x]
- 18 Rostami Mansoor S, Allameh A, Parsian H. An Apparent Correlation Between Central Nervous System and Kidney's Erythropoietin and TNF Alpha Expression at Peak Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis Disease. J Mol Neurosci 2018; 65: 246-254 [PMID: 29876728 DOI:



10.1007/s12031-018-1092-4]

- 19 Donadei C, Angeletti A, Cantarelli C, D'Agati VD, La Manna G, Fiaccadori E, Horwitz JK, Xiong H, Guglielmo C, Hartzell S, Madsen JC, Maggiore U, Heeger PS, Cravedi P. Erythropoietin inhibits SGK1-dependent TH17 induction and TH17-dependent kidney disease. JCI Insight 2019; 5 [PMID: 31013255 DOI: 10.1172/jci.insight.127428]
- Kakavas S, Demestiha T, Vasileiou P, Xanthos T. Erythropoetin as a novel agent with pleiotropic 20 effects against acute lung injury. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 2011; 67: 1-9 [PMID: 21069520 DOI: 10.1007/s00228-010-0938-7]
- 21 Haine L, Yegen CH, Marchant D, Richalet JP, Boncoeur E, Voituron N. Cytoprotective effects of erythropoietin: What about the lung? Biomed Pharmacother 2021; 139: 111547 [PMID: 33831836 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.1115471
- Sukpanichnant S, Opartkiattikul N, Fucharoen S, Tanphaichitr VS, Hasuike T, Tatsumi N. 22 Difference in pattern of erythropoietin response between beta-thalassemia/hemoglobin E children and adults. Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health 1997; 28 Suppl 3: 134-137 [PMID: 9640615]
- 23 Elfarargy MS, Al-Ashmawy GM, Abu-Risha S, Khattab H. Study of Cord Blood Levels of Erythropoietin, Bilirubin and Reticulocyte Count as Early Predictors of Neonatal Hyperbilirubinemia. Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets 2020 [PMID: 33372885 DOI: 10.2174/1871530321666201229152019
- 24 Logan JW, Allred EN, Fichorova RN, Engelke S, Dammann O, Leviton A; ELGAN Study Investigators. Endogenous erythropoietin varies significantly with inflammation-related proteins in extremely premature newborns. Cytokine 2014; 69: 22-28 [PMID: 25022958 DOI: 10.1016/j.cyto.2014.04.009
- 25 O'Donnell A, Premawardhena A, Arambepola M, Allen SJ, Peto TE, Fisher CA, Rees DC, Olivieri NF, Weatherall DJ. Age-related changes in adaptation to severe anemia in childhood in developing countries. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2007; 104: 9440-9444 [PMID: 17517643 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0703424104]
- 26 Wei X, Li Y, Sun X, Zhu X, Feng Y, Liu J, Jiang Y, Shang H, Cui L, Cao Y. Erythropoietin protects against murine cerebral malaria through actions on host cellular immunity. Infect Immun 2014; 82: 165-173 [PMID: 24126529 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.00929-13]
- 27 Gallego-Delgado J, Walther T, Rodriguez A. The High Blood Pressure-Malaria Protection Hypothesis. Circ Res 2016; 119: 1071-1075 [PMID: 27660286 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309602]
- 28 Abdulazeez AM, Ya'u M, Kurfi B. Association of hypertension and activity of angiotensin converting enzyme in malaria patients attending Sheik Muhammad Jidda General Hospital, Kano State, Nigeria. Nigerian J Basic Clin Sci 2017; 14: 121-126
- 29 Tiwari A, De A, Pande V, Sinha A. Human Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme may be under malaria selection pressure: a need to explore. Hum Cell 2021; 34: 289-290 [PMID: 33245546 DOI: 10.1007/s13577-020-00459-y]
- 30 Paul M, Poyan Mehr A, Kreutz R. Physiology of local renin-angiotensin systems. Physiol Rev 2006; 86: 747-803 [PMID: 16816138 DOI: 10.1152/physrev.00036.2005]
- 31 Ziaja M, Urbanek KA, Kowalska K, Piastowska-Ciesielska AW. Angiotensin II and Angiotensin Receptors 1 and 2-Multifunctional System in Cells Biology, What Do We Know? Cells 2021; 10 [PMID: 33673178 DOI: 10.3390/cells10020381]
- 32 Kim YC, Mungunsukh O, McCart EA, Roehrich PJ, Yee DK, Day RM. Mechanism of erythropoietin regulation by angiotensin II. Mol Pharmacol 2014; 85: 898-908 [PMID: 24695083 DOI: 10.1124/mol.113.091157]
- 33 Silva-Filho JL, Caruso-Neves C, Pinheiro AA. Angiotensin II type-1 receptor (AT<sub>1</sub>R) regulates expansion, differentiation, and functional capacity of antigen-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Sci Rep 2016; 6: 35997 [PMID: 27782175 DOI: 10.1038/srep35997]
- 34 Silva AF, Torres MT, Silva LS, Alves FL, de Sá Pinheiro AA, Miranda A, Capurro ML, de la Fuente-Nunez C, Oliveira VX Jr. Angiotensin II-derived constrained peptides with antiplasmodial activity and suppressed vasoconstriction. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 14326 [PMID: 29085013 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-14642-z
- Zhou H, Huang J, Zhu L, Cao Y. Erythropoietin alleviates post-resuscitation myocardial 35 dysfunction in rats potentially through increasing the expression of angiotensin II receptor type 2 in myocardial tissues. Mol Med Rep 2018; 17: 5184-5192 [PMID: 29393490 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2018.8473]
- 36 Lopez-Sublet M, Caratti di Lanzacco L, Danser AHJ, Lambert M, Elourimi G, Persu A. Focus on increased serum angiotensin-converting enzyme level: From granulomatous diseases to genetic mutations. Clin Biochem. 2018; 59: 1-8 [PMID: 29928904 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2018.06.010]
- 37 Bunyavanich S, Do A, Vicencio A. Nasal Gene Expression of Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme 2 in Children and Adults. JAMA 2020; 323: 2427-2429 [PMID: 32432657 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.8707]
- Ostrowski D, Ehrenreich H, Heinrich R. Erythropoietin promotes survival and regeneration of insect 38 neurons in vivo and in vitro. Neuroscience 2011; 188: 95-108 [PMID: 21600963 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2011.05.018]
- 39 Zimmermann P, Curtis N. Coronavirus Infections in Children Including COVID-19: An Overview of the Epidemiology, Clinical Features, Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention Options in Children. Pediatr Infect Dis J 2020; 39: 355-368 [PMID: 32310621 DOI: 10.1097/INF.00000000002660]



- 40 Yağcı S, Serin E, Acicbe Ö, Zeren Mİ, Odabaşı MS. The relationship between serum erythropoietin, hepcidin, and haptoglobin levels with disease severity and other biochemical values in patients with COVID-19. Int J Lab Hematol 2021; 43 Suppl 1: 142-151 [PMID: 33554466 DOI: 10.1111/ijlh.13479
- 41 Viruez-Soto A, López-Dávalos MM, Rada-Barrera G, Merino-Luna A, Molano-Franco D, Tinoco-Solorozano A, Zubieta-DeUrioste N, Zubieta-Calleja G, Arias-Reyes C, Soliz J. Low serum erythropoietin levels are associated with fatal COVID-19 cases at 4,150 meters above sea level. Respir Physiol Neurobiol 2021; 292: 103709 [PMID: 34087493 DOI: 10.1016/j.resp.2021.103709]
- 42 Kuba K, Imai Y, Rao S, Gao H, Guo F, Guan B, Huan Y, Yang P, Zhang Y, Deng W, Bao L, Zhang B, Liu G, Wang Z, Chappell M, Liu Y, Zheng D, Leibbrandt A, Wada T, Slutsky AS, Liu D, Qin C, Jiang C, Penninger JM. A crucial role of angiotensin converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) in SARS coronavirus-induced lung injury. Nat Med 2005; 11: 875-879 [PMID: 16007097 DOI: 10.1038/nm1267]
- 43 Hoffmann M, Kleine-Weber H, Schroeder S, Krüger N, Herrler T, Erichsen S, Schiergens TS, Herrler G, Wu NH, Nitsche A, Müller MA, Drosten C, Pöhlmann S. SARS-CoV-2 Cell Entry Depends on ACE2 and TMPRSS2 and Is Blocked by a Clinically Proven Protease Inhibitor. Cell 2020; 181: 271-280.e8 [PMID: 32142651 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.02.052]
- Ogunlade BO, Lazartigues E, Filipeanu CM. Angiotensin Type 1 Receptor-Dependent Internalization of SARS-CoV-2 by Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme 2. Hypertension 2021; 77: e42e43 [PMID: 33470144 DOI: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.120.16795]
- 45 De A, Tiwari A, Dash M, Sinha A. ACE2 mutation might explain lower COVID-19 burden in malaria endemic areas. Hum Cell 2021; 34: 702-705 [PMID: 33492586 DOI: 10.1007/s13577-021-00489-0]
- 46 Sornjai W, Khungwanmaythawee K, Svasti S, Fucharoen S, Wintachai P, Yoksan S, Ubol S, Wikan N, Smith DR. Dengue virus infection of erythroid precursor cells is modulated by both thalassemia trait status and virus adaptation. Virology 2014; 471-473: 61-71 [PMID: 25461532 DOI: 10.1016/j.virol.2014.10.004
- Murhekar MV, Bhatnagar T, Selvaraju S, Saravanakumar V, Thangaraj JWV, Shah N, Kumar MS, 47 Rade K, Sabarinathan R, Asthana S, Balachandar R, Bangar SD, Bansal AK, Bhat J, Chopra V, Das D, Deb AK, Devi KR, Dwivedi GR, Khan SMS, Kumar CPG, Laxmaiah A, Madhukar M, Mahapatra A, Mohanty SS, Rangaraju C, Turuk A, Baradwaj DK, Chahal AS, Debnath F, Haq I, Kalliath A, Kanungo S, Kshatri JS, Lakshmi GGJN, Mitra A, Nirmala AR, Prasad GV, Qurieshi MA, Sahay S, Sangwan RK, Sekar K, Shukla VK, Singh PK, Singh P, Singh R, Varma DS, Viramgami A, Panda S, Reddy DCS, Bhargava B; ICMR Serosurveillance Group. SARS-CoV-2 antibody seroprevalence in India, August-September, 2020: findings from the second nationwide household serosurvey. Lancet Glob Health 2021; 9: e257-e266 [PMID: 33515512 DOI: 10.1016/S2214-109X(20)30544-1]
- 48 Kumari P, Sinha S, Gahtori R, Yadav CP, Pradhan MM, Rahi M, Pande V, Anvikar AR. Prevalence of Asymptomatic Malaria Parasitemia in Odisha, India: A Challenge to Malaria Elimination. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2020; 103: 1510-1516 [PMID: 32783792 DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.20-0018]
- 49 Purohit P, Dehury S, Patel S, Patel DK. Prevalence of deletional alpha thalassemia and sickle gene in a tribal dominated malaria endemic area of eastern India. ISRN Hematol 2014; 2014: 745245 [PMID: 24808962 DOI: 10.1155/2014/745245]
- Ershler WB, Sheng S, McKelvey J, Artz AS, Denduluri N, Tecson J, Taub DD, Brant LJ, Ferrucci 50 L, Longo DL. Serum erythropoietin and aging: a longitudinal analysis. J Am Geriatr Soc 2005; 53: 1360-1365 [PMID: 16078962 DOI: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53416.x]
- 51 Grote Beverborg N, Verweij N, Klip IT, van der Wal HH, Voors AA, van Veldhuisen DJ, Gansevoort RT, Bakker SJ, van der Harst P, van der Meer P. Erythropoietin in the general population: reference ranges and clinical, biochemical and genetic correlates. *PLoS One* 2015; 10: e0125215 [PMID: 25915923 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0125215]
- Garimella PS, Katz R, Patel KV, Kritchevsky SB, Parikh CR, Ix JH, Fried LF, Newman AB, 52 Shlipak MG, Harris TB, Sarnak MJ; Health ABC Study. Association of Serum Erythropoietin With Cardiovascular Events, Kidney Function Decline, and Mortality: The Health Aging and Body Composition Study. Circ Heart Fail 2016; 9: e002124 [PMID: 26721912 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.115.002124
- Kristjansdottir HL, Lewerin C, Lerner UH, Herlitz H, Johansson P, Johansson H, Karlsson M, Lorentzon M, Ohlsson C, Ljunggren Ö, Mellström D. High Plasma Erythropoietin Predicts Incident Fractures in Elderly Men with Normal Renal Function: The MrOS Sweden Cohort. J Bone Miner Res 2020; 35: 298-305 [PMID: 31626711 DOI: 10.1002/jbmr.3900]
- 54 Abbas S, Raza ST, Ahmed F, Ahmad A, Rizvi S, Mahdi F. Association of genetic polymorphism of PPARγ-2, ACE, MTHFR, FABP-2 and FTO genes in risk prediction of type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Biomed Sci 2013; 20: 80 [PMID: 24156506 DOI: 10.1186/1423-0127-20-80]
- 55 Tiret L, Rigat B, Visvikis S, Breda C, Corvol P, Cambien F, Soubrier F. Evidence, from combined segregation and linkage analysis, that a variant of the angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) gene controls plasma ACE levels. Am J Hum Genet 1992; 51: 197-205 [PMID: 1319114]
- Yaren A, Oztop I, Turgut S, Turgut G, Degirmencioglu S, Demirpence M. Angiotensin-converting 56 enzyme gene polymorphism is associated with anemia in non small-cell lung cancer. Exp Biol Med (Maywood) 2008; 233: 32-37 [PMID: 18156303 DOI: 10.3181/0705-RM-141]
- Zheng H, Cao JJ. Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme Gene Polymorphism and Severe Lung Injury in 57



Patients with Coronavirus Disease 2019. Am J Pathol 2020; 190: 2013-2017 [PMID: 32735889 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2020.07.009]

- 58 Verma S, Abbas M, Verma S, Khan FH, Raza ST, Siddiqi Z, Ahmad I, Mahdi F. Impact of I/D polymorphism of angiotensin-converting enzyme 1 (ACE1) gene on the severity of COVID-19 patients. Infect Genet Evol 2021; 91: 104801 [PMID: 33676010 DOI: 10.1016/j.meegid.2021.104801]
- Yamamoto N, Ariumi Y, Nishida N, Yamamoto R, Bauer G, Gojobori T, Shimotohno K, Mizokami 59 M. SARS-CoV-2 infections and COVID-19 mortalities strongly correlate with ACE1 I/D genotype. Gene 2020; 758: 144944 [PMID: 32628976 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2020.144944]
- Lippi G, Wong J, Henry BM. Hypertension in patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): 60 a pooled analysis. Pol Arch Intern Med 2020; 130: 304-309 [PMID: 32231171 DOI: 10.20452/pamw.15272]
- 61 Paramasivam R, Rangasamy N, Arumugam D, Krishnan P. Association of ACE DD Genotype with Hypertension among the Tribal Populations of South India. ILNS 2016; 52: 1-8 [DOI: 10.18052/www.scipress.com/ILNS.52.1]
- Rana G, Yadav S, Joshi S, Saraswathy KN. Association of DD genotype of angiotensin-converting 62 enzyme gene (I/D) polymorphism with hypertension among a North Indian population. J Community Genet 2018; 9: 51-55 [PMID: 28770441 DOI: 10.1007/s12687-017-0321-9]
- Gemmati D, Bramanti B, Serino ML, Secchiero P, Zauli G, Tisato V. COVID-19 and Individual 63 Genetic Susceptibility/Receptivity: Role of ACE1/ACE2 Genes, Immunity, Inflammation and Coagulation. Might the Double X-chromosome in Females Be Protective against SARS-CoV-2 Compared to the Single X-Chromosome in Males? Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21 [PMID: 32423094 DOI: 10.3390/iims21103474]
- 64 Adamzik M, Frey U, Sixt S, Knemeyer L, Beiderlinden M, Peters J, Siffert W. ACE I/D but not AGT (-6)A/G polymorphism is a risk factor for mortality in ARDS. Eur Respir J 2007; 29: 482-488 [PMID: 17107992 DOI: 10.1183/09031936.00046106]
- 65 Itoyama S, Keicho N, Quy T, Phi NC, Long HT, Ha LD, Ban VV, Ohashi J, Hijikata M, Matsushita I, Kawana A, Yanai H, Kirikae T, Kuratsuji T, Sasazuki T. ACE1 polymorphism and progression of SARS. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2004; 323: 1124-1129 [PMID: 15381116 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.08.208]
- 66 Pabalan N, Tharabenjasin P, Suntornsaratoon P, Jarjanazi H, Muanprasat C. Ethnic and age-specific acute lung injury/acute respiratory distress syndrome risk associated with angiotensin-converting enzyme insertion/deletion polymorphisms, implications for COVID-19: A meta-analysis. Infect Genet Evol 2021; 88: 104682 [PMID: 33338639 DOI: 10.1016/j.meegid.2020.104682]
- Margaglione M, Cappucci G, d'Addedda M, Colaizzo D, Giuliani N, Vecchione G, Mascolo G, Grandone E, Di Minno G. PAI-1 plasma levels in a general population without clinical evidence of atherosclerosis: relation to environmental and genetic determinants. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 1998; 18: 562-567 [PMID: 9555861 DOI: 10.1161/01.atv.18.4.562]
- de Carvalho SS, Simões e Silva AC, Sabino Ade P, Evangelista FC, Gomes KB, Dusse LM, Rios 68 DR. Influence of ACE I/D Polymorphism on Circulating Levels of Plasminogen Activator Inhibitor 1, D-Dimer, Ultrasensitive C-Reactive Protein and Transforming Growth Factor B1 in Patients Undergoing Hemodialysis. PLoS One 2016; 11: e0150613 [PMID: 27022914 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0150613]
- 69 Chamarthi B, Williams GH, Ricchiuti V, Srikumar N, Hopkins PN, Luther JM, Jeunemaitre X, Thomas A. Inflammation and hypertension: the interplay of interleukin-6, dietary sodium, and the renin-angiotensin system in humans. Am J Hypertens 2011; 24: 1143-1148 [PMID: 21716327 DOI: 10.1038/ajh.2011.113]
- 70 Dai S, Ding M, Liang N, Li Z, Li D, Guan L, Liu H. Associations of ACE I/D polymorphism with the levels of ACE, kallikrein, angiotensin II and interleukin-6 in STEMI patients. Sci Rep 2019; 9: 19719 [PMID: 31873176 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-56263-8]
- 71 Jelkmann W. Proinflammatory cytokines lowering erythropoietin production. J Interferon Cytokine Res 1998; 18: 555-559 [PMID: 9726435 DOI: 10.1089/jir.1998.18.555]
- Grifoni E, Valoriani A, Cei F, Lamanna R, Gelli AMG, Ciambotti B, Vannucchi V, Moroni F, 72 Pelagatti L, Tarquini R, Landini G, Vanni S, Masotti L. Interleukin-6 as prognosticator in patients with COVID-19. J Infect 2020; 81: 452-482 [PMID: 32526326 DOI: 10.1016/j.jinf.2020.06.008]
- 73 Vatansever HS, Becer E. Relationship between IL-6 and COVID-19: to be considered during treatment. Future Virol 202015 [DOI: 10.2217/fvl-2020-0168]
- Zuo Y, Warnock M, Harbaugh A, Yalavarthi S, Gockman K, Zuo M, Madison JA, Knight JS, 74 Kanthi Y, Lawrence DA. Plasma tissue plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in hospitalized COVID-19 patients. Sci Rep 2021; 11: 1580 [PMID: 33452298 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-80010-z]
- Kang S, Tanaka T, Inoue H, Ono C, Hashimoto S, Kioi Y, Matsumoto H, Matsuura H, Matsubara T, 75 Shimizu K, Ogura H, Matsuura Y, Kishimoto T, IL-6 trans-signaling induces plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 from vascular endothelial cells in cytokine release syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2020; 117: 22351-22356 [PMID: 32826331 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.2010229117]
- Deshotels MR, Xia H, Sriramula S, Lazartigues E, Filipeanu CM. Angiotensin II mediates 76 angiotensin converting enzyme type 2 internalization and degradation through an angiotensin II type I receptor-dependent mechanism. Hypertension 2014; 64: 1368-1375 [PMID: 25225202 DOI: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.03743]



- 77 Delanghe JR, Speeckaert MM, De Buyzere ML. The host's angiotensin-converting enzyme polymorphism may explain epidemiological findings in COVID-19 infections. Clin Chim Acta 2020; 505: 192-193 [PMID: 32220422 DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2020.03.031]
- 78 Hamming I, Cooper ME, Haagmans BL, Hooper NM, Korstanje R, Osterhaus AD, Timens W, Turner AJ, Navis G, van Goor H. The emerging role of ACE2 in physiology and disease. J Pathol 2007; 212: 1-11 [PMID: 17464936 DOI: 10.1002/path.2162]
- 79 Hamming I, Timens W, Bulthuis ML, Lely AT, Navis G, van Goor H. Tissue distribution of ACE2 protein, the functional receptor for SARS coronavirus. A first step in understanding SARS pathogenesis. J Pathol 2004; 203: 631-637 [PMID: 15141377 DOI: 10.1002/path.1570]
- 80 Chen J, Jiang Q, Xia X, Liu K, Yu Z, Tao W, Gong W, Han JJ. Individual variation of the SARS-CoV-2 receptor ACE2 gene expression and regulation. Aging Cell 2020; 19 [PMID: 32558150 DOI: 10.1111/acel.13168
- 81 Imai Y, Kuba K, Rao S, Huan Y, Guo F, Guan B, Yang P, Sarao R, Wada T, Leong-Poi H, Crackower MA, Fukamizu A, Hui CC, Hein L, Uhlig S, Slutsky AS, Jiang C, Penninger JM. Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 protects from severe acute lung failure. Nature 2005; 436: 112-116 [PMID: 16001071 DOI: 10.1038/nature03712]
- 82 Huang F, Guo J, Zou Z, Liu J, Cao B, Zhang S, Li H, Wang W, Sheng M, Liu S, Pan J, Bao C, Zeng M, Xiao H, Qian G, Hu X, Chen Y, Zhao Y, Liu Q, Zhou H, Zhu J, Gao H, Yang S, Liu X, Zheng S, Yang J, Diao H, Cao H, Wu Y, Zhao M, Tan S, Guo D, Zhao X, Ye Y, Wu W, Xu Y, Penninger JM, Li D, Gao GF, Jiang C, Li L. Angiotensin II plasma levels are linked to disease severity and predict fatal outcomes in H7N9-infected patients. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 3595 [PMID: 24800963 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms4595]
- 83 Zou Z, Yan Y, Shu Y, Gao R, Sun Y, Li X, Ju X, Liang Z, Liu Q, Zhao Y, Guo F, Bai T, Han Z, Zhu J, Zhou H, Huang F, Li C, Lu H, Li N, Li D, Jin N, Penninger JM, Jiang C. Angiotensinconverting enzyme 2 protects from lethal avian influenza A H5N1 infections. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 3594 [PMID: 24800825 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms4594]
- 84 Liu Y, Yang Y, Zhang C, Huang F, Wang F, Yuan J, Wang Z, Li J, Feng C, Zhang Z, Wang L, Peng L, Chen L, Qin Y, Zhao D, Tan S, Yin L, Xu J, Zhou C, Jiang C, Liu L. Clinical and biochemical indexes from 2019-nCoV infected patients linked to viral loads and lung injury. Sci China Life Sci 2020; 63: 364-374 [PMID: 32048163 DOI: 10.1007/s11427-020-1643-8]
- 85 Zhao Y, Kilian C, Turner JE, Bosurgi L, Roedl K, Bartsch P, Gnirck AC, Cortesi F, Schultheiß C, Hellmig M, Enk LUB, Hausmann F, Borchers A, Wong MN, Paust HJ, Siracusa F, Scheibel N, Herrmann M, Rosati E, Bacher P, Kylies D, Jarczak D, Lütgehetmann M, Pfefferle S, Steurer S, Zur-Wiesch JS, Puelles VG, Sperhake JP, Addo MM, Lohse AW, Binder M, Huber S, Huber TB, Kluge S, Bonn S, Panzer U, Gagliani N, Krebs CF. Clonal expansion and activation of tissue-resident memory-like Th17 cells expressing GM-CSF in the lungs of severe COVID-19 patients. Sci Immunol 2021; 6 [PMID: 33622974 DOI: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abf6692]
- 86 Platten M, Youssef S, Hur EM, Ho PP, Han MH, Lanz TV, Phillips LK, Goldstein MJ, Bhat R, Raine CS, Sobel RA, Steinman L. Blocking angiotensin-converting enzyme induces potent regulatory T cells and modulates TH1- and TH17-mediated autoimmunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2009; 106: 14948-14953 [PMID: 19706421 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0903958106]
- Khan S, Dar SA, Mandal RK, Jawed A, Wahid M, Panda AK, Lohani M, Mishra BN, Akhter N, 87 Haque S. Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme Gene I/D Polymorphism Is Associated With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Susceptibility: An Updated Meta-Analysis and Trial Sequential Analysis. Front Physiol 2018; 9: 1793 [PMID: 30618805 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01793]
- 88 Parsa A, Peden E, Lum RF, Seligman VA, Olson JL, Li H, Seldin MF, Criswell LA. Association of angiotensin-converting enzyme polymorphisms with systemic lupus erythematosus and nephritis: analysis of 644 SLE families. Genes Immun 2002; 3 Suppl 1: S42-S46 [PMID: 12215901 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gene.6363907]
- 89 Song GG, Bae SC, Kim JH, Lee YH. The angiotensin-converting enzyme insertion/deletion polymorphism and susceptibility to rheumatoid arthritis, vitiligo and psoriasis: A meta-analysis. J Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone Syst 2015; 16: 195-202 [PMID: 23413281 DOI: 10.1177/1470320313478285
- 90 Jin SY, Park HH, Li GZ, Lee HJ, Hong MS, Hong SJ, Park HK, Chung JH, Lee MH. Association of angiotensin converting enzyme gene I/D polymorphism of vitiligo in Korean population. Pigment Cell Res 2004; 17: 84-86 [PMID: 14717849 DOI: 10.1046/j.1600-0749.2003.00105.x]
- 91 Farhan J, Al-Shobaili HA, Zafar U, Al Salloom A, Meki AR, Rasheed Z. Interleukin-6: a possible inflammatory link between vitiligo and type 1 diabetes. Br J Biomed Sci 2014; 71: 151-157 [PMID: 25562992 DOI: 10.1080/09674845.2014.11669980]
- Rashed L, Abdel Hay R, Mahmoud R, Hasan N, Zahra A, Fayez S. Association of Angiotensin-92 Converting Enzyme (ACE) Gene Polymorphism with Inflammation and Cellular Cytotoxicity in Vitiligo Patients. PLoS One 2015; 10: e0132915 [PMID: 26177100 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0132915]
- 93 Peter AE, Sandeep BV, Rao BG, Kalpana VL. Calming the Storm: Natural Immunosuppressants as Adjuvants to Target the Cytokine Storm in COVID-19. Front Pharmacol 2020; 11: 583777 [PMID: 33708109 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2020.583777]
- 94 Liu H, Cheng F, Xu Q, Huang W, Wang S, Sun R, Ye D, Zhang D. Lipoxin A<sub>4</sub> suppresses angiotensin II type 1 receptor autoantibody in preeclampsia via modulating caspase-1. Cell Death *Dis* 2020; **11**: 78 [PMID: 32001671 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-2281-y]



- Halpert G, Shoenfeld Y. SARS-CoV-2, the autoimmune virus. Autoimmun Rev 2020; 19: 102695 95 [PMID: 33130000 DOI: 10.1016/j.autrev.2020.102695]
- 96 Papadopoulos KI, Melander O, Orho-Melander M, Groop LC, Carlsson M, Hallengren B. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) gene polymorphism in sarcoidosis in relation to associated autoimmune diseases. J Intern Med 2000; 247: 71-77 [PMID: 10672133 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2796.2000.00575.x
- 97 Papadopoulos KI, Hörnblad Y, Liljebladh H, Hallengren B. High frequency of endocrine autoimmunity in patients with sarcoidosis. Eur J Endocrinol 1996; 134: 331-336 [PMID: 8616531 DOI: 10.1530/eje.0.1340331]
- 98 Papadopoulos KI, Sjöberg K, Lindgren S, Hallengren B. Evidence of gastrointestinal immune reactivity in patients with sarcoidosis. J Intern Med 1999; 245: 525-531 [PMID: 10363754 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2796.1999.00451.x
- Pietinalho A, Furuya K, Yamaguchi E, Kawakami Y, Selroos O. The angiotensin-converting enzyme DD gene is associated with poor prognosis in Finnish sarcoidosis patients. Eur Respir J 1999; **13**: 723-726 [PMID: 10362030 DOI: 10.1034/j.1399-3003.1999.13d04.x]
- 100 Abadir PM, Jain A, Powell LJ, Xue QL, Tian J, Hamilton RG, Bennett DA, Finucane T, Walston JD, Fedarko NS. Discovery and Validation of Agonistic Angiotensin Receptor Autoantibodies as Biomarkers of Adverse Outcomes. Circulation 2017; 135: 449-459 [PMID: 27903588 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.022385]
- 101 Shanmugalingam R, Wang X, Motum P, Fulcher I, Lee G, Kumar R, Hennessy A, Makris A. The 15-Epilipoxin-A4 Pathway with Prophylactic Aspirin in Preventing Preeclampsia: A Longitudinal Cohort Study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2020; 105 [PMID: 32930782 DOI: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa642]
- 102 Das UN. Bioactive Lipids in COVID-19-Further Evidence. Arch Med Res 2021; 52: 107-120 [PMID: 32981754 DOI: 10.1016/j.arcmed.2020.09.006]
- 103 Calò LA, Davis PA, Maiolino G, Pagnin E, Ravarotto V, Naso E, Carraro G, Naso A. Assessing the Relationship of Angiotensin II Type 1 Receptors with Erythropoietin in a Human Model of Endogenous Angiotensin II Type 1 Receptor Antagonism. Cardiorenal Med 2015; 6: 16-24 [PMID: 27194993 DOI: 10.1159/000439183]
- 104 Malikova E, Galkova K, Vavrinec P, Vavrincova-Yaghi D, Kmecova Z, Krenek P, Klimas J. Local and systemic renin-angiotensin system participates in cardiopulmonary-renal interactions in monocrotaline-induced pulmonary hypertension in the rat. Mol Cell Biochem 2016; 418: 147-157 [PMID: 27344167 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-016-2740-z]
- 105 Jie KE, Verhaar MC, Cramer MJ, van der Putten K, Gaillard CA, Doevendans PA, Koomans HA, Joles JA, Braam B. Erythropoietin and the cardiorenal syndrome: cellular mechanisms on the cardiorenal connectors. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 2006; 291: F932-F944 [PMID: 16885153 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00200.2006]
- 106 Marathias KP, Lambadiari VA, Markakis KP, Vlahakos VD, Bacharaki D, Raptis AE, Dimitriadis GD, Vlahakos DV. Competing Effects of Renin Angiotensin System Blockade and Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter-2 Inhibitors on Erythropoietin Secretion in Diabetes. Am J Nephrol 2020; 51: 349-356 [PMID: 32241009 DOI: 10.1159/000507272]
- 107 Arias-Reyes C, Zubieta-DeUrioste N, Poma-Machicao L, Aliaga-Raduan F, Carvajal-Rodriguez F, Dutschmann M, Schneider-Gasser EM, Zubieta-Calleja G, Soliz J. Does the pathogenesis of SARS-CoV-2 virus decrease at high-altitude? Respir Physiol Neurobiol 2020; 277: 103443 [PMID: 32333993 DOI: 10.1016/j.resp.2020.103443]
- 108 Seclén SN, Nunez-Robles E, Yovera-Aldana M, Arias-Chumpitaz A. Incidence of COVID-19 infection and prevalence of diabetes, obesity and hypertension according to altitude in Peruvian population. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2020; 169: 108463 [PMID: 32971150 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108463
- 109 Calò LA, Rigato M, Sgarabotto L, Gianesello L, Bertoldi G, Ravarotto V, Davis PA. ACE2 and SARS-CoV-2 Infection Risk: Insights From Patients With Two Rare Genetic Tubulopathies, Gitelman's and Bartter's Syndromes. Front Med (Lausanne) 2021; 8: 647319 [PMID: 34017843 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2021.647319]
- 110 Wang Y, Lu H, Chen Y, Luo Y. The association of angiotensin-converting enzyme gene insertion/deletion polymorphisms with adaptation to high altitude: A meta-analysis. J Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone Syst 2016; 17: 1470320315627410 [PMID: 27009284 DOI: 10.1177/1470320315627410
- Calò LA, Schiavo S, Davis PA, Pagnin E, Mormino P, D'Angelo A, Pessina AC. ACE2 and 111 angiotensin 1-7 are increased in a human model of cardiovascular hyporeactivity: pathophysiological implications. J Nephrol 2010; 23: 472-477 [PMID: 20349406]
- Calò LA, Davis PA. Are the Clinical Presentations (Phenotypes) of Gitelman's and Bartter's 112 Syndromes Gene Mutations Driven by Their Effects on Intracellular pH, Their "pH" Enotype? Int J Mol Sci 2020; 21 [PMID: 32784543 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21165660]
- 113 Pagnin E, Davis PA, Sartori M, Semplicini A, Pessina AC, Calò LA. Rho kinase and PAI-1 in Bartter's/Gitelman's syndromes: relationship to angiotensin II signaling. J Hypertens 2004; 22: 1963-1969 [PMID: 15361768 DOI: 10.1097/00004872-200410000-00019]
- Harrison SL, Buckley BJR, Rivera-Caravaca JM, Zhang J, Lip GYH. Cardiovascular risk factors, 114 cardiovascular disease, and COVID-19: an umbrella review of systematic reviews. Eur Heart J Qual Care Clin Outcomes 2021; 7: 330-339 [PMID: 34107535 DOI: 10.1093/ehjqcco/qcab029]
- 115 Litton E, Latham P, Inman J, Luo J, Allan P. Safety and efficacy of erythropoiesis-stimulating



agents in critically ill patients admitted to the intensive care unit: a systematic review and metaanalysis. Intensive Care Med 2019; 45: 1190-1199 [PMID: 31297547 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-019-05686-y

- 116 de Cavanagh EM, Inserra F, Ferder L. Angiotensin II blockade: how its molecular targets may signal to mitochondria and slow aging. Coincidences with calorie restriction and mTOR inhibition. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2015; 309: H15-H44 [PMID: 25934099 DOI: 10.1152/ajpheart.00459.2014]
- 117 Charoenngam N, Shirvani A, Reddy N, Vodopivec DM, Apovian CM, Holick MF. Association of Vitamin D Status With Hospital Morbidity and Mortality in Adult Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19. Endocr Pract 2021; 27: 271-278 [PMID: 33705975 DOI: 10.1016/j.eprac.2021.02.013]
- Hanudel MR, Eisenga MF, Rappaport M, Chua K, Qiao B, Jung G, Gabayan V, Gales B, Ramos G, 118 de Jong MA, van Zanden JJ, de Borst MH, Bakker SJL, Nemeth E, Salusky IB, Gaillard CAJM, Ganz T. Effects of erythropoietin on fibroblast growth factor 23 in mice and humans. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2019; 34: 2057-2065 [PMID: 30007314 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfy189]
- 119 Czaya B, Faul C. The Role of Fibroblast Growth Factor 23 in Inflammation and Anemia. Int J Mol Sci 2019; 20 [PMID: 31461904 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20174195]
- Durlacher-Betzer K, Hassan A, Levi R, Axelrod J, Silver J, Naveh-Many T. Interleukin-6 120 contributes to the increase in fibroblast growth factor 23 expression in acute and chronic kidney disease. Kidney Int 2018; 94: 315-325 [PMID: 29861060 DOI: 10.1016/j.kint.2018.02.026]
- Eren M, Place AT, Thomas PM, Flevaris P, Miyata T, Vaughan DE. PAI-1 is a critical regulator of 121 FGF23 homeostasis. Sci Adv 2017; 3: e1603259 [PMID: 28924605 DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.1603259]
- 122 Shiehmorteza M, Ahmadi A, Abdollahi M, Nayebpour M, Mohammadi M, Hamishehkar H, Najafi A, Pazoki M, Mojtahedzadeh M. Recombinant human erythropoietin reduces plasminogen activator inhibitor and ameliorates pro-inflammatory responses following trauma. Daru 2011; 19: 159-165 [PMID: 22615653]
- Hadadi A, Mortezazadeh M, Kolahdouzan K, Alavian G. Does recombinant human erythropoietin 123 administration in critically ill COVID-19 patients have miraculous therapeutic effects? J Med Virol 2020; 92: 915-918 [PMID: 32270515 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.25839]
- Ehrenreich H, Weissenborn K, Begemann M, Busch M, Vieta E, Miskowiak KW. Erythropoietin as 124 candidate for supportive treatment of severe COVID-19. Mol Med 2020; 26: 58 [PMID: 32546125 DOI: 10.1186/s10020-020-00186-y]
- 125 Sahebnasagh A, Mojtahedzadeh M, Najmeddin F, Najafi A, Safdari M, Rezai Ghaleno H, Habtemariam S, Berindan-Neagoe I, Nabavi SM. A Perspective on Erythropoietin as a Potential Adjuvant Therapy for Acute Lung Injury/Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome in Patients with COVID-19. Arch Med Res 2020; 51: 631-635 [PMID: 32863034 DOI: 10.1016/i.arcmed.2020.08.002]
- 126 Soliz J, Schneider-Gasser EM, Arias-Reyes C, Aliaga-Raduan F, Poma-Machicao L, Zubieta-Calleja G, Furuya WI, Trevizan-Baú P, Dhingra RR, Dutschmann M. Coping with hypoxemia: Could erythropoietin (EPO) be an adjuvant treatment of COVID-19? Respir Physiol Neurobiol 2020; 279: 103476 [PMID: 32522574 DOI: 10.1016/j.resp.2020.103476]
- Honda H, Tanaka K, Michihata T, Shibagaki K, Yuza T, Hirao K, Tomosugi N, Ganz T, 127 Higashimoto Y. Erythropoiesis stimulating agents are associated with serum fibroblast growth factor 23 metabolism in patients on hemodialysis. Clin Kidney J 2021; 14: 943-949 [PMID: 33777378 DOI: 10.1093/ckj/sfaa042]
- 128 RECOVERY Collaborative Group; Horby P, Lim WS, Emberson JR, Mafham M, Bell JL, Linsell L, Staplin N, Brightling C, Ustianowski A, Elmahi E, Prudon B, Green C, Felton T, Chadwick D, Rege K, Fegan C, Chappell LC, Faust SN, Jaki T, Jeffery K, Montgomery A, Rowan K, Juszczak E, Baillie JK, Haynes R, Landray MJ. Dexamethasone in Hospitalized Patients with Covid-19. N Engl J Med 2021; 384: 693-704 [PMID: 32678530 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2021436]
- 129 Han YJ, Lee KH, Yoon S, Nam SW, Ryu S, Seong D, Kim JS, Lee JY, Yang JW, Lee J, Koyanagi A, Hong SH, Dragioti E, Radua J, Smith L, Oh H, Ghayda RA, Kronbichler A, Effenberger M, Kresse D, Denicolò S, Kang W, Jacob L, Shin H, Shin JI. Treatment of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), Middle East respiratory syndrome (MERS), and coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): a systematic review of in vitro, in vivo, and clinical trials. Theranostics 2021; 11: 1207-1231 [PMID: 33391531 DOI: 10.7150/thno.48342]
- Kellici TF, Pilka ES, Bodkin MJ. Therapeutic Potential of Targeting Plasminogen Activator 130 Inhibitor-1 in COVID-19. Trends Pharmacol Sci 2021; 42: 431-433 [PMID: 33867130 DOI: 10.1016/j.tips.2021.03.006
- 131 Pawlos A, Niedzielski M, Gorzelak-Pabiś P, Broncel M, Woźniak E. COVID-19: Direct and Indirect Mechanisms of Statins. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22 [PMID: 33920709 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22084177]
- Kuindersma M, Diaz RR, Spronk PE. Tailored modulation of the inflammatory balance in COVID-132 19 patients admitted to the ICU? Crit Care 2021; 25: 178 [PMID: 34034789 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-021-03607-4]
- 133 Berni A, Malandrino D, Corona G, Maggi M, Parenti G, Fibbi B, Poggesi L, Bartoloni A, Lavorini F, Fanelli A, Scocchera G, Nozzoli C, Peris A, Pieralli F, Pini R, Ungar A, Peri A. Serum sodium alterations in SARS CoV-2 (COVID-19) infection: impact on patient outcome. Eur J Endocrinol 2021; 185: 137-144 [PMID: 33950864 DOI: 10.1530/EJE-20-1447]
- 134 Silva I, Alípio C, Pinto R, Mateus V. Potential anti-inflammatory effect of erythropoietin in nonclinical studies in vivo: A systematic review. Biomed Pharmacother 2021; 139: 111558 [PMID:



33894624 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111558]

- 135 Guglielmo C, Bin S, Cantarelli C, Hartzell S, Angeletti A, Donadei C, Cumpelik A, Anderson L, Cody E, Sage P, La Manna G, Fiaccadori E, Heeger P, Cravedi P. Erythropoietin Reduces Auto- and Allo-Antibodies By Inhibiting T Follicular Helper Cell Differentiation. J Am Soc Nephrol 2021 [PMID: 34261755 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2021010098]
- 136 Rodriguez-Perez AI, Labandeira CM, Pedrosa MA, Valenzuela R, Suarez-Quintanilla JA, Cortes-Ayaso M, Mayán-Conesa P, Labandeira-Garcia JL. Autoantibodies against ACE2 and angiotensin type-1 receptors increase severity of COVID-19. J Autoimmun 2021; 122: 102683 [PMID: 34144328 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaut.2021.1026831
- 137 Oster HS, Prutchi-Sagiv S, Halutz O, Shabtai E, Hoffman M, Neumann D, Mittelman M. Erythropoietin treatment is associated with an augmented immune response to the influenza vaccine in hematologic patients. Exp Hematol 2013; 41: 167-171 [PMID: 23107605 DOI: 10.1016/j.exphem.2012.10.011]
- Jungebluth P, Holzgraefe B, Lim ML, Duru AD, Lundin V, Heldring N, Wiklander OP, Nordin JZ, 138 Chrobok M, Roderburg C, Sjöqvist S, Anderstam B, Beltrán Rodríguez A, Haag JC, Gustafsson Y, Roddewig KG, Jones P, Wood MJ, Luedde T, Teixeira AI, Hermanson O, Winqvist O, Kalzén H, El Andaloussi S, Alici E, Macchiarini P. Autologous Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells as Treatment in Refractory Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. Respiration 2015; 90: 481-492 [PMID: 26613253 DOI: 10.1159/000441799]
- 139 Ciccocioppo R, Gibellini D, Astori G, Bernardi M, Bozza A, Chieregato K, Elice F, Ugel S, Caligola S, De Sanctis F, Canè S, Fiore A, Trovato R, Vella A, Petrova V, Amodeo G, Santimaria M, Mazzariol A, Frulloni L, Ruggeri M, Polati E, Bronte V. The immune modulatory effects of umbilical cord-derived mesenchymal stromal cells in severe COVID-19 pneumonia. Stem Cell Res Ther 2021; 12: 316 [PMID: 34078447 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-021-02376-9]
- 140 Gavini MP, Mahmood A, Belenchia AM, Beauparlant P, Kumar SA, Ardhanari S, DeMarco VG, Pulakat L. Suppression of Inflammatory Cardiac Cytokine Network in Rats with Untreated Obesity and Pre-Diabetes by AT2 Receptor Agonist NP-6A4. Front Pharmacol 2021; 12: 693167 [PMID: 34220518 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2021.693167]
- Ratsma DMA, Zillikens MC, van der Eerden BCJ. Upstream Regulators of Fibroblast Growth 141 Factor 23. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 2021; 12: 588096 [PMID: 33716961 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2021.588096
- Mpekoulis G, Frakolaki E, Taka S, Ioannidis A, Vassiliou AG, Kalliampakou KI, Patas K, 142 Karakasiliotis I, Aidinis V, Chatzipanagiotou S, Angelakis E, Vassilacopoulou D, Vassilaki N. Alteration of L-Dopa decarboxylase expression in SARS-CoV-2 infection and its association with the interferon-inducible ACE2 isoform. PLoS One 2021; 16: e0253458 [PMID: 34185793 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0253458
- 143 Akerström S, Gunalan V, Keng CT, Tan YJ, Mirazimi A. Dual effect of nitric oxide on SARS-CoV replication: viral RNA production and palmitoylation of the S protein are affected. Virology 2009; 395: 1-9 [PMID: 19800091 DOI: 10.1016/j.virol.2009.09.007]



W J S C World Jour

# World Journal of

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1530-1548

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1530

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

## Overview of nutritional approach in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: COVID-19 update

Gamze Akbulut, Ozge Yesildemir

ORCID number: Gamze Akbulut 0000-0003-0197-1573; Ozge Yesildemir 0000-0003-2680-7147.

Author contributions: Akbulut G and Yesildemir O designed of the work, drafted the article; Yesildemir O took responsibility for scanning an extensive literature; Akbulut G re-evaluated the study after reporting; all authors approved final version to be published.

Conflict-of-interest statement:

Authors declare no conflict of interests for this article

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Cell and tissue

Gamze Akbulut, Ozge Yesildemir, Department of Nutrition and Dietetics, Gazi University, Faculty of Health Sciences, Ankara 06490, Turkey

Corresponding author: Gamze Akbulut, PhD, Professor, Department of Nutrition and Dietetics, Gazi University, Faculty of Health Sciences, Emek Mahallesi Bişkek Cad. 6. Cad. (eski 81. sokak) No. 2, Ankara 06490, Turkey. gakbulut@gazi.edu.tr

### Abstract

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is caused by the newly discovered SARS-CoV-2. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is a high-risk procedure. The novelty of COVID-19 has created more uncertainty during all phases of HSCT. It is thought that HSCT patients taking immunosuppressive agents are more likely to contract COVID-19 than healthy individuals are. Appropriate care precautions should be taken with patients undergoing HSCT to minimize the risk of COVID-19, and appropriate treatment methods must be followed in patients infected with COVID-19. Malnutrition has become a significant problem in HSCT patients during the COVID-19 pandemic. The causes of malnutrition in HSCT patients are multifactorial. However, the most important reason is the decrease in energy and nutrient intake. The HSCT procedure can lead to many complications such as dysgeusia, mucositis, diarrhea, constipation, xerostomia and vomiting/nausea. Improving the nutritional status of HSCT patients by managing each of these special complications with an appropriate nutritional approach is essential for successful engraftment. This review aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the specific complications affecting the nutritional status of HSCT patients and their nutritional approach during the challenging COVID-19 pandemic.

Key Words: COVID-19; Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; Nutrition; Nutritional approach

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core tip: Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is a high-risk procedure due to the presence of initial hematological malignancies and the high risk of complications. The novelty of the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19), lack of literature and



### engineering

Country/Territory of origin: Turkey

### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: January 4, 2021 Peer-review started: January 4, 2021 First decision: July 18, 2021 Revised: July 27, 2021 Accepted: August 30, 2021 Article in press: August 30, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Rodriguez-Pla A, Tan JK S-Editor: Fan JR L-Editor: Kerr C P-Editor: Zhang YL



lack of antiviral agents leads to more uncertainty and an increased risk in HSCT procedures. It is important to protect HSCT patients from COVID-19 infection. Malnutrition is another important problem in HSCT patients. A proper nutritional approach is important in all phases of the HSCT procedure. Therefore, professional intervention with multidisciplinary nutrition support teams is indispensable.

Citation: Akbulut G, Yesildemir O. Overview of nutritional approach in hematopoietic stem cell trans-plantation: COVID-19 update. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1530-1548 URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1530.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1530

### INTRODUCTION

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) caused by the novel SARS-CoV-2 first appeared in Wuhan, China in late December 2019. The first cases outside of China were initially reported in January 2020. Subsequently, the epidemic dispersed rapidly across the world. On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared COVID-19 a pandemic<sup>[1]</sup>. As of December 26, 2020, WHO has reported 78383527 confirmed cases and 1740390 deaths globally[2].

The COVID-19 pandemic is continuing to place an enormous burden on healthcare around the world. Currently, > 40000 cases receive hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) every year worldwide. However, the ultimate impact of COVID-19 on the HSCT procedure is still unknown<sup>[3]</sup>. Immunosuppressed patients undergoing active HSCT or survivors of HSCT are considered to be a susceptible population on which COVID-19 infection can have devastating consequences<sup>[4]</sup>. HSCT recipients are susceptible to multiple infections due to the immunosuppressive therapy received for graft failure prevention. Hereby, these patients are immunosuppressed and may be vulnerable to a worse prognosis of COVID-19[5]. Although it is early to estimate the risk of COVID-19 and its severity in HSCT patients, it is likely to follow the course of other respiratory viruses[4].

HSCT involves administration of healthy HSCs in patients with dysfunctional or depleted bone marrow[6]. It is applied to treat cancers such as leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, bone-marrow-related diseases, as well as various immunological and genetic diseases[7]. There are three categories of HSCT: allogeneic, autologous and syngeneic transplantation. Autologous transplantation is a type of transplantation in which the donor and recipient are the same. It is performed using the hematopoietic stem cells of the patient themselves. Allogeneic transplantation is the receiving of cells from a living donor with or with no blood tie. The donor should be immunologically similar to the recipient for allogeneic transplantation[8]. Syngeneic transplantation is allogeneic stem cell transplantation performed by collecting stem cells from twin siblings[9].

All patients undergoing HSCT are at high risk of malnutrition in the pre- and postengraftment phases[10]. COVID-19 burden further increases the risk of malnutrition in HSCT patients. As a result, nutritional intervention in the pre-, periand postengraftment phases is crucial, as the pretransplant nutritional status affects post-transplant complications and the end results. If this process is not managed properly, response to treatment may be limited.

We aim to review some complications affecting the nutritional status of HSCT patients and the nutritional approach to be followed in the challenging COVID-19 pandemic.

### INFECTION COMPLICATIONS IN HSCT

Infections are the most common and important cause of mortality and morbidity associated with HSCT[11]. Especially in allogeneic HSCT, factors including the presence of myeloablation, reconstruction of a new immune system and the use of immunosuppressive agents in addition to other complications such as graft versus host disease (GVHD) can predispose to infections[12]. The immune cell reconstitution subsets after HSCT takes at least 2–3 years. After HSCT, this process carries a high risk



of infection[11]. Three different phases are defined for the risk of infection after HSCT.

The main risk factors in the first phase, the pre-engraftment phase, are neutropenia and mucosal damage. Neutropenia continues for 5–7 d (reduced intensity) or 15–30 d (conditioning regimen), according to the type of conditioning regimen. Bacteremia/sepsis, pneumonia, oropharyngitis, sinusitis, proctitis and cellulitis are common in this phase[11]. In addition, the most common pathogens in this stage are streptococci, Gram-negative bacteria, *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species if neutropenia persists for an extended period. Neutrophil-count recovery reduces the risk of bacterial infection in autologous transplants, while the risk continues in allogeneic transplants[13].

Cellular and humoral immune deficiency is predominant in the early postengraftment phase[13]. There is an increased risk of infection caused by GVHD in addition to catheter-related infections. These infections can lead to life-threatening outcomes. During this phase, adenovirus, the BK virus, respiratory viruses, *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species in addition to other fungi are also common[11]. Patients receiving immunosuppressive therapy for GVHD are highly susceptible to these pathogens[13].

In the late postengraftment phase, where regeneration of cellular and humoral immunity continues, varicella zoster virus infection is frequently seen. Pathogens are also seen in the early postengraftment phase[14]. *Aspergillus* species, *P. jirovecii*, respiratory syncytial and parainfluenza virus may cause severe infections associated with the respiratory system[13]. The most common infections in the three phases of HSCT are summarized in Figure 1.

Respiratory viruses such as influenza, respiratory syncytial virus, parainfluenza virus, human metapneumovirus, the rhinovirus and adenovirus are well defined in HSCT recipients. There are limited data on coronavirus infection in these patients[15]. The main recommendation for HSCT recipients is to avoid being exposed to this virus. In all three phases, methods of protection from infection including, vaccination and application of pharmacological approaches as recommended are important in terms of preventing or at least reducing infectious complications[16].

### **COVID-19 IN HSCT**

HSCT is a high-risk procedure due to the presence of initial hematological malignancies and the high risk of complications, particularly those which are infectious. However, HSCT remains the only curative treatment for most malignancies[17]. The emergence of COVID-19 is a global crisis which HSCT patients have to face[18]. The novelty of COVID-19, lack of literature and limited antiviral agents have led to further uncertainty as well as increased risk in HSCT procedures[19].

HSCT patients with weak immune systems resulting from long-term and regular administration of immunosuppressive agents are more likely to get COVID-19 compared to healthy individuals[20]. The immunosuppressive therapy may exacerbate immune-related pneumonia or T-cell cytokine release in HSCT patients[21]. A published meta-analysis has shown that immunosuppressive therapy is associated with longer hospital stay, higher risk of bacterial infection and mortality rates in patients with COVID-19 pneumonia[22]. High-dose, but not low-dose, immunosuppressive therapy can potentially increase mortality rates in severe COVID-19 patients. Therefore, high-dose immunosuppressive therapy should be used with extreme caution concerning COVID-19[23]. It is also possible that the immune system cannot effectively produce antibodies as a result of malnutrition and lymphocyte dysfunction in HSCT patients[3]. HSCT patients differ in many ways from the general population in relation to COVID-19. Firstly, they are more vulnerable. Secondly, it makes pathogens harbor longer, making them more contagious. Thirdly, it is difficult to keep them in quarantine due to their frequent medical needs. Finally, the course of the infection does not usually follow the natural course of the disease, as is seen in immunosuppressed hosts[24].

In order to minimize the risk of COVID-19, HSCT patients must limit their contact with potentially infected individuals and follow national prevention guidelines such as hand hygiene, home isolation and social distancing. They may contact healthcare providers *via* the internet or phone to reduce the frequency of hospital visits and manage non-emergency health problems[18]. They need to refrain from traveling. If travel is absolutely necessary, it is advisable to travel by private transport rather than public transport, including the train, bus or plane[25].



Figure 1 The most common infections in the three phases of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

HSCT is one of the most important treatment methods for many hematological malignancies. Unfortunately, HSCT can lead to many immediate and long-term issues such as donor rejection, conditioning-related toxicity, GVHD, recurrence of primary cancer and infections. Therefore, during the COVID-19 pandemic, the decision to continue with HSCT patients, depends on many factors such as the primary disease of the patient, the local burden of COVID-19, availability of alternative treatment, national guidelines, and the experience of the transplantation center<sup>[26]</sup>. A special assessment has been made for patients undergoing autologous or allogeneic HSCT and practical guidelines have been published by the Infectious Diseases Working Party on behalf of the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT)[25]. First of all, the presence of intensive care unit beds, ventilators and stem cell products should be investigated before starting the HSCT procedure. However, it has been suggested that nonemergency HSCT be postponed, especially for nonmalignant diseases. While it is clear that COVID-19 testing is mandatory for all patients before the conditioning regimen, the decision as to how long transplantation will be delayed if they become infected with COVID-19 is controversial<sup>[27]</sup>. The recommendations for the management of COVID-19 in HSCT patients are given in Table 1. However, the currently available recommendations are provisional and additional guidelines are expected to be published in the upcoming period<sup>[19]</sup>.

If the HSCT patient has a positive reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) test result, or the chest computed tomography scan is suspicious of COVID-19, it is required that the patient is managed and treated according to the national COVID-19 guidelines. Supportive care is the mainstay of therapy. Immunosuppressive therapy should be continued for prophylaxis and treatment of GVHD[18]. The multidisciplinary team approach is required for the management of medical and nutritional therapy of these patients[4].

### EFFECT OF HSCT ON NUTRITIONAL STATUS

Malnutrition is common in HSCT patients. The studies have shown that 10%-50% of all patients with hematological malignancies in the pre-HSCT period are already undernourished and often have a low body mass index (BMI)[28-30]. During and after the HSCT phase, many of the patients continue to lose weight and their nutritional status worsens[30,31].

The causes of involuntary weight loss and malnutrition during HSCT are multifactorial due to a number of factors such as underlying disease, nutritional status before transplantation and a conditioning regimen. HSCT patients often have decreased energy and nutrient intake. In addition, these patients have altered nitrogen balance, glucose tolerance, and energy needs along with antioxidant requirements. As a result of malabsorption, increased catabolism, changes in biochemical signs and the anorectic effects of cytokines, these patients may lose weight, particularly fat free mass [32]. Additionally, the adverse effects of treatments such as chemotherapy and radiotherapy are the main cause of malnutrition. The adverse effects of chemotherapy and radiotherapy include loss of appetite, dry mouth, oral mucositis, nausea, vomiting, changed sense of taste and smell as well as other gastrointestinal disturbances. Also, GVHD can cause nutritional issues such as dysphagia, nausea, vomiting, severe diarrhea, mucositis, anorexia or early satiety. These symptoms can



delayed for a 3 mo

### Table 1 The EBMTR recommendations for the management of COVID-2019 in HSCT patients[25]

### No. 1 All recipients are required to have tested negative for COVID-19 RT-PCR before starting conditioning regimen irrespective of respiratory symptoms 2 All recipients who are to be accepted for HSCT should be advised 14 d of home isolation before starting transplant conditioning. It should also be recommended to avoid unnecessary clinical visits to reduce the risk For patients who have had close contact with a person diagnosed with COVID-19, performance of all transplant-related procedures should not be 3 performed within at least 14 d and preferably 21 d from the last date of contact. The recipient is advised to be closely monitored for COVID-19 symptoms. COVID-19 RT-PCR negativity must be confirmed before any transplant procedure is undertaken For confirmed COVID-19 patients with high-risk malignancies, HSCT should be delayed for a minimum of 14 d until the patient is asymptomatic 4 and has at least 2 consecutive negative RT-PCR tests ≥ 24 h apart. In patients infected with COVID-19 with low-risk malignancies, HSCT must be

EBMT: European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation; RT-PCR: reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; HSCT: hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

> negatively affect oral intake[31]. The American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (ASPEN) clinical guidelines declared that all patients undergoing HSCT with myeloablative conditioning regimens are therefore at risk of malnutrition[33].

> Malnutrition causes serious adverse outcomes in HSCT patients and results in higher susceptibility to bacterial and fungal infections, more days of fever[34], as well as higher mortality and lower overall survival rates[35]. A study examining 544 adult patients undergoing allogenic HSCT found that patients with BMI <  $20 \text{ kg/m}^2$  had a higher mortality rate from infection and disease relapse[36]. All patients undergoing HSCT are required to undergo a comprehensive assessment of their nutritional status before the initiation of treatment. Also, their nutritional status should be monitored and re-evaluated throughout the entire HSCT process[7].

### **EFFECT OF COVID-19 ON NUTRITIONAL STATUS**

The European Society for Clinical Nutrition and Metabolism (ESPEN) states that COVID-19 patients are at high risk of malnutrition[37]. This is explained by inflammatory syndrome, hypercatabolism and increased energy expenditure due to ventilation burden. If nutritional support is not initiated early, malnutrition can aggravate the end results of viral pulmonary damage, leading to rapid deterioration of respiratory muscle function. Hypermetabolism and physical inactivity can cause rapid muscle atrophy along with reduced food intake. Finally, gastrointestinal disturbances (diarrhea, nausea vomiting, or abdominal pain), anxiety, confinement, organizational problems and lack of staff can contribute to the limitation of food presentation and intake[38].

Muscle atrophy is also an important issue in COVID-19 patients. Recovery time is approximately 2 wk in mild patients and 3-6 wk in critical patients. Inactivity in this process results in rapid muscle atrophy as well as loss of muscle strength and function [39]. Even 10 d of bed rest in elderly healthy individuals causes a significant reduction in total fat free mass[40,41]. Malnutrition caused by COVID-19 induces loss of muscle mass along with the weakening of the immune system and the severity of COVID-19 may increase as a result[38]. Therefore, it is important to evaluate the nutritional status of these patients and to monitor them for extended periods especially in terms of fat free mass.

### ASSESSMENT OF NUTRITIONAL STATUS IN HSCT

The immediate and serial nutritional status assessment of all pre-HSCT patients is required due to expected nutritional issues associated with the conditioning regimen [42]. In addition, nutritional status assessment with a validated tool is necessary during and after HSCT[43].

There is no gold standard in evaluating the nutritional status of HSCT patients. Anthropometric measurements (e.g. body weight, BMI, triceps skinfold thickness, fat free mass), biochemical parameters (albumin, prealbumin, transferrin, retinol binding protein), screening tools [Nutritional Risk Screening tool (NRS 2002), Mini Nutrition



Assessment (MNA), Tools (MUST) and Subjective Globe Assessment], in addition to functional tests (hand grip strength) can be used to assess their nutritional status[44]. It is recommended to use the combination of different screening tools along with clinical laboratory indicators for accurate and comprehensive nutritional status assessment [45].

There is no consensus on particular assessment methods to be used in different phases. This assessment should be made according to the protocol of each institution at all stages of HSCT. It is recommended that the nutritional status of patients is evaluated during phases of admission, the onset of a conditioning regimen, the day of stem cell infusion, the onset of immunosuppression, hospital discharge, 1–3 mo after HSCT, 6 mo after HSCT and 1 year after HSCT[43].

The ESPEN strongly recommends that the food intake of patients, the effect of symptoms, muscle mass, physical performance and the degree of systemic inflammation are evaluated following risk identification[46]. In outpatients, nutritional assessment should be performed within the first 15 d in patients with nutritional risk and within 30 d in those with no risk. Also, inpatients should be assessed up to 48 h after hospitalization and re-evaluated after 7 d. Weekly re-evaluation should be done until the patient is discharged[33,43].

During the pandemic, it has become clear that remote contact with patients is necessary to continue to provide adequate care to patients[47]. One of the WHO suggestions is to use telemedicine to strengthen the response of the health system to COVID-19. Telemedicine is a method of remote communication used to provide medical and clinical services to patients in different locations. The nutritional assessment can be made by telephone, teleconference or other digital channels whenever possible[39].

### Nutritional screening and assessment

According to ASPEN, especially patients undergoing HSCT with the myeloablative conditioning regimen are at nutritional risk and the nutritional status of these patients should be screened[33]. In addition, ESPEN recommends screening for malnutrition during transplantation[48]. Although ESPEN and ASPEN recommend routine malnutrition screening for HSCT patients, there is no consensus on how to evaluate malnutrition in these patients[45]. The nutritional status of these patients can be evaluated using a validated screening tool, such as NRS-2002, MUST, the Malnutrition Screening Tool or the MNA-Short Form (MNA-SF)[43]. NRS-2002 is advised due to its easy applicability by ESPEN[48].

Apart from all the tools mentioned above, ESPEN recommends the use of a combination of two simple validated clinical tools (MUST and SARC-F) to remotely assess the nutritional risk and loss of muscle mass along with function. The acronym for the tool is R-MAPP, as for the Remote Malnutrition APP, and is being developed as an app. As a first step, MUST is required to be performed on all patients remotely. SARC-F is advised to be performed on elderly patients. It is also suggested to be applied on all patients with acute and chronic muscle-atrophy diseases. If the patient is classified with or at risk of malnutrition and/or SARC-F is predictive of sarcopenia along with poor outcomes, a nutritional care plan should be prescribed[39].

### Anthropometric measurements

Anthropometric measurements are essential in determining underweight and overweight status as a tool of nutritional surveillance[43]. Body composition should be routinely evaluated in patients undergoing HSCT[43]. In practice, body weight and height, triceps skinfold thickness, arm circumference and arm muscle circumference are measured and BMI is calculated[49]. However, in clinical practice, it is not always possible to use these parameters when there is some limitation in movement, the presence of access, edema or immobility[43].

It is important to remember that splenomegaly may affect body weight in these patients. In addition, body weight may differ due to fluid retention or fat accumulation in patients receiving corticosteroid therapy[50]. Body weight should be corrected for excess fluids caused by pleural edema and ascites[43]. The muscle capacity of malnourished patients is significantly decreased. Hand dynamometer is an appropriate method used to evaluate the nutritional status of patients as a prognostic marker[51].
#### NUTRITIONAL GOALS IN HSCT

HSCT patients are a highly heterogeneous population in terms of nutritional goals. The different doses in conditioning regimens in addition to the presence of GVHD further alter the nutritional goals of patients<sup>[42]</sup>.

#### **Energy requirements**

Determining energy requirements is important for individuals to maintain their energy balance and reach a healthy body weight. While calculating the energy requirements of patients, different conditions such as the diagnosis of the individual, the presence of other diseases, the purpose of the treatment, anticancer treatments, the presence of fever or infection or refeeding syndrome need to be considered[52].

The energy requirements of patients can be calculated with standard equations or indirect calorimetry. According to ASPEN, indirect calorimetry is the suggested method for determining the energy requirements of critically ill cancer patients. In cases where indirect calorimetry is not accessible, predictive equations such as Harris-Benedict, Scholfield and others can be used. Also, the EBMT states that energy requirements can be calculated according to the Harris-Benedict formula[7]. Another quick method is a simple formula that uses calories per current or adjusted body weight[43].

Due to hypercatabolic status, energy requirement is increased in HSCT patients. Although the energy expenditure by a HSCT recipient may vary according to whether it is autologous or allogeneic, there is agreement as to the energy requirements of the transplant recipient, which may increase up to 130%-150% in terms of the estimated basal energy expenditure corresponding to 30-50 kcal/kg/d[53], which corresponds to 30-50 kcal/kg/d[9]. Regarding the target energy intake after HSCT, 25-30 kcal/kg/d is usually recommended for patients with no severe malnutrition. In patients with malnutrition, 35-45 kcal/kg/d is suggested. However, it should be known that high energy intake in the postengraftment phase is associated with the risk of hyperglycemia[54].

#### Macronutrient requirements

Tissue damage may occur in HSCT patients as a result of several factors such as fever, infections, chemotherapy or radiotherapy. Adequate protein intake reduces muscle loss after cytoreductive therapy<sup>[43]</sup>. These patients need additional protein to repair and regenerate their tissues and to maintain a healthy immune system. The degree of malnutrition, the extent of the disease and the degree of stress are important in determining the protein requirement. The daily protein requirements are usually calculated using actual body weight rather than ideal body weight[52]. There is a consensus on protein requirements ranging from 1.4 to 1.5 g/kg/d and reaching up to 2.0 g/kg/d for both autologous and allogeneic HSCT patients[9,43].

After HSCT, glutamine therapy can minimize intestinal damage associated with a conditioning regimen. The effect of glutamine on glucose homeostasis may be beneficial for patients after allogeneic HSCT[55]. Oral glutamine may reduce mucositis and GVHD, while intravenous glutamine may reduce infections. Glutamine can have harmful effects, especially on critically ill patients with impaired renal function [56]. Although the mechanism of the harmful effects of glutamine in critically ill patients is unclear, nutritional supplements containing high doses of glutamine may cause amino acid overload in patients with renal dysfunction. Therefore, caution is advised when using glutamine in patients with impaired renal function after allogeneic HSCT. The well-designed studies in patients after allogeneic HSCT are needed to confirm possibly beneficial effects of glutamine[54].

Glucose intolerance may occur in HSCT patients due to the administration of cyclosporine and steroids, or sepsis. Although lipid metabolism abnormalities are less common in the early postengraftment phase, high cholesterol and triglyceride levels are observed in the late postengraftment phase. It should be kept in mind that hyperglycemia and hyperlipidemia in these patients increase the risk of comorbidity [43]. The optimum carbohydrate and fat requirements have not been determined by ESPEN or ASPEN in HSCT patients. Glucose intake in the early postengraftment phase should be  $\leq 5 \text{ g/kg/d[54]}$ . Lipids are recommended to be used to supplement energy requirements (20%-30%). Dietary lipids should contain long- and mediumchain triglycerides. In addition, trans fatty acids need to be removed from the diet of these patients. Saturated fatty acids are advised to be < 7%-10% of the total energy and unsaturated fatty acids should be 10%-15% of the total energy[43]. Omega 3 fatty acids play a role as an immunomodulatory factor. Theoretically, omega 3 fatty acids may



alleviate the cytokine storm and contribute to a reduction in the incidence of complications after HSCT[54].

#### Micronutrients requirements

There are few studies on the micronutrient requirements of HSCT patients[43]. Therefore, the micronutrients requirements of HSCT patients has not been established. It is known that vitamin C deficiency during the acute phase of HSCT is prominent and that this increases systemic inflammation[57]. Similarly, vitamin D deficiency before transplantation may increase the risk of GVHD and infection after transplantation[58]. Vitamin D can reduce the prevalence of chronic GVHD and mortality. After HSCT, zinc supplementation has been suggested as a potential treatment to help with immunosuppressive therapy, yet it has no adverse effects. However, this practice is not routine in transplant centers[43]. Moreover, it is important to remember that deficiency in antioxidants such as vitamin E and  $\beta$ -carotene may also be seen. It is considered safe to use a standard multivitamin along with a mineral supplement, not exceeding 100% of the dietary reference intake in the event that individuals have poor oral intake and side effects related to treatment[52].

#### Fluid requirements

Fluid requirements for HSCT patients are similar to those of healthy individuals. In other words, fluid requirements are reported as 1 mL/kcal or 35 mL/kg/body weight [43]. However, the presence of fever, ascites, edema, fistulas, excessive vomiting or diarrhea may cause changes in fluid balance[52]. Fluid requirement should be determined in these patients by considering these conditions[50].

### NUTRITIONAL SUPPORT THERAPY IN HSCT

A proper nutritional approach is important in all phases of the HSCT procedure. Therefore, professional intervention by multidisciplinary nutrition support teams is indispensable<sup>[54]</sup>. Oral nutrition is indicated for HSCT patients with a functional gastrointestinal tract. Dietary counseling in addition to oral nutritional supplements are the first step for patients who are treated at all clinics and outpatient clinics with malnutrition or who are at risk of malnutrition. When oral intake is not sufficient to meet the nutritional requirements, enteral or parenteral nutrition may be indicated [42]. The nutritional support therapy recommendations in HSCT patients are given in Table 2.

#### NUTRITIONAL APPROACH IN SPECIAL COMPLICATIONS

The care plans for nutritional management are associated with a variety of complications, particularly gastrointestinal complications. Nausea and vomiting are most acute during cytoreduction therapy, yet mild symptoms continue for 3-6 wk. Mucositis peaks 10-14 d after transplantation and the associated pain along with swelling are the main deterrents of eating during the neutropenic phase. Cramping, abdominal pain and diarrhea due to mucosal crypt abnormalities, epithelial flattening, and cell degeneration in addition to increased intestinal permeability return to normal 1-2 wk after the onset of a conditioning regimen and 3-4 wk after transplantation[50]. In addition, since gastrointestinal symptoms such as diarrhea, nausea/vomiting and dysgeusia are among the well-known symptoms of COVID-19, nutritional treatment of these conditions has become more important in HSCT patients[59].

The recommendations cannot be generalized to all HSCT recipients[42]. The nutritional assessment is required to be conducted individually and an appropriate nutritional approach needs to be recommended by the nutritionist<sup>[43]</sup>. The nutritional approach in some specific complications are summarized in Table 3.

#### Mucositis

Mucositis is tissue damage caused by cancer therapy, especially high-dose chemotherapy and radiation therapy used in HSCT. It is a common adverse effect in patients undergoing HSCT. It causes inflammation and ulceration of the gas-trointestinal tract. There are two types of mucositis, oral and gastrointestinal. Oral mucositis characterized by the presence of erythematous along with ulcerative lesions in the oral cavity. Gastrointestinal mucositis affects the entire gastrointestinal system and can



#### Table 2 Nutritional support therapy recommendations in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation patients by phases[9]

|   | Oral/EN                               |                                   | PN (Digestive intolerance)               |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Severe malnutrition                   |                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | No                                    | Yes                               | No                                       | Yes                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Before transplantation                        | Normal protein: Low<br>microbial diet | High protein EN                   | Minimal EN, normal protein PN            | Minimal EN, high protein PN            |  |  |  |  |
| Conditioning regimen (-7 to 0 d) <sup>1</sup> | High protein: Low<br>microbial diet   | High protein EN, supplements      | Minimal EN, normal protein PN, glutamine | Minimal EN, high protein PN, glutamine |  |  |  |  |
| After Transplantation                         |                                       |                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Phase I <sup>2</sup> (0–30 d)                 | Low microbial diet, EN                | High protein EN, glutamine        | Minimal EN, normal protein PN, glutamine | Minimal EN, high protein PN, glutamine |  |  |  |  |
| Phase II <sup>3</sup> (30–90 d)               | Decrease EN, bland diet               | Normal protein EN,<br>supplements | EN 50% + PN 50%, normal<br>protein       | EN 50% + PN 50%, high<br>protein       |  |  |  |  |
| Phase $III^4$ (> 90 d)                        | Standard, bland diet                  | Standard diet, supplements        | EN 100% or normal protein bland diet     | EN 100% or high protein bland diet     |  |  |  |  |

In some sources, durations are given as follows:

<sup>1</sup>-10 to 0 d.

 $^{2}0$  to +21 d.

<sup>3</sup>+21 to +100 d.

4> 90 d. EN: Enteral Nutrition; PN: Parenteral Nutrition.

cause symptoms such as anorexia, nausea, vomiting and diarrhea[43]. Oral mucositis is a common complication of HSCT, with a high incidence of 75%–99% [42]. Lesions are painful and clinical management of oral mucositis is difficult[43].

There is no consensus on the prevention or treatment of mucositis. Regular dental check-ups are important in patients with mucositis. General care guidelines recommend daily oral care and mouthwashes in a nonirritating manner. While nonirritating liquid and soft foods are generally better tolerated in patients with oral or esophageal mucositis, they should avoid consumption of heavily flavored, acidic or spicy foods[52]. In patients with mild mucositis, it is important to change the consistency of the diet, even if oral intake is still possible. Gastrointestinal mucositis damages crypt cells and reduces the production of digestive enzymes. Also, temporary intolerance to lactose may occur. Patients with gastrointestinal mucositis may need a light dairy diet[43]. Patients with more severe mucositis should be fed safely through a tube. Parenteral nutrition may be indicated for patients who cannot be fed orally or enterally due to ileus, persistent vomiting or obstructive conditions[50].

Glutamine supplementation has long been used as part of gastrointestinal mucositis management. However, recent studies have shown conflicting results regarding its benefits[60]. There is no consensus on the benefit of glutamine in HSCT patients. Oral administration is indicated for mucositis and associated odynophagia. However, the exact results are unknown due to the different methodologies in the studies[43,46]. A meta-analysis found that glutamine reduces the severity and duration of mucositis as well as GVHD[61]. However, no benefit of glutamine on overall survival or reduction in infection rates has been identified in any randomized controlled trial[7]. Iyama et al [62] conducted a small retrospective study of patients who received an oral solution containing glutamine, fiber and oligosaccharides after allogenic HSCT. They found a statistically significant reduction in severe diarrhea, mucositis and weight loss. Glutamine administration is not routine in the treatment of mucositis due to these inconsistent results[44].

#### Dysgeusia

Dysgeusia is characterized by abnormal taste bud function and loss or impairment of the sense of taste<sup>[43]</sup>. The chemotherapy and total body irradiation reduce and destroy taste receptor cells. This results in dysgeusia or altered sense of taste, which affects food selection and contributes to poor oral intake[42]. Impairment in the bitter taste is first observed, followed by loss of sweet and salty tastes[43].

The dietary management of dysgeusia requires proper dietary counseling along with a thorough clinical and nutritional assessment[42]. In this case, flavors can be enhanced with the use of seasonings and spices. Citric foods can be consumed. Food

| Table 3 Nutritional approach in specific complications |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Special complications                                  | Nutritional approach  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vomiting/nausea  | Developing a diet plan which includes salty or sour foods, cold and clear liquids, small frequent meal portions, low-fat and low-fiber foods  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Starting parenteral nutrition or postpyloric enteral nutrition if symptoms are severe   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dysgeusia  | Promotion of good oral hygiene  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Developing a diet plan which includes a variety of highly spicy, tasty foods (unless mucositis/esophagitis) to optimize oral intake   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Xerostomia   | Development of a diet plan which includes the use of highly-moist foods, saliva stimulants ( <i>e.g.</i> citric acid drinks, sugarless sugar, sugar-free gum) to optimize oral intake |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Supplementation with additional oral or IV fluids as needed   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Making a saliva substitute  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mucositis  | Developing a diet plan with varying texture/temperature foods and drinks in addition to providing adequate vitamin/mineral supplements to optimize oral intake                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Consideration of enteral or parenteral nutrition if oral intake is insufficient   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diarrhea   | Discontinuing oral intake if stool exceeds approximately 2000 mL/d for several days   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Consideration of parenteral nutrition in prolonged lack of oral intake  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Intake of soluble fiber   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Maintaining a low lactose diet and prescribing lactase enzymes in the presence of lactose intolerance   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Developing a diet plan including low-fat, low-insoluble fiber   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Avoiding gastrointestinal irritants/stimulants and irritating disaccharides   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Constipation   | Development of a diet plan which increases insoluble fiber and fluid intake   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Promotion of physical activity  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Assessment of the need for pharmacological intervention   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Anorexia   | Eating smaller portions and more frequently   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Consumption of high-calorie snacks  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

may be served warm and cold instead of hot. Iron supplements and red meat may be reduced as the metallic taste in foods can worsen due to the use of platinum-based chemotherapeutic agents such as oxaliplatin, cisplatin and carboplatin[43]. As these patients have a specific sensitivity to meat, they can flavor them with fruit juice and salad dressings. They may use flavored herbs or spices such as basil or rosemary[63]. Patients who have problems due to metallic flavors can use plastic items instead of metal items[52]. Zinc supplements have been suggested as one of the treatment methods for dysgeusia, functioning in the regeneration process of injured taste buds **[64]**.

#### Xerostomia

Xerostomia, commonly referred to as dry mouth syndrome, is the result of decreased saliva flow or absence of saliva causing mucosal thirst. Chemotherapy and other anticancer drugs administered during the conditioning regimen may cause xerostomia. When caused by damage to the salivary gland, it can be a lifelong problem. Chemotherapy also causes xerostomia when the salivary glands are exposed to radiation[65]. Patients with xerostomia face symptoms such as mucosal dryness, mouth discomfort and change in taste, chapped lips as well as dry nasal passages. These symptoms can make simple activities such as swallowing, talking and sleeping difficult as well as painful. If xerostomia is left untreated, it can significantly reduce the cellular composition and oral pH, which can increase caries[66].

One of the most important goals of xerostomia treatment is to promote the increase in natural saliva secretion. Patients can take frequent sips of fluids throughout the day to keep the oral cavity moist. If patients do not have open wounds, they may consume sour foods to stimulate saliva secretion. They can consume liquids sip by sip with successive bites during meals. Patients should avoid alcoholic or caffeinated beverages along with alcohol-containing mouthwash and need to maintain efficient oral hygiene.



Patients may use cold steam humidifiers while resting or sleeping[52]. Consumption of soft and room temperature foods is advisable. It is possible to moisten dry foods with broth, sauces, butter or milk. It is important to refrain from dry, packaged or solid foods, acidic or spicy foods, as well as sticky or sugary foods and drinks[66].

#### Dysphagia

Dysphagia is the change in the swallowing mechanism due to the toxicity of some antineoplastic drugs, and especially the radiotherapy used during the conditioning regimen[67]. The problems often occur in the oral cavity, pharynx, esophagus or esophagogastric passage due to dysphagia[43]. Dysphagia can result in symptoms such as food sticking in the throat or food/fluid entering the airway (aspiration), putting patients at risk of life-threatening pneumonia and negatively impacting their quality of life[67]. Also, it can cause nutrient deficiency, dehydration and even malnutrition<sup>[43]</sup>. Patients with dysphagia should be referred to a speech and language therapist. Also, it is recommended to include thickeners for liquids in the diet[43].

#### Mouth and throat pain

Mouth and throat pain are often caused by chemotherapy and radiotherapy. These patients must avoid salty, acidic, hard and dry foods. Consumed food is advised to be prepared soft, at room temperature and in small pieces[63]. Consumption of additional sauces, dressings or broths as well as liquid and juicy foods is also recommended. Individuals undergoing chemotherapy and radiotherapy need to avoid consumption of dry, coarse or rough foods, alcoholic beverages, citrus fruits, caffeine, tomatoes, vinegar and hot peppers[52].

#### Anorexia

Anorexia is defined as the loss of appetite and early satiety. It can be divided into two categories based on changes in voluntary or nonvoluntary eating control. It is defined as primary anorexia (or anorexia nervosa) if it occurs due to a change in body image perception leading to voluntary rejection of eating. It is defined as secondary anorexia (or disease-specific anorexia) if it occurs as a result of a higher and/or persistent inflammatory response secondary to chronic or acute diseases. Secondary anorexia is common in cancer patients and leads to limited food intake, worse disease outcomes, reduced life quality, and increased morbidity and mortality rates[68]. In HSCT patients, anorexia can be caused from the metabolic effects of cancer and the adverse effects of treatment and depression. It may also be associated with the effects of nausea and vomiting[43].

Patients with anorexia should eat smaller portions and more frequently. These patients also need to consume high-calorie snacks and increase their consumption of foods which they can tolerate better[43]. Energy and protein content of the patients' favorite foods can be increased[52]. In addition, snacks such as cheese, crackers, ice cream, peanut butter, fruit and yoghurt should be kept handy. As beverages create a feeling of satiety, very few drinks should be consumed with meals. Regular exercise can also lead to an increased appetite. Exercise can be done in consultation with a physician[63].

#### Nausea and vomiting

The etiology of nausea and vomiting in HSCT patients is multifactorial, including delayed gastric emptying, drugs such as opioids, mechanical bowel obstruction, vestibular dysfunction, increased intracranial pressure, metabolic problems and cortical effects such as anxiety and/or depression[69]. These disorders can lead to dehydration, electrolytic changes and prolonged hospital stays as well as nutrient deficiencies due to inadequate food intake. These symptoms may adversely affect the nutritional status of the patient[43].

Antiemetics are routinely prescribed to prevent and control symptoms in order to allow patients to continue to eat and take oral medications. Individuals with severe gastrointestinal symptoms may need nutritional support[42].

The use of behavioral approaches such as relaxation, distraction and relaxation training in addition to utilizing muscle relaxants may be beneficial[69]. Nutritional recommendations should be adjusted according to the diet tolerance of the patient to relieve nausea and vomiting. It is recommended to change foods which cause discomfort and avoid contact of the food by the patient during meal preparation as it may aggravate odor symptoms[43]. Pungent-smelling foods should be avoided[52]. Patients are advised to remain in a half-lying position (sitting or half-sitting, bed-head upright) while eating and to chew food thoroughly. They should avoid excessively

sweet or fatty foods and opt for cold foods. It is recommended to maintain adequate oral hygiene and to eat meals in places with good air circulation[43].

There is insufficient evidence in favor of or against the use of ginger, acupuncture/acupressure and other complementary or alternative therapies for prevention of nausea and vomiting in patients[69]. However, ginger is considered a medicinal herb that has an important role in preventing nausea (antiemetic properties) in patients undergoing chemotherapy. A total of 1.5 g of ginger powder/three doses per day has proven to be efficient in women undergoing chemotherapy for advanced breast cancer [70]. More clinical human studies should be done to establish the effectiveness of this herb. Therefore, there is not yet sufficient evidence to recommend the use of ginger in clinical practice[43].

#### Diarrhea

Diarrhea is common after high-dose cytoreductive therapy, oral antibiotics, intestinal infections such as cytomegalovirus enteritis or *Clostridium difficile* colitis, intestinal GVHD, lactose intolerance, gastric motility agents and magnesium salts[42,43]. Diarrhea can lead to dehydration by causing abnormal transport of water and electrolytes[43]. Therefore, if not managed well, it may lead to the depletion of fluid and electrolytes, malnutrition as well as hospitalization[52].

Patients with diarrhea should limit lactose, fiber-rich or naturally laxative food intake[71]. Due to the suppression of the immune system in HSCT patients, it is suggested that patients follow all hygiene recommendations during the processing and preparation of foods for these patients and that they minimize the risk of infectious complications in the gastrointestinal tract as much as possible[43]. Consumption of plenty of fluids, frequent and fewer meals, foods such as bananas, peaches, cooked potatoes in addition to cooked carrots with high sodium and potassium content is advised. It is necessary to avoid consumption of fatty foods, fried or raw vegetables and salads, nuts such as peanuts, walnuts, broccoli, dried beans, peas, pumpkin, corn, cauliflower, as well as fruits such as apricots, pears and plums [63]. It is crucial to avoid foods containing sugar and alcohol such as chewing gums (mannitol, xylitol, sorbitol, *etc.*). Increasing water-soluble fiber intake from sources such as applesauce, bananas, peaches, white rice and pasta is recommended[52].

#### Constipation

The use of opioid is known to cause constipation in HSCT patients[72]. Constipation is thought to be caused by opioids that can cause constipation by different mechanisms, such as increased fluid absorption and inhibition of gastrointestinal secretions. These mechanisms lead to decreased intestinal motility, prolonged contact between the intestinal contents and mucosa, greater absorption of water along with electrolytes, and thus dry stool formation[43].

Patients with constipation need to consume 2 L of fluid every day[52]. Their diet should contain modules of soluble and insoluble fiber. Consumption of cereals, brown rice, whole grain pasta, wheat bran, oat bran, whole grain foods such as flaxeeds and quinoa flakes, legumes (beans, lentils, peas, chickpeas and soybeans), properly washed fresh fruit, leafy vegetables and laxative juices (papaya, orange and prunes) is advised [43]. Daily life activities in addition to physical activities should be supported as much as possible[52].

#### Sinusoidal obstructive syndrome

Sinusoidal obstructive syndrome is a common and high-risk complication of HSCT. The syndrome is characterized by hyperbilirubinemia, jaundice, weight gain, ascites and painful hepatomegaly, which develops 10–20 d after initiation of cyclophos-phamide-based cytoreductive therapy and later after other myeloablative regimens [73].

Its treatment is mainly supportive and contains sodium restriction, diuresis, renal replacement therapy, analgesia and therapeutic paracentesis[73]. Sodium and water balance need to be managed by reducing both oral and intravenous sodium in patients with sinusoidal obstructive syndrome. Continuous renal replacement therapy may be required in patients with impaired renal function. If hypertriglyceridemia (serum triglycerides > 350 mg/dL) develops, the intravenous lipid dose is required to be changed in order to provide 4%–8% of the total energy to prevent essential fatty acid deficiency. The nutritional support level of the patient should also be evaluated to minimize the risk of overfeeding and to ensure optimal carbohydrate metabolism as a lower dextrose load may be seen[42].

#### **Renal complications**

Despite the overall improvement in end results after HSCT, renal damage remains a common complication and contributes to procedural morbidity as well as mortality [74]. Acute renal failure is a known complication of HSCT, with a prevalence as high as 70% following HSCT. Renal failure ranges from prerenal failure to acute renal failure requiring continuous renal replacement therapy. Nutritional support goals during renal failure are to prevent malnutrition while minimizing uremic toxicity and other metabolic disorders. Nutritional intervention includes correcting fluid and electrolyte imbalances and maintaining adequate intravascular volume[42]. Patients with severe acute renal failure may require dialysis to achieve these goals, and the choice of a dialysis method often depends on the hemodynamic stability of the patient, the degree of volume overload and blood pressure[74].

#### Pulmonary complications

Pulmonary complications account for significant morbidity and mortality in HSCT recipients and are associated with infections, regimen-related toxicities along with chronic GVHD[75]. Nutritional intervention for patients who develop transplant-related pulmonary risk includes reducing total sodium intake (oral, intravenous, and medications) and limiting fluids using concentrated dextrose as well as amino acid solutions in addition to lipid emulsions[52]. It is also necessary to evaluate the nutritional support level of the patient to minimize the risk of overfeeding. Finally, for patients with excessive CO<sub>2</sub> production, it may be necessary to adjust the energy ratio from carbohydrate and fat. Pulmonary failure associated with chronic GVHD may increase metabolic requirements causing hypercaloric needs to prevent weight loss and muscle atrophy. Therefore, close nutritional monitoring is required[42].

#### GVHD

GVHD is one of the most challenging complications in hematological malignancies, especially after allogenic HSCT[76]. GVHD causes excessive diarrhea, abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, gastrointestinal bleeding, dysphagia and malabsorption. These patients have a higher risk of malnutrition[7].

Standard treatment for GVHD consists of high-dose corticosteroids. In addition to increased appetite and weight gain, dietary adverse effects of corticosteroids include fluid and sodium retention, hyperglycemia, hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, muscle atrophy as well as bone demineralization. In addition, the relationship of high-dose corticosteroid intake with the risk of COVID-19 should not be ignored [76].

Energy requirements are higher in these patients, as energy loss occurs through diarrhea. The diets of these patients should be low in fiber and fat. Also, it is recommended that the diets contain no lactose. Complete bowel rest and total parenteral nutrition are indicated in severe GVHD grade IV and a stool volume > 1.5 L in 24 h[48]. These patients also have high protein requirements. Recommendations range from 1.2 to 2.5 g/kg/d. In the absence of severe renal failure it needs to be targeted at 1.5-2 g/kg/d. Such patients are often deficient in vitamins and trace elements. In addition, these micronutrients require regular measurement to assess their need for supplements[7,48].

Application of a gradual nutritional approach is required on these patients. The first phase consists of total bowel rest and the use of parenteral nutrition until diarrhea resolves. The second phase is the reintroduction of iso-osmotic, low-residue as well as lactose-free beverages to compensate for the loss of intestinal enzymes secondary to changes in the intestinal villi and mucosa. If these beverages are tolerated, the third stage involves the reintroduction of solid foods with low levels of lactose and fiber. In the fourth stage, dietary restrictions are gradually reduced as food intake is slowly resumed and tolerated. The fifth phase is the resumption of the normal diet of the individual[52].

#### Neutropenia and low bacterial diet/low microbial diet/neutropenic diet

Neutropenia is characterized by either a neutrophil count below  $500/\mu$ L or below  $1000/\mu$ L and expected to decrease to  $500/\mu$ L within 2 d. Certain prophylactic preventions are taken to control the risk of neutropenia infection[43]. Neutropenia, which is associated with a high risk of infection, is a potential adverse effect of chemotherapy administered during myeloablative conditioning regimens. Due to the suppression of the immune system in this process, the risk of developing foodborne infections is high[46].

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

Although various studies have examined diet and infection risk, the protective benefit of a low microbial diet against infection has not been determined[42]. DeMille *et al*[77] examined the effects of a neutropenic diet on infection in 28 adult patients and reported that there was no significant difference in the rates of febrile admission or positive blood cultures between compliant and noncompliant patients. A study by Moody *et al*[78] compared the neutropenic diet with Food and Drug Administration-approved food safety guidelines in children undergoing aggressive chemotherapy regimens and observed that the infection rates were similar between the groups.

ASPEN recommends providing neutropenic patients with nutritional counseling on foods that may pose a risk of infection and safe food consumption[33]. ESPEN states that there are insufficient consistent data to suggest a low bacterial diet for patients > 30 d after allogeneic transplantation[46]. It is considered sufficient to use safe food processing methods, to avoid raw meat or dairy products and to avoid consumption of raw fruits or vegetables which have not been properly washed and/or peeled in neutropenic patients. Stricter neutropenic diets have shown no benefit on infection rates or survival, which argues against their routine use[35].

There is no standardized protocol in the neutropenia and differences between centers are high[7]. Some cancer centers continue to provide low microbial or low bacterial diets to individuals with low white blood cell counts. In general, autologous patients follow a neutropenic diet for the first 3 mo after transplantation, while allogeneic patients follow a neutropenic diet until all immunosuppression is ceased [42]. Follow-up is recommended for 3 mo after chemotherapy in autologous recipients, up to 1 year after transplant in allogeneic recipients, or longer in the event that they are currently taking immunosuppressants for GVHD[50]. In current recommendations, nutritional education includes dietary counseling on safe food processing and avoiding consumption of foods at risk of infection while patients are neutropenic or until immunosuppressive therapy is completed[52].

Safe cooking methods for HSCT patients include conventional cooking with gas and electric ovens, boiling and pressure-cooking as well as steaming. If conventional gas and electric ovens are used, they should always be preheated to allow fast cooking of food. The cooking time is recommended to be sufficient for the core temperature of the food to reach 70°C. If necessary, this can be checked using a probe on a binary food sample. It should be noted that the probe should not be used on food to be eaten by the patient. If the boiling method is used, it is advisable to put food into boiling water and bring it to the boiling point as soon as possible. If pressure cooking and steaming are preferred, either a home pressure cooker or a large-scale catering steamer can be used[50]. Hypochlorite solutions containing 200 ppm of active chlorine can be used to sterilize fruits and vegetables. After the food is washed, it can be rinsed with purified water[43]. Apart from these recommendations, food restrictions and food safety recommendations to be followed for immunosuppressed HSCT patients are given in Table 4.

After discharge from the hospital, patients will need to follow clean food precautions for 3–6 mo or until their white cell count reaches a level which provides adequate immunity. When clean food prevention is no longer required, patients are often advised to avoid high-risk foods such as unpasteurized milk and dairy products, soft cheeses, live yogurts and shellfish for one month after quitting the diet. Opportunistic infections, including foodborne illness, can occur during periods of immunosuppression[50].

#### CONCLUSION

HSCT is an intensive and usually long-term medical treatment that presents a wide range of nutritional challenges. It is known that HSCT patients are more vulnerable to infection and therefore to COVID-19 due to many factors such as disease burden and applied conditioning regimens. For this reason, it is essential to closely monitor these patients in terms of COVID-19 risk, to evaluate the procedures to be applied by considering all factors, and to make the final decision multidisciplinary. The current COVID-19 pandemic and issues in the health system as a result of the pandemic can make this complex procedure even more difficult. Therefore, these patients need special care and attention during this period.

Some of the most important problems in HSCT patients are nutrition-related complications and malnutrition that may occur as a result. These patients may face complications that affect nutritional status such as mucositis, dysphagia, xerostomia, GVHD and neutropenia. Each of these situations should be evaluated individually and

Raisbideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

#### Table 4 Nutritional approach in immunosuppressed patients

#### Food restriction

| i oou resure |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1            | Raw and undercooked meat, fish, shellfish, poultry, eggs, sauce  |
| 2            | Unpasteurized or raw milk, cheese, yoghurt and other dairy products, soft cheeses, delicatessen cheeses, cheeses containing hot peppers or other uncooked vegetables, cheeses with molds   |
| 3            | Foods containing raw or uncooked meat, tofu, pre-cooked cold meats, pickled fish, tempeh, raw eggs   |
| 4            | Raw cereal products, unpackaged bread, cakes, pastries, cream cakes, dried fruits, nuts or coconut   |
| 5            | Unwashed and unpeeled raw fruit, damaged fruit, berry fruits (strawberry, raspberry, blackberry), grapes (unless peeled), unroasted raw nuts, unpasteurized juice, dried fruit   |
| 6            | Unwashed raw vegetables or herbs, delicatessen salad Herbs and spices should not be sprinkled on food after cooking  |
| 7            | Well water (unless tested annually and found safe), cold brewed tea made with lukewarm or cold water, prepared and brewed unpasteurized fruit or vegetable juices  |
| 8            | Uncooled, cream filled pastry products   |
| 9            | Unwrapped or communally used butter, margarine, spreads or ghee, fresh salad dressings containing aged cheese or raw eggs, stored in refrigerated case   |
| 10           | Raw or unpasteurized honey, herbal and non-traditional nutritional supplements, brewer's yeast if eaten without cooking  |
| Food safety  | recommendations  |
| General      | Particular care should be taken when handling, preparing and consuming food to avoid contracting a foodborne illness. 4 steps to follow in terms of food safety: (1) Cleaning: Washing hands, surfaces and products; (2) Separation: Avoiding cross-contamination; (3) Cooking: Cooking at proper temperature; and (4) Chilling: Refrigerate immediately   |
| Shopping     | Always check expiration dates. Avoid purchasing food close to its expiration date and never consume after the specified date. Do not buy damaged packaged food such as crushed boxes or ripped packages. Do not taste foods in supermarkets. Buy perishable foods first, then frozen perishables and finally refrigerated perishable products. Check for water on the floor by meat stands, freezers or refrigerators. Avoid hot places when carrying food |
| Storage      | Store raw and cooked food separately. Check if your fridge and freezer are at the right temperature. Adjust refrigerator temperature to below 5C, freezer below 18C. Discard wastes after 3 d of refrigeration. Never leave perishable products out of the refrigerator for more than 2 h  |
| Preparation  | Wash hands thoroughly with hot water and soap before and after touching food. Use separate cutting boards to prepare beef, fish, chicken or vegetables. Prefer boards made of glass to wooden ones. Use only treated water to prepare food and clean the surface before you start preparation. Make sure canned food is clean. Wash cans before opening  |
| Cooking      | Avoid using a microwave for cooking; it can be used to heat food or defrost frozen food. Cook food thoroughly; pay special attention to larger portions and thicker cuts of meat. When warming pre-prepared food, check that the temperature inside the product is the same. Never reheat preheated food. Never re-freeze thawed frozen food   |
| Eating out   | It is safer to avoid eating and drinking outside while on a clean food diet. If you have to eat out, use sauces, condiments, salt and sugar only in disposable bags. Check that the toilets are clean and that there is soap to wash hands. Avoid iced drinks of unknown origin  |

an appropriate nutritional approach must be recommended by the nutritionist. There are limited numbers of observations regarding the nutritional approach in HSCT patients with COVID-19 and there is no specific guideline on this issue. However, appropriate nutritional intervention is recommended as an integral part of the approach to treating COVID-19 patients. The nutritional approach specific to HSCT patients should not be ignored during this nutritional approach.

To reduce the risk of harm to highly vulnerable groups of patients who await or have undergone a potentially life-saving HSCT procedure, the publication of new guidelines and new clinical studies along with international exchange of information in this area is necessary.

#### REFERENCES

- Ayres JS. A metabolic handbook for the COVID-19 pandemic. Nat Metab 2020; 2: 572-585 [PMID: 1 32694793 DOI: 10.1038/s42255-020-0237-2]
- World Health Organization. WHO Coronavirus Disease (COVID-19) Dashboard; 2020. [cited 26 2 December 2020]. Available from: https://covid19.who.int/
- Lu X, Tang LV, Wang HF, You Y, Wang YD, Hu Y, Shi W, Xia LH. The great challenge of 3 managing recipients of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation combined with COVID-19. Bone Marrow Transplant 2021; 56: 696-700 [PMID: 32843727 DOI: 10.1038/s41409-020-01035-6]
- Dholaria B, Savani BN. How do we plan hematopoietic cell transplant and cellular therapy with the



looming COVID-19 threat? Br J Haematol 2020; 189: 239-240 [PMID: 32180224 DOI: 10.1111/bjh.16597]

- Altuntas F, Ata N, Yigenoglu TN, Bascı S, Dal MS, Korkmaz S, Namdaroglu S, Basturk A, 5 Hacıbekiroglu T, Dogu MH, Berber İ, Dal K, Erkurt MA, Turgut B, Ulgu MM, Celik O, Akunal A, Birinci S; Turkish Ministry of Health, Hematology Scientific Working Group. COVID-19 in hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. Bone Marrow Transplant 2021; 56: 952-955 [PMID: 33110186 DOI: 10.1038/s41409-020-01084-x]
- 6 Khaddour K, Mewawalla P. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing, 2020
- 7 Carreras E, Dufour C, Mohty M, Kröger N. The EBMT handbook: Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation and cellular therapies. 7th edition. Cham (CH): Springer, 2019
- 8 Preussler JM, Farnia SH, Denzen EM, Majhail NS. Variation in medicaid coverage for hematopoietic cell transplantation. J Oncol Pract 2014; 10: e196-e200 [PMID: 24715266 DOI: 10.1200/JOP.2013.001155
- Martin-Salces M, de Paz R, Canales MA, Mesejo A, Hernandez-Navarro F. Nutritional 9 recommendations in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Nutrition 2008; 24: 769-775 [PMID: 18468863 DOI: 10.1016/j.nut.2008.02.021]
- 10 Afessa B, Peters SG. Major complications following hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Semin Respir Crit Care Med 2006; 27: 297-309 [PMID: 16791762 DOI: 10.1055/s-2006-945530]
- Sahin U, Toprak SK, Atilla PA, Atilla E, Demirer T. An overview of infectious complications after 11 allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. J Infect Chemother 2016; 22: 505-514 [PMID: 27344206 DOI: 10.1016/j.jiac.2016.05.006]
- 12 Bride KL, Levy E, Wohlschlaeger A, Freedman JL. Infectious Complications and HSCT. In: Brown V. Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation for the Pediatric Hematologist/Oncologist. Philadelphia: Springer, 2018: 241-55
- 13 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Infectious Disease Society of America; American Society of Blood and Marrow Transplantation. Guidelines for preventing opportunistic infections among hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. MMWR Recomm Rep 2000; 49: 1-125, CE1 [PMID: 11718124]
- Wingard JR, Hsu J, Hiemenz JW. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: an overview of infection 14 risks and epidemiology. Infect Dis Clin North Am 2010; 24: 257-272 [PMID: 20466269 DOI: 10.1016/j.idc.2010.01.010
- 15 Hakki M, Rattray RM, Press RD. The clinical impact of coronavirus infection in patients with hematologic malignancies and hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. J Clin Virol 2015; 68: 1-5 [PMID: 26071326 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcv.2015.04.012]
- Ullmann AJ, Schmidt-Hieber M, Bertz H, Heinz WJ, Kiehl M, Krüger W, Mousset S, Neuburger S, 16 Neumann S, Penack O, Silling G, Vehreschild JJ, Einsele H, Maschmeyer G; Infectious Diseases Working Party of the German Society for Hematology and Medical Oncology (AGIHO/DGHO) and the DAG-KBT (German Working Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation). Infectious diseases in allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation: prevention and prophylaxis strategy guidelines 2016. Ann Hematol 2016; 95: 1435-1455 [PMID: 27339055 DOI: 10.1007/s00277-016-2711-1]
- 17 Samaha R, Kattan J. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation dilemma during the COVID-19 era. Future Oncol 2020; 16: 1569-1573 [PMID: 32458703 DOI: 10.2217/fon-2020-0414]
- Mousavi SA, Rad S, Rostami T, Vaezi M, Fumani HK, Babakhani D, Shiraji ST, Barkhordar M, 18 Bahri T, Asl AH, Kiumarsi A, Janbabaei G. Guidance for Facing Dilemmas of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplant Clinicians in the COVID-19 Pandemic: An Iranian Consensus. Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis 2020; 12: e2020050 [PMID: 32670528 DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2020.050]
- 19 Sahu KK, Siddiqui AD, Cerny J. COVID-19 pandemic and impact on hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant 2020; 55: 2193-2195 [PMID: 32367075 DOI: 10.1038/s41409-020-0913-6
- 20 Zhang BH, Yan LN, Yang JY. Organ transplantation management in the midst of the COVID-19 outbreak: a synopsis. Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr 2020; 9: 250-252 [PMID: 32355694 DOI: 10.21037/hbsn.2020.03.16]
- Derosa L, Melenotte C, Griscelli F, Gachot B, Zitvogel L. The immuno-oncological challenge of 21 COVID-19. Nat Cancer 2020; 1: 946-964 [DOI: 10.1038/s43018-020-00122-3]
- 22 Yang Z, Liu J, Zhou Y, Zhao X, Zhao Q. The effect of corticosteroid treatment on patients with coronavirus infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Infect 2020; 81: e13-e20 [PMID: 32283144 DOI: 10.1016/j.jinf.2020.03.062]
- 23 Hu Z, Li S, Yang A, Li W, Xiong X, Hu J, Jiang J, Song X. Delayed hospital admission and highdose corticosteroids potentially prolong SARS-CoV-2 RNA detection duration of patients with COVID-19. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 2021; 40: 841-848 [PMID: 33123934 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-020-04085-2
- Bansal N, Ghafur A. COVID-19 in oncology settings. Cancer Res Stat Treat 2020; 3: 13-14 [DOI: 24 10.4103/crst.crst 92 20]
- 25 Ljungman P, Mikulska M, de la Camara R, Basak GW, Chabannon C, Corbacioglu S, Duarte R, Dolstra H, Lankester AC, Mohty M, Montoto S, Murray J, Peffault de Latour R, Snowden JA, Yakoub-Agha I, Verhoeven B, Kröger N, Styczynski J; European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation. The challenge of COVID-19 and hematopoietic cell transplantation; EBMT recommendations for management of hematopoietic cell transplant recipients, their donors, and



patients undergoing CAR T-cell therapy. Bone Marrow Transplant 2020; 55: 2071-2076 [PMID: 32404975 DOI: 10.1038/s41409-020-0919-0]

- Sahu KK, Cerny J. Managing patients with hematological malignancies during COVID-19 pandemic. 26 Expert Rev Hematol 2020; 13: 787-793 [PMID: 32580592 DOI: 10.1080/17474086.2020.1787147]
- 27 Finelli C, Parisi S. The clinical impact of COVID-19 epidemic in the hematologic setting. Adv Biol Regul 2020; 77: 100742 [PMID: 32773103 DOI: 10.1016/j.jbior.2020.100742]
- Brotelle T, Lemal R, Cabrespine A, Combal C, Hermet E, Ravinet A, Bay JO, Bouteloup C. 28 Prevalence of malnutrition in adult patients previously treated with allogeneic hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. Clin Nutr 2018; 37: 739-745 [PMID: 28390845 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2017.03.016]
- 29 Fuji S, Mori T, Khattry N, Cheng J, Do YR, Yakushijin K, Kohashi S, Fukuda T, Kim SW. Severe weight loss in 3 months after allogeneic hematopoietic SCT was associated with an increased risk of subsequent non-relapse mortality. Bone Marrow Transplant 2015; 50: 100-105 [PMID: 25285803 DOI: 10.1038/bmt.2014.228]
- 30 Rieger CT, Wischumerski I, Rust C, Fiegl M. Weight Loss and Decrease of Body Mass Index during Allogeneic Stem Cell Transplantation Are Common Events with Limited Clinical Impact. PLoS One 2015; 10: e0145445 [PMID: 26683031 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0145445]
- Eglseer D. Seymann C. Lohrmann C. Hoedl M. Nutritional problems and their non-pharmacological 31 treatment in adults undergoing haematopoietic stem cell transplantation-A systematic review. Eur J Cancer Care (Engl) 2020; 29: e13298 [PMID: 32862488 DOI: 10.1111/ecc.13298]
- 32 Botti S, Liptrott SJ, Gargiulo G, Orlando L. Nutritional support in patients undergoing haematopoietic stem cell transplantation: a multicentre survey of the Gruppo Italiano Trapianto Midollo Osseo (GITMO) transplant programmes. *Ecancermedicalscience* 2015; 9: 545 [PMID: 26180544 DOI: 10.3332/ecancer.2015.545]
- August DA, Huhmann MB; American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (A. S.P.E.N.) 33 Board of Directors. A.S.P.E.N. clinical guidelines: nutrition support therapy during adult anticancer treatment and in hematopoietic cell transplantation. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2009; 33: 472-500 [PMID: 19713551 DOI: 10.1177/0148607109341804]
- 34 Baumgartner A, Zueger N, Bargetzi A, Medinger M, Passweg JR, Stanga Z, Mueller B, Bargetzi M, Schuetz P. Association of Nutritional Parameters with Clinical Outcomes in Patients with Acute Myeloid Leukemia Undergoing Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Ann Nutr Metab 2016; 69: 89-98 [PMID: 27639391 DOI: 10.1159/000449451]
- Baumgartner A, Bargetzi A, Zueger N, Bargetzi M, Medinger M, Bounoure L, Gomes F, Stanga Z, 35 Mueller B, Schuetz P. Revisiting nutritional support for allogeneic hematologic stem cell transplantation-a systematic review. Bone Marrow Transplant 2017; 52: 506-513 [PMID: 28067888 DOI: 10.1038/bmt.2016.310]
- 36 Le Blanc K, Ringdén O, Remberger M. A low body mass index is correlated with poor survival after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. Haematologica 2003; 88: 1044-1052 [PMID: 12969813]
- Barazzoni R, Bischoff SC, Breda J, Wickramasinghe K, Krznaric Z, Nitzan D, Pirlich M, Singer P; 37 endorsed by the ESPEN Council. ESPEN expert statements and practical guidance for nutritional management of individuals with SARS-CoV-2 infection. Clin Nutr 2020; 39: 1631-1638 [PMID: 32305181 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.03.022]
- Thibault R, Coëffier M, Joly F, Bohé J, Schneider SM, Déchelotte P. How the Covid-19 epidemic is 38 challenging our practice in clinical nutrition-feedback from the field. Eur J Clin Nutr 2021; 75: 407-416 [PMID: 32939042 DOI: 10.1038/s41430-020-00757-6]
- 39 Krznarić Ž, Bender DV, Laviano A, Cuerda C, Landi F, Monteiro R, Pirlich M, Barazzoni R. A simple remote nutritional screening tool and practical guidance for nutritional care in primary practice during the COVID-19 pandemic. Clin Nutr 2020; 39: 1983-1987 [PMID: 32425292 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.05.006
- Kortebein P, Ferrando A, Lombeida J, Wolfe R, Evans WJ. Effect of 10 days of bed rest on skeletal 40 muscle in healthy older adults. JAMA 2007; 297: 1772-1774 [PMID: 17456818 DOI: 10.1001/jama.297.16.1772-b]
- Deutz NE, Pereira SL, Hays NP, Oliver JS, Edens NK, Evans CM, Wolfe RR. Effect of β-hydroxy-β-41 methylbutyrate (HMB) on lean body mass during 10 days of bed rest in older adults. Clin Nutr 2013; 32: 704-712 [PMID: 23514626 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2013.02.011]
- 42 Macris PC, McMillen KK. Nutrition support of the hematopoietic cell transplant recipient. In: Forman SJ, Negrin RS, Antin JH, Appelbaum FR. Thomas' hematopoietic cell transplantation: stem cell transplantation. 5th ed. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd 2015; 1: 1216-1226 [DOI: 10.1002/9781118416426.ch99]
- Barban JB, Simões BP, Moraes BDGC, Anunciação CRD, Rocha CSD, Pintor DCQ, Guerra DC, Silva DA, Brandão ECM, Kerbauy F, Pires FRO, Morais GL, Schmidt Filho J, Sicchieri JMF, Barroso KSN, Viana LV, Rocha MHMD, Guimarães MP, Lazzari NLC, Hamerschlak N, Ramos P, Gomes PN, Mendonça PDS, Oliveira RC, Scomparim RC, Chiattone R, Diez-Garcia RW, Cardenas TC, Miola TM, Costa TCM, Rocha V, Pereira AZ. Brazilian Nutritional Consensus in Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: Adults. Einstein (Sao Paulo) 2020; 18: AE4530 [PMID: 32049129 DOI: 10.31744/einstein journal/2020AE4530]
- 44 Baumgartner A. Hoskin K. Schuetz P. Optimization of nutrition during allogeneic hematologic stem cell transplantation. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 2018; 21: 152-158 [PMID: 29465425 DOI: 10.1097/MCO.000000000000461
- Wang B, Yan X, Cai J, Wang Y, Liu P. Nutritional assessment with different tools in leukemia 45



patients after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Chin J Cancer Res 2013; 25: 762-769 [PMID: 24385706 DOI: 10.3978/j.issn.1000-9604.2013.12.09]

- Arends J, Bachmann P, Baracos V, Barthelemy N, Bertz H, Bozzetti F, Fearon K, Hütterer E, 46 Isenring E, Kaasa S, Krznaric Z, Laird B, Larsson M, Laviano A, Mühlebach S, Muscaritoli M, Oldervoll L, Ravasco P, Solheim T, Strasser F, de van der Schueren M, Preiser JC. ESPEN guidelines on nutrition in cancer patients. Clin Nutr 2017; 36: 11-48 [PMID: 27637832 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2016.07.015]
- 47 Greenhalgh T, Koh GCH, Car J. Covid-19: a remote assessment in primary care. BMJ 2020; 368: m1182 [PMID: 32213507 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.m1182]
- 48 Bozzetti F, Arends J, Lundholm K, Micklewright A, Zurcher G, Muscaritoli M; ESPEN. ESPEN Guidelines on Parenteral Nutrition: non-surgical oncology. Clin Nutr 2009; 28: 445-454 [PMID: 19477052 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2009.04.011]
- Liu P, Wang B, Yan X, Cai J, Wang Y. Comprehensive evaluation of nutritional status before and 49 after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in 170 patients with hematological diseases. Chin J Cancer Res 2016; 28: 626-633 [PMID: 28174491 DOI: 10.21147/j.issn.1000-9604.2016.06.09]
- Akbulut G. Medical nutritional therapy in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). UHOD 50 2013; 28: 55-65 [DOI: 10.4999/uhod.10121]
- 51 Khalatbari-Soltani S, Marques-Vidal P. Impact of nutritional risk screening in hospitalized patients on management, outcome and costs: A retrospective study. Clin Nutr 2016; 35: 1340-1346 [PMID: 26964709 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2016.02.012]
- Mahan LK, Escott-Stump S, Raymond JL. Krause's food & the nutrition care process-e-book. 52 Elsevier Health Sciences. 2016. [cited 10 December 2020]. Available from: https://www.researchgate. net/publication/269932529\_Krause%27s\_Food\_the\_Nutrition\_Care\_Process
- Espinoza M, Perelli J, Olmos R, Bertin P, Jara V, Ramírez P. Nutritional assessment as predictor of 53 complications after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Rev Bras Hematol Hemoter 2016; 38: 7-14 [PMID: 26969769 DOI: 10.1016/j.bjhh.2015.10.002]
- 54 Fuji S, Einsele H, Savani BN, Kapp M. Systematic Nutritional Support in Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplant Recipients. Biol Blood Marrow Transplant 2015; 21: 1707-1713 [PMID: 26172477 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2015.07.003]
- Grintescu IM, Luca Vasiliu I, Cucereanu Badica I, Mirea L, Pavelescu D, Balanescu A, Grintescu 55 IC. The influence of parenteral glutamine supplementation on glucose homeostasis in critically ill polytrauma patients--A randomized-controlled clinical study. Clin Nutr 2015; 34: 377-382 [PMID: 24931756 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2014.05.006]
- Heyland DK, Elke G, Cook D, Berger MM, Wischmeyer PE, Albert M, Muscedere J, Jones G, Day 56 AG; Canadian Critical Care Trials Group. Glutamine and antioxidants in the critically ill patient: a post hoc analysis of a large-scale randomized trial. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2015; 39: 401-409 [PMID: 24803474 DOI: 10.1177/0148607114529994]
- Nannya Y, Shinohara A, Ichikawa M, Kurokawa M. Serial profile of vitamins and trace elements 57 during the acute phase of allogeneic stem cell transplantation. Biol Blood Marrow Transplant 2014; 20: 430-434 [PMID: 24333749 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2013.12.554]
- Barban J, Tanaka M, Piovacari S, Hamerschlak N, Pereira A, Kerbauy F. The vitamin D levels 58 before allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation and graft-versus-host-disease. Clin Nutr 2018; 37: 202-203 [DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2018.06.1728]
- Aziz M, Perisetti A, Lee-Smith WM, Gajendran M, Bansal P, Goyal H. Taste Changes (Dysgeusia) in 59 COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Gastroenterology 2020; 159: 1132-1133 [PMID: 32387496 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.05.003]
- 60 Keefe DM, Rassias G, O'Neil L, Gibson RJ. Severe mucositis: how can nutrition help? Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 2007; 10: 627-631 [PMID: 17693748 DOI: 10.1097/MCO.0b013e3282bf90d6]
- Kota H, Chamberlain RS. Immunonutrition Is Associated With a Decreased Incidence of Graft-61 Versus-Host Disease in Bone Marrow Transplant Recipients: A Meta-Analysis. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2017; 41: 1286-1292 [PMID: 27503936 DOI: 10.1177/0148607116663278]
- 62 Iyama S, Sato T, Tatsumi H, Hashimoto A, Tatekoshi A, Kamihara Y, Horiguchi H, Ibata S, Ono K, Murase K, Takada K, Sato Y, Hayashi T, Miyanishi K, Akizuki E, Nobuoka T, Mizugichi T, Takimoto R, Kobune M, Hirata K, Kato J. Efficacy of Enteral Supplementation Enriched with Glutamine, Fiber, and Oligosaccharide on Mucosal Injury following Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Case Rep Oncol 2014; 7: 692-699 [PMID: 25493082 DOI: 10.1159/000368714]
- Vargün R, Ulu HÖ, Duman R, Yağmurlu A. Serebral palsili Çocuklarda beslenme problemleri ve 63 tedavisi. Ankara Üniversitesi Tip Fakultesi Mecmuasi 2004; 257-265 [DOI: 10.1501/tipfak\_0000000123]
- 64 Andrade CL, de Lima JB, de Sousa Melo A, Peixoto ARA, Martins GB, Lima HR. Dysgeusia in cancer patients undergoing radiotherapy: etiology, diagnosis and therapy. J Oral Diag 2019; 4: 20190013 [DOI: 10.1016/j.clnesp.2021.03.030]
- Barbieri T, Costa KCd, Guerra LdFC. Current alternatives in the prevention and of xerostomia in 65 cancer therapy. RGO- Rev Gaúch Odontol 2020; 68: 20200016 [DOI: 10.1590/1981-86372020000163546]
- Aranha V, Meghana S, Yadav M, Shroff J. Xerostomia in patients undergoing anticancer therapy. 66 WJARR 2020; 3: 1-15 [DOI: 10.21694/2578-1448.17001]
- 67 Frowen J, Hughes R, Skeat J. The prevalence of patient-reported dysphagia and oral complications in cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2020; 28: 1141-1150 [PMID: 31203510 DOI:



#### 10.1007/s00520-019-04921-y

- 68 Peixoto da Silva S, Santos JMO, Costa E Silva MP, Gil da Costa RM, Medeiros R. Cancer cachexia and its pathophysiology: links with sarcopenia, anorexia and asthenia. J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle 2020; 11: 619-635 [PMID: 32142217 DOI: 10.1002/jcsm.12528]
- 69 Navari RM. Nausea and Vomiting in Advanced Cancer. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2020; 21: 14 [PMID: 32025954 DOI: 10.1007/s11864-020-0704-8]
- Panahi Y, Saadat A, Sahebkar A, Hashemian F, Taghikhani M, Abolhasani E. Effect of ginger on 70 acute and delayed chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting: a pilot, randomized, open-label clinical trial. Integr Cancer Ther 2012; 11: 204-211 [PMID: 22313739 DOI: 10.1177/1534735411433201
- Alashmali S. Diarrhea/Constipation. In: Abbas E, Khalifa NA, Naaman RK, Bakhsh MA. Cases on 71 Medical Nutrition Therapy for Gastrointestinal Disorders. IGI Global 2020; 69-92 [DOI: 10.4018/978-1-7998-3802-9.ch004]
- 72 Harada T, Imai H, Fumita S, Noriyuki T, Gamoh M, Okamoto M, Akashi Y, Kizawa Y, Tokoro A. Opioid-induced constipation in patients with cancer pain in Japan (OIC-J study): a post hoc subgroup analysis of patients with gastrointestinal cancer. Int J Clin Oncol 2021; 26: 104-110 [PMID: 33068220 DOI: 10.1007/s10147-020-01790-y]
- Ringo K, Chen L. Nutrition challenges in a patient with sinusoidal obstructive syndrome following an 73 allogeneic stem cell transplant: a case study. Nutr Clin Pract 2012; 27: 651-654 [PMID: 22892273 DOI: 10.1177/08845336124571801
- Hingorani S. Renal Complications of Hematopoietic-Cell Transplantation. N Engl J Med 2016; 374: 74 2256-2267 [PMID: 27276563 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra1404711]
- 75 Wah TM, Moss HA, Robertson RJ, Barnard DL. Pulmonary complications following bone marrow transplantation. Br J Radiol 2003; 76: 373-379 [PMID: 12814922 DOI: 10.1259/bjr/66835905]
- van der Meij BS, de Graaf P, Wierdsma NJ, Langius JA, Janssen JJ, van Leeuwen PA, Visser OJ. 76 Nutritional support in patients with GVHD of the digestive tract: state of the art. Bone Marrow Transplant 2013; 48: 474-482 [PMID: 22773121 DOI: 10.1038/bmt.2012.124]
- DeMille D, Deming P, Lupinacci P, Jacobs LA. The effect of the neutropenic diet in the outpatient 77 setting: a pilot study. Oncol Nurs Forum 2006; 33: 337-343 [PMID: 16518449 DOI: 10.1188/ONF.06.337-343]
- Moody K, Finlay J, Mancuso C, Charlson M. Feasibility and safety of a pilot randomized trial of 78 infection rate: neutropenic diet versus standard food safety guidelines. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol 2006; 28: 126-133 [PMID: 16679934 DOI: 10.1097/01.mph.0000210412.33630.fb]



WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1549-1563

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1549

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

# Stem cell therapy and diabetic erectile dysfunction: A critical review

Cennikon Pakpahan, Raditya Ibrahim, William William, Zakiyatul Faizah, Juniastuti Juniastuti, Maria I Lusida, Delvac Oceandy

**ORCID number:** Cennikon Pakpahan 0000-0003-0157-1131; Raditya Ibrahim 0000-0002-9168-4959; William William 0000-0002-9852-5686; Zakiyatul Faizah 0000-0003-0962-9123; Juniastuti Juniastuti 0000-0002-1437-640X; Maria I Lusida 0000-0001-5039-0674; Delvac Oceandy 0000-0002-6242-6491.

Author contributions: Pakpahan C, Ibrahim R and William W performed literature search and review, and wrote the manuscript; Faizah Z, Juniastuti J and Lusida MI reviewed the manuscript; Oceandy D supervised the literature review and edited manuscript.

Supported by Mandate Research Grant from Universitas Airlangga, No. 1408/UN3/2019.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Authors declare no conflict of interests for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the

Cennikon Pakpahan, Zakiyatul Faizah, Department of Biomedical Sciences, Universitas Airlangga, Surabaya 60132, Indonesia

Cennikon Pakpahan, Raditya Ibrahim, William William, Andrology Program, Universitas Airlangga, Surabaya 60132, Indonesia

William William, Department of Medical Biology, School of Medicine and Health Sciences Atma Java Catholic University of Indonesia, Jakarta 14440, Indonesia

Juniastuti Juniastuti, Institute of Tropical Disease, Universitas Airlangga, Surabaya 60132, Indonesia

Maria I Lusida, Institute for Tropical Disease, Universitas Airlangga, Surabaya 60132, Indonesia

Delvac Oceandy, Division of Cardiovascular Sciences, The University of Manchester, Manchester Academic Health Science Centre, Manchester M13 9PT, United Kingdom

Corresponding author: Delvac Oceandy, MD, PhD, Reader (Associate Professor), Division of Cardiovascular Sciences, The University of Manchester, Manchester Academic Health Science Centre, Street Address, Manchester M13 9PT, United Kingdom. delvac.oceandy@manchester.ac.uk

# Abstract

Erectile dysfunction (ED) has been identified as one of the most frequent chronic complications of diabetes mellitus (DM). The prevalence of ED is estimated to be about 67.4% in all DM cases worldwide. The pathophysiological process leading to ED involves endothelial, neurological, hormonal, and psychological factors. In DM, endothelial and neurological factors play a crucial role. Damages in the blood vessels and erectile tissue due to insulin resistance are the hallmark of ED in DM. The current treatments for ED include phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors and penile prosthesis surgery. However, these treatments are limited in terms of just relieving the symptoms, but not resolving the cause of the problem. The use of stem cells for treating ED is currently being studied mostly in experimental animals. The stem cells used are derived from adipose tissue, bone, or human urine. Most of the studies observed an improvement in erectile quality in the experimental animals as well as an improvement in erectile tissue. However, research on stem cell therapy for ED in humans remains to be limited. Nevertheless, significant findings from studies using animal models indicate a potential use of stem cells in the treatment of ED.



original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Cell and tissue engineering

Country/Territory of origin: Indonesia

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): 0 Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: March 1, 2021 Peer-review started: March 1, 2021 First decision: April 19, 2021 Revised: May 4, 2021 Accepted: September 22, 2021 Article in press: September 22, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Nong X S-Editor: Gao CC L-Editor: A P-Editor: Zhang YL



Key Words: Stem cells; Diabetes mellitus; Erectile dysfunction; Stem cell therapy; Diabetic erectile dysfunction

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Erectile dysfunction (ED) is one of the most frequent complications of diabetes mellitus in males, which interferes with the patient's quality of life. Current available treatments, whilst improve the symptoms, are not able to repair damages of the affected tissues. Stem cells have the potential ability to renew and repair damaged endothelial cells and penile tissue in the diabetic ED. Recent studies have provided promising results on the use of stem cells to treat this condition. This article reviews current advances on this area of research.

Citation: Pakpahan C, Ibrahim R, William W, Faizah Z, Juniastuti J, Lusida MI, Oceandy D. Stem cell therapy and diabetic erectile dysfunction: A critical review. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1549-1563

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1549.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1549

# INTRODUCTION

Erectile dysfunction (ED) is defined as the persistent or recurrent inability to attain or maintain an adequate erection to reach satisfaction in sexual intercourse[1]. Although this condition does not directly coincide with serious health problems, it correlates with the decline in the quality of life[2]. Moreover, ED has been determined to be more common in men with diabetes mellitus (DM). Previous studies have shown that the prevalence of ED in DM is very high, i.e., at 67.4%, among those with DM[3]. Thus, DM can be regarded as a major risk factor for acquiring sexual dysfunction in men, increasing the risk of ED in men with DM three times higher than that in those without diabetes[4].

# MECHANISM OF DIABETIC ED

Erection is a condition when the penile organ becomes rigid and elevated as a result of the erectile tissue being filled with blood. It is modulated by several mechanisms involving endothelial cells and the autonomic nervous function. To better understand the pathogenesis of ED, we need to comprehend the physiological process of erection, as discussed briefly below.

Three key processes occur during erection: (1) The neurologically mediated arterial inflow; (2) The relaxation of smooth muscle within the corpora spongiosa to allow the blood to fill the penile vasculature; and (3) The obstruction of the veins to retain the blood within the penile vasculature<sup>[5]</sup>.

In response to sexual stimuli, the brain transmits parasympathetic signals through the spinal cord. The signal then reaches the non-adrenergic non-cholinergic neuronal terminals, which will then induce the production of nitric oxide (NO) by neuronal NO synthase (nNOS). Likewise, the endothelium also produces NO via the activation of endothelial NO synthase (eNOS). eNOS and nNOS act as the endothelial and neuronal regulators, respectively. Then, the NO will be transported to the corpora spongiosa where it converts GTP to cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP) with the help of the guanylate cyclase enzyme. The cGMP induces smooth muscle relaxation, allowing arterial flow to fill the cavernosal space. cGMP also potentiates protein kinase G activity that leads to free intracellular calcium being taken up by the endoplasmic reticulum, causing a decrease in calcium flux and an increase in potassium flux from the cells and in turn causing depolarization followed by the relaxation of vascular smooth muscle. When the cavernosal space congests with blood, the veins become compressed and occluded which traps the blood in the cavernosal space during tumescence[1,5,6].



Based on its mechanism, the pathological causes of diabetic-induced ED can be classified into several different categories, *i.e.*, endothelial, neuronal, and endocrinal causes and others, such as psychological and diabetic-related infections and multiple drug prescriptions. However, all of these dysfunctions can intertwine to form ED (Figure 1).

#### **Endothelial factors**

One of the most important factors that contribute to the development of diabetic ED is endothelial dysfunction. Endothelial dysfunction is primarily characterized by the loss of NO biological activity and/or biosynthesis at the cellular level, but it may also refer to the reduction in endothelial-dependent vasodilatory response of the smooth muscle cells[7]. The reduction in NO bioavailability is primarily caused by the reduced activity and/or low level of eNOS expression. One possible factor that affects the impairment of eNOS function in diabetic ED is the specific glycosylation process that incapacitates the activation of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) signaling[8]. VEGF is proven to be a survival factor for endothelial cells[9] and also contributes to the upregulation of eNOS expression at the molecular level[10]. Despite its important role in modulating eNOS function, it seems that VEGF is not involved in the regulation of nNOS[11,12]. Meanwhile, the role of the RhoA-ROCK (Rho-associated protein kinase) complex in the development of ED has also been comprehensively studied in the past few years. ROCK, which is activated by RhoA, regulates myosin light chain phosphatase (MLCP) via phosphorylation. This leads to the deactivation of MLCP and subsequently promotes the contraction of the cavernosal body by lowering the levels of calcium in smooth muscles, facilitating the chronic-tonic contraction, thus maintaining the flaccid state of the penis[13]. ROCK has two isoforms: ROCK-1 and ROCK-2. Chiou *et al*[14] have shown that the induction of type 2 diabetes in rats resulted in the downregulation of eNOS, nNOS, and protein kinase G and the upregulation of the RhoA-ROCK pathway, particularly ROCK-1 isoform. Recently, studies have been conducted to assess the effects of ROCK inhibitors on diabetic ED. Treatment with ROCK inhibitors (SAR407899) has been found to induce penile erection through mechanisms independent of eNOS activity. Thus, this treatment can be targeted to cases of diabetic ED where eNOS activity is impaired [14].

The RhoA-ROCK pathway is also linked with the endothelin-1 (ET1)-induced vasoconstriction[15]. ET1 is a powerful vasoconstrictor, which is released from the penile vascular endothelium. In diabetic patients, the level of plasma ET1 is high[16], which may induce the constriction of the penile blood vessels. ET1 Level may also be elevated in response to the increase in oxidative stress in DM. Chronic hyperglycemia induces the release of free radicals (reactive oxidative species) due to the formation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs). This may contribute to the development of diabetic ED through oxidative cell damage and the suppression of NO action[17,18].

These processes will affect the elasticity of the blood vessels. This may be crucial in the development of ED since elastic blood vessels are important to enable better erections. Moreover, endothelial damage can cause plaque formation and subsequently the blockage of blood vessels. This blockage will result in the inability of the blood vessels to expand properly, thus leading to lower blood capacity and decreased speed of blood flow, resulting in reduced erectile ability.

#### Neuronal factors

The neuronal aspects of diabetic ED are less well understood due to lacking diagnostic tools available to support this etiology. Several studies have been conducted to assess nocturnal penile erection and whole sexual cycle via magnetic resonance imaging and positron emission tomography scan to characterize the disorder in the central aspects of erection<sup>[19]</sup>. Diabetic neuropathy is proven to be an important factor in the development of diabetic ED.

In DM, microangiopathy and nerve damage are caused by increased oxidative stress, accumulation of AGEs, impaired axonal transport, increased flux through the polyol pathway, altered protein kinase C activity, and poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase activity[20]. In a study comparing the significant microangiopathy and macroangiopathy factors in DM, the results indicated that microangiopathy factors, especially diabetic neuropathy, have a more significant impact than macroangiopathy factors in the development of diabetic ED[6].

#### Endocrine factors

Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism occurs in approximately 30%-40% of men with type 2 diabetes[21]. This condition reduces the production of testosterone, which has been identified to stimulate the synthesis, storage, and release of pro-erectogenic



Pakpahan C et al. Stem cell in diabetic erectile dysfunction



Figure 1 Factors that affect diabetic erectile dysfunction. Major factors that affect the development of diabetic erectile dysfunction include endothelial damage, neuronal dysfunction and endocrine abnormality. Other factors such as psychological factor and diabetic-related infections may also affect the development of diabetic erectile dysfunction. NO: Nitric oxide; AGEs: Advanced glycation end products.

> neurotransmitters; modulate neuronal activity, receptor sensitivity, neurotransmitter liberation, and socio-sexual behavior (increasing libido); and positively influence the levels of dopamine, NO, oxytocin, etc.[1]. In a population-based cohort, the prevalence of hypogonadism in men with ED was 35% compared with 22.7% in men without ED [22]. A study in Japan conducted by Imai et al [23] showed that decreased testosterone has been associated with severe or moderate ED as opposed to men with mild or no ED and is a risk factor for the development of ED.

## **EVALUATION OF ED**

Decreased erectile capacity is the most common symptom of patients with ED. The standard way to evaluate ED is by using the International Index of Erectile Function-5 (IIEF-5) or Erectile Hardness Score (EHS) criteria. IIEF-5 has five questions that can be used to evaluate a person's sexual life. This questionnaire has a sensitivity of 98% and a specificity of 88%[24].

Moreover, the EHS scoring system can also be used to evaluate the progression of ED following treatment as this scale is convenient to use. The EHS scale categorizes ED into five levels of erectile ability: (1) If the penis does not change; (2) If the penis is slightly enlarged without hardening; (3) If the penis is enlarged and hardens but cannot be used for sexual intercourse; (4) When the penis is enlarged, hardens, and can be used for sexual intercourse, but not maximally; and (5) If the penis is enlarged and hardens to the maximum[25].

In various studies using experimental animals, the evaluation of ED can be performed at the molecular and tissue level, starting from intracavernosal pressure measurement, assessment of angiogenesis process using certain markers, and analysis of erectile tissue profile including the blood vessel content and smooth muscle structure. Other molecular processes can also be used as parameters in the evaluation of ED.

### TREATMENT APPROACHES OF DIABETIC ED

#### Lifestyle modifications

In an effort to regain the capability of erection in diabetic ED, many approaches in terms of lifestyle change have to be applied. Long-term control of glycemic levels is



important. Using HbA1c as an index of hyperglycemia, Cho et al[26] showed a significant connection between the severity of ED and the level of HbA1c. Physical activity has beneficial effects on the prevention and/or improvement of ED in several prospective studies<sup>[27]</sup>. With regard to consistent physical activity, weight loss in obese or overweight diabetic patients is strongly correlated with ED, as observed in a prospective study with a study duration of 5 years to 25 years showing that overweight and obese individuals displayed an increased probability in developing ED compared to individuals with normal weight[28]. Importantly, smoking[5] and alcohol appear to be risk factors for ED. In a recent study focusing on alcohol intake and erectile function, it was shown that moderate alcohol consumption conferred the highest protection of erectile function[29].

#### Pharmacological approach

Phosphodiesterase-5 (PDE5) inhibitors are the first-line therapy for treating ED. The mechanism of the PDE5 inhibitor drug is to inhibit the PDE5 enzyme in vascular smooth muscle cells, thus preventing cGMP degradation to GMP resulting in a sustained erection as the penile blood vessels will be kept dilated. Currently, there are four different types of PDE5 inhibitors available for ED treatment: sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil, and avanafil<sup>[5]</sup>.

The most common adverse effects related to the treatment with PDE5 inhibitors are headache and flushing due to the vasodilatory effects of PDE5 inhibitors on the blood vessels. Abnormal vision is experienced by about 6% of individuals taking sildenafil, which could be attributed to the inhibitory action of the drug against PDE6, which is abundant in the retina<sup>[5]</sup>. On the other hand, back pain and muscle cramps are common adverse effects of tadalafil<sup>[5]</sup>.

In the early 1980s, the first report of intracavernosal injection with papaverine was published and opened a new line of treatment of ED[30]. This second line of treatment is normally used for patients who demonstrated low response or low effectivity or those displaying severe side effects following PDE5 inhibitor treatment. Drugs that are available for ICI are alprostadil (10 mcg, 20 mcg, 40 mcg) and papaverine. ICI treatment induces vasodilation in the arterial smooth muscles, inducing blood flow and blood entrapment within the lacunar spaces of the penis. This treatment has shown better efficacy than oral pharmacological treatment. However, the dropout rate for ICI therapy remains relatively high, and it may be associated with priapism, ecchymoses, hematoma formation, and penile fibrosis[31]. The intraurethral application of alprostadil is also used for second line treatments of ED[30]. The most common side effects of this therapy are penile pain and urethral burning sensation.

#### Vacuum and surgical approach

Vacuum therapy uses negative pressure to distend the corporal sinusoids and to increase blood inflow to the penis[32]. However, studies that evaluate the use of vacuum constriction device (VCD) reported up to 30% patient dropout due to inadequate rigidity, penile pain, difficulty to ejaculate, and aesthetic causes[33].

The implantation of penile prosthesis as a surgical therapeutic approach for ED is used when the pharmacological (oral, injection, or trans-urethral) and mechanical (VCD) approaches do not achieve satisfactory effects or induce side effects that bothered the patient. The implantation of prosthesis provides a reliable and predictable erection and the highest satisfaction rate to both partners when compared with all of the treatments in ED[34].

All of the treatments available for diabetic ED are developed to achieve sexual satisfaction by improving the erection, but none of them have the capacity to repair the endothelial blood vessels in patients with diabetic ED. New therapeutic strategies to address the main problem in ED, for example, regenerative therapy, have not been widely explored, despite their potential to improve endothelial function. Regenerative therapy, such as stem cell-based therapy, has been identified to have the potential to address the root of the problem in diabetic ED. In the next part of this review, we discuss this therapeutic approach for the treatment for diabetic ED.

#### STEM CELLS AS A FUTURE THERAPY FOR DIABETIC ED

Ernst Haeckel first introduced stem cells (stammzelle in German) in 1868 to delineate unicellular organism from which all multicellular organisms originated[35]. Since then, many studies were conducted to identify different types of stem cells and their potency to treat various human diseases. In 2006, Yamanaka successfully developed



induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs), which were derived from adult somatic cell reprogramming, increasing the hope of using this type of stem cells as a therapeutic approach for many chronic diseases[35]. Stem cells are unique because they have several features such as the capability to self-renew, extensive proliferation capacity, the potential to differentiate to different cell types, the ability to minimize DNA damage through several DNA repair system, and the ability to maintain a very low metabolism to reduce reactive oxygen species level (quiescent stem cells)[35-37].

#### Classification of stem cells

Stem cells are undifferentiated cells which are able to differentiate to specialized cell types because of their ability to self-renew and to differentiate to one or more cell lineages. Stem cells can be classified based on their origin and potency [36,38]. To date, adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cell (ADSC) is considered as one of the most frequent cells used in the field of uro-andrology because it is abundant and easy to obtain[39-41]. Moreover, ADSCs have anti-inflammatory properties and an ability to repair vascular and nerve damage, which are the hallmarks in the development of diabetic ED[42].

Three fundamental aspects in stem cell therapy, including that for diabetic ED, need to be considered. These include (1) the origin of the stem cells, tissue biopsy, and cell harvesting, (2) ex vivo stem cell culture and clonal expansion through numerous distinct growth signals to produce specified cell type that we need, and (3) the delivery of these stem cells to the organ of interest[38,40].

Different routes of delivery are still being investigated to determine which one gives the best results. So far, several preclinical and clinical trials using various stem cell types have been conducted.

After delivery, two different mechanisms may occur in the tissues following stem cell implantation. First, the stem cells may differentiate to specific cells and hence, regenerate the damaged tissue. Second, stem cells may secrete various growth factors through the paracrine pathway [40,43], which can induce propagation and the differentiation of resident progenitor cells resulting in the repair of damaged tissue[43].

#### Current progress in stem cell therapy for diabetic ED

We have described that there are currently three main approaches to ED therapy which have been adopted worldwide, these are oral medication, intra-cavernosal injection and vacuum devices and penile prosthesis. However, all of these available options can only ameliorate the symptoms without restoring the damage of the penile tissue<sup>[39]</sup>. Stem cell therapy may address this problem.

The use of stem cells for the treatment of ED has been developed in several cases of ED post-prostatectomy. Several studies have reported many cases of cavernous nerve damage following prostatectomy[44], and the use of stem cells is now being investigated for the treatment of diabetic ED. It is estimated that ED occurs in approximately 67.4% of all cases of DM[3], illustrating that ED requires effective treatment to improve the quality of life of many patients with diabetes affected with ED.

Erection occurs as a result of the release of NO from sinusoidal endothelial cell walls. The vasodilation that occurs in these blood vessels in response to NO causes the compression of venules located between the trabecula and the tunica albuginea so that the blood becomes trapped within the blood vessels[43]. In simpler terms, it can be described that endothelial cells, cavernous smooth muscle cells, NO and nerve cells are key factors in erection, and DM damages these components. Stem cells, which have the ability to differentiate to specialised cells, may have the ability to correct these defects and restore proper erectile function[43]. This is the rationale for using stem cells as a therapy for ED in the future. However, the underlying mechanism still cannot be fully explained and needs further exploration.

Stem cell research in cases of ED has been pursued since the 2000s. However, most studies were limited to experimental animals. Of the 25 studies reviewed in this article, we found that 21 were conducted on animals (Table 1) and four on humans (Table 2). Of those experiments on animals, the stem cells used were isolated from adipose tissue, bone and human urine. Further, the type of stem cells used was autologous and allogenic, and the average number of stem cells injected per animal was  $1 \times 10^6$  cells, which were delivered intra-cavernosally. However, the number of cells injected among these studies ranged from  $2 \times 10^6$  to  $5 \times 10^5$  cells per animal [46,47]. Moreover, in addition to stem cell therapy, several studies added growth factors, hormones and drugs, including insulin[48], magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles[49], microtissue[50], inducible NOS[47], myocardin[51], icariin[52], corin[53], exosomes from corpus cavernosum smooth muscle cells[54], fibroblast growth factor 2 (FGF2)[55], stromal cell-derived cell factor-1 (SDF-1)[56], VEGF[57] and hepatocyte growth factor[45].



| Table 1 L                         | Table 1 List of articles on stem cell therapy in animal models of diabetic erectile dysfunction   |   |                               |                      |                               |   |  |                             |                                 |  |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Ref.                              | Animal model<br>(species, age, <i>n</i><br>number)  | ED model  | Evidence of<br>previous DE    | Type of<br>stem cell | Source of stem cell           | Characterization of stem cell   | Number of<br>cells<br>injected and<br>site of<br>injection | Modification                | Duration<br>of<br>follow-<br>up | Parameter of therapy   | Conclusion  |
| Garcia et<br>al <mark>[68]</mark> | 10-wk-old Zucker<br>(fa/fa) rats; <i>n</i> = 10 in<br>each group (ADSCs<br>and control)   | Obese and type 2<br>diabetic rats with<br>ED                      | Yes, CN<br>electrostimulation | ADSCs;<br>Autologous | Perigonadal<br>adipose tissue | Not clear   | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                    | None                        | 3 wk                            | ICP-MAP, nNOS,<br>corporal body collagen,<br>and corporal body<br>endothelial cell   | ADSCs improve ED  |
| Liu <i>et al</i><br>[57]          | 10-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 12 in each group<br>(lentivirus-VEGF, GFP<br>ADSCs, VEGF/GFP<br>ADSCs, control)                                | Type 1 diabetes<br>induced by<br>streptozotocin with<br>ED        | Yes, APO<br>procedure         | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Bilateral groin               | Yes, by flow cytometry  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                    | VEGF, GFP                   | 3 wk                            | ICP-MAP, VEGF, and e-<br>NOS <i>in vivo</i> Endothelial,<br>smooth muscle, and<br>pericyte marker  | Injection of ADSCs<br>expressing VEGF<br>displayed more<br>efficiently and<br>significantly raised<br>ICP-MAP and<br>increased endothelial<br>markers |
| Ouyang<br>et al[55]               | Male Sprague-Dawley<br>rats unspecific age; <i>n</i><br>= 10 in control group,<br><i>n</i> = 15 in each<br>treatment group<br>(USCs, lentivirus<br>FGF2, USCs-FGF2) | High-fat diet<br>following<br>streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetes | Yes, APO<br>procedure         | HUDSCs               | Human urine                   | Yes, flow cytometry (CD24,<br>CD29, CD31, CD34, CD44,<br>CD45, CD73, CD90, CD105,<br>CD146)                               | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                    | FGF-2                       | 4 wk                            | ICP-MAP, expression of<br>endothelial markers<br>(CD31, VEGF, and<br>eNOS), smooth muscle<br>markers (desmin and<br>smoothelin),<br>histological changes | USCs or USCs-FGF2<br>improved erectile<br>function in type 2<br>diabetic rats   |
| Li et al[ <mark>69</mark> ]       | 8-wk-old BALB/c<br>mice; <i>n</i> = 8 in each<br>group (control and<br>treatment)   | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetes<br>with ED                    | Not clear                     | BMSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Unspecified<br>bone marrow    | Yes, by flow cytometry.<br>Identification with Sca-1<br>micromagnetic,<br>identification of CD29,<br>CD44, CD13, and CD34 | Not<br>mentioned   | None                        | 3 wk                            | ICP-MAP, penile<br>histology   | Flk-1 Sca-1 MSCs<br>differentiate into<br>skeletal and<br>endothelial cells <i>in</i><br><i>vivo</i> and <i>in vitro</i>                              |
| Liu <i>et al</i><br>[45]          | Male Sprague-Dawley<br>rats with no<br>mentioned age; <i>n</i> = 10<br>in each group<br>(negative control,<br>ADSCs, ADSCs +<br>hepatocyte growth<br>factor)        | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetes<br>with ED                    | Not clear                     | ADSCs                | Not mentioned                 | Yes   | 2 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                    | Hepatocyte<br>growth factor | 4 wk                            | ICP-MAP, smooth<br>muscle, and<br>endothelium (PECAM-<br>1, SMA), apoptotic<br>index   | Significantly<br>enhance the erectile<br>function   |
| Wang et<br>al[70]                 | 10-wk-old Male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 15-16 in each<br>group (control,<br>normoxia AMCS, and<br>hypoxia AMCS)  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse                      | Yes, APO<br>procedure         | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Inguinal<br>adipose           | Yes, fluorescent-activated<br>cell sorting (CD90, CD29,<br>CD34, CD45)  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                    | Normoxia-<br>hypoxia        | 4 wk                            | ICP-MAP, n-NOS,<br>endothelial and smooth<br>muscle histology  | Hypoxia AMSCs<br>improved ICP-MAP,<br>nNOS. Hypoxia<br>AMSCs condition<br>effective to enhance<br>theuraphetic effect of<br>ED                        |

Pakpahan C et al. Stem cell in diabetic erectile dysfunction

| Kovanecz<br>et al[71]                    | 7-mo-old Zucker<br>(fa/fa) rats; <i>n</i> = 8 in<br>each group<br>(untreated, early<br>diabetic treated with<br>SC, early diabetic with<br>high glucose treated<br>with SC, late diabetic<br>treated with SC, non-<br>diabetic untreated) | Not mentioned<br>specifically                  | Not clear             | MSDCs;<br>Allogenic  | Hindlimb<br>muscles          | Not clear  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC   | Early and late<br>diabetes                      | 8 wk | ICP-MAP, nNOS-eNOS,<br>collagen ratio, calponin,<br>inflammation marker                          | Stem cell decreased<br>collagen and fat<br>infiltration,<br>upregulated nNOS-<br>eNOS, and improved<br>erectile function                |
|--|---|--|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|------|--|---|
| Ryu et al<br>[ <mark>46</mark> ]         | 12-wk-old C57BL/6J<br>mice; <i>n</i> = 6 in each<br>group (control,<br>diabetic, diabetic with<br>PBS, and diabetic with<br>BMSCs)  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse   | Not clear             | BMSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Tibiae and<br>Femur          | Yes, flow cytometry (CD3,<br>CD44, CD45, CD103, CD105,<br>CD117, MHC-1, and Sca-1) | 3 × 10 <sup>5</sup> /IC   | None  | 2 wk | e-NOS-nNOS,<br>endothelial and smooth<br>muscle content<br>histology                             | BMSCs improved<br>significant recovery<br>of erectile tissue  |
| Zhou <i>et al</i><br>[ <del>48</del> ]   | 8-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley; <i>n</i> =<br>5 in each group<br>(negative control,<br>ASCs + ad-luc-<br>myocardin, ASCs +<br>ad-luc, ED without<br>treatment)   | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse   | Not clear             | ADSCs;<br>Autologous | Paratesticular<br>fat tissue | Not clear  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup><br>ADSC/IC  | Insulin and<br>neutral<br>protamine<br>hagedorn | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, AGEs, and<br>RAGE; growth factors<br>and cytokine in penis                              | ADSCs combined<br>with insulin<br>improved erectile<br>function and<br>pathological changes   |
| Wang et<br>al[52]                        | 10-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 14-15 in each<br>group (negative<br>control, icariin,<br>ADMSCs, ADMSCs +<br>icariin)  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse   | Yes, APO<br>procedure | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Inguinal<br>adipose          | Yes, fluorescent-activated<br>cell sorting (CD90, CD29,<br>CD34, CD45)             | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC   | Icariin   | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, histology<br>and immunohistology<br>of penis tissue,<br>intracellular ROS levels        | Icariin-enhanced<br>ADSCs in erectile<br>function Icariin<br>could protect ADSCs<br>against oxidative<br>stress                         |
| Zhou <i>et al</i><br>[50]                | 8-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br>( <i>n</i> = 8 in control, <i>n</i> =<br>20 in treated groups)   | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse   | Yes, APO<br>procedure | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Paratesticular<br>fat tissue | Not clear  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> ADSC<br>and 1 × 10 <sup>4</sup><br>ADSCs per<br>MT/IC | Microtissues<br>(MTs)                           | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, nNOS,<br>smooth and endothelial<br>content histology                                    | MTs improved<br>histopathology and<br>erectile function<br>rather than<br>traditional ADSC  |
| Zhu et al<br>[49]                        | 10-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 8-10 in each group<br>(non-diabetic controls,<br>diabetic with PBS,<br>ADSCs, ADSCs +<br>Magnetic application  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse   | Not clear             | ADSCs;<br>Autologous | Paratesticular<br>fat tissue | Yes, by flow cytometry<br>(CD34, CD45, CD44)                                       | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> ADSC  | Magnetic iron<br>oxide<br>nanoparticle          | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, contents,<br>smooth muscle (α-<br>SMA), endothelium<br>(von Willebrand factor),<br>VEGF | ADSCs improved<br>erectile function<br>External magnetic<br>field improved<br>efficiency of labeled<br>ADSC in the corpus<br>cavernosum |
| Jeon <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>56</mark> ] | 8-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 12 in each group<br>(control, DM ED, BM-<br>MSC, SDF-1 (stromal   | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>with ED | Not clear             | BMSCs                | Not mentioned                | Not mentioned  | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC   | SDF-1   | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, nNOS-eNOS,<br>FGF-VEGF in vivo  | SDF-1 improved ED<br>recovery and smooth<br>muscle content,<br>increased nNOS-<br>eNOS, FGF-VEGF  |

|  | cell-derived factor-1)   |   |   |                                  |   |  |                                       |                                  |      |   |  |
|--|--|---|---|----------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|---|--|
| Chen <i>et al</i><br>[ <mark>42</mark> ] | Male Sprague-Dawley rats with unspecific age; $n = 10$ in each group (ADSC, BMSC, and control)   | ED in type 2 rats<br>with diabetes<br>induced by high-<br>fat and high-sugar<br>diet and<br>streptozotocin      | Yes, by APO<br>procedure                                    | ADSCs and<br>BMSCs;<br>Allogenic | Medullary<br>cavity of<br>femur, tibia,<br>and fibula | Yes, by flow cytometry<br>Identification with<br>CD34,CD45,CD73,CD90, and<br>CD105 | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC               | None                             | 2 wk | ICP-MAP, number of blood vessels, collagen  | Stem cell improved<br>ICP-MAP, increased<br>the number of blood<br>vessels, and reduced<br>collagen content                    |
| Ouyang<br>et al[72]                      | Male Sprague-Dawley rats with unspecific age; $n = 8$ in each group (control and treatment)  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetes   | Yes, APO<br>procedure                                       | HUDSCs                           | Human urine   | Yes, flow cytometry and<br>Western blot (CD63 and<br>protein calnexin)             | Not<br>mentioned                      | None                             | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, eNOA,<br>phospho-eNOS, nNOS,<br>and endothelial markers<br>(CD31)  | Human-derived<br>stem cells improved<br>ICP, eNOS, nNOS,<br>and endothelial<br>markers   |
| Zhang et<br>al[51]                       | Male Sprague-Dawley<br>rats; $n = 10$ in each<br>group (negative<br>control, ASCs + ad-<br>luc-myocardin, ASCs<br>+ ad-luc, ED without<br>treatment) | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse  | Yes, APO<br>procedure                                       | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic              | Inguinal fat<br>tissue                                | Yes, flow cytometry (CD29,<br>CD90, CD34, and CD45)                                | 1 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC               | Ad-luc-<br>myocardin<br>modified | 3 wk | ICP-MAP, collagen and<br>smooth muscle<br>histology: myocardin,<br>collagen 1, cleaved<br>caspase 3, α-SMA, and<br>calponin                       | Myocardin enhanced<br>therapeutic for ASCs<br>for ED in diabetic<br>mouse  |
| Zhang et<br>al[ <mark>58</mark> ]        | CCECs culture, not specific rats; <i>n</i> = 15 each group (case and control)  | CCECs treated<br>with advanced<br>glycation end<br>products and<br>streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse | In vivo CCECs<br>mimicking diabetic<br>and APO<br>procedure | HUDSCs                           | Human urine   | Yes, by flow cytometry<br>(CD24, CD31, CD34, CD44,<br>CD45, CD73, CD90, CD105)     | Not<br>mentioned                      | None                             | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, eNOS, p-<br>NOS, VEGFRA,<br>VEGFR2, authophagic<br>flux  | Urine stem cell<br>improved cavernosal<br>endothelium<br>through upregulated<br>authophagic activity                           |
| Zhang et<br>al[47]                       | 8-wk-old male<br>Sprague-Dawley rats;<br><i>n</i> = 9 in each group<br>(control group, DM<br>with ED, ADSCs,<br>ADSCs-EFGP, ADSCs<br>+ iNOS)         | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse  | Yes, APO<br>procedure                                       | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic              | Inguinal fat<br>tissues                               | Yes, by flow cytometry<br>(CD2, CD31, CD49, CD90,<br>CD106, CD34, CD45, CD73)      | 5 × 10 <sup>5</sup> /IC               | EFGP and<br>iNOS                 | 2 wk | ICP-MAP, endothelial<br>and smooth muscle<br>content marker (NO,<br>collagen-I, collagen IV,<br>TGF-β, β- actin)                                  | ADSCS-iNOS<br>significantly reduced<br>penile fibrosis   |
| Song et al<br>[54]                       | Male Sprague-Dawley<br>rats; <i>n</i> = 7-8 in each<br>group (BMSC-EXO,<br>ADSC-EXO, CCSMC-<br>EXO, control)   | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse  | Yes, APO<br>procedure                                       | ADSCs and<br>BMSCs;<br>Allogenic | Inguinal<br>adipose and<br>rat femoral                | Yes, flow cytometry (CD29,<br>CD34, CD45, and CD90                                 | 100 μg of<br>exosome/IC               | Exosome<br>CCSMC                 | 4 wk | ICP-MAP, α-SMA<br>collagen, TGF-β1, β-<br>actin, e-NOS, and n-<br>NOS, NO, and cGMP   | CCSMC-EXOs<br>improve erectile<br>function, reducing<br>collagen deposition<br>and expression of<br>eNOS-nNOS, NO,<br>and cGMP |
| Wang et<br>al[53]                        | Male Sprague-Dawley<br>rats with unspecified<br>age; no data on n<br>number, four<br>experimental groups<br>in total (negative<br>control, DM, DM +  | Streptozotocin-<br>induced diabetic<br>mouse  | Yes, but not<br>mention what<br>method                      | ADSCs;<br>Allogenic              | Not Mention   | Yes, CD29, CD90, CD44,<br>CD105, and von Willebrand<br>factor                      | 100 μL of<br>exosome from<br>ADSCs/IV | siCorin ADSC-<br>EXO             | 2 wk | ICP-MAP,<br>neurovascular function<br>(ANP, BNP, nNOS,<br>cGMP, β-actin),<br>inflammatory factor<br>(IL6, IL1β), expression,<br>delivery of corin | ADSC-EXO<br>enhanced<br>endothelial recovery<br>and decreased<br>inflammatory<br>process                                       |

ADSC-EXO, DM + siCorin-ADSC-EXO)

APO: Apomorphine; ADSCs: Adipose-derived stem cells; BMSCs: Bone marrow stem cells; CCECs: Cavernosal vascular endothelial cells; CCSMC: Corpus cavernosal smooth muscle cell; DM: Diabetes mellitus; ED: Erectile dysfunction; HUDSCs: Human urine-derived stem cells; IC: Intracavernosal; ICP-MAP: Intracavernosal pressure; MSCs: Muscle-derived stem cells; PMSCs: Placental matrix stem cells.

| Table 2 Lis                       | t of articles on stem cell therapy i  | in humans      | s with diabetic e  | erectile dysfu        | nction              |  |  |              |                              |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|--|-----------------------|---------------------|--|--|--------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| Ref.                              | Study subject and n number  | Type of<br>ED  | Evidence of<br>previous DE                               | Type of<br>stem cell  | Source of stem cell | Stem cell<br>characterization  | Number of<br>cells<br>injected and<br>site of<br>injection | Modification | Duration<br>of follow-<br>up | Parameter of<br>therapy   | Conclusion   |
| Bahk et al<br>[ <mark>61</mark> ] | Impotent diabetic type 2 patients<br>range from 57 yr to 87 yr; $n = 7$ in<br>treated groups, $n = 3$ in controls.                                    | Diabetic<br>ED | Yes, by clinical<br>diagnosis and<br>other<br>parameters | UCBSCs;<br>Allogenic  | Umbilical<br>cord   | Yes, by flow cytometry<br>(CD13, CD14, CD34, CD31,<br>CD45, CD44, CD49e, CD54,<br>CD90, CD106, and HLA-DR) | 1.5 × 10 <sup>7</sup> /IC                                  | None         | 9 mo                         | IIEF-5, SEP, GAQ,<br>erection diary, blood<br>glucose diary   | Umbilical cord blood<br>stem cell had positive<br>effects on ED  |
| Levy et al<br>[59]                | Men aged 40-70 yr who had<br>organic ED at least 6 mo; $n = 8$  | Diabetic<br>ED | Yes, by clinical<br>diagnosis and<br>other<br>parameters | PM-MSCs;<br>Allogenic | Placenta            | Not clear  | 1 mL PM-<br>MSCs /IC                                       | None         | 6 wk, 3 mo,<br>6 mo          | Peak systolic<br>velocity, end-<br>diastolic velocity,<br>stretched penile<br>length, penile width,<br>IIEF-5 | The treatment may be beneficial  |
| Al demour<br>et al[60]            | Men aged 25-65 yr who had ED at least 6 mo; $n = 4$   | Diabetic<br>ED | Yes, by clinical<br>diagnosis and<br>other<br>parameters | BMSCs;<br>Autologous  | Iliac crest         | Yes, positive for CD90,<br>CD105, CD73, and CD44   | 15 × 10 <sup>6</sup> /IC                                   | None         | 2 yr                         | IIEF-5, EHS   | Stem cell effective and<br>improved erectile<br>function   |
| Protogerou<br>et al[62]           | Male with ED due to DM,<br>hypertension,<br>hypercholesterolemia, and<br>Peyronie's disease; <i>n</i> = 5 in each<br>group (control and ADSC treated) | Diabetic<br>ED | Yes, by clinical<br>diagnosis                            | ADSCs;<br>Autologous  | Not<br>mentioned    | Yes, alizarin red S and alcian<br>blue staining, flow<br>cytometry   | 2 × 10 <sup>5</sup> /IC                                    | None         | 3 mo                         | IIEF-5, penile triplex  | No difference in IIEF-5<br>between the case and<br>control group, but<br>significant between<br>before and after treatment<br>in both groups |

ADSCs: Adipose-derived stem cells; BMSCs: Bone marrow stem cells; ED: Erectile dysfunction; GAQ: Global assessment questions; IIEF-5: International index of erectile function; PMSCs: Placental matrix stem cells; SEP: Sexual encounter profile; UCBSCs: Umbilical cord blood stem cells.

All of the studies have reported that stem cells provide improvements of the erectile function both functionally and structurally in various animal models. As eNOS and nNOS play a major role in penile erection, these two factors are used as parameters in stem cell studies. Nearly all studies have reported improved levels of these two

factors. This indicates that stem cells improve endothelial function at the molecular level

Moreover, factors, such as VEGF, FGF, and von Willebrand factor, are believed to be vital in the improvement of ED in these studies. The increase of these factors suggests an induction of angiogenesis in the penile tissue. Furthermore, stem cells are also reported to reduce the fibrotic process in penile erectile tissue as well as modulate autophagy process[58]. Autophagy was reported to increase following stem cell treatment, which is believed to be a sign of tissue recovery and regeneration. All of these findings indicate that stem cells play a role in cell regeneration and recovery by increasing the levels of growth factors and suppressing inflammatory factors. Addition of specific factors may further improve tissue repair and erectile function compared to the administration of stem cells alone.

So far, only four studies have focused on stem cell therapy for ED in humans. Levy et al[59] have reported the administration of PM-SCs (placental matrix stem cells) in eight people with ED. After 6 mo following treatment, Levy et al[59] concluded that stem cell therapy improves erectile function. Another study by Al Demour *et al*[60]reported that the administration of bone marrow stem cells to people with ED resulted in the improvement of both the IIEF-5 and EHS scores; they further claimed that stem cell administration in the context of ED was well tolerated and safe for humans. However, these two studies have some weaknesses, for example, the studies did not include placebo control, were not randomized or blinded, and had a very small number of samples[60].

Bahk et al[61] conducted a study on seven diabetic patients aged 57-87 years and compared the effects of stem cell treatment with three patients who receive treatment for ED, such as PDE5 inhibitor alone. The stem cells used were umbilical cord-derived mesenchymal stem cells with a dose of  $1.5 \times 10^7$  cells administered intracorporeally. This study was followed up for 9 mo, and at the end of the study, it was found that the stem cells produced a positive effect on ED as seen in the improvement of IIEF-5, SEP, GAQ, and erectile diary[61].

Protogerou et al[62] reported a different approach by using autologous adipose stem cells to treat ED in five people with DM. This group was compared with five other people who received platelet lysate. The number of stem cells given was 2 × 10<sup>5</sup> cells for 3 mo. At the end of the study, no difference in IIEF-5 was observed between the treatment and the control groups. However, a significant improvement was observed before and after treatment in both groups[62].

#### Possible mechanisms of stem cell therapy for diabetic ED

There are at least two possible mechanisms underlying the therapeutic effects of stem cell implantation for diabetic ED. First, stem cells may differentiate to specific cells and hence, regenerate the damaged tissue. In diabetic ED, the implanted stem cells may differentiate to myogenic cell precursor that subsequently in the presence of growth factors such as FGF and TGF-Beta can differentiate to myoblasts[40,63]. The myoblastic cells are known to have the capability to differentiate to vascular smooth muscle cells. The new smooth muscle cells may repair and improve damaged vascular tissues and hence improve the erectile function[64,65].

Second possible mechanism may involve the capability of stem cells to secrete beneficial paracrine factors. Stem cells are known to secrete angiogenic factors such as VEGF, basis fibroblast growth factor and SDF-1. These factors are potent inducers of angiogenesis and neovascularization[66,67]. Stem cells can also produce factors such as Wnt4 and Wnt7b, which are able to promote the differentiation of myoblasts to smooth muscle cells[63]. Together, the ability of stem cells to differentiate to smooth muscle cells and to produce beneficial paracrine factors that induce angiogenesis and neo-vascularization may be the underlying mechanisms of the therapeutic effects for diabetic ED.

#### CONCLUSION

Overall, based on the published data, it seems that stem cell therapy can become an alternative approach for the treatment of diabetic ED in the future. Stem cells can promote recovery and regeneration of the penile tissue following damage due to inflammation and free radicals. Studies reviewed in this paper, which are almost entirely conducted on experimental animals, certainly require further follow-up research. Information on stem cell research for ED treatment remains to be limited, but it can form the basis to develop further research in this area. In particular, larger



human studies with appropriate research designs are needed to provide more objective information on the possibility of translational application.

#### REFERENCES

- Kamenov ZA. A comprehensive review of erectile dysfunction in men with diabetes. Exp Clin 1 Endocrinol Diabetes 2015; 123: 141-158 [PMID: 25502583 DOI: 10.1055/s-0034-1394383]
- 2 De Berardis G, Franciosi M, Belfiglio M, Di Nardo B, Greenfield S, Kaplan SH, Pellegrini F, Sacco M, Tognoni G, Valentini M, Nicolucci A; Quality of Care and Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes (QuED) Study Group. Erectile dysfunction and quality of life in type 2 diabetic patients: a serious problem too often overlooked. Diabetes Care 2002; 25: 284-291 [PMID: 11815497 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.25.2.284]
- 3 Anwar Z, Sinha V, Mitra S, Mishra AK, Ansari MH, Bharti A, Kumar V, Nigam AK. Erectile Dysfunction: An Underestimated Presentation in Patients with Diabetes Mellitus. Indian J Psychol Med 2017; 39: 600-604 [PMID: 29200555 DOI: 10.4103/0253-7176.217015]
- Giugliano F, Maiorino M, Bellastella G, Gicchino M, Giugliano D, Esposito K. Determinants of erectile dysfunction in type 2 diabetes. Int J Impot Res 2010; 22: 204-209 [PMID: 20147958 DOI: 10.1038/iiir.2010.11
- 5 Jumani DK. Erectile dysfunction in diabetes mellitus: A review. J Diabetol 2020; 11: 1-7 [DOI: 10.4103/jod.jod\_42\_18]
- 6 Kamenov ZA, Christov VG, Yankova TM. Erectile dysfunction in diabetic men is linked more to microangiopathic complications and neuropathy than to macroangiopathic disturbances. J Mens Heal Gend 2007; 4: 64-73 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jmhg.2006.12.004]
- 7 Musicki B, Burnett AL. Endothelial dysfunction in diabetic erectile dysfunction. Int J Impot Res 2007; 19: 129-138 [PMID: 16775612 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ijir.3901494]
- 8 Musicki B, Kramer MF, Becker RE, Burnett AL. Inactivation of phosphorylated endothelial nitric oxide synthase (Ser-1177) by O-GlcNAc in diabetes-associated erectile dysfunction. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2005; 102: 11870-11875 [PMID: 16085713 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0502488102]
- 9 Dimmeler S, Zeiher AM. Endothelial cell apoptosis in angiogenesis and vessel regression. Circ Res 2000; 87: 434-439 [PMID: 10988233 DOI: 10.1161/01.res.87.6.434]
- 10 Papapetropoulos A, García-Cardeña G, Madri JA, Sessa WC. Nitric oxide production contributes to the angiogenic properties of vascular endothelial growth factor in human endothelial cells. J Clin Invest 1997; 100: 3131-3139 [PMID: 9399960 DOI: 10.1172/JCI119868]
- 11 Sheehy AM, Phung YT, Riemer RK, Black SM. Growth factor induction of nitric oxide synthase in rat pheochromocytoma cells. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 1997; 52: 71-77 [PMID: 9450679 DOI: 10.1016/s0169-328x(97)00224-6
- 12 Lin CS, Ho HC, Chen KC, Lin G, Nunes L, Lue TF. Intracavernosal injection of vascular endothelial growth factor induces nitric oxide synthase isoforms. BJU Int 2002; 89: 955-960 [PMID: 12010247 DOI: 10.1046/j.1464-410x.2002.02792.x]
- 13 Sopko NA, Hannan JL, Bivalacqua TJ. Understanding and targeting the Rho kinase pathway in erectile dysfunction. Nat Rev Urol 2014; 11: 622-628 [PMID: 25311680 DOI: 10.1038/nrurol.2014.278
- 14 Chiou WF, Liu HK, Juan CW. Abnormal protein expression in the corpus cavernosum impairs erectile function in type 2 diabetes. BJU Int 2010; 105: 674-680 [PMID: 19751257 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-410X.2009.08852.x]
- 15 Guagnini F, Ferazzini M, Grasso M, Blanco S, Croci T. Erectile properties of the Rho-kinase inhibitor SAR407899 in diabetic animals and human isolated corpora cavernosa. J Transl Med 2012; 10: 59 [PMID: 22444253 DOI: 10.1186/1479-5876-10-59]
- 16 Wang H, Eto M, Steers WD, Somlyo AP, Somlyo AV. RhoA-mediated Ca2+ sensitization in erectile function. J Biol Chem 2002; 277: 30614-30621 [PMID: 12060659 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M204262200]
- Clozel M, Gray GA, Breu V, Löffler BM, Osterwalder R. The endothelin ETB receptor mediates both 17 vasodilation and vasoconstriction in vivo. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1992; 186: 867-873 [PMID: 1323294 DOI: 10.1016/0006-291x(92)90826-7]
- Cartledge JJ, Eardley I, Morrison JF. Advanced glycation end-products are responsible for the 18 impairment of corpus cavernosal smooth muscle relaxation seen in diabetes. BJU Int 2001: 87: 402-407 [PMID: 11251537 DOI: 10.1046/j.1464-410x.2001.00067.x]
- 19 Nofzinger EA. Sexual Dysfunction in Patients with Diabetes Mellitus: The Role of a "Central" Neuropathy. Semin Clin Neuropsychiatry 1997; 2: 31-39 [PMID: 10320441]
- 20 Yagihashi S, Yamagishi S, Wada R. Pathology and pathogenetic mechanisms of diabetic neuropathy: correlation with clinical signs and symptoms. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2007; 77 Suppl 1: S184-S189 [PMID: 17462777 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2007.01.054]
- 21 Ho CH, Jaw FS, Wu CC, Chen KC, Wang CY, Hsieh JT, Yu HJ, Liu SP. The prevalence and the risk factors of testosterone deficiency in newly diagnosed and previously known type 2 diabetic men. JSex Med 2015; 12: 389-397 [PMID: 25441980 DOI: 10.1111/jsm.12777]
- 22 Araujo AB, Esche GR, Kupelian V, O'Donnell AB, Travison TG, Williams RE, Clark RV, McKinlay JB. Prevalence of symptomatic androgen deficiency in men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2007; 92: 4241-4247 [PMID: 17698901 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2007-1245]



- Imai A, Yamamoto H, Hatakeyama S, Iwabuchi I, Yoneyama T, Hashimoto Y, Koie T, Kamimura N, 23 Danjyo K, Ohyama C. Risk factors for erectile dysfunction in healthy Japanese men. Int J Androl 2010; **33**: 569-573 [PMID: 19708864 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2605.2009.00974.x]
- 24 Rosen RC, Cappelleri JC, Smith MD, Lipsky J, Peña BM. Development and evaluation of an abridged, 5-item version of the International Index of Erectile Function (IIEF-5) as a diagnostic tool for erectile dysfunction. Int J Impot Res 1999; 11: 319-326 [PMID: 10637462 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ijir.3900472]
- 25 Mulhall JP, Goldstein I, Bushmakin AG, Cappelleri JC, Hvidsten K. Validation of the erection hardness score. J Sex Med 2007; 4: 1626-1634 [PMID: 17888069 DOI: 10.1111/j.1743-6109.2007.00600.x
- Cho NH, Ahn CW, Park JY, Ahn TY, Lee HW, Park TS, Kim IJ, Pomerantz K, Park C, Kimm KC, 26 Choi DS. Prevalence of erectile dysfunction in Korean men with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabet Med 2006; 23: 198-203 [PMID: 16433719 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2005.01789.x]
- Bacon CG, Mittleman MA, Kawachi I, Giovannucci E, Glasser DB, Rimm EB. A prospective study 27 of risk factors for erectile dysfunction. J Urol 2006; 176: 217-221 [PMID: 16753404 DOI: 10.1016/S0022-5347(06)00589-1
- Fung MM, Bettencourt R, Barrett-Connor E. Heart disease risk factors predict erectile dysfunction 25 28 years later: the Rancho Bernardo Study. J Am Coll Cardiol 2004; 43: 1405-1411 [PMID: 15093875 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2003.11.041]
- 29 Cheng JY, Ng EM, Chen RY, Ko JS. Alcohol consumption and erectile dysfunction: meta-analysis of population-based studies. Int J Impot Res 2007; 19: 343-352 [PMID: 17538641 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ijir.3901556
- 30 Glina S, Virag R, Luis Rhoden E, Sharlip ID. Intracavernous injection of papaverine for erectile failure R. Virag. J Sex Med 2010; 7: 1331-1335 [DOI: 10.1111/j.1743-6109.2010.01774.x]
- Belew D, Klaassen Z, Lewis RW. Intracavernosal Injection for the Diagnosis, Evaluation, and 31 Treatment of Erectile Dysfunction: A Review. Sex Med Rev 2015; 3: 11-23 [PMID: 27784568 DOI: 10.1002/smrj.35
- Yuan J, Hoang AN, Romero CA, Lin H, Dai Y, Wang R. Vacuum therapy in erectile dysfunction--32 science and clinical evidence. Int J Impot Res 2010; 22: 211-219 [PMID: 20410903 DOI: 10.1038/ijir.2010.4
- 33 Price DE, Cooksey G, Jehu D, Bentley S, Hearnshaw JR, Osborn DE. The management of impotence in diabetic men by vacuum tumescence therapy. Diabet Med 1991; 8: 964-967 [PMID: 1838050 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.1991.tb01538.x]
- Phé V, Rouprêt M. Erectile dysfunction and diabetes: a review of the current evidence-based 34 medicine and a synthesis of the main available therapies. Diabetes Metab 2012; 38: 1-13 [PMID: 22056307 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabet.2011.09.003]
- 35 Mokry J, Pisal R. The basic principles of stem cells. Stem Cell Biol Tissue Eng Dent Sci 2015; 237-248 [DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-397157-9.00019-9]
- Ragab El Barky A, Ali EMM, Mohamed TM. Stem Cells, Classifications and their Clinical 36 Applications. Am J Pharmacol Ther 2017; 1: 1-7
- 37 Donnelly H, Salmeron-Sanchez M, Dalby MJ. Designing stem cell niches for differentiation and selfrenewal. J R Soc Interface 2018; 15 [PMID: 30158185 DOI: 10.1098/rsif.2018.0388]
- Dai R, Wang Z, Samanipour R, Koo KI, Kim K. Adipose-Derived Stem Cells for Tissue Engineering 38 and Regenerative Medicine Applications. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 6737345 [PMID: 27057174 DOI: 10.1155/2016/6737345]
- 39 Mercado C. Adipose-derived adult stem cells and new technique for intracavernosal injection for erectile dysfunction: Novel approach to treat diabetes mellitus. Erectus Shot Technique. Integr Mol Med 2016; 3: 564-575 [DOI: 10.15761/IMM.1000206]
- 40 Chung E. Stem-cell-based therapy in the field of urology: a review of stem cell basic science, clinical applications and future directions in the treatment of various sexual and urinary conditions. Expert Opin Biol Ther 2015; 15: 1623-1632 [PMID: 26243575 DOI: 10.1517/14712598.2015.1075504]
- He M, von Schwarz ER. Stem-cell therapy for erectile dysfunction: a review of clinical outcomes. Int 41 J Impot Res 2021; 33: 271-277 [PMID: 32350455 DOI: 10.1038/s41443-020-0279-8]
- Chen S, Zhu J, Wang M, Huang Y, Qiu Z, Li J, Chen X, Chen H, Xu M, Liu J, She M, Li H, Yang X, 42 Wang Y, Cai X. Comparison of the therapeutic effects of adiposederived and bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells on erectile dysfunction in diabetic rats. Int J Mol Med 2019; 44: 1006-1014 [PMID: 31257465 DOI: 10.3892/ijmm.2019.4254]
- 43 Reed-Maldonado AB, Lue TF. The Current Status of Stem-Cell Therapy in Erectile Dysfunction: A Review. World J Mens Health 2016; 34: 155-164 [PMID: 28053944 DOI: 10.5534/wjmh.2016.34.3.155]
- 44 Lipshultz LI, Pastuszak AW, Goldstein AT, Giraldi A, Perelman MA. Management of sexual dysfunction in men and women: An interdisciplinary approach. Manag Sex Dysf Men Women Interdisc Appr 2016; 1-396
- 45 Liu T, Peng Y, Jia C, Fang X, Li J, Zhong W. Hepatocyte growth factor-modified adipose tissuederived stem cells improve erectile function in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Growth Factors 2015; 33: 282-289 [PMID: 26339935 DOI: 10.3109/08977194.2015.1077825]
- 46 Ryu JK, Kim DH, Song KM, Ryu DS, Kim SN, Shin DH, Yi T, Suh JK, Song SU. Intracavernous delivery of clonal mesenchymal stem cells rescues erectile function in the streptozotocin-induced diabetic mouse. Andrology 2016; 4: 172-184 [PMID: 26711324 DOI: 10.1111/andr.12138]



- Zhang Y, Yang J, Zhuan L, Zang G, Wang T, Liu J. Transplantation of adipose-derived stem cells 47 overexpressing inducible nitric oxide synthase ameliorates diabetes mellitus-induced erectile dysfunction in rats. PeerJ 2019; 7: e7507 [PMID: 31423366 DOI: 10.7717/peerj.7507]
- 48 Zhou F, Hui Y, Xu Y, Lei H, Yang B, Guan R, Gao Z, Xin Z, Hou J. Effects of adipose-derived stem cells plus insulin on erectile function in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Int Urol Nephrol 2016; 48: 657-669 [PMID: 26820518 DOI: 10.1007/s11255-016-1221-3]
- 49 Zhu LL, Zhang Z, Jiang HS, Chen H, Chen Y, Dai YT. Superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticle targeting of adipose tissue-derived stem cells in diabetes-associated erectile dysfunction. Asian J Androl 2017; 19: 425-432 [PMID: 27157506 DOI: 10.4103/1008-682X.179532]
- Zhou F, Hui Y, Xin H, Xu YD, Lei HE, Yang BC, Guan RL, Li M, Hou JQ, Xin ZC. Therapeutic 50 effects of adipose-derived stem cells-based microtissues on erectile dysfunction in streptozotocininduced diabetic rats. Asian J Androl 2017; 19: 91-97 [PMID: 27345005 DOI: 10.4103/1008-682X.1828171
- Zhang HB, Chen FZ, He SH, Liang YB, Wang ZQ, Wang L, Chen ZR, Ding W, Zhao SC, Wei AY. 51 In vivo tracking on longer retention of transplanted myocardin gene-modified adipose-derived stem cells to improve erectile dysfunction in diabetic rats. Stem Cell Res Ther 2019; 10: 208 [PMID: 31311594 DOI: 10.1186/s13287-019-1325-7]
- Wang X, Liu C, Xu Y, Chen P, Shen Y, Zhao Y, Chen W, Zhang X, Ouyang Y, Wang Y, Xie C, 52 Zhou M. Combination of mesenchymal stem cell injection with icariin for the treatment of diabetesassociated erectile dysfunction. PLoS One 2017; 12: e0174145 [PMID: 28350842 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0174145]
- Wang J, Mi Y, Wu S, You X, Huang Y, Zhu J, Zhu L. Exosomes from adipose-derived stem cells 53 protect against high glucose-induced erectile dysfunction by delivery of corin in a streptozotocininduced diabetic rat model. Regen Ther 2020; 14: 227-233 [PMID: 32435675 DOI: 10.1016/j.reth.2020.03.002]
- Song J, Sun T, Tang Z, Ruan Y, Liu K, Rao K, Lan R, Wang S, Wang T, Liu J. Exosomes derived 54 from smooth muscle cells ameliorate diabetes-induced erectile dysfunction by inhibiting fibrosis and modulating the NO/cGMP pathway. J Cell Mol Med 2020; 24: 13289-13302 [PMID: 33009701 DOI: 10.1111/jcmm.15946
- Ouyang B, Sun X, Han D, Chen S, Yao B, Gao Y, Bian J, Huang Y, Zhang Y, Wan Z, Yang B, Xiao 55 H, Songyang Z, Liu G, Deng C. Human urine-derived stem cells alone or genetically-modified with FGF2 Improve type 2 diabetic erectile dysfunction in a rat model. PLoS One 2014; 9: e92825 [PMID: 24663037 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092825]
- 56 Jeon SH, Zhu GQ, Bae WJ, Choi SW, Jeong HC, Cho HJ, Ha US, Hong SH, Lee JY, Kwon EB, Kim HJ, Lee SM, Kim HY, Kim SW. Engineered Mesenchymal Stem Cells Expressing Stromal Cellderived Factor-1 Improve Erectile Dysfunction in Streptozotocin-Induced Diabetic Rats. Int J Mol Sci 2018; 19 [PMID: 30477146 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19123730]
- 57 Liu G, Sun X, Bian J, Wu R, Guan X, Ouyang B, Huang Y, Xiao H, Luo D, Atala A, Zhang Y, Deng C. Correction of diabetic erectile dysfunction with adipose derived stem cells modified with the vascular endothelial growth factor gene in a rodent diabetic model. PLoS One 2013; 8: e72790 [PMID: 24023647 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0072790]
- 58 Zhang C, Luo D, Li T, Yang Q, Xie Y, Chen H, Lv L, Yao J, Deng C, Liang X, Wu R, Sun X, Zhang Y, Liu G. Transplantation of Human Urine-Derived Stem Cells Ameliorates Erectile Function and Cavernosal Endothelial Function by Promoting Autophagy of Corpus Cavernosal Endothelial Cells in Diabetic Erectile Dysfunction Rats. Stem Cells Int 2019; 2019: 2168709 [PMID: 31582984 DOI: 10.1155/2019/2168709]
- 59 Levy JA, Marchand M, Iorio L, Cassini W, Zahalsky MP. Determining the Feasibility of Managing Erectile Dysfunction in Humans With Placental-Derived Stem Cells. J Am Osteopath Assoc 2016; 116: e1-e5 [PMID: 26745574 DOI: 10.7556/jaoa.2016.007]
- 60 Al Demour S, Jafar H, Adwan S, AlSharif A, Alhawari H, Alrabadi A, Zayed A, Jaradat A, Awidi A. Safety and Potential Therapeutic Effect of Two Intracavernous Autologous Bone Marrow Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells injections in Diabetic Patients with Erectile Dysfunction: An Open Label Phase I Clinical Trial. Urol Int 2018; 101: 358-365 [PMID: 30173210 DOI: 10.1159/000492120]
- Bahk JY, Jung JH, Han H, Min SK, Lee YS. Treatment of diabetic impotence with umbilical cord blood stem cell intracavernosal transplant: preliminary report of 7 cases. Exp Clin Transplant 2010; 8: 150-160 [PMID: 20565373]
- 62 Protogerou V, Michalopoulos E, Mallis P, Gontika I, Dimou Z, Liakouras C, Stavropoulos-Giokas C, Kostakopoulos N, Chrisofos M, Deliveliotis C, Administration of Adipose Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells and Platelet Lysate in Erectile Dysfunction: A Single Center Pilot Study. Bioengineering (Basel) 2019; 6 [PMID: 30841525 DOI: 10.3390/bioengineering6010021]
- Ferraris VA. How do cells talk to each other? J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2016; 151: 849-851 [PMID: 26707722 DOI: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2015.11.035]
- Placzek MR, Chung IM, Macedo HM, Ismail S, Mortera Blanco T, Lim M, Cha JM, Fauzi I, Kang Y, 64 Yeo DC, Ma CY, Polak JM, Panoskaltsis N, Mantalaris A. Stem cell bioprocessing: fundamentals and principles. J R Soc Interface 2009; 6: 209-232 [PMID: 19033137 DOI: 10.1098/rsif.2008.0442]
- Protogerou V, Chrysikos D, Karampelias V, Spanidis Y, Sara EB, Troupis T. Erectile Dysfunction 65 Treatment Using Stem Cells: A Review. Medicines (Basel) 2021; 8 [PMID: 33419152 DOI: 10.3390/medicines8010002
- Soker S. Machado M, Atala A. Systems for therapeutic angiogenesis in tissue engineering. World J 66



Urol 2000; 18: 10-18 [PMID: 10766038 DOI: 10.1007/p100007070]

- Cahill TJ, Choudhury RP, Riley PR. Heart regeneration and repair after myocardial infarction: 67 translational opportunities for novel therapeutics. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2017; 16: 699-717 [PMID: 28729726 DOI: 10.1038/nrd.2017.106]
- Garcia MM, Fandel TM, Lin G, Shindel AW, Banie L, Lin CS, Lue TF. Treatment of erectile 68 dysfunction in the obese type 2 diabetic ZDF rat with adipose tissue-derived stem cells. J Sex Med 2010; 7: 89-98 [PMID: 20104670 DOI: 10.1111/j.1743-6109.2009.01541.x]
- Li Y, Pan E, Wang Y, Zhu X, Wei A. Flk-1+Sca-1- mesenchymal stem cells: functional characteristics 69 in vitro and regenerative capacity in vivo. Int J Clin Exp Pathol 2015; 8: 9875-9888 [PMID: 26617697]
- 70 Wang X, Liu C, Li S, Xu Y, Chen P, Liu Y, Ding Q, Wahafu W, Hong B, Yang M. Hypoxia precondition promotes adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells based repair of diabetic erectile dysfunction via augmenting angiogenesis and neuroprotection. PLoS One 2015; 10: e0118951 [PMID: 25790284 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118951]
- Kovanecz I, Vernet D, Masouminia M, Gelfand R, Loni L, Aboagye J, Tsao J, Rajfer J, Gonzalez-71 Cadavid NF. Implanted Muscle-Derived Stem Cells Ameliorate Erectile Dysfunction in a Rat Model of Type 2 Diabetes, but Their Repair Capacity Is Impaired by Their Prior Exposure to the Diabetic Milieu. J Sex Med 2016; 13: 786-797 [PMID: 27114192 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsxm.2016.02.168]
- 72 Ouyang B, Xie Y, Zhang C, Deng C, Lv L, Yao J, Zhang Y, Liu G, Deng J. Extracellular Vesicles From Human Urine-Derived Stem Cells Ameliorate Erectile Dysfunction in a Diabetic Rat Model by Delivering Proangiogenic MicroRNA. Sex Med 2019; 7: 241-250 [PMID: 30910509 DOI: 10.1016/j.esxm.2019.02.001]



WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1564-1579

DOI: 10.4252/wisc.v13.i10.1564

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

# Current knowledge on the multiform reconstitution of intestinal stem cell niche

Zi-Yan Xu, Jin-Jian Huang, Ye Liu, Yun Zhao, Xiu-Wen Wu, Jian-An Ren

ORCID number: Zi-Yan Xu 0000-0001-9027-1282; Jin-Jian Huang 0000-0002-8951-8935; Ye Liu 0000-0002-9503-4814; Yun Zhao 0000-0001-5719-8714; Xiu-Wen Wu 0000-0001-5319-2665; Jian-An Ren 0000-0002-4697-4762.

Author contributions: Ren JA and Wu XW conceived and commented on this manuscript; Zhao Y and Wu XW approved the manuscript to be published; Huang JJ and Liu Y revised this manuscript; Xu ZY organized the associated literature and wrote this manuscript.

Supported by the 333 High Level Talents Training Project of Jiangsu Province, No. BRA2019011; and Project of Military Research, No. CLB19J025 and No. TGKS2019002.

Conflict-of-interest statement: We declared no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the authorship, and publication of this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, Zi-Yan Xu, Xiu-Wen Wu, Jian-An Ren, Research Institute of General Surgery, Jinling Hospital, Medical School of Nanjing University, Nanjing 210002, Jiangsu Province, China

Jin-Jian Huang, Ye Liu, Medical School, Southeast University, Nanjing 210009, Jiangsu Province, China

Yun Zhao, Department of General Surgery, BenQ Medical Center, Nanjing 210019, Jiangsu Province, China

Corresponding author: Jian-An Ren, FACS, MD, PhD, Chief Doctor, Professor, Surgeon, Research Institute of General Surgery, Jinling Hospital, Medical School of Nanjing University, No. 305 East Zhongshan Road, Nanjing 210002, Jiangsu Province, China. jiananr@gmail.com

# Abstract

The development of "mini-guts" organoid originates from the identification of Lgr5<sup>+</sup> intestinal stem cells (ISCs) and circumambient signalings within their specific niche at the crypt bottom. These in vitro self-renewing "mini-guts", also named enteroids or colonoids, undergo perpetual proliferation and regulated differentiation, which results in a high-performance, self-assembling and physiological organoid platform in diverse areas of intestinal research and therapy. The triumphant reconstitution of ISC niche in vitro also relies on Matrigel, a heterogeneous sarcoma extract. Despite the promising prospect of organoids research, their expanding applications are hampered by the canonical culture pattern, which reveals limitations such as inaccessible lumen, confine scale, batch to batch variation and low reproducibility. The tumor-origin of Matrigel also raises biosafety concerns in clinical treatment. However, the convergence of breakthroughs in cellular biology and bioengineering contribute to multiform reconstitution of the ISC niche. Herein, we review the recent advances in the microfabrication of intestinal organoids on hydrogel systems.

**Key Words:** Intestinal organoids; Reconstitution; Stem cell niche; Bioengineering; Hydrogel

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



Raishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

#### Manuscript source: Unsolicited manuscript

**Specialty type:** Engineering, biomedical

Country/Territory of origin: China

#### Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B Grade C (Good): 0 Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: July 6, 2021 Peer-review started: July 6, 2021 First decision: July 29, 2021 Revised: August 2, 2021 Accepted: September 15, 2021 Article in press: September 15, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Mallis P S-Editor: Yan JP L-Editor: A P-Editor: Xing YX



**Core Tip:** Organoid technique results in a high-performance, self-assembling and physiological platform in intestinal research and therapy. Despite the promising prospect of organoids research, their expanding applications are hampered by the canonical culture pattern, which reveals limitations such as inaccessible lumen, confine scale, batch to batch variation and low reproducibility. The tumor-origin of Matrigel also raises biosafety concerns in clinical treatment. The convergence of breakthroughs in cellular biology and bioengineering contribute to the development of biomaterial-based matrix or bioink for intestinal stem cells and incorporation of 3D printing and organ-on-a-chip technique, which may further advance organoid in future pathophysiological studies or functional tissue reconstitution.

**Citation:** Xu ZY, Huang JJ, Liu Y, Zhao Y, Wu XW, Ren JA. Current knowledge on the multiform reconstitution of intestinal stem cell niche. *World J Stem Cells* 2021; 13(10): 1564-1579

**URL:** https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1564.htm **DOI:** https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1564

## INTRODUCTION

In mammals, intestinal epithelium hosts diverse cell types at different stages of differentiation and possesses high self-renewal efficiency regulated by an sophisticated extracellular niche environment with a renewal cycle of 4-5 d, to ensure absorption of nutrients and defense against microorganisms[1,2]. As the inner layer of the intestinal wall, the intestinal epithelium and inferior lamina propria, which line the lumen, display a specific organization of crypt and villus structures to maximize the absorption surface especially in the small intestine[3].

Over the last 4 decades, efforts have been focused on identifying proliferative intestinal stem cells (ISCs) and reconstituting an *in vitro* model of the intestine[4]. Due to the complexity of the intestinal microenvironment and deep-seated residence of stem cell, the most available research tools are genetically variable cell lines derived from colorectal cancers, such as Caco-2 and HT-29[5,6]. However, Caco-2 cell-based culture lacks precise 3D architecture, interactions among different cell types and biochemical gradients, which are essential for the ISC niche[5,7]. Hence, stable culture and long-term expansion of ISCs in vitro was thought to be unattainable until 2005, when Wnt signaling was found to play a key role in maintaining the stemness and proliferative status of ISCs for the first time[8,9]. Subsequently, leucine-rich repeatcontaining G-protein coupled receptor 5 (Lgr5) was recognized as the marker gene of ISCs[4]. In addition, Sato *et al*[10] creatively applied Matrigel, which was extracted from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) sarcoma and resembles basal membrane in terms of its components, to provide biochemical support and construct a 3D niche environment, thus establishing the first generation of organoids. Conventional organoids cultured within Matrigel exhibit micron-sized 3D aggregates with projecting crypt-like buds and sealed-off lumen lined by epithelium[10-12]. ISCs interspersed in the crypt-like region are surrounded by Paneth cells, transit-amplifying cells (TA cells) and adhesion sites of matrices, which constitute the stem cell niche along with biochemical signaling gradients and mechanical cues[1,13].

In recent years, organoids have represented a biomimic platform for human development and physiological research and disease modeling including infectious, malignant, inherited and nutritional diseases, serving as an alternative to conventional animal models[14-16]. Even though stem cell research and organoid techniques have made remarkable breakthroughs, limitations have now surfaced such as low operability, uncertain biosecurity, poor plasticity and immunity deficiency[17,18]. Efforts have been made to develop alternative materials to Matrigel and enrich conventional organoid culture systems *via* 3D printing or microengineering[19,20].

This review focuses on integrant keys to reconstitute the stem cell niche microenvironment in organoid, the numerous candidate materials for culturing matrices and bioengineered models of the intestinal organoids.

Raisbideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

#### NICHE CUES WITHIN THE MICROENVIRONMENT OF ISCS

Long term establishment of the novel intestinal organoid culture system depends on the preservation of self-renewal and self-organizing properties of the ISCs, which are regulated by various external environmental cues. So far, stemness-relevant biochemical signaling, niche cells, mechanical cues *etc.* have been identified as optimal niche cues for the reconstitution of ISCs *in vitro*.

#### Biochemical signaling within the ISC niche

Wnt/R-spondin signaling is the dominant regulator in the proliferation of ISCs[8]. Secreted mainly by Paneth cells and subepithelial fibroblasts, Wnt ligands bind to Frizzled and Lrp5/6 receptor complexes on ISCs and TA cells[21,22]. After binding, the complexes induce translocation of  $\beta$ -catenin into the nucleus to stimulate the expression of target genes that preserve the proliferating and undifferentiated status of stem cells, such as Axin2, Lgr5, Rnf43 and Znrf3[23]. Moreover, such activation is sustained and enhanced by the binding between R-spondin, a subepithelial fibroblast secreted protein, and its ligand Lgr5, which blocks negative feedback from the Rnf43 gene[23]. In human derived small enteroids or colonoids and mouse derived colonoids, exogenous Wnt and R-spondin are both entailed (Table 1). R-spondin alone is sufficient for mouse small ISC propagation[24-26].

Constituting the largest subdivision of the transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ) family, mesenchymal-derived bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) induce epithelial stem cell differentiation towards enterocytes and goblet cells by activating downstream phosphorylated SMAD1/5/8[24,27]. As BMP antagonists, Noggin, Gremlin1/2 and DMH-1 are involved in the maintenance of ISC numbers and proliferation status in long-term organoid culture, which play determinant roles on the avoidance of ISC exhaustion[28,29]. Therefore, exogenous Noggin is added as an essential cue to regulate ISCs in most organoid cultures[10].

Notch ligands such as Delta-like 1 (Dll1) and Dll4 are mainly expressed on Paneth cells interspersed among ISCs[30]. Once bound to Notch receptors at the surface of neighboring ISCs, the Notch intracellular domain (NICD) will be released and transported into the nucleus, where NICD undergoes enzymatic shedding by ADAM10 and  $\gamma$ -secretase to activate the transcription of Hes1/3/5. Hes1 in turn blocks Atoh-1 mediated differentiation toward the secretory lineage[31]. Knockout of Dll1 and Dll4 in intestinal epithelium could lead to complete exhaustion of ISCs and TA cells[32]. Dll1/Dll4-mediated Notch signaling is required for long-term homeostasis of intestinal epithelium. In the prometaphase of organoid culture, constant binding between Dll1/4+ Paneth cells and Notch+ ISCs contributes to the commencement of symmetry breaking and formation of proliferating buds, highlighting the pivotal role of Paneth cells in the ISC niche and organoid development[33,34].

Epidermal growth factor (EGF) is a canonical determinant that facilitates intestinal epithelial cells' self-renewal including ISCs and TA cells, and is mostly secreted by Paneth cells[35]. Activated EGF receptor (EGFR) initiates downstream RAS kinase and PI3K pathways, resulting in the translocation of ERK1/2 and boosting the mitotic signal[36]. As a significant factor in the organoid culture medium, EGF can be replaced by mesenchymal cell-derived insulin-like growth factor 1, which indicates the complementary effect of Paneth cells and the mesenchyme in constituting the ISC niche[37] (Figure 1).

#### Niche cells around ISCs

After being encapsulated into matrices, single Lgr5+ ISCs experience mitosis and end up with a cystiform sphere around day 3[24]. During the 4-cell stage and 16-cell stage, asynchronous cell division and alterations in extracellular matrix (ECM) density drives the variability in mechanosensor Yes-associated protein 1 (YAP1) subcellular localization, which is a cellular proliferating signaling activated by biophysical cues within the ISC niche and leads to variability in Dll1 expression in primitive Paneth cells[33,38]. It was also observed that ISCs cluster which failed to produce Paneth cells turned into ISC-absent enterocysts with a limited life-span, which contain only enterocytes[33]. In addition to Dll1-induced inhibition against secretory differentiation, Paneth cells generate endogenous growth factors including Wnt-3, EGF and TGF- $\alpha$ , facilitating niche environment reconstitution and budding organoid maturation[30,39]. Accordingly, Paneth cells are regarded as essential niche cells for the ISC niche.

| Table 1 Organoid culture conditions for multiform reconstitution of the intestinal stem cell niche |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | Media for canonical organoid culture                                  | Media for organoids on 2D monolayer or 3D scaffold                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Human small intestinal organoids   | Wnt, R-spondin, EGF, IGF-1, FGF, Noggin, TGF-βi, p38i,<br>gastrin[43] | Noggin, EGF, R-spondin, GSK-3i, ROCKi[44]                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Human colon intestinal organoids   | Wnt, R-spondin, EGF, Noggin, TGF-βi, p38i, gastrin[43]                | Wnt, R-spondin, EGF, Noggin, EGF, TGF-βi, p38i,<br>gastrin[ <mark>45</mark> ] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mouse small intestinal organoid  | R-spondin, EGF, Noggin[24]  | Noggin, EGF, R-spondin, ROCKi[46]   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mouse colon intestinal organoid  | Wnt, R-spondin, EGF, Noggin[24]                                       | Wnt, R-spondin, EGF, Noggin, TGF-βi[47]                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TGF-βi: Transforming growth factor-β inhibitor; p38i: p38 inhibitor; GSK-3: Downstream of Lrp5 receptor, transduce nuclear translocation when suppressed; EGF: Epidermal growth factor; IGF-1: insulin-like growth factor 1; FGF: Fibroblast growth factor.



Figure 1 Niche microenvironment of intestinal stem cells at the crypt bottom. Bidirectional gradients of biochemical signals established by neighboring cells including Paneth cells, subepithelial cells and enterocytes regulate the self-renewal and differentiation of intestinal stem cells synergistically. TGF-B: Transforming growth factor-β; TGF-α: transforming growth factor-α; EGF: Epidermal growth factor; EGFR: Epidermal growth factor receptor; IGF: insulin-like growth factor; BMPR: Bone morphogenetic protein receptor; BMP: Bone morphogenetic protein; DKK1: Dickkkopf-1; DII1/4: Delta-like 1/4.

> Stromal production of Wnts in the submucosa is necessary for maintaining murine and human intestinal epithelium homeostasis [17,40]. Fibroblasts and myofibroblasts are known to be a source of Wnt ligands, R-spondin and TGF- $\beta$  around the ISC niche in vivo. In experiments in vitro, organoid formation was rescued by the co-culture with embryo fibroblasts in the absence of supplemental Wnts and R-spondin, which indicates the fundamental role of stroma cells in intestinal homeostasis and crypts proliferation<sup>[22]</sup>. In addition, a recent publication also revealed endothelial cells and macrophages as Wnt ligand sources[22]. Although stroma cells especially fibroblasts and myofibroblasts can synergistically generate niche factor gradients and support the ISC microenvironment, single cell or crypt-based organoid culture lack submucosal components. In induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) oriented induced human intestinal organoid, iPSCs can partially differentiate into mesodermal cells under activin A stimulation[41,42]. These mesodermal cells can further generate a fibroblastenriched mesenchymal layer surrounding the epithelium[24,43-47] (Table 1).

#### Mechanical cues

Substantial research has proved that the mechanical properties of ECM or the stiffness and elasticity of biomaterials are key parameters impacting cell behaviors[48].



Organoid formation and ISCs growth, proliferation, differentiation and migration are impacted by such mechanical cues in organoid-ECM or cell-ECM interactions[49]. The incorporation of physiological relevant mechanical cues can contribute to ISCs proliferation and maturation. Stiffness refers to the degree of flexibility of the tissue microenvironment. Plastic dishes used in traditional cell culture provide a hard surface which is much stiffer than native tissues. However, Matrigel (approximately 100 Pa) provides organoids and ISCs with a softer microenvironment than intestinal tissue (approximately 800 Pa). High stiffness (approximately 1 kPa) of the matrix was demonstrated to facilitate ISC expansion via the YAP1 molecule[33,50]. In contrast, a soft matrix promoted cell differentiation and organoid maturation. By inserting compressed nitinol springs in transplanted human organoids to introduce strain forces, Poling et al[51] observed enlarged tissue size, complexity and more similarities to native intestine. In addition, native ECM and synthesized matrix biomaterial also exhibit complex viscoelasticity, which describes a time-dependent response to loading or deformation[52]. Studies carried out using 2D and 3D culture systems indicated that matrix viscoelasticity might influence gene expression and differentiation pattern.

Epithelium of the intestinal tract especially the small intestine is constantly immersed in digestive juice in vivo. Dynamic fluid cues are often ignored in intestinal tissue models at the early stages. It was unrealistic to investigate such luminal mechanical force in structure-lacking cell line culture and canonical sealed-off organoids. Using the organoid culture system on monolayer or chips, luminal stream added through constant shaking was found to be an inductive cue for villus formation [53]. However, colon-derived organoids failed to exhibit similar sensitivity to dynamic fluid cues. This fluid cue stimulation is related to activation of an inherent villusforming program within the small intestine, which markedly improves villus formation and increases villus density[54].

#### CULTURE MATRICES

The novel organoid culture systems rely on hydrogels as matrix to provide soft mechanical support to facilitate the proliferation and differentiation of ISCs. However, in consideration of the appearing limitations, tissue-mimicking hydrogels with tunable properties based on well-defined natural biomaterials or customized synthetic polymers are needed. Among different kinds of biomaterials, hyaluronic acid (HA), silk protein, collagen gels, and various polyethylene glycol (PEG)-based hydrogels are found to have potential in organoid cultures.

#### Matrigel

As a basement membrane extract from mouse EHS tumor and a natural ECM analogue, Matrigel (also named Cultrex or EHS matrix) has been applied in the majority of cellular experiments for nearly half a century, such as cell culture, tumor invasion, lineage differentiation and gene expression[9]. Matrigel also serves as a vital and seemingly exclusive matrix that has been used in organoid culture since the early 2010s[55].

Canonical Matrigel consists of 4 major ECM proteins, which include approximately 60% laminin, approximately 30% collagen IV, approximately 8% nidogen and approximately 2% heparin sulfate proteoglycan perlecan (Figure 2A)[56]. Moreover, Matrigel contains several tumor-derived growth factors, such as TGF- $\beta$  and fibroblast growth factor as well as enzymes such as matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), which synergistically lead to its first-class bioactivity. In the temperature range of 25-37 °C, Matrigel undergoes rapid gelation driven by entactin-mediated strong crosslinking between laminin and collagen IV as well as relatively weak hydrogen bonds within collagen molecules. Gelated hydrogel in the form of a dome or coating provides concise and optimal 3D or 2D platforms, which are suitable for multi-type cell culture. Although they vary from batch to batch, the poor mechanical properties of Matrigel (approximately 100 Pa) facilitate stem cell differentiation and organoid maturation rather than stem cell proliferation[20,57].

When ISCs or other epithelial cells in vitro lose intimate integrin attachment to the basal membrane, cells easily cease propagation and undergo anoikis. Different laminin subtypes within Matrigel offer a great number of adhesion sites for integrins in the ISC niche, which is mostly made up by  $\alpha 2\beta 1$ ,  $\alpha 7\beta 1$ , and  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  subtypes[50]. Upon binding to laminin binding peptides, anoikis of ISCs in vitro induced by Rho-ROCK kinase activation is markedly inhibited. The uniqueness and ubiquitousness of bioactive Matrigel make it the most preferred culture matrix for organoid, based on which





Figure 2 Comparison of Matrigel, decellularized extracellular matrix and a synthetic matrix. A: Ill-defined Matrigel is variable in composition. Although certain bioactive factors exist, Matrigel still contains undefined contamination from the tumor microenvironment, which leads to low reproducibility and biosecurity; B: Submucosa-derived decellularized extracellular matrix (dECM) provides intestinal stem cells (ISCs) with a natural microenvironment closest to native tissue and the crypt niche. Tissue-specific bioactive substances could help maintain the physical phenotype of cultured ISCs. However, the composition of dECM may vary from batch to batch and be affected by the age, gender and health status of source animals; C: Polyethylene glycol is one of the most frequently used synthetic material for cell culture as it is bioinert and tunable. Following modification with diverse functional groups or active ligands, researchers can manipulate the physical and chemical parameters to further support organoid formation. PEG: Polyethylene glycol.

> canonical intestinal organoids culturing pattern is fully established. After being encapsulated in Matrigel, disassociated intestinal crypts or ISCs form cyst structures in the first 3 d. During days 4-5, the first batch of Paneth cells develop, thus forming heterogeneous Wnt activation among cysts and proliferating buds[41].

Raishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

Although commonly used, Matrigel has limitations in the application of organoid techniques. Firstly, variations exist in component contents and biochemical properties from batch to batch or even within a single batch of Matrigel, which have caused a lack of homogeneity and reproducibility in cell culture results. Proteomic analyses of Matrigel are consistent between each other along with the growing number of identified different proteins (> 2000) and peptides (> 14000)[58]. Secondly, the mechanical properties of Matrigel also vary from batch to batch even between regions within a single dome. Heterogenicity among cross-linked materials such as multitype laminin and collagen peptides in part leads to uneven distribution of material density, causing variations in the stiffness of median and marginal areas. Thirdly, the tumor origin and natural resource of Matrigel restrict the promising potential of the organoid technique in tissue repair and regeneration. Although transplanted intestinal organoids carried by designed scaffolds show robust viability and origin-specific functions in animal experiments, concerns have arisen about Matrigel's uncertain tumorigenicity when it comes to clinical use[59]. Finally, Matrigel is not amenable to chemical modification or manipulation to adjust mechanical properties, which is attributed to the inconsistencies in the concentrations of its contents. As an ill-defined complex, the infinite variety of cues within Matrigel cannot be split to elaborate their specific function in different stem cell niches. These undesirable characteristics of Matrigel require further research on synthetic or natural alternatives with highly tunable biochemical and biophysical properties to reconstitute the ISC niche[60].

#### Decellularized ECM

The ideal matrix for cell culture should mimic the native microenvironment and provide original tissue-specific ECM contents, sites for adhesion, stiffness etc.[61]. This concept initiated research into decellularized ECM (dECM), which has emerged as a promising material for regenerative medicine and tissue engineering. Recent studies have also highlighted dECM as a promising natural hydrogel material for organoid culture<sup>[62]</sup>.

dECM is a biological scaffold derived from native tissues in which cellular components, preserved structural components, functional enzymes and partial factors have been removed[63]. Three decellularizing strategies are commonly used to produce dECM based on different natural tissues such as cartilage, liver, kidney, breast, intestine, prostate and heart. (1) Physical strategies include freeze-thaw, agitation and rinsing to break up the cell membrane and strip off cells; (2) By using chemical agents such as acid (acetic acid), base (sodium hydroxide), chelating agent (EDTA), hypotonic detergents (Tris-HCL), ionic detergents (sodium dodecyl sulfate) or non-ionic detergents (Triton-X-100), cytoarchitecture is easily disrupted and undergoes disaggregation; and (3) Biological strategies utilize enzymes to break up ribonucleotide and deoxyribonucleotide chains specifically [64,65]. After multistep decellularization, dECM eliminates most xenogenic antigens and acquires minor immunogenicity and assured biosecurity. As an FDA approved biosafe material and medicinal product in use, different types of dECM vary greatly in major constituent concentrations such as collagens, fibronectin, elastin, laminin, proteoglycan and glycoprotein according to the tissue source and decellularization strategy. Despite these differences, the dECM material provides a truly biomimetic environment which retains native structural, signaling components and specific cell-ECM interactions (Figure 2B). Digested dECM powder can undergo collagen-based gelation in response to external conditions such as temperature, ionic concentration and pH with tunable contents and stiffness, which shows more intelligence and maneuverability over Matrigel[66].

A study by Giobbe et al [67] identified that dECM gel from porcine small intestine mucosa/submucosa enables the formation and growth of multiple types of endodermderived human organoids with equivalent efficiency. In dECM gel, gastric, hepatic, pancreatic and small intestinal organoids showed regular proliferation and differentiation capacities. However, transcriptomic analysis of small intestinal organoids in dECM gel revealed a higher expression of ISC and Paneth cell markers, such as OLFM4, SMOC2 and LYZ, and a reduction in the expression of differentiation markers, such as EZR, VIL1 and MUC12, compared to Matrigel. This discrepancy was caused by culture matrices possessing a differential biochemical signature and environmental niche, which lead to varied effects on cellular behavior and experimental results[68]. Interestingly, the dECM scaffold carrying small intestinal organoids survived two months after transplantation, which was superior to Matrigel[67]. In addition, application of dECM in organoid culture promotes physiological function. Saheli et al[69] seeded human hepatocarcinoma (Huh7) cells, human umbilical cord vein endothelial cells (HUVEC) and human bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) in sheep live-derived dECM to produce liver organoids. Mixed cells not



only formed self-organized liver organoids, but also exhibited enhanced hepatic functions with significant upregulation of transcripts of albumin, CYP3A4 and CYP3A7 compared to Matrigel and collagen I. A recent study also used dECM as a tool to determine the exact interactions between environmental cues and stem cell behavior. By applying rat pancreatic ECM gel, the study identified collagen V as the key cue within the dECM that boosted the formation of cultured human pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) towards islet-like organoids and functional  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\delta$  type pancreatic endocrine cells[70]. Similarly, dECM may act as the bridge between poorly-defined Matrigel material and pinpoint biochemical contents that are adequate for the propagation of ISC. In addition, chemically defined dECM gel can be tailored to have tunable mechanical properties and viscoelasticity by chemical modification or appending a compound hydrogel system[71]. By slightly enhancing viscosity or utilizing multi-step crosslinking, organoid-laden dECM ink may be used directly to fabricate biomimetic crypt-villus structures or a sophisticated bioreactor *via* 3D printing[72].

#### PEG

The great potential of organoids in research and therapy remains restricted due to illdefined matrices derived from animals. Therefore, efforts have been made to design and synthetize chemically defined hydrogel networks that enable ISC propagation and organoid formation by recapitulating key cues from the ECM[73]. To fully recognize the key cues that dominate ISC expansion, Gjorevski *et al*[74] created a well-defined 3D matrix based on PEG and peptides from fibronectin, laminin and collagen IV, which were enriched within the ISC microenvironment. As a biocompatible and enzymatically biodegradable polymeric substance, after reaction with diverse nucleophiles, PEG can bond to reactive groups such as vinyl sulfone (VS) or acrylate, to form multiarmed-PEG macromers. A subsequent Michael-type addition with thiol-reactive peptides allows the formation of PEG-based hydrogel networks (Figure 2C)[75].

Synthetic inert and soft PEG scaffolds were not sufficient to maintain ISC expansion and organoid formation, similar to sodium alginate or gelatin methacrylate (GelMA) hydrogel. Interestingly, by replacing VS reactive groups on 8-arm PEG monomers with fibronectin-derived RGD (Arg-Gly-Asp) peptides to target integrins on ISCs, intestinal crypts embedded in such modified RGD-functionalized PEG gels (PEG RGD) exhibited long-term propagation and colony formation abilities, suggesting that both physical support and biochemical signals from the matrix are involved in ISC survival[50,74]. Thus, PEG RGD is regarded as a synthetic hydrogel with tunable mechanical, biochemical properties that promotes intestinal organoids growth *in vitro*.

In intestinal organoid culture, stiffness of the matrix has been depicted to play a critical role in ISC fate and organoid formation as described previously[76]. For PEG hydrogel formation, by blending 8-arm PEG macromers of 20- or 40-kDa at various ratios and modulating final PEG content, the storage modulus of PEG gel ranged between 110-1034 Pa[77]. Adjusting the network's crosslink level also enabled tunable biophysical properties. By incorporating peptide sequences, which are sensitive to cell-secreted MMP, the PEG gel could acquire degradability and increase stiffness, which stimulates cell proliferation in the early phase of culture[78]. Following partially enzymatic gel degradation over time, softened PEG gel (approximately 300 Pa) promoted ISC and TA cell differentiation which is needed for organoid maturation. Compared to stable PEG gel, degradable PEG gel showed abundant expression of differential markers and higher organoid formation efficiency.

In addition, the 8-arm PEG monomer can be modified with customized peptides according to different integrin subunits[79]. The most frequently used fibronectinderived peptide Arg-Gly-Asp binds to  $\alpha\nu\beta3$  and  $\alpha\nu\beta5$  integrins. It was also reported that the presence of a collagen-derived peptide (GFOGER) targeting  $\alpha2\beta1$  integrin exhibited outstanding culture efficiency of human duodenal and colon enteroids[50]. Also, collagen-like peptide grafted PEG gel promoted the spontaneous organization of other primary stem cells into clusters.

Although PEG-RGD gel has shortcomings such as inferior organoid culture efficiency (50%) compared with Matrigel, PEG materials fill the vacancies in the synthetic microenvironment by mimicking ECM composition which are devoid of unknown factors and enable standardized ISC culture[80]. Modification of 8-arm/4-arm PEG macromers with multiple chemical groups or peptides, which are sensitive to MMPs, pH, temperature or chemical irritation may endow the synthetic matrix with more interesting characteristics for organoid culture and achieve a fully-designed stem cell niche.
# **BIOENGINEERED MODELS OF THE INTESTINE**

As described earlier, the first generation of organoid culture is characterized by encapsulated single ISCs, fresh crypts or disassociated organoids within a dome-like matrix. After days of proliferation and self-assembly, cell clusters grow into sealed-off difform spheroids hosting 7 intestinal epithelial cell types. Although encapsulated organoids exhibit a crypt-villus structure and mesenchyme-free ISC niche, they still have a number of dissimilarities compared to intestinal tissue. To fully enhance the maneuverability and adaptability to high-throughput screening and microfabrication, many technical approaches have been established to reproduce the stem cell niche and intestine model in vitro.

## Two-dimensional monolayers

The monolayer system on a dish or porous transwell insert provides an intestinal tissue model that offers access to both luminal and basal sides, which enables the establishment of biochemical gradients of growth factors and observation of hostpathogen interactions (Figure 3A). By introducing extrinsic Wnt and BMP to the monolayer system, Thorne et al[19] was able to evaluate the contribution of epithelialintrinsic and extrinsic Wnt to epithelial homeostasis. In a colonoid monolayer, the lack of Paneth cells in crypt-like zones explained why extrinsic Wnt is an essential factor for colonoid culture. For diarrheal pathogen study, enteroaggregative Escherichia coli revealed aggregative adherence to enteroids from the duodenum and ileum, which revealed unique patterns of intestinal segment-specific adherence of various pathogens. It is also worth noting that the self-organized monolayer showed integrated and effective barrier function with a physiological transepithelial electrical resistance (55 ohms.cm<sup>2</sup>) and dextran permeability[46].

Although the monolayer system offers a culture platform that mimics in vivo-like cell distribution and is compatible with high-throughput drug absorption or hostpathogen interactions, these simple systems lack crypt-villus architecture and mesenchymal components. In addition, static culture cannot provide ISCs with the dynamic mechanical forces of peristalsis in the native microenvironment which is believed to affect cellular behavior and organoids self-assembly[44,81].

## Three-dimensional scaffolds

The intestinal epithelium is a highly polarized tissue containing crypt-villus topography, while canonical organoids within Matrigel are much more like heterogeneous and difform spheroids. Thus, 3D scaffolds mimicking physiologic morphology have been fabricated to study stem cell behavior influenced by complex architecture, in which organoids showed robust proliferation and differentiation (Figure 3B).

In the first study, photolithography (5 µm resolution) was introduced into the microfabrication of 3D scaffold for enteroids, Costello et al[82] used laser ablation to create an array of 500 µm deep holes in polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA). Through multistep casting, a porous villous poly-lactic-glycolic acid (PLGA) scaffold (villi height = 500  $\mu$ m) was fabricated, which supported the propagation of primary intestinal crypts and Caco-2 cells. Wang et al [83] generated a polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS) stamp with both crypt and villi architectures via two times of ultraviolet (UV) irradiation. Cross-linked collagen-I hydrogel was used as the culture matrix [84]. After applying the PDMS stamp, micromolded collagen in a transwell insert resembled physical intestinal lamina propria structure and a crypt-villus micropattern (crypt depth = 132 µm, villi height = 477 µm). In addition, biochemical gradients of factors were established along with crypt-villus axis which promoted the formation of a stem cell-abundant zone at the crypt bottom and differentiated an enterocyte-abundant zone around the villi. ISCs also revealed tunable migration and differentiation capacities in response to changes in extrinsic biochemical gradients.

As a cutting-edge technique wide-spread in biomedicine, 3D printing can provide ISCs and organoids with a designed niche microenvironment and delicate architecture that restores intestinal epithelium. By horizontally slicing the digital objective with a computer aided-design and solidifying materials layer by layer, 3D printing can create intestinal models or culture scaffolds with arranged parameters, which include a degradable ink-based soluble microenvironment, an insoluble microenvironment, shape, external force and additive components<sup>[85]</sup>. In 3D printed tubular scaffolds composed of collagen or silk fibroin, multiple cell types such as like fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, macrophages and neurocytes were appended in the organoid system to build mesenchymal, immune and nerve components, respectively. Notably, adapted biomaterials such as described collagen, PEG-DA, dECM and silk have made possible





Figure 3 Multiform reconstitution of the intestinal stem cell niche. A: On matrix coating with relatively high substrate stiffness, intestinal stem cells (ISCs) generate an epithelial monolayer that recapitulates polarized cell distribution and barrier function; B: Micropatterned scaffold with suitable extracellular matrix coating enables ISC self-renewal, differentiation and epithelial cell migration and resembles distinct crypt-villus or multilayer architecture; C: Gut-on-a-chip allows incorporation of vasculature and lymph-vessels into the organoid technique and provides an effective platform for high-throughput drug screening.

the fabrication of 3D architecture directly from bioinks containing living ISCs, which is also called 3D bioprinting (200 µm resolution). In 2020, Brassard[86] and colleagues embedded human ISCs into a viscous Matrigel/collagen precursor solution and applied it to bioprinting. By controlling printing geometry and spatial deposition of cells, bioprinted ISCs within the Matrigel demonstrated spontaneous self-organization into centimeter-scale tubular tissue incorporating intestinal features such as continuous lumen, branched vasculature and crypt-villus domains. Bright-field images confirmed obvious growth and expansion over time. On day 6, printed tubes showed multiple differential markers like Lyz (Paneth cells) and L-FABP (enterocytes). In addition, Sox9+ ISCs were well enriched in the self-organized crypt-like region, which was not found in other areas[87].

Taken together, these studies indicate that 3D morphology obviously contributes to ISC differentiation and tissue function. Also, macro-scale organoid systems on scaffolds have huge therapeutic potential for short bowel syndrome and genetic intestinal diseases such as multiple familial polyposis coli or cystic fibrosis *via* transplantation. On the other hand, 3D organoid scaffolds have emerged as promising bioengineering tools to construct multicellular systems comprising epithelium, mesenchyme, vasculature, lymph-vessels, nerves and smooth muscles, which may reproducibly direct the fate of ISC into a coordinated and collective behavior *in vitro* [88]. For instance, small-diameter vascular grafts produced by non-degradable materials or decellularized vessels may assist in the construction and functionalization of large-scale organoid systems[89].

#### Gut-on-a-chip

The term organ-on-a-chip was first proposed in 2010, describing microfluidic devices containing designed micrometer sized chambers for cell culture[90]. Organ-on-a-chip uses channels tens to hundreds of micrometers wide, in which fluid flow generates gradients by passive diffusion. At the junctions of channels, chambers perfused continuously are seeded with cells (Figure 3C). This type of culture system has been used to create a continuous digestive epithelial tube composed of stem cells from different segments of the digestive tract and mimic dynamic fluid mechanical stimulation and peristaltic motions[91].

"Gut-on-a-chip" was first presented as a microdevice composed of two microfluidic channels which were separated by a 30 µm ECM-coated PDMS porous membrane and lined by the Caco-2 cancer cell line. When exposed to a low flow rate (30 µL/h) and low shear stress (0.02 dyne/cm2), Caco-2 cells not only commenced with villus morphogenesis and the expression of differentiation markers expression such as mucin and villin, but also formed a proliferative cell-enriched zone. By replacing seeded Caco-2 cells with primary ISCs, this dynamic condition induced selforganization and villus formation was amplified. In this field, Brandenberg *et al*[92] and Nikolaev *et al*[93] and colleague have made outstanding contributions in attention to achieve full control of ISCs behaviors on designed chips. Shin *et al*[53] elaborated the mechanism behind villi morphogenesis induced by dynamic fluid flow by means of assisted computational simulation. They identified Dickkkopf-1 (Dkk1) as a



regulator of ISC Wnt signaling activation. As an epithelial cell-secreted Wnt antagonist toward the basolateral direction, Dkk1 accumulates around basal cells and thus inhibits villi morphogenesis under static conditions. However, the cell chamber within chips allows constant removal of Dkk1 which established a transepithelial gradient of Dkk1 and corresponding spatially heterogeneous proliferation activation.

As the forefront of organoid research, gut-on-a-chip has emerged as a multicellular system to mimic organ-like features. Kim *et al*[94] isolated human peripheral blood mononuclear cells to seed the lower capillary channel and cocultured commensal microbes contacting epithelial cells. Analysis of epithelial inflammation indicated secretion of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-8, IL-6, IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ) induced by mixed immune cells and lipopolysaccharide. This human gut-on-a-chip microdevice resembled impaired villi and compromised intestinal barrier function, mimicking the pathophysiology observed in patients with inflammatory bowel disease and ileus. Thus, gut-on-a-chip can be used to investigate the interaction between intestinal epithelial cells, immune cells, microbe etc. in a tunable microdevice, which has major implications for intestinal disease research.

# CONCLUSION

Identification of intestinal ISCs by exquisite and specific Lgr5 expression enables access to these stem cells through a minimal isolation process. As non-classical rapidcycling stem cells, ISCs undergo heterogeneous differentiation towards Paneth cells upon asymmetrical YAP1 activation. It seems that ISCs are inclined to build their own niche environment rather than depend on an exogenous one to guarantee lifelong proliferation, which has resulted in a revolutionary advance in basic science and translational therapy. In addition, it is now known that the biochemical signals especially Wnt ligands secreted by mesenchymal cells are crucial to transepithelial gradient establishment<sup>[2]</sup>. The influence of mesenchyme cell such as fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, innate macrophages and nerve cells upon ISC and other epithelial cells fate and behavior is not yet fully elaborated, which highlights the development of an intestinal model containing mesenchyme, immune components, microbiome as well as epithelium. The advent of tissue engineering and microfabrication based on HA or PLGA hydrogels has enabled the development of multilayer or tubular co-culture systems[95]. 3D engineered scaffolds or chips composed of patient-derived ISCs and immune cells offer powerful models to study fundamental biochemical mechanisms or disease pathophysiology. Newly developed bioprinting approaches such as bioprinting-assisted tissue emergence contribute to macroscale organoid tissue that could be applied in regenerative therapy to treat short bowel disease[86]. However, the lack of standardization in culture conditions and interventions restricts its clinical application. The production of reproducible and easily manageable platforms that recapitulate the key features of native tissue is of great significance[96]. In addition, the organ-on-a-chip technique offers a new approach that can reproduce dynamic fluid cues and peristaltic forces and allows multicellular culture at the same time. Simultaneous control over cell distribution, biochemical gradients and mechanical cues can be achieved in such microfluidic systems, which have set a trend to reproduce the complexity of the digestive tract.

ISC proliferation and organoid generation entail appropriate mechanical support and adhesion sites. The conventional widely-used culture matrix Matrigel, extracted from native ECM, has gradually revealed its drawbacks. Matrigel cannot fully resemble intestinal ECM components or provide microenvironmental cues within the ISC niche, which may alter cellular behavior and limit the reliability of organoids as platforms for disease modeling and transplantation therapy. Well-defined or engineered materials have been established to replenish or replace conventional matrices. For instance, several natural polymer materials such as dECM, collagen and laminin also offer ISCs with a porous, fibrillar environment and structural properties of ECM proteins. Synthetized multiarmed-PEG macromers produce a structure with tunable adhesion sites and degradability to mimic ECM characteristics in vivo. The user-defined tunability of engineered biomaterials allows intervention during organoid culture by changing their physicochemical properties to determine the interaction between organoid morphogenesis and adhesive ligand or physicochemical cues. Equipping the matrix with light sensitivity by incorporating light-sensitive moieties could enable external control over cell differentiation level or investigate matrix-stiffness relevant disease, such as fibrosis.

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com

In conclusion, to dispel concerns regarding biosecurity and enable further drugscreening or transplantation therapy, the conventional Matrigel-based organoid system requires optimization. Reliability, reproducibility, culture effectiveness and biosecurity of the natural or synthetized hydrogel for ISC culture and organoid generation need to be tested and verified. The development of biomaterial-based bioink for ISCs is also significant, which requires specific viscosity and bioactivity. However, technique challenges need to be overcomed to reach the designed cell deposition and fabricate refined tissue models via 3D printing. Gut-on-a-chip incorporating blood and lymph vasculature and nerves may further advance organoid in future pathophysiological studies or functional intestine tissue reconstitution in vitro

# REFERENCES

- 1 Clevers H. The intestinal crypt, a prototype stem cell compartment. Cell 2013; 154: 274-284 [PMID: 23870119 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.07.004]
- Meran L, Baulies A, Li VSW. Intestinal Stem Cell Niche: The Extracellular Matrix and Cellular 2 Components. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 7970385 [PMID: 28835755 DOI: 10.1155/2017/7970385]
- Volk N, Lacy B. Anatomy and Physiology of the Small Bowel. Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am 2017; 3 27: 1-13 [PMID: 27908510 DOI: 10.1016/j.giec.2016.08.001]
- Barker N, van Es JH, Kuipers J, Kujala P, van den Born M, Cozijnsen M, Haegebarth A, Korving J, Begthel H, Peters PJ, Clevers H. Identification of stem cells in small intestine and colon by marker gene Lgr5. Nature 2007; 449: 1003-1007 [PMID: 17934449 DOI: 10.1038/nature06196]
- 5 Thomas C, Oates PS. IEC-6 cells are an appropriate model of intestinal iron absorption in rats. J Nutr 2002; 132: 680-687 [PMID: 11925460 DOI: 10.1093/jn/132.4.680]
- Sun H, Chow EC, Liu S, Du Y, Pang KS. The Caco-2 cell monolayer: usefulness and limitations. 6 Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol 2008; 4: 395-411 [PMID: 18433344 DOI: 10.1517/17425255.4.4.395
- 7 Barker N. Adult intestinal stem cells: critical drivers of epithelial homeostasis and regeneration. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2014; 15: 19-33 [PMID: 24326621 DOI: 10.1038/nrm3721]
- 8 Kim KA, Kakitani M, Zhao J, Oshima T, Tang T, Binnerts M, Liu Y, Boyle B, Park E, Emtage P, Funk WD, Tomizuka K. Mitogenic influence of human R-spondin1 on the intestinal epithelium. Science 2005; 309: 1256-1259 [PMID: 16109882 DOI: 10.1126/science.1112521]
- 9 Kleinman HK, Martin GR. Matrigel: basement membrane matrix with biological activity. Semin Cancer Biol 2005; 15: 378-386 [PMID: 15975825 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2005.05.004]
- Sato T, Vries RG, Snippert HJ, van de Wetering M, Barker N, Stange DE, van Es JH, Abo A, Kujala 10 P, Peters PJ, Clevers H. Single Lgr5 stem cells build crypt-villus structures in vitro without a mesenchymal niche. Nature 2009; 459: 262-265 [PMID: 19329995 DOI: 10.1038/nature07935]
- 11 Jung P, Sato T, Merlos-Suárez A, Barriga FM, Iglesias M, Rossell D, Auer H, Gallardo M, Blasco MA, Sancho E, Clevers H, Batlle E. Isolation and in vitro expansion of human colonic stem cells. Nat Med 2011; 17: 1225-1227 [PMID: 21892181 DOI: 10.1038/nm.2470]
- 12 Yui S, Nakamura T, Sato T, Nemoto Y, Mizutani T, Zheng X, Ichinose S, Nagaishi T, Okamoto R, Tsuchiya K, Clevers H, Watanabe M. Functional engraftment of colon epithelium expanded in vitro from a single adult Lgr5+ stem cell. Nat Med 2012; 18: 618-623 [PMID: 22406745 DOI: 10.1038/nm.2695]
- 13 Sato T, Clevers H. Growing self-organizing mini-guts from a single intestinal stem cell: mechanism and applications. Science 2013; 340: 1190-1194 [PMID: 23744940 DOI: 10.1126/science.1234852]
- van de Wetering M, Francies HE, Francis JM, Bounova G, Iorio F, Pronk A, van Houdt W, van Gorp 14 J, Taylor-Weiner A, Kester L, McLaren-Douglas A, Blokker J, Jaksani S, Bartfeld S, Volckman R, van Sluis P, Li VS, Seepo S, Sekhar Pedamallu C, Cibulskis K, Carter SL, McKenna A, Lawrence MS, Lichtenstein L, Stewart C, Koster J, Versteeg R, van Oudenaarden A, Saez-Rodriguez J, Vries RG, Getz G, Wessels L, Stratton MR, McDermott U, Meyerson M, Garnett MJ, Clevers H. Prospective derivation of a living organoid biobank of colorectal cancer patients. Cell 2015; 161: 933-945 [PMID: 25957691 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.03.053]
- 15 Foulke-Abel J, In J, Yin J, Zachos NC, Kovbasnjuk O, Estes MK, de Jonge H, Donowitz M. Human Enteroids as a Model of Upper Small Intestinal Ion Transport Physiology and Pathophysiology. Gastroenterology 2016; 150: 638-649.e8 [PMID: 26677983 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.11.047]
- Holly MK, Smith JG. Adenovirus Infection of Human Enteroids Reveals Interferon Sensitivity and 16 Preferential Infection of Goblet Cells. J Virol 2018; 92 [PMID: 29467318 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00250-18
- 17 Sachs N, Tsukamoto Y, Kujala P, Peters PJ, Clevers H. Intestinal epithelial organoids fuse to form self-organizing tubes in floating collagen gels. Development 2017; 144: 1107-1112 [PMID: 28292848 DOI: 10.1242/dev.143933]
- Co JY, Margalef-Català M, Li X, Mah AT, Kuo CJ, Monack DM, Amieva MR. Controlling 18 Epithelial Polarity: A Human Enteroid Model for Host-Pathogen Interactions. Cell Rep 2019; 26: 2509-2520.e4 [PMID: 30811997 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.108]



- 19 Thorne CA, Chen IW, Sanman LE, Cobb MH, Wu LF, Altschuler SJ. Enteroid Monolayers Reveal an Autonomous WNT and BMP Circuit Controlling Intestinal Epithelial Growth and Organization. Dev Cell 2018; 44: 624-633.e4 [PMID: 29503158 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2018.01.024]
- 20 Koutsopoulos S, Zhang S. Long-term three-dimensional neural tissue cultures in functionalized selfassembling peptide hydrogels, matrigel and collagen I. Acta Biomater 2013; 9: 5162-5169 [PMID: 22995405 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2012.09.010]
- Hao HX, Xie Y, Zhang Y, Charlat O, Oster E, Avello M, Lei H, Mickanin C, Liu D, Ruffner H, Mao 21 X, Ma Q, Zamponi R, Bouwmeester T, Finan PM, Kirschner MW, Porter JA, Serluca FC, Cong F. ZNRF3 promotes Wnt receptor turnover in an R-spondin-sensitive manner. Nature 2012; 485: 195-200 [PMID: 22575959 DOI: 10.1038/nature11019]
- 22 Kabiri Z, Greicius G, Madan B, Biechele S, Zhong Z, Zaribafzadeh H, Edison, Aliyev J, Wu Y, Bunte R, Williams BO, Rossant J, Virshup DM. Stroma provides an intestinal stem cell niche in the absence of epithelial Wnts. Development 2014; 141: 2206-2215 [PMID: 24821987 DOI: 10.1242/dev.104976]
- Koo BK, Spit M, Jordens I, Low TY, Stange DE, van de Wetering M, van Es JH, Mohammed S, 23 Heck AJ, Maurice MM, Clevers H. Tumour suppressor RNF43 is a stem-cell E3 ligase that induces endocytosis of Wnt receptors. Nature 2012; 488: 665-669 [PMID: 22895187 DOI: 10.1038/nature11308
- Sato T, Stange DE, Ferrante M, Vries RG, Van Es JH, Van den Brink S, Van Houdt WJ, Pronk A, 24 Van Gorp J, Siersema PD, Clevers H. Long-term expansion of epithelial organoids from human colon, adenoma, adenocarcinoma, and Barrett's epithelium. Gastroenterology 2011; 141: 1762-1772 [PMID: 21889923 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.07.050]
- 25 Nusse R, Clevers H. Wnt/β-Catenin Signaling, Disease, and Emerging Therapeutic Modalities. Cell 2017; 169: 985-999 [PMID: 28575679 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.05.016]
- Routledge D, Scholpp S. Mechanisms of intercellular Wnt transport. Development 2019; 146 [PMID: 26 31092504 DOI: 10.1242/dev.176073]
- 27 He XC, Zhang J, Tong WG, Tawfik O, Ross J, Scoville DH, Tian Q, Zeng X, He X, Wiedemann LM, Mishina Y, Li L. BMP signaling inhibits intestinal stem cell self-renewal through suppression of Wntbeta-catenin signaling. Nat Genet 2004; 36: 1117-1121 [PMID: 15378062 DOI: 10.1038/ng1430]
- Davis H, Irshad S, Bansal M, Rafferty H, Boitsova T, Bardella C, Jaeger E, Lewis A, Freeman-Mills 28 L, Giner FC, Rodenas-Cuadrado P, Mallappa S, Clark S, Thomas H, Jeffery R, Poulsom R, Rodriguez-Justo M, Novelli M, Chetty R, Silver A, Sansom OJ, Greten FR, Wang LM, East JE, Tomlinson I, Leedham SJ. Aberrant epithelial GREM1 expression initiates colonic tumorigenesis from cells outside the stem cell niche. Nat Med 2015; 21: 62-70 [PMID: 25419707 DOI: 10.1038/nm.3750]
- 29 Mukherjee S, Paricio N, Sokol NS. A stress-responsive miRNA regulates BMP signaling to maintain tissue homeostasis. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 2021; 118 [PMID: 34016750 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.2022583118]
- 30 Sato T, van Es JH, Snippert HJ, Stange DE, Vries RG, van den Born M, Barker N, Shroyer NF, van de Wetering M, Clevers H. Paneth cells constitute the niche for Lgr5 stem cells in intestinal crypts. Nature 2011; 469: 415-418 [PMID: 21113151 DOI: 10.1038/nature09637]
- Durand A, Donahue B, Peignon G, Letourneur F, Cagnard N, Slomianny C, Perret C, Shroyer NF, 31 Romagnolo B. Functional intestinal stem cells after Paneth cell ablation induced by the loss of transcription factor Math1 (Atoh1). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2012; 109: 8965-8970 [PMID: 22586121 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1201652109]
- 32 Pellegrinet L, Rodilla V, Liu Z, Chen S, Koch U, Espinosa L, Kaestner KH, Kopan R, Lewis J, Radtke F. Dll1- and dll4-mediated notch signaling are required for homeostasis of intestinal stem cells. Gastroenterology 2011; 140: 1230-1240.e1 [PMID: 21238454 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.01.005]
- Serra D, Mayr U, Boni A, Lukonin I, Rempfler M, Challet Meylan L, Stadler MB, Strnad P, 33 Papasaikas P, Vischi D, Waldt A, Roma G, Liberali P. Self-organization and symmetry breaking in intestinal organoid development. Nature 2019; 569: 66-72 [PMID: 31019299 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-019-1146-y
- Yin X, Farin HF, van Es JH, Clevers H, Langer R, Karp JM. Niche-independent high-purity cultures 34 of Lgr5+ intestinal stem cells and their progeny. Nat Methods 2014; 11: 106-112 [PMID: 24292484 DOI: 10.1038/nmeth.2737]
- Feng Y, Bommer GT, Zhao J, Green M, Sands E, Zhai Y, Brown K, Burberry A, Cho KR, Fearon 35 ER. Mutant KRAS promotes hyperplasia and alters differentiation in the colon epithelium but does not expand the presumptive stem cell pool. Gastroenterology 2011; 141: 1003-1013.e1 [PMID: 21699772 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.05.007]
- Davies EJ, Marsh Durban V, Meniel V, Williams GT, Clarke AR. PTEN loss and KRAS activation 36 leads to the formation of serrated adenomas and metastatic carcinoma in the mouse intestine. J Pathol 2014; 233: 27-38 [PMID: 24293351 DOI: 10.1002/path.4312]
- Chen CL, Yu X, James IO, Zhang HY, Yang J, Radulescu A, Zhou Y, Besner GE. Heparin-binding 37 EGF-like growth factor protects intestinal stem cells from injury in a rat model of necrotizing enterocolitis. Lab Invest 2012; 92: 331-344 [PMID: 22157721 DOI: 10.1038/labinvest.2011.167]
- 38 Carroll TD, Langlands AJ, Osborne JM, Newton IP, Appleton PL, Näthke I. Interkinetic nuclear migration and basal tethering facilitates post-mitotic daughter separation in intestinal organoids. J Cell Sci 2017; 130: 3862-3877 [PMID: 28982714 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.211656]



- Suzuki K, Nakamura K, Shimizu Y, Yokoi Y, Ohira S, Hagiwara M, Wang Y, Song Y, Aizawa T, 39 Ayabe T. Decrease of α-defensin impairs intestinal metabolite homeostasis via dysbiosis in mouse chronic social defeat stress model. Sci Rep 2021; 11: 9915 [PMID: 33972646 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-89308-y]
- Farin HF, Van Es JH, Clevers H. Redundant sources of Wnt regulate intestinal stem cells and 40 promote formation of Paneth cells. Gastroenterology 2012; 143: 1518-1529.e7 [PMID: 22922422 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.08.031]
- McCracken KW, Howell JC, Wells JM, Spence JR. Generating human intestinal tissue from 41 pluripotent stem cells in vitro. Nat Protoc 2011; 6: 1920-1928 [PMID: 22082986 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2011.410]
- McCracken KW, Catá EM, Crawford CM, Sinagoga KL, Schumacher M, Rockich BE, Tsai YH, 42 Mayhew CN, Spence JR, Zavros Y, Wells JM. Modelling human development and disease in pluripotent stem-cell-derived gastric organoids. Nature 2014; 516: 400-404 [PMID: 25363776 DOI: 10.1038/nature138631
- Li Y, Tang P, Cai S, Peng J, Hua G. Organoid based personalized medicine: from bench to bedside. 43 Cell Regen 2020; 9: 21 [PMID: 33135109 DOI: 10.1186/s13619-020-00059-z]
- Scott A, Rouch JD, Jabaji Z, Khalil HA, Solorzano S, Lewis M, Martín MG, Stelzner MG, Dunn JC. Long-term renewable human intestinal epithelial stem cells as monolayers: A potential for clinical use. J Pediatr Surg 2016; 51: 995-1000 [PMID: 26995514 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2016.02.074]
- 45 Roh TT, Chen Y, Paul HT, Guo C, Kaplan DL. 3D bioengineered tissue model of the large intestine to study inflammatory bowel disease. Biomaterials 2019; 225: 119517 [PMID: 31580968 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2019.119517
- 46 Altay G, Larrañaga E, Tosi S, Barriga FM, Batlle E, Fernández-Majada V, Martínez E. Selforganized intestinal epithelial monolayers in crypt and villus-like domains show effective barrier function. Sci Rep 2019; 9: 10140 [PMID: 31300688 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-46497-x]
- Wang Y, DiSalvo M, Gunasekara DB, Dutton J, Proctor A, Lebhar MS, Williamson IA, Speer J, 47 Howard RL, Smiddy NM, Bultman SJ, Sims CE, Magness ST, Allbritton NL. Self-renewing Monolayer of Primary Colonic or Rectal Epithelial Cells. Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol 2017; 4: 165-182.e7 [PMID: 29204504 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2017.02.011]
- Moor AE, Harnik Y, Ben-Moshe S, Massasa EE, Rozenberg M, Eilam R, Bahar Halpern K, Itzkovitz 48 S. Spatial Reconstruction of Single Enterocytes Uncovers Broad Zonation along the Intestinal Villus Axis. Cell 2018; 175: 1156-1167.e15 [PMID: 30270040 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.08.063]
- 49 Stewart DC, Berrie D, Li J, Liu X, Rickerson C, Mkoji D, Iqbal A, Tan S, Doty AL, Glover SC, Simmons CS. Quantitative assessment of intestinal stiffness and associations with fibrosis in human inflammatory bowel disease. PLoS One 2018; 13: e0200377 [PMID: 29995938 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0200377]
- Hernandez-Gordillo V, Kassis T, Lampejo A, Choi G, Gamboa ME, Gnecco JS, Brown A, Breault 50 DT, Carrier R, Griffith LG. Fully synthetic matrices for in vitro culture of primary human intestinal enteroids and endometrial organoids. Biomaterials 2020; 254: 120125 [PMID: 32502894 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2020.120125]
- 51 Poling HM, Wu D, Brown N, Baker M, Hausfeld TA, Huynh N, Chaffron S, Dunn JCY, Hogan SP, Wells JM, Helmrath MA, Mahe MM. Mechanically induced development and maturation of human intestinal organoids in vivo. Nat Biomed Eng 2018; 2: 429-442 [PMID: 30151330 DOI: 10.1038/s41551-018-0243-9]
- 52 Chaudhuri O, Cooper-White J, Janmey PA, Mooney DJ, Shenoy VB. Effects of extracellular matrix viscoelasticity on cellular behaviour. Nature 2020; 584: 535-546 [PMID: 32848221 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-020-2612-21
- Shin W, Hinojosa CD, Ingber DE, Kim HJ. Human Intestinal Morphogenesis Controlled by 53 Transepithelial Morphogen Gradient and Flow-Dependent Physical Cues in a Microengineered Guton-a-Chip. iScience 2019; 15: 391-406 [PMID: 31108394 DOI: 10.1016/j.isci.2019.04.037]
- Sugimoto S, Kobayashi E, Fujii M, Ohta Y, Arai K, Matano M, Ishikawa K, Miyamoto K, 54 Toshimitsu K, Takahashi S, Nanki K, Hakamata Y, Kanai T, Sato T. An organoid-based organrepurposing approach to treat short bowel syndrome. Nature 2021; 592: 99-104 [PMID: 33627870 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-021-03247-2]
- Eiraku M, Sasai Y. Mouse embryonic stem cell culture for generation of three-dimensional retinal 55 and cortical tissues. Nat Protoc 2011; 7: 69-79 [PMID: 22179593 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2011.429]
- Aisenbrey EA, Murphy WL. Synthetic alternatives to Matrigel. Nat Rev Mater 2020; 5: 539-551 56 [PMID: 32953138 DOI: 10.1038/s41578-020-0199-8]
- 57 Soofi SS, Last JA, Liliensiek SJ, Nealey PF, Murphy CJ. The elastic modulus of Matrigel as determined by atomic force microscopy. J Struct Biol 2009; 167: 216-219 [PMID: 19481153 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsb.2009.05.005
- 58 Hughes CS, Postovit LM, Lajoie GA. Matrigel: a complex protein mixture required for optimal growth of cell culture. Proteomics 2010; 10: 1886-1890 [PMID: 20162561 DOI: 10.1002/pmic.200900758]
- Okamoto R, Shimizu H, Suzuki K, Kawamoto A, Takahashi J, Kawai M, Nagata S, Hiraguri Y, 59 Takeoka S, Sugihara HY, Yui S, Watanabe M. Organoid-based regenerative medicine for inflammatory bowel disease. Regen Ther 2020; 13: 1-6 [PMID: 31970266 DOI: 10.1016/j.reth.2019.11.004]
- Kaur S, Kaur I, Rawal P, Tripathi DM, Vasudevan A. Non-matrigel scaffolds for organoid cultures.



Cancer Lett 2021; 504: 58-66 [PMID: 33582211 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2021.01.025]

- Taylor DA, Sampaio LC, Ferdous Z, Gobin AS, Taite LJ. Decellularized matrices in regenerative 61 medicine. Acta Biomater 2018; 74: 74-89 [PMID: 29702289 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2018.04.044]
- Seo Y, Jeong S, Chung JJ, Kim SH, Choi N, Jung Y. Development of an Anisotropically Organized 62 Brain dECM Hydrogel-Based 3D Neuronal Culture Platform for Recapitulating the Brain Microenvironment in Vivo. ACS Biomater Sci Eng 2020; 6: 610-620 [PMID: 33463191 DOI: 10.1021/acsbiomaterials.9b01512
- Ly Y, Wang H, Li G, Zhao B, Three-dimensional decellularized tumor extracellular matrices with 63 different stiffness as bioengineered tumor scaffolds. Bioact Mater 2021; 6: 2767-2782 [PMID: 33665508 DOI: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2021.02.004]
- 64 Cicuéndez M, Casarrubios L, Feito MJ, Madarieta I, Garcia-Urkia N, Murua O, Olalde B, Briz N, Diez-Orejas R, Portolés MT. Effects of Human and Porcine Adipose Extracellular Matrices Decellularized by Enzymatic or Chemical Methods on Macrophage Polarization and Immunocompetence. Int J Mol Sci 2021; 22 [PMID: 33917732 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22083847]
- Badylak SF. The extracellular matrix as a scaffold for tissue reconstruction. Semin Cell Dev Biol 65 2002; 13: 377-383 [PMID: 12324220 DOI: 10.1016/s1084952102000940]
- Shi L, Hu Y, Ullah MW, Ullah I, Ou H, Zhang W, Xiong L, Zhang X. Cryogenic free-form extrusion 66 bioprinting of decellularized small intestinal submucosa for potential applications in skin tissue engineering. Biofabrication 2019; 11: 035023 [PMID: 30943455 DOI: 10.1088/1758-5090/ab15a9]
- Giobbe GG, Crowley C, Luni C, Campinoti S, Khedr M, Kretzschmar K, De Santis MM, Zambaiti E, 67 Michielin F, Meran L, Hu Q, van Son G, Urbani L, Manfredi A, Giomo M, Eaton S, Cacchiarelli D, Li VSW, Clevers H, Bonfanti P, Elvassore N, De Coppi P. Extracellular matrix hydrogel derived from decellularized tissues enables endodermal organoid culture. Nat Commun 2019; 10: 5658 [PMID: 31827102 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-019-13605-4]
- Mollica PA, Booth-Creech EN, Reid JA, Zamponi M, Sullivan SM, Palmer XL, Sachs PC, Bruno 68 RD. 3D bioprinted mammary organoids and tumoroids in human mammary derived ECM hydrogels. Acta Biomater 2019; 95: 201-213 [PMID: 31233891 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2019.06.017]
- 69 Saheli M, Sepantafar M, Pournasr B, Farzaneh Z, Vosough M, Piryaei A, Baharvand H. Threedimensional liver-derived extracellular matrix hydrogel promotes liver organoids function. J Cell Biochem 2018; 119: 4320-4333 [PMID: 29247536 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.26622]
- Wan J, Huang Y, Zhou P, Guo Y, Wu C, Zhu S, Wang Y, Wang L, Lu Y, Wang Z. Culture of iPSCs 70 Derived Pancreatic β-Like Cells In Vitro Using Decellularized Pancreatic Scaffolds: A Preliminary Trial. Biomed Res Int 2017; 2017: 4276928 [PMID: 28480220 DOI: 10.1155/2017/4276928]
- Kang HW, Lee SJ, Ko IK, Kengla C, Yoo JJ, Atala A. A 3D bioprinting system to produce human-71 scale tissue constructs with structural integrity. Nat Biotechnol 2016; 34: 312-319 [PMID: 26878319 DOI: 10.1038/nbt.3413]
- 72 Reid JA, Mollica PA, Johnson GD, Ogle RC, Bruno RD, Sachs PC. Accessible bioprinting: adaptation of a low-cost 3D-printer for precise cell placement and stem cell differentiation. Biofabrication 2016; 8: 025017 [PMID: 27271208 DOI: 10.1088/1758-5090/8/2/025017]
- D'souza AA, Shegokar R. Polyethylene glycol (PEG): a versatile polymer for pharmaceutical 73 applications. Expert Opin Drug Deliv 2016; 13: 1257-1275 [PMID: 27116988 DOI: 10.1080/17425247.2016.1182485
- 74 Gjorevski N, Lutolf MP. Synthesis and characterization of well-defined hydrogel matrices and their application to intestinal stem cell and organoid culture. Nat Protoc 2017; 12: 2263-2274 [PMID: 28981121 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2017.095]
- Gjorevski N, Sachs N, Manfrin A, Giger S, Bragina ME, Ordóñez-Morán P, Clevers H, Lutolf MP. 75 Designer matrices for intestinal stem cell and organoid culture. Nature 2016; 539: 560-564 [PMID: 27851739 DOI: 10.1038/nature20168]
- Balion Z, Cepla V, Svirskiene N, Svirskis G, Druceikaitė K, Inokaitis H, Rusteikaitė J, Masilionis I, 76 Stankevičienė G, Jelinskas T, Ulčinas A, Samanta A, Valiokas R, Jekabsone A. Cerebellar Cells Self-Assemble into Functional Organoids on Synthetic, Chemically Crosslinked ECM-Mimicking Peptide Hydrogels. Biomolecules 2020; 10 [PMID: 32408703 DOI: 10.3390/biom10050754]
- 77 Cruz-Acuña R, Quirós M, Huang S, Siuda D, Spence JR, Nusrat A, García AJ. PEG-4MAL hydrogels for human organoid generation, culture, and in vivo delivery. Nat Protoc 2018; 13: 2102-2119 [PMID: 30190557 DOI: 10.1038/s41596-018-0036-3]
- Dye BR, Youngblood RL, Oakes RS, Kasputis T, Clough DW, Spence JR, Shea LD. Human lung 78 organoids develop into adult airway-like structures directed by physico-chemical biomaterial properties. Biomaterials 2020; 234: 119757 [PMID: 31951973 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2020.119757]
- 79 Mondal G, Barui S, Chaudhuri A. The relationship between the cyclic-RGDfK ligand and avß3 integrin receptor. Biomaterials 2013; 34: 6249-6260 [PMID: 23702147 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.04.065]
- Klotz BJ, Oosterhoff LA, Utomo L, Lim KS, Vallmajo-Martin Q, Clevers H, Woodfield TBF, 80 Rosenberg AJWP, Malda J, Ehrbar M, Spee B, Gawlitta D. A Versatile Biosynthetic Hydrogel Platform for Engineering of Tissue Analogues. Adv Healthc Mater 2019; 8: e1900979 [PMID: 31402634 DOI: 10.1002/adhm.201900979]
- 81 Braverman J, Yilmaz ÖH. From 3D Organoids back to 2D Enteroids. Dev Cell 2018; 44: 533-534 [PMID: 29533766 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2018.02.016]
- Costello CM, Hongpeng J, Shaffiey S, Yu J, Jain NK, Hackam D, March JC. Synthetic small 82



intestinal scaffolds for improved studies of intestinal differentiation. Biotechnol Bioeng 2014; 111: 1222-1232 [PMID: 24390638 DOI: 10.1002/bit.25180]

- 83 Wang Y, Gunasekara DB, Reed MI, DiSalvo M, Bultman SJ, Sims CE, Magness ST, Allbritton NL. A microengineered collagen scaffold for generating a polarized crypt-villus architecture of human small intestinal epithelium. Biomaterials 2017; 128: 44-55 [PMID: 28288348 DOI: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2017.03.005]
- 84 Costello CM, Sorna RM, Goh YL, Cengic I, Jain NK, March JC. 3-D intestinal scaffolds for evaluating the therapeutic potential of probiotics. Mol Pharm 2014; 11: 2030-2039 [PMID: 24798584 DOI: 10.1021/mp5001422]
- 85 Takahashi Y, Sato S, Kurashima Y, Yamamoto T, Kurokawa S, Yuki Y, Takemura N, Uematsu S, Lai CY, Otsu M, Matsuno H, Osawa H, Mizushima T, Nishimura J, Hayashi M, Yamaguchi T, Kiyono H. A Refined Culture System for Human Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived Intestinal Epithelial Organoids. Stem Cell Reports 2018; 10: 314-328 [PMID: 29233552 DOI: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2017.11.004]
- 86 Brassard JA, Nikolaev M, Hübscher T, Hofer M, Lutolf MP. Recapitulating macro-scale tissue selforganization through organoid bioprinting. Nat Mater 2021; 20: 22-29 [PMID: 32958879 DOI: 10.1038/s41563-020-00803-5
- 87 Blondel D, Lutolf MP. Bioinspired Hydrogels for 3D Organoid Culture. Chimia (Aarau) 2019; 73: 81-85 [PMID: 30814005 DOI: 10.2533/chimia.2019.81]
- 88 Marti-Figueroa CR, Ashton RS. The case for applying tissue engineering methodologies to instruct human organoid morphogenesis. Acta Biomater 2017; 54: 35-44 [PMID: 28315813 DOI: 10.1016/j.actbio.2017.03.023
- 89 Mallis P, Kostakis A, Stavropoulos-Giokas C, Michalopoulos E. Future Perspectives in Small-Diameter Vascular Graft Engineering. Bioengineering (Basel) 2020; 7 [PMID: 33321830 DOI: 10.3390/bioengineering7040160
- 90 Huh D, Hamilton GA, Ingber DE. From 3D cell culture to organs-on-chips. Trends Cell Biol 2011; 21: 745-754 [PMID: 22033488 DOI: 10.1016/j.tcb.2011.09.005]
- Lang S, von Philipsborn AC, Bernard A, Bonhoeffer F, Bastmeyer M. Growth cone response to 91 ephrin gradients produced by microfluidic networks. Anal Bioanal Chem 2008; 390: 809-816 [PMID: 17557153 DOI: 10.1007/s00216-007-1363-3]
- Brandenberg N, Hoehnel S, Kuttler F, Homicsko K, Ceroni C, Ringel T, Gjorevski N, Schwank G, 92 Coukos G, Turcatti G, Lutolf MP. High-throughput automated organoid culture via stem-cell aggregation in microcavity arrays. Nat Biomed Eng 2020; 4: 863-874 [PMID: 32514094 DOI: 10.1038/s41551-020-0565-2]
- Nikolaev M, Mitrofanova O, Broguiere N, Geraldo S, Dutta D, Tabata Y, Elci B, Brandenberg N, 93 Kolotuev I, Gjorevski N, Clevers H, Lutolf MP. Homeostatic mini-intestines through scaffold-guided organoid morphogenesis. Nature 2020; 585: 574-578 [PMID: 32939089 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-020-2724-8
- 94 Kim HJ, Li H, Collins JJ, Ingber DE. Contributions of microbiome and mechanical deformation to intestinal bacterial overgrowth and inflammation in a human gut-on-a-chip. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2016; 113: E7-15 [PMID: 26668389 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1522193112]
- 95 Huang J, Ren Y, Wu X, Li Z, Ren J. Gut bioengineering promotes gut repair and pharmaceutical research: a review. J Tissue Eng 2019; 10: 2041731419839846 [PMID: 31037215 DOI: 10.1177/2041731419839846
- 96 Huang J, Xu Z, Ren J. Small Intestinalization of Colon Using Ileum Organoids. Trends Cell Biol 2021; **31**: 517-519 [PMID: 34024728 DOI: 10.1016/j.tcb.2021.05.002]



W J S C World Jour

# World Journal of

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1580-1594

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1580

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

# **Basic Study** Effect of glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid on the differentiation of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells into hepatocytes

Abiha Fatima, Tuba Shakil Malick, Irfan Khan, Aisha Ishaque, Asmat Salim

ORCID number: Abiha Fatima 0000-0002-9991-1669: Tuba Shakil Malick 0000-0002-3856-451X; Irfan Khan 0000-0003-1878-7836; Aisha Ishaque 0000-0002-503-0651; Asmat Salim 0000-0001-5181-0458.

Author contributions: Fatima A performed all experiments, analyzed the data and wrote the first draft; Malick TS and Ishaque A performed part of the experiments and analysis of the data; Khan I provided technical guidance for all experiments and data analysis; Salim A designed the research study, supervised the research and wrote the manuscript in its final form; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

# Institutional review board

statement: Present study was approved by the Independent Ethics Committee, International Center for Chemical and Biological Sciences (IEC, ICCBS) under protocol #: ICCBS/IEC-037-HT-2018/Protocol/1.0.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors confirm that this article has no conflict of interest to report.

Data sharing statement: No additional data is available. Abiha Fatima, Tuba Shakil Malick, Irfan Khan, Aisha Ishaque, Asmat Salim, Stem Cell Laboratory, Dr. Panjwani Center for Molecular Medicine and Drug Research, ICCBS, University of Karachi, Karachi 75270, Sindh, Pakistan

Corresponding author: Asmat Salim, PhD, Professor, Stem Cell Laboratory, Dr. Panjwani Center for Molecular Medicine and Drug Research, ICCBS, University of Karachi, Karachi 75270, Sindh, Pakistan. asmat.salim@iccs.edu

# Abstract

# BACKGROUND

End-stage liver disease is a global health complication with high prevalence and limited treatment options. Cell-based therapies using mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) emerged as an alternative approach to support hepatic regeneration. In vitro preconditioning strategies have been employed to strengthen the regenerative and differentiation potential of MSCs towards hepatic lineage. Chemical compounds of the triterpene class; glycyrrhizic acid (GA) and 18βglycyrrhetinic acid (GT) possess diverse therapeutic properties including hepatoprotection and anti-fibrosis characteristics. They are capable of modulating several signaling pathways that are crucial in hepatic regeneration. Preconditioning with hepato-protective triterpenes may stimulate MSC fate transition towards hepatocytes.

# AIM

To explore the effect of GA and GT on hepatic differentiation of human umbilical cord-MSCs (hUC-MSCs).

# **METHODS**

hUC-MSCs were isolated and characterized phenotypically by flow cytometry and immunocytochemistry for the expression of MSC-associated surface molecules. Isolated cells were treated with GA, GT, and their combination for 24 h and then analyzed at three time points; day 7, 14, and 21. qRT-PCR was performed for the expression of hepatic genes. Expression of hepatic proteins was analyzed by immunocytochemistry at day 21. Periodic acid Schiff staining was performed to determine the functional ability of treated cells.

# **RESULTS**



Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

# Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Cell and tissue engineering

Country/Territory of origin: Pakistan

# Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): B, B Grade C (Good): C, C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: April 13, 2021 Peer-review started: April 13, 2021 First decision: May 12, 2021 Revised: May 25, 2021 Accepted: September 19, 2021 Article in press: September 19, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Bagheri-Mohammadi S, Liu J, Prasetyo EP S-Editor: Wang LL L-Editor: A P-Editor: Xing YX



The fusiform-shaped morphology of MSCs in the treatment groups in comparison with the untreated control, eventually progressed towards the polygonal morphology of hepatocytes with the passage of time. The temporal transcriptional profile of preconditioned MSCs displayed significant expression of hepatic genes with increasing time of differentiation. Preconditioned cells showed positive expression of hepatocyte-specific proteins. The results were further corroborated by positive periodic acid Schiff staining, indicating the presence of glycogen in their cytoplasm. Moreover, bi-nucleated cells, which is the typical feature of hepatocytes, were also seen in the preconditioned cells.

# CONCLUSION

Preconditioning with glycyrrhizic acid, 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid and their combination, successfully differentiates hUC-MSCs into hepatic-like cells. These MSCs may serve as a better therapeutic option for degenerative liver diseases in future.

**Key Words:** Glycyrrhizic acid; 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid; Hepatocyte differentiation; Human umbilical cord-MSCs; Mesenchymal stem cells

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** This study focuses on exploring the effect of two triterpenes, glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid to enhance the differentiation potential of mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) into hepatocytes to ensure a potent and valuable cell source for cellular therapy for end-stage liver disease. Preconditioning of human umbilical cord-MSCs with these compounds enhances expression of both early and late hepatic markers, regulated with time of differentiation. The significant expression of hepatocyte markers, the ability to store glycogen, and presence of bi-nucleated cells, suggest successful hepatic differentiation. Preconditioned MSCs may help in the replacement of damaged hepatocytes, and improve liver function post-transplantation in impaired hepatic tissues.

Citation: Fatima A, Malick TS, Khan I, Ishaque A, Salim A. Effect of glycyrrhizic acid and 18β -glycyrrhetinic acid on the differentiation of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells into hepatocytes. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1580-1594

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1580.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1580

# INTRODUCTION

Liver is a complex organ, designed to fulfil variety of tissue-dependent tasks such as metabolic, excretory, circulatory and secretory functions[1]. Parenchymal hepatocytes are polarized polygonal epithelial cells with remarkable proliferation ability, which efficiently repopulates liver cells in response to the injurious stimuli. Tissue mass is restored by their mitotic division and increase in the size of cells termed as compensatory hyperplasia and hypertrophy[2]. Even though liver is a pivotal organ for homeostasis with considerable inherent regenerative ability, massive injury to the liver may prevent regeneration due to the accumulation of extracellular matrix proteins and scar tissue formation (fibrosis) which progress to cirrhosis, a common pathological condition contributing to end-stage liver disease (ESLD)[3]. To prevent ESLD progression, stem cell therapy has also shown promising clinical outcomes and considered as a potential alternative to conventional therapies. Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) have gained considerable attention because of their multi-lineage potential, immune-privileged and paracrine properties, making them valuable candidates for translational approach. These cells can be obtained from different sources, such as bone marrow, adipose tissue, peripheral blood, cartilage, skeletal muscle, umbilical cord blood and tissue[4]. Although MSC-mediated therapeutic approach has been effective in ESLD, the major setback is the low cell viability and resistance in impaired tissues post-transplantation[5]. To overcome this consequence,



MSCs can be differentiated into functional hepatocytes in vitro, to enhance their therapeutic potential prior to transplantation. Various extrinsic factors including mechanical induction, growth factors, and chemical compounds promote differentiation of stem cells. They are capable of triggering several signaling pathways that control fate of stem cells, directing them towards a desired cell lineage 6. In recent years, researchers explored the role of phytochemical compounds such as triterpenes in inducing stem cell differentiation. In a clinical finding, it is reported that pentacyclic triterpene, oleanolic acid has a potential to enhance osteogenic differentiation of MSCs by inhibiting Notch signaling pathway[7]. A study conducted on triterpene compound, ginsenosides has highlighted their role in enhancing hepatic gene expression during the induction of hepatic differentiation of MSCs[8].

Triterpenes, structurally similar to steroids, are diversified class of chemical compounds containing isoprene units. They can occur as glycosides or aglycones and categorized as pentacyclic and tetracyclic[9]. They are abundantly found in vegetables, fruit peels, medicinal plants, and stem bark[10,11]. Glycyrrhizic acid (GA) and 18βglycyrrhetinic acid (GT) are potent triterpenes possessing variety of therapeutic properties for liver diseases. This includes anti-hepatotoxic, anti-fibrotic, anti-tumor, anti-inflammatory, anti-arthiritic, anti-allergic and anti-viral properties[12,13]. Their beneficial effects in cell culture and animal models of liver toxicity have been investigated. Interestingly, these triterpenes have been used in the treatment of hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, and cancer and have shown to improve liver function<sup>[14]</sup>. Considering the characteristics of these compounds in hepatic anomalies, we hypothesized that these triterpenes may have the ability to directly differentiate hUC-MSCs into hepatocytes or aid in the process of differentiation.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

# Ethics committee approval and human umbilical cord collection

Present study was approved by the Independent Ethics Committee, International Center for Chemical and Biological Sciences (IEC, ICCBS) under protocol #: ICCBS/IEC-037-HT-2018/Protocol/1.0. The umbilical cord samples (n = 10) were collected from Zainab Panjwani Memorial Hospital (ZPMH) with an informed consent from healthy donors following full-term cesarean delivery. Using aseptic techniques, cord samples (approximately 8-10 cm in length) were collected in a phosphate buffered saline (PBS) transfer medium containing anticoagulant (5 g/L EDTA) in a sterile bottle and kept at 4 °C until transferred to the experimental research facility in ice box and processed within 2-4 h of collection.

# Processing and culturing of human umbilical cord tissue using explant culture

Sample processing was carried out in a biosafety cabinet class II, type A2 (ESCO, United States). Cord tissue sample was placed in a culture dish and rinsed multiple times with sterile PBS to remove blood clots and debris. Cord tissue was chopped into small pieces of about 1-3 mm in size and plated in T-75 flasks having 10-13 mL of DMEM (GIBCO, United States) supplied with 100 mL/L FBS, 0.1 g/L streptomycin, 100000 Units/L penicillin, and 0.001 mol/L sodium pyruvate. Explants were placed at 37 °C in humidified CO<sub>2</sub> incubator (Hera Cell, Germany). Tissue culture was observed for cell growth and medium was replaced after every 72 h. hUC-MSCs migrated out from the small pieces of umbilical cord Wharton's jelly to the surface of the culture flask during 10-14 d of initial culture. After sufficient attachment of hUC-MSCs, explants were removed and fresh medium was added for further expansion. At this stage, cells were termed as P0 passage. Once the adherent cells reached 80% confluence, they were sub-cultured for next passages using 2.5 g/L trypsin. hUC-MSCs of P4 passage were used in all subsequent experiments.

# Characterization of hUC-MSCs by immunocytochemical analysis and flow cytometry

Isolated hUC-MSCs were characterized by immunocytochemistry for the expression of MSC associated surface molecules, as reported previously<sup>[15]</sup>. Approximately, 8000 cells were seeded on cover slips placed in 24-well plate with 200 µL DMEM per well. The cells were then kept at 37 °C in incubator containing 50 mL/L CO<sub>2</sub> for 24-48 h until the monolayer was formed. After confirming cell expansion, media was removed, and cells were washed with 1 × PBS. Cells were fixed with 200-300  $\mu$ L 40 g/L PFA for 10 min at room temperature followed by washing with PBS. 300  $\mu$ L of 0.1% Triton X-100 was added in each well for cell permeabilization for 10 min at room temperature and washed 3 times with PBS. Cells were then kept at 37 °C for 1 h in the blocking solution



containing PBS supplemented with 20 g/L BSA and 1 mL/L Tween 20 to prevent nonspecific binding. Blocking solution was removed and cells were incubated with monoclonal primary antibodies against CD73, CD105, vimentin, and CD45. Plate was kept overnight at 4 °C. Subsequently, primary antibodies were removed and wells were washed with 1 × PBS. Alexa Fluor 546 goat anti mouse secondary antibody was added in each well and incubated at 37°C for 1 h followed by washing with PBS. Cells were counterstained with 0.0005 g/L solution of DAPI-PBS for 15 min at room temperature and again washed with PBS. Lastly, 5  $\mu$ L mounting medium was added on the glass slide and coverslip (cell-side) was placed on it. Slides were analyzed using fluorescence microscope (TE2000-S, Nikon, Japan).

Flow cytometric analysis was performed according to the previously reported method with some modifications[16]. Cells were cultured in T-75 flasks. Upon reaching 80% confluence, cells were washed twice with 1 × PBS and treated with 5 mL cell dissociation buffer. Cells were incubated in 50 mL/L CO\_2 at 37 °C for 30-40 min. Cell suspension was collected in 15 mL conical tube and centrifuged for 10 min at 400  $\times$  g. Supernatant was removed and pellet was mixed with 600  $\mu$ L cold FACS solution (10 g/L BSA-1 × PBS, 0.001 mol/L EDTA and 1 g/L sodium azide) and transferred equally into 6 conical tubes. Each cell suspension was centrifuged at  $400 \times \text{g}$  for 5 min. Supernatant was discarded and blocking solution was added in each tube. 200  $\mu$ L monoclonal primary antibodies against vimentin, CD73, CD105, and CD45 were added in separate tubes, and kept for 1 h at room temperature. Cell suspension was centrifuged at 400 × g at 5 min. Supernatant containing unbound primary antibodies were removed and pellet was washed twice with 500 µL ice cold FACS solution by centrifugation at 400 × g for 8 min each. After discarding the supernatant, 200  $\mu$ L Alexa Fluor 546 goat anti mouse secondary antibody was added in each tube and incubated for 2 h at room temperature in dark. Cells were again washed with 500 µL FACS solution. Pellet was suspended in 300 µL FACS solution and transferred in 5 mL FACS tubes. Cells labeled only with secondary antibody were used as control. Single cell suspension was analyzed by flow cytometer (FACScaliber, Becton Dickinson) and data was interpreted using BD Cell Quest Pro software.

# MTT assay for cell viability

MTT [3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide] assay was conducted as previously reported[17], to find out the non-toxic concentration of GA, GT and their combination. The assay is based on the ability of converting watersoluble tetrazolium salt into water-insoluble formazan particles by metabolically active cells. Approximately, 5000 cells were seeded with 200 µL DMEM per well in a flatbottom 96-well plate. Plate was kept in CO<sub>2</sub>incubator overnight at 37 °C. Next day, medium was removed and cells were incubated for 24 h with different concentrations of GA and GT in FBS-free medium. Following day, medium was removed and cells were incubated with 200  $\mu$ L of 0.5 g/L MTT solution for 4 h in the CO<sub>2</sub> incubator. MTT solution was removed and 200 µL DMSO was added to dissolve formazan granules formed by the metabolically active cells. Absorbance was monitored at 570 nm using spectrophotometer (SpectraMax, United States).

# Treatment of hUC-MSCs

To induce hepatic differentiation, 10 µM concentration of both compounds and their combination was selected based on MTT cell viability assay. hUC-MSCs were divided into the following experimental groups; untreated control, GA-treated, GT-treated, and combination group of (GT + GA)-treated hUC-MSCs. Working solutions were prepared from their 0.01 mol/L stock solutions. Cells grown in T-25 flasks were treated in FBS-free medium for 24 h. Subsequently, medium was removed, fresh medium was added and cells were kept in CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for different time-points; day 7, 14 and 21 for morphological examination and RNA isolation. Exhausted medium was replaced after every 72 h.

# Evaluation of hepatic markers by gene and protein expression analysis

For gene expression analysis, total cellular RNA was isolated from untreated and treated cells at day 7, 14 and 21 by Trizol method according to the manufacturer's guidelines. Micro-volume UV-Vis spectrophotometer (Nanodrop 2000, Thermo Fisher, United States) was used to quantify and assess the purity of extracted RNA. Absorbance was measured at 260 nm in  $\mu g/\mu L$  and an absorbance ratio of 260/280 was calculated for sample purity. cDNA was synthesized equivalent to 1 µg of extracted RNA using RevertAid First Strand cDNA synthesis kit (Thermo Fisher, United States). Gene expression levels of hepatic markers were determined by qRT-







PCR (Mastercycler ep realplex, Eppendorf, Germany) using primer sequences listed in Table 1. Total of 40 PCR cycles were run according to the program layout shown in Table 2. All reactions were carried out in triplicates to validate them statistically. Human specific  $\beta$ -actin gene was used as an internal control to normalize gene expression in all the experimental groups. Results obtained in the form of Ct values were used to find relative gene expression.

For protein expression, immunofluorescence staining of untreated and 21 day treated hUC-MSCs was performed using primary antibodies for hepatocyte specific proteins *i.e.*, alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), albumin (ALB), hepatocyte nuclear factor- $3\alpha$  (HNF- $3\alpha$ ) and tyrosine-aminotransferase (TAT). Protein expression was examined under fluorescence microscope.

# Periodic acid Schiff staining for glycogen detection

For functional characterization, presence of intracellular glycogen in 21 d treated hUC-MSCs was assessed by periodic acid Schiff staining in accordance with the protocol described previously[18]. Cells were fixed in 40 g/L PFA and permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 for 10 min in 24-well plate. After multiple washings with PBS, cells were oxidized with 1 mL/L periodic acid for 5 min and then washed three times with PBS. Cells were then incubated with Schiff's reagent for 15 min and again washed with PBS. Subsequently, cells were counterstained with hematoxylin for 1 min and washed with PBS in the same manner. Finally, 10 mL/L mounting medium was added on the slides and cells were examined under light microscope (YS100, Nikon, Japan).

# Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis of the data was performed by IBM SPSS software, version 22. Independent sample *t*-test, and One-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Post-Hoc



| Table 1 Primer sequences of the targeted genes |                                      |                                      |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Genes  | Primer sequence (5'-3')              | e (5'-3') Annealing temperature (°C) |  |  |
| Beta- Actin                                    | Forward: 5'-CACTGGCATCGTGATGGACT-3'  | 60                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-TGGCCATCTCTTGCTCGAAG-3'  |                                      |  |  |
| Alpha-Fetoprotein                              | Forward: 5'-CAGCATCGATCCCACTTTTCC-3' | 62                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-ATTTTGTCATAGCGAGCAGCC-3' |                                      |  |  |
| Albumin  | Forward: 5'-CAAAGCATGGGCAGTGCTC-3'   | 60                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-GCCCTGTCATCAGCACATTC-3'  |                                      |  |  |
| Cytokeratin-18                                 | Forward: 5'-CCAGCTTGGAGAACAGCCT-3'   | 60                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-AGCCTCCAGCTTGACCTTG-3'   |                                      |  |  |
| Tyrosine-aminotransferase                      | Forward: 5'-TCTGAGCTTCCTCAAGTCCAA-3' | 63                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-CATGAGGTCATAGCCCCAGA-3'  |                                      |  |  |
| Cytochrome P450 2B6                            | Forward: 5'-ATTGTCACCCAACACACAG -3'  | 60                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-CAGTCTTTTTCAGTGCCCCA -3' |                                      |  |  |
| Hepatocyte nuclear; factor 4-α                 | Forward: 5'-GACTACATTGTCCCTCGGCA -3' | 62                                   |  |  |
|  | Reverse: 5'-ATACTGGCGGTCGTTGATGT -3' |                                      |  |  |



Figure 2 Characterization of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells by immunocytochemical analysis and flow cytometry. A: Immunocytochemical analysis showing positive expression of mesenchymal markers, CD73, CD105, and vimentin, and negative expression of hematopoietic marker CD45. Fluorescent micrographs were captured at 20 × magnification; B: Flow cytometric analysis showing mesenchymal markers CD73, CD105, and vimentin having more than 85% positive cells. Data were analyzed using Cell Quest Pro software.

Bonferroni corrections were done to assess statistical significance. All experiments we



Baishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Concentration (µmmol)

Figure 3 Cytotoxicity analysis of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells by MTT Assay. Bar graphs showing percent viability of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells treated with A: glycyrrhizic acid (GA), B: 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GT), and C: their combination (GA + GT) at different concentrations. A decrease in percent (%) cell viability is observed with increasing concentrations of GA, GT and their combination. Statistical analysis was conducted by One-way ANOVA and Post-Hoc Bonferroni tests. Results are expressed as mean ± SEM (n = 3); level of significance <sup>a</sup>P ≤ 0.05 (where <sup>a</sup>P ≤ 0.05, <sup>b</sup>P ≤ 0.01, and  $^{\circ}P \leq 0.001$ ).

# RESULTS

# Morphological features of cultured hUC-MSCs

hUC-MSCs began to migrate from explants after approximately 8-10 d in culture and adhere to the surface of tissue culture flask. The adherent cells having fibroblast and fusiform appearance, exhibited distinct ability to expand following adherence. After sub-culturing, cells showed greater proliferative ability and maintained their morphology beyond several passages (Figure 1).

#### Phenotypic characterization of hUC-MSCs

Cultured hUC-MSCs were phenotypically characterized through immunocytochemistry and flow cytometry which confirmed increased number of cells expressing MSC-specific markers including CD73, CD105, and vimentin, while negative expression of hematopoietic marker, CD45 was observed (Figure 2).

#### Cell viability

Viability of hUC-MSCs was decreased in a concentration-dependent manner when cells were subjected to different concentrations of GA, GT and their combination. Concentration of 10 µM of both compounds was non-cytotoxic and therefore selected for cell treatment in all groups (Figure 3).

# Morphological observation of preconditioned MSCs

hUC-MSCs were observed for the morphological changes at three different time points *i.e.*, day 7, 14 and 21. Cells lost their fusiform / spindle shaped morphology and progressed towards polygonal morphology of hepatocytes in a time-dependent manner. At day 7, GA- and GT-treated hUC-MSCs became slightly shorter, flattened, and broader in appearance with retracted ends, while in the combination group, cells also began to change their morphology and appeared as polygonal. Changes were more apparent at day 14, where cells decreased in size and transformed into an irregular or polygonal shape. By day 21, majority of the cells became more compact and polygonal in shape exhibiting tight interactions between the cells in all treatment groups (Figure 4).

#### Temporal gene expression analysis

Gene expression pattern of GA and GT-treated hUC-MSCs showed significant expression of early hepatocyte marker AFP at all time points. Highest expression was observed at day 7 but it decreased in a time-dependent manner. Significant expression of ALB and CK-18 was detected at all time points. Late hepatic markers, TAT, CYP450-2B6, and HNF-4 $\alpha$  were not detectable at day 7 but their expression levels were significantly up-regulated at day 14 and 21, as compared to the untreated control (Figure 5A and B). Gene expression pattern of the combination group showed similar results for AFP. Significant expression of ALB, CK-18, TAT, CYP450-2B6, and HNF-4a was observed at all time points and their expression increased with time of differentiation as compared to the untreated control (Figure 5C). These results suggest that MSCs were differentiated into hepatic lineage after treatment with these compounds separately or in combination.

#### Immunofluorescence analysis of hepatocyte specific proteins

Differentiation of treated hUC-MSCs towards hepatic lineage was further confirmed by immunocytochemical analysis of hepatocyte specific proteins. hUC-MSCs treated with GA, GT and their combination exhibited positive expression of hepatocyte specific proteins including, AFP, ALB, HNF-3α, and TAT as compared to the untreated control at day 21, demonstrating that hUC-MSCs successfully differentiated towards hepatic lineage (Figure 6A).

#### Quantification of fluorescence intensity

Fluorescence intensity of MSCs treated with GA, GT, and their combination was also measured and validated statistically. Significant up-regulation of hepatocyte specific proteins including, AFP, ALB, HNF-3α, and TAT was observed in all treatment groups as compared to the MSCs with no treatment (control) at day 21, demonstrating that MSCs differentiated towards hepatic lineage (Figure 6B).

## Analysis of glycogen content

Treated hUC-MSCs were further evaluated for their functionality by periodic acid Schiff staining (PAS) to corroborate their hepatic differentiation. hUC-MSCs treated with GA, GT and their combination, showed strong PAS positive signals at day 21, indicating their capability to store glycogen as compared to the untreated control. Binucleated cells were also observed, which is one of the prominent characteristics of functional hepatocytes (Figure 7).

# DISCUSSION

In our study, we determined the effects of two triterpenes, GA and GT on differentiation of human umbilical cord-MSCs towards hepatic lineage. These compounds exhibit remarkable pharmacological characteristics. GA has a significant role in the treatment of liver fibrosis, hepatic steatosis, viral hepatitis, acute and chronic liver injury, and myocarditis[19-21]. In liver injury, GA exerts anti-inflammatory response by inhibiting TNF release, myeloperoxidase activity, and translocation of nuclear factor-kB in the nuclei. It also increases the expression of proliferating cell nuclear antigen, promoting the regeneration of damaged hepatic cells[22]. Pretreatment with GA significantly increases cytochrome P450 enzymes in liver to regulate oxidative metabolism of dietary toxins, drugs, mutagens and carcinogens, which lowers the risk of carcinomas<sup>[23]</sup>. GT exhibits numerous biological activities including anti-oxidative, anti-apoptotic, anti-inflammatory and anti-allergic effects[24]. GT treatment showed



#### Fatima A et al. Differentiation of MSCs into hepatocytes



Figure 4 Morphological features of human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells treated with glycyrrhizic acid (GA), 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GT), and their combination (GA + GT). At day 7, GA and GT treated MSCs became slightly shorter, flattened, and broader in appearance with retracted ends, while in the combination group, cells began to appear polygonal in shape. At day 14, changes were more apparent and cells progressively decreased in size and transformed into irregular or polygonal shape and by day 21, majority of the cells developed into more compact and polygonal morphology like that of hepatocytes exhibiting tight interactions between the cells in all treatment groups as compared to the untreated control. All images were taken under phase contrast at 10× magnification.

anti-diabetic effects by elevating plasma insulin levels, and reducing the levels of gluconeogenic enzymes in liver. Previously, a study showed hepato-protective effects of GT on drug-induced hepatotoxicity, by down-regulation of HMGB1-TLR4 (High-Mobility Group Protein B1- TollLike Receptor 4), Nrf2, PPARy signaling pathway[25, 26].

On the basis of their therapeutic potential and beneficial role in modulating several physiological pathways in liver regeneration, we hypothesized that these chemical compounds may have the ability to either directly differentiate MSCs into hepatocytes or aid in the process of differentiation. For this purpose, MSCs were harvested from human umbilical cord tissue (hUC) using explant method[27]. The isolated cells expressed MSC markers i.e., CD73, CD105, and vimentin, but were negative for hematopoietic marker, CD45. Therefore, the isolated cells possess the basic characteristics of MSCs in accordance with the specifications suggested by the Society of Cellular Therapy [28]. Next, we identified the non-toxic concentration of GA and GT by conducting MTT assay. For both compounds, 10 µM concentration was selected for subsequent experiments as this concentration was found to be non-toxic to cells. hUC-MSCs were treated with GA and GT separately and in combination for 24 h, and then examined at three different time points; day 7, 14, and 21. We observed fibroblast-like and fusiform-shaped morphology of MSCs in all treatment groups in comparison with the control group. This eventually progressed towards irregular or hepatocyte-like polygonal morphology with time of differentiation, in accordance with earlier findings [29,30].

To evaluate hepatic differentiation, we determined gene expression levels of hepatocyte specific markers such as AFP, ALB, CK-18, TAT, CYP450-2B6, and HNF-4a by qRT-PCR, as their expression is predominately regulated at the transcription level. The transcriptional profile of treated hUC-MSCs of GA, GT, and the combination group showed positive expression of early to mid-late hepatic markers including AFP, ALB, and CK-18 at all time points. The expression of AFP was higher at day 7, indicating initiation of cell differentiation, however, it decreased at later time points; whereas the expression of ALB and CK-18 enhanced with time of differentiation. The late hepatic markers,  $HNF-4\alpha$ , TAT, and CYP450-2B6 were detectable at day 14 and 21 in GA-, and GT-treated MSCs, while in the combination group, their significant up-



| Table 2 qRT-PCR program layout |                  |               |        |  |  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------|--|--|
| Process                        | Temperature (°C) | Time duration | Cycles |  |  |
| Initial denaturation           | 95               | 10 min        | 1      |  |  |
| Cyclic denaturation            | 95               | 15 s          | 40     |  |  |
| Annealing and extension        | 60               | 1 min         |        |  |  |
| Melting curve                  | 95               | 15 s          | -      |  |  |
|                                | 60               | 15 s          |        |  |  |
|                                | 95               | 15 s          |        |  |  |



Figure 5 Expression of hepatic genes in human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells treated with glycyrrhizic acid, 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid, and their combination. A and B: Glycyrrhizic acid (GA)- and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GT)-treated mesenchymal stem cells showed significant expression of early hepatocyte marker AFP at all time points. Highest expression was observed at day 7 but it declined in a time-dependent manner. Significant expression levels of ALB and CK-18 were detected at all time points. Late hepatic markers, TAT, CYP450-2B6, and HNF-4a were not detectable at day 7 but were significantly upregulated at day 14 and 21, as compared to the untreated control; C: GA + GT-treated MSCs revealed significant up-regulation of AFP at all time points. Highest expression was observed at day 7 but it declined with treatment time. Significant expression levels of ALB, CK-18, TAT, CYP450-2B6, and HNF-4a were observed at all time points and their expression increased with time of differentiation, as compared to the untreated control. Statistical analysis was conducted by independent sample t-test. Results are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM (*n* = 3); level of significance <sup>a</sup>*P* ≤ 0.05 (where <sup>a</sup>*P* ≤ 0.05, <sup>b</sup>*P* ≤ 0.01, and <sup>c</sup>*P* ≤ 0.001).

regulation was observed at all time points.

AFP is an endodermal marker as well as early developmental marker of hepatoblast formation; its level gradually reduces with time indicating that the immature hepatocytes progress towards adult phenotype[31]. ALB is the most abundant protein produced by adult hepatocytes; its synthesis begins in early fetal hepatocytes and

Fatima A et al. Differentiation of MSCs into hepatocytes



Figure 6 Immunocytochemical analysis and quantification of hepatic proteins in human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells treated with glycyrrhizic acid, 18 $\beta$ -glycyrrhetinic acid and their combination. A: At day 21, treated mesenchymal stem cells exhibited positive expression for hepatocyte specific proteins including, alpha-fetoprotein, albumin, hepatocyte nuclear factor-3 $\alpha$ , and tyrosine-aminotransferase in all treatment groups as compared to the untreated control; B: Fluorescence intensities of all treatment groups were measured using Image J software. Statistical analysis was conducted by independent sample *t*-test. Results are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM (*n* = 3); level of significance  ${}^{\circ}P \le 0.05$  (where  ${}^{\circ}P \le 0.01$  and  ${}^{\circ}P \le 0.001$ ).

reaches the maximum level in the mature hepatocytes[32]. Similarly, cytokeratin-18 (CK-18) is a hepatic cytoskeletal protein and epithelial surface marker; it is weakly expressed during hepatoblast formation, while up-regulated at the maturation stage [33]. HNF-4 $\alpha$ , a liver enriched transcription factor, maintains the hepatic differentiation status of MSCs, and is considered as a key regulator of hepatic functions and metabolic enzymes[34,35]. TAT and cytochrome P450-2B6 (CYP450-2B6) are enzymes, largely expressed in adult hepatocytes[36]. The gene expression pattern of all treatment groups suggests that GA, GT and their combination was able to direct hUC-MSCs towards hepatic lineage. Interestingly, in the combination group, positive expression of early and late hepatocyte markers at the initial days of treatment may indicate their synergistic effect in an early switch to hepatic differentiation.

Additionally, hepatic markers were evaluated at the protein level, where hUC-MSCs of GA, GT, and the combination groups showed positive immunostaining of AFP, ALB, TAT, and HNF-3 $\alpha$  proteins at day 21 of treatment. HNF-3 $\alpha$  and HNF-4 $\alpha$  are transcription factors essential for hepatic specification, and primarily involved in hepatic metabolism[37,38]. To further validate the hepatic differentiation, we performed PAS to assess glycogen storage ability of the treated cells. In comparison to the control group, hUC-MSCs treated with GA, GT and their combination, stained purple-pink at day 21 of treatment, indicating the presence of glycogen in their cytoplasm, which is in line with earlier findings[39]. Furthermore, bi-nucleated cells were also seen in all treatment groups, which is the typical feature of functional hepatocytes[40].

Collectively, our experimental results imply that triterpenes, GA and GT, have the potential to enhance hepatic differentiation of hUC-MSCs. The preconditioned MSCs may serve as an effective cell source for hepatic diseases in clinical applications. Nevertheless, the underlying mechanism still needs to be investigated to understand the process of cellular differentiation to ensure a better hepatic induction strategy.

Zaishidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 7 Glycogen detection in treated human umbilical cord-mesenchymal stem cells by periodic acid Schiff staining. Bright-field images of A: untreated control showing negative periodic acid Schiff staining (PAS); B: MSCs treated with glycyrrhizic acid (GA); C: 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid (GT); and D: GA+GT (combination group) at day 21 showing PAS positive cells stained as purple-pink, indicating the presence of glycogen in their cytoplasm. Bi-nucleated cells (a hepatocyte characteristic) were also observed. Images were taken at 40× magnification.

# CONCLUSION

It is concluded from this study that triterpenes, GA and GT at 10  $\mu$ M concentration were able to induce hepatic differentiation of hUC-MSCs. The early and late hepatic genes were significantly up-regulated in a time-dependent manner. Moreover, the combination of both compounds has strong synergistic effect as shown by the induction of hepatic differentiation at early time points after treatment. The significant expression of hepatocyte markers, the ability to store glycogen and presence of binucleated cells, suggest hepatic differentiation in all treatment groups. However, further investigations are required to explore the molecular mechanism involved in the differentiation process and to assess the therapeutic effect of preconditioned hUC-MSCs in the in vivo model of end-stage liver disease. These findings will help in developing novel cell-mediated therapeutic strategies for regenerative medicine for end-stage liver disease.

# **ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS**

# Research background

End-stage liver disease (ESLD) causes extensive healthcare burden with limited treatment options. Cell-based therapies using mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) emerged as a potential approach to support hepatic regeneration in ESLD. However, effective translation of this therapy requires MSCs to have maximum regenerative potential. In vitro preconditioning strategies have been employed to strengthen the regenerative and differentiation potential of MSCs. Chemical compounds of the class triterpenes; glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid present diverse therapeutic features including hepato-protection and anti-fibrotic characteristics. They are capable of modulating several physiological pathways that are crucial in hepatic regeneration. Preconditioning with hepato-protective triterpenes may stimulate MSC fate transition



towards hepatocytes.

# Research motivation

Although mesenchymal stem cell-mediated therapy has proved as an effective approach for hepatic regeneration, the major challenge is low cell viability and resistance in the impaired tissue post-transplantation. To acquire a persistent therapeutic efficacy, in vitro preconditioning of MSCs with hepato-protective chemical compounds may facilitate their regenerative and differentiation potential towards hepatic lineage for better survival, homing, and migration ability at the site of injury.

# Research objectives

Considering the characteristics of triterpenes, glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid in hepatic anomalies, the objective of the study is to explore their role in hepatic differentiation of MSCs. Preconditioned cells may serve as a better source for tissue regeneration in liver injury.

# Research methods

hUC-MSCs were harvested and characterized phenotypically by flow cytometry and immunocytochemistry for the expression of MSC associated surface molecules. Isolated cells were treated with glycyrrhizic acid, 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid, and their combination for 24 h, and then analyzed at three time points; day 7, 14, and 21. qRT-PCR was performed to evaluate the expression of hepatic genes. On day 21, hepatic proteins were analyzed by immunocytochemistry. Periodic acid Schiff staining was performed to determine the functional ability of treated cells.

# Research results

The transcriptional profile of preconditioned MSCs displayed significant expression of hepatic genes with increasing time of differentiation. Preconditioned cells showed positive protein expression of hepatocyte specific proteins. The results were further corroborated by positive periodic acid Schiff staining, indicating the presence of glycogen in their cytoplasm. Moreover, bi-nucleated cells which is the typical feature of hepatocytes, were also seen in the preconditioned cells.

# Research conclusions

Our data suggest that preconditioning of hUC-MSCs with triterpene compounds, glycyrrhizic acid, and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid or both, successfully differentiates these cells into hepatic-like cells. The study would serve as an attempt to develop new targeted therapies using triterpenes in combination with stem cells for the treatment of end-stage liver diseases.

# Research perspectives

The present study is an endeavor to augment cell based therapeutic approach by preconditioning hUC-MSCs with glycyrrhizic acid and 18β-glycyrrhetinic acid to promote their therapeutic and differentiation potential towards hepatic lineage. The preconditioned MSCs may serve as an effective source for cell therapy for injured hepatic tissue in clinical applications.

# REFERENCES

- Gordillo M, Evans T, Gouon-Evans V. Orchestrating liver development. Development 2015; 142: 2094-2108 [PMID: 26081571 DOI: 10.1242/dev.114215]
- 2 Jakubowski A, Ambrose C, Parr M, Lincecum JM, Wang MZ, Zheng TS, Browning B, Michaelson JS, Baetscher M, Wang B, Bissell DM, Burkly LC. TWEAK induces liver progenitor cell proliferation. J Clin Invest 2005; 115: 2330-2340 [PMID: 16110324 DOI: 10.1172/JCI23486]
- 3 Miyajima A, Tanaka M, Itoh T. Stem/progenitor cells in liver development, homeostasis, regeneration, and reprogramming. Cell Stem Cell 2014; 14: 561-574 [PMID: 24792114 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.04.010
- Barry FP, Murphy JM. Mesenchymal stem cells: clinical applications and biological characterization. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 2004; 36: 568-584 [PMID: 15010324 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2003.11.001]
- Himal I, Goyal U, Ta M. Evaluating Wharton's Jelly-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cell's Survival, Migration, and Expression of Wound Repair Markers under Conditions of Ischemia-Like Stress. Stem Cells Int 2017; 2017: 5259849 [PMID: 28265289 DOI: 10.1155/2017/5259849]
- Xu J, Du Y, Deng H. Direct lineage reprogramming: strategies, mechanisms, and applications. Cell Stem Cell 2015; 16: 119-134 [PMID: 25658369 DOI: 10.1016/j.stem.2015.01.013]



- Shu B, Zhao Y, Wang Y, Wang G, Shang X, Britt M, Olmedo M, Chelly M, Morandi MM, Barton S, 7 Dong Y. Oleanolic Acid Enhances Mesenchymal Stromal Cell Osteogenic Potential by Inhibition of Notch Signaling. Sci Rep 2017; 7: 7002 [PMID: 28765584 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-07633-7]
- 8 Lee HJ, Eun SY, Lee SG, Lee BY, Kim GJ. The effect of ginsenosides on hepatogenic differentiation using placenta-derived stem cells as an in vitro screening system. Mol Cell Toxicol 2013; 9: 185-193. [DOI: 10.1007/s13273-013-0023-2]
- 9 Howes MJR. Phytochemicals as anti-inflammatory nutraceuticals and phytopharmaceuticals. In: Immunity and Inflammation in Health and Disease, 2018: 363-388. [DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-12-805417-8.00028-7]
- 10 Jäger S, Trojan H, Kopp T, Laszczyk MN, Scheffler A. Pentacyclic triterpene distribution in various plants - rich sources for a new group of multi-potent plant extracts. Molecules 2009; 14: 2016-2031 [PMID: 19513002 DOI: 10.3390/molecules14062016]
- 11 J C Furtado NA, Pirson L, Edelberg H, M Miranda L, Loira-Pastoriza C, Preat V, Larondelle Y, André CM. Pentacyclic Triterpene Bioavailability: An Overview of In Vitro and In Vivo Studies. Molecules 2017; 22 [PMID: 28273859 DOI: 10.3390/molecules22030400]
- Matsui S, Matsumoto H, Sonoda Y, Ando K, Aizu-Yokota E, Sato T, Kasahara T. Glycyrrhizin and 12 related compounds down-regulate production of inflammatory chemokines IL-8 and eotaxin 1 in a human lung fibroblast cell line. Int Immunopharmacol 2004; 4: 1633-1644 [PMID: 15454116 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2004.07.023]
- Li JY, Cao HY, Liu P, Cheng GH, Sun MY. Glycyrrhizic acid in the treatment of liver diseases: 13 literature review. Biomed Res Int 2014; 2014: 872139 [PMID: 24963489 DOI: 10.1155/2014/872139]
- 14 Matsumoto Y, Matsuura T, Aoyagi H, Matsuda M, Hmwe SS, Date T, Watanabe N, Watashi K, Suzuki R, Ichinose S, Wake K, Suzuki T, Miyamura T, Wakita T, Aizaki H. Antiviral activity of glycyrrhizin against hepatitis C virus in vitro. PLoS One 2013; 8: e68992 [PMID: 23874843 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0068992]
- 15 Aslam S, Khan I, Jameel F, Zaidi MB, Salim A. Umbilical cord-derived mesenchymal stem cells preconditioned with isorhamnetin: potential therapy for burn wounds. World J Stem Cells 2020; 12: 1652-1666 [PMID: 33505606 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v12.i12.1652]
- Khanabdali R, Saadat A, Fazilah M, Bazli KF, Qazi RE, Khalid RS, Hasan Adli DS, 16 Moghadamtousi SZ, Naeem N, Khan I, Salim A, Shamsuddin SA, Mohan G. Promoting effect of small molecules in cardiomyogenic and neurogenic differentiation of rat bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells. Drug Des Devel Ther 2016; 10: 81-91 [PMID: 26766903 DOI: 10.2147/DDDT.S89658]
- 17 Kumar P, Nagarajan A, Uchil PD. Analysis of Cell Viability by the MTT Assay. Cold Spring Harb *Protoc* 2018; **2018** [PMID: 29858338 DOI: 10.1101/pdb.prot095505]
- 18 Lee KD, Kuo TK, Whang-Peng J, Chung YF, Lin CT, Chou SH, Chen JR, Chen YP, Lee OK. In vitro hepatic differentiation of human mesenchymal stem cells. Hepatology 2004; 40: 1275-1284 [PMID: 15562440 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20469]
- 19 Korenaga M, Hidaka I, Nishina S, Sakai A, Shinozaki A, Gondo T, Furutani T, Kawano H, Sakaida I, Hino K. A glycyrrhizin-containing preparation reduces hepatic steatosis induced by hepatitis C virus protein and iron in mice. Liver Int 2011; 31: 552-560 [PMID: 21382166 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2011.02469.x
- 20 Zhang H, Song Y, Zhang Z. Glycyrrhizin administration ameliorates coxsackievirus B3-induced myocarditis in mice. Am J Med Sci 2012; 344: 206-210 [PMID: 22197982 DOI: 10.1097/MAJ.0b013e31823e2867
- Zhou Y, Tong X, Ren S, Wang X, Chen J, Mu Y, Sun M, Chen G, Zhang H, Liu P. Synergistic anti-21 liver fibrosis actions of total astragalus saponins and glycyrrhizic acid via TGF-B1/Smads signaling pathway modulation. J Ethnopharmacol 2016; 190: 83-90 [PMID: 27282665 DOI: 10.1016/j.jep.2016.06.011]
- 22 Tang B. Oiao H. Meng F. Sun X. Glycyrrhizin attenuates endotoxin- induced acute liver injury after partial hepatectomy in rats. Braz J Med Biol Res 2007; 40: 1637-1646 [PMID: 17994167 DOI: 10.1590/s0100-879x2006005000173
- 23 Paolini M, Barillari J, Broccoli M, Pozzetti L, Perocco P, Cantelli-Forti G. Effect of liquorice and glycyrrhizin on rat liver carcinogen metabolizing enzymes. Cancer Lett 1999; 145: 35-42 [PMID: 10530767 DOI: 10.1016/s0304-3835(99)00225-6]
- Park HY, Park SH, Yoon HK, Han MJ, Kim DH. Anti-allergic activity of 18beta-glycyrrhetinic acid-3-O-beta-D-glucuronide. Arch Pharm Res 2004; 27: 57-60 [PMID: 14969340 DOI: 10.1007/BF029800471
- 25 Yang G, Zhang L, Ma L, Jiang R, Kuang G, Li K, Tie H, Wang B, Chen X, Xie T, Gong X, Wan J. Glycyrrhetinic acid prevents acetaminophen-induced acute liver injury via the inhibition of CYP2E1 expression and HMGB1-TLR4 signal activation in mice. Int Immunopharmacol 2017; 50: 186-193 [PMID: 28668488 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2017.06.027]
- Mahmoud AM, Hussein OE, Hozayen WG, Abd El-Twab SM. Methotrexate hepatotoxicity is 26 associated with oxidative stress, and down-regulation of PPARy and Nrf2: Protective effect of 18β-Glycyrrhetinic acid. Chem Biol Interact 2017; 270: 59-72 [PMID: 28414158 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2017.04.009
- Can A, Balci D. Isolation, culture, and characterization of human umbilical cord stroma-derived 27 mesenchymal stem cells. Methods Mol Biol 2011; 698: 51-62 [PMID: 21431510 DOI: 10.1007/978-1-60761-999-4\_5]



- 28 Dominici M, Le Blanc K, Mueller I, Slaper-Cortenbach I, Marini F, Krause D, Deans R, Keating A, Prockop Dj, Horwitz E. Minimal criteria for defining multipotent mesenchymal stromal cells. The International Society for Cellular Therapy position statement. Cytotherapy 2006; 8: 315-317 [PMID: 16923606 DOI: 10.1080/14653240600855905]
- Ayatollahi M, Soleimani M, Tabei SZ, Kabir Salmani M. Hepatogenic differentiation of 29 mesenchymal stem cells induced by insulin like growth factor-I. World J Stem Cells 2011; 3: 113-121 [PMID: 22224170 DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v3.i12.113]
- Prasajak P, Leeanansaksiri W. Developing a New Two-Step Protocol to Generate Functional 30 Hepatocytes from Wharton's Jelly-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells under Hypoxic Condition. Stem Cells Int 2013; 2013: 762196 [PMID: 23818908 DOI: 10.1155/2013/762196]
- Ao Y, Mich-Basso JD, Lin B, Yang L. High efficient differentiation of functional hepatocytes from 31 porcine induced pluripotent stem cells. PLoS One 2014; 9: e100417 [PMID: 24949734 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0100417]
- Hamazaki T, Iiboshi Y, Oka M, Papst PJ, Meacham AM, Zon LI, Terada N. Hepatic maturation in 32 differentiating embryonic stem cells in vitro. FEBS Lett 2001; 497: 15-19 [PMID: 11376655 DOI: 10.1016/s0014-5793(01)02423-1]
- Ghosheh N, Olsson B, Edsbagge J, Küppers-Munther B, Van Giezen M, Asplund A, Andersson TB, 33 Björquist P, Carén H, Simonsson S, Sartipy P, Synnergren J. Highly Synchronized Expression of Lineage-Specific Genes during In Vitro Hepatic Differentiation of Human Pluripotent Stem Cell Lines. Stem Cells Int 2016; 2016: 8648356 [PMID: 26949401 DOI: 10.1155/2016/8648356]
- Chen ML, Lee KD, Huang HC, Tsai YL, Wu YC, Kuo TM, Hu CP, Chang C. HNF-4α determines 34 hepatic differentiation of human mesenchymal stem cells from bone marrow. World J Gastroenterol 2010; 16: 5092-5103 [PMID: 20976847 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v16.i40.5092]
- 35 Borhani-Haghighi M, Talaei-Khozani T, Ayatollahi M, Vojdani Z. Wharton's Jelly-derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells can Differentiate into Hepatocyte-like Cells by HepG2 Cell Line Extract. Iran J Med Sci 2015; 40: 143-151 [PMID: 25821294]
- 36 Snykers S, De Kock J, Rogiers V, Vanhaecke T. In vitro differentiation of embryonic and adult stem cells into hepatocytes: state of the art. Stem Cells 2009; 27: 577-605 [PMID: 19056906 DOI: 10.1634/stemcells.2008-0963
- 37 Lee CS, Friedman JR, Fulmer JT, Kaestner KH. The initiation of liver development is dependent on Foxa transcription factors. Nature 2005; 435: 944-947 [PMID: 15959514 DOI: 10.1038/nature03649]
- Kaestner KH. The hepatocyte nuclear factor 3 (HNF3 or FOXA) family in metabolism. Trends 38 Endocrinol Metab 2000; 11: 281-285 [PMID: 10920385 DOI: 10.1016/s1043-2760(00)00271-x]
- Varghese DS, Alawathugoda TT, Ansari SA. Fine Tuning of Hepatocyte Differentiation from Human 39 Embryonic Stem Cells: Growth Factor vs. Small Molecule-Based Approaches. Stem Cells Int 2019; **2019**: 5968236 [PMID: 30805010 DOI: 10.1155/2019/5968236]
- Aravalli RN, Cressman EN, Steer CJ. Hepatic differentiation of porcine induced pluripotent stem 40 cells in vitro. Vet J 2012; **194**: 369-374 [PMID: 22749116 DOI: 10.1016/j.tvjl.2012.05.013]



WJSC

# World Journal of Stem Cells

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Stem Cells 2021 October 26; 13(10): 1595-1609

DOI: 10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1595

ISSN 1948-0210 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

# **Basic Study** Impact of senescence on the transdifferentiation process of human hepatic progenitor-like cells

Francesco Bellanti, Giorgia di Bello, Rosanna Tamborra, Marco Amatruda, Aurelio Lo Buglio, Michał Dobrakowski, Aleksandra Kasperczyk, Sławomir Kasperczyk, Gaetano Serviddio, Gianluigi Vendemiale

**ORCID number:** Francesco Bellanti 0000-0002-8196-7373; Giorgia di Bello 0000-0002-8251-3840; Rosanna Tamborra 0000-0003-4790-8529: Marco Amatruda 0000-0002-5407-238Y; Aurelio Lo Buglio 0000-0003-1569-3658; Michał Dobrakowski 0000-0001-8399-7624; Aleksandra Kasperczyk 0000-0002-2035-0388; Sławomir Kasperczyk 0000-0001-8974-5786; Gaetano Serviddio 0000-0002-6424-7841; Gianluigi Vendemiale 0000-0002-7951-0219.

Author contributions: Bellanti F and Vendemiale G designed and coordinated the study; Bellanti, F, di Bello G, Tamborra R, Lo Buglio A, Amatruda M, Dobrakowsky M, and Kasperczyk A performed the experiments, acquired, and analyzed data; Bellanti, F, di Bello G, Tamborra R, Amatruda M, Lo Buglio A, Dobrakowsky M, Kasperczyk A, Kasperczyk S, Serviddio G, and Vendemiale G interpreted the data; Bellanti F wrote the manuscript; Kasperczyk S, Serviddio G, and Vendemiale G supervised the manuscript; All authors approved the final version of the article.

## Institutional review board

statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board at the University of Foggia.

Francesco Bellanti, Giorgia di Bello, Rosanna Tamborra, Marco Amatruda, Aurelio Lo Buglio, Gaetano Serviddio, Gianluigi Vendemiale, Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences, University of Foggia, Foggia 71122, Italy

Michał Dobrakowski, Aleksandra Kasperczyk, Sławomir Kasperczyk, Department of Biochemistry, Medical University of Silesia, Zabrze 41-808, Poland

Corresponding author: Francesco Bellanti, MD, PhD, Doctor, Associate Professor, Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences, University of Foggia, viale Pinto 1, Foggia 71122, Italy. francesco.bellanti@unifg.it

# Abstract

# BACKGROUND

Senescence is characterized by a decline in hepatocyte function, with impairment of metabolism and regenerative capacity. Several models that duplicate liver functions in vitro are essential tools for studying drug metabolism, liver diseases, and organ regeneration. The human HepaRG cell line represents an effective model for the study of liver metabolism and hepatic progenitors. However, the impact of senescence on HepaRG cells is not yet known.

# AIM

To characterize the effects of senescence on the transdifferentiation capacity and mitochondrial metabolism of human HepaRG cells.

# **METHODS**

We compared the transdifferentiation capacity of cells over 10 (passage 10 [P10]) vs P20. Aging was evaluated by senescence-associated (SA) beta-galactosidase activity and the comet assay. HepaRG transdifferentiation was analyzed by confocal microscopy and flow cytometry (expression of cluster of differentiation 49a [CD49a], CD49f, CD184, epithelial cell adhesion molecule [EpCAM], and cytokeratin 19 [CK19]), quantitative PCR analysis (expression of albumin, cytochrome P450 3A4 [CYP3A4], y-glutamyl transpeptidase [y-GT], and carcinoembryonic antigen [CEA]), and functional analyses (albumin secretion, CYP3A4, and y-GT). Mitochondrial respiration and the ATP and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD<sup>+</sup>)/NAD with hydrogen (NADH) content were also measured.



Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors have nothing to disclose.

Data sharing statement: No additional data are available.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: htt p://creativecommons.org/License s/by-nc/4.0/

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Country/Territory of origin: Italy

# Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0 Grade B (Very good): 0 Grade C (Good): C Grade D (Fair): 0 Grade E (Poor): 0

Received: April 26, 2021 Peer-review started: April 26, 2021 First decision: May 12, 2021 Revised: June 14, 2021 Accepted: August 23, 2021 Article in press: August 23, 2021 Published online: October 26, 2021

P-Reviewer: Chen S S-Editor: Wu XYI L-Editor: Filipodia P-Editor: Wang LYT



# RESULTS

SA β-galactosidase staining was higher in P20 than P10 HepaRG cells; in parallel, the comet assay showed consistent DNA damage in P20 HepaRG cells. With respect to P10, P20 HepaRG cells exhibited a reduction of CD49a, CD49f, CD184, EpCAM, and CK19 after the induction of transdifferentiation. Furthermore, lower gene expression of albumin, CYP3A4, and  $\gamma$ -GT, as well as reduced albumin secretion capacity, CYP3A4, and y-GT activity were reported in transdifferentiated P20 compared to P10 cells. By contrast, the gene expression level of CEA was not reduced by transdifferentiation in P20 cells. Of note, both cellular and mitochondrial oxygen consumption was lower in P20 than in P10 transdifferentiated cells. Finally, both ATP and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH were depleted in P20 cells with respect to P10 cells.

# **CONCLUSION**

SA mitochondrial dysfunction may limit the transdifferentiation potential of HepaRG cells, with consequent impairment of metabolic and regenerative properties, which may alter applications in basic studies.

**Key Words:** Senescence; HepaRG cells; Transdifferentiation; Mitochondria; Regeneration; Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide

©The Author(s) 2021. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** The human HepaRG cell line represents an effective model for the study of liver metabolism and hepatic progenitors. However, the impact of senescence on HepaRG cells is not known. We characterized the effects of senescence on the transdifferentiation capacity and mitochondrial metabolism of HepaRG cells. By using a replication protocol, we described higher senescence-associated markers and lower transdifferentiation markers in passage 20 (P20) than in P10 cells. Cellular and mitochondrial oxygen consumption, and ATP and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD<sup>+</sup>)/NAD with hydrogen (NADH) content were lower in P20 than in P10 transdifferentiated cells. To conclude, senescence-associated mitochondrial dysfunction may limit the transdifferentiation potential of HepaRG cells.

Citation: Bellanti F, di Bello G, Tamborra R, Amatruda M, Lo Buglio A, Dobrakowski M, Kasperczyk A, Kasperczyk S, Serviddio G, Vendemiale G. Impact of senescence on the transdifferentiation process of human hepatic progenitor-like cells. World J Stem Cells 2021; 13(10): 1595-1609

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-0210/full/v13/i10/1595.htm DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4252/wjsc.v13.i10.1595

# INTRODUCTION

Primary human hepatocytes are the gold standard to study the biology, pharmacology, and toxicology of parenchymal liver cells[1]. Nevertheless, primary hepatocytes present with several limitations such as difficult isolation procedures, high variability between different donors, quick failure in biological function, and proliferation capacity<sup>[2]</sup>. To overcome these limitations, several human hepatoma cell lines were developed and characterized to provide a steady and unrestricted supply of hepatocyte-like cells. Of these, HepG2 and Huh-7 cells are the most widely used. HepG2 cells originated from an American patient<sup>[3]</sup>, while Huh-7 were isolated from a Japanese patient[4], both affected by well-differentiated hepatocellular carcinoma. Even though these cell lines exhibit several hepatic functions, low expression of enzymes and cytochromes limit their use for metabolism and toxicity studies[5].

To study the metabolism, toxicology, and regeneration/differentiation processes, the HepaRG cell line was used as a replacement for primary hepatocytes, HepG2, and Huh-7 cells[6-8]. Isolated from an Edmonson grade I differentiated liver tumor, HepaRG cells exhibit a hepatocyte-like morphology and express hepatocyte-specific functions in defined culture conditions[9]. Nevertheless, HepaRG cells display features



of human oval ductular bipotent hepatic progenitors at confluence[10,11]. Supplementation of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to confluent HepaRG cells triggers differentiation toward hepatocytes [10,12]. Thus, the behavior of HepaRG cells is exclusive; these cells can be cultured for several passages to proliferate, or stimulated to differentiate towards fully functional hepatocyte-like cells[13].

Cellular senescence consists of a steady cell cycle block occurring because of different harmful events, which include DNA damage, oxidative stress, or even replication[14]. Stem/progenitor cells undergoing senescence cause impairment of tissue homeostasis and regeneration, caused by defective stemness and differentiation processes[15]. The induction of senescence in both HepG2 and Huh-7 cells is associated with altered gene signature, which includes changes in cell cycle regulation, signal transduction, and metabolism[16,17]. Nevertheless, to the best of our knowledge, the impact of senescence on HepaRG cells has not yet been investigated.

Thus, this study investigated whether a replication protocol would induce senescence in HepaRG cells. In addition, we characterized the effects of senescence on the transdifferentiation capacity and mitochondrial metabolism.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

# Cell line and culture

The human cell line HepaRG was purchased by Merck Millipore (MMHPR116; Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany). Undifferentiated HepaRG cells exhibit a fibroblast-like morphology, and the differentiation process induces both hepatocyte- and biliary-like epithelial phenotypes at confluence, indicating bipotent progenitor features[11,18]. HepaRG cells were seeded at 27000 cell/cm<sup>2</sup> confluence in a base medium composed by William's E Medium + GlutaMAX (3255-020; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, United States) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (F7524; Merck KGaA), 100 U/mL penicillin (13752; Merck KGaA), and 100 μg/mL streptomycin (P4333; Merck KGaA). Medium was changed twice a week and cells were passaged once every 7 d. Cells in passage 10 (P10, young cells) and P20 (senescent cells) were used for assays and compared. To obtain HepaRG differentiation, a two-step procedure was used as previously described. Cells were cultured in the medium for 2 wk and then in the presence of 2% DMSO for an additional 2 wk[11].

# Senescence-associated $\beta$ -galactosidase activity assay

The senescence-associated (SA) β-galactosidase (SA-β-gal) activity assay was performed according to the manufacturer's protocol (#9860; Cell Signaling Technology, Inc. Danvers, MA, United States). Briefly, P10 and P20 HepaRG cells grown on 6-well plates were fixed in 1X fixative solution containing 2% formaldehyde and 2% glutaraldehyde for 10 min, and then stained overnight at 37°C with the  $\beta$ galactosidase staining solution at pH 6.0 for 15 h. Images were acquired using the Nikon Eclipse Ni-U microscope (Nikon, Tokyo, Japan).

# Comet assay

The comet assay was performed as previously described<sup>[19]</sup>. DNA was stained with SYBR green (172-5271; Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, United States) just before blind slide scoring with the Nikon Eclipse Ni-U fluorescence microscope equipped with the CCD-200E video camera. At least 100 cells per sample were analyzed using the Comet Assay IV analysis software (Perceptive Instruments, Haverhill, Suffolk, United Kingdom). The extent of DNA damage in single cells was evaluated by the percentage of tail DNA.

# Confocal microscopy and flow cytometry

Cells ( $1.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well) were seeded on a glass coverslip in a 24-multiwell plate. The next day, cells were washed three times with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde for 10 min at room temperature (RT), and washed twice with PBS. Cells were first permeabilized with PBS + 0.1% X-100 Triton (93418; Merck KGaA) for 10 min, and then incubated in blocking buffer (3% bovine serum albumin, A7906; Merck KGaA) + 0.3 M glycine (G-7126-500-50; Merck KGaA) for 30 min at RT. Subsequently, cells were treated for 1.5 h in the dark at RT with the following labeled antibodies: anti-cluster of differentiation 49a (CD49a) (130-101-397), anti-CD49f (130-097-246), anti-CD184 (130-098-354), anti-epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EpCAM) (130-091-253), and anti-cytokeratin 19 (CK19; 130-080-101). All antibodies were



purchased by Miltenyi Biotec B.V. & Co. KG (Bergisch Gladbach, North Rhine-Westphalia, Germany), and labeled with phycoerythrin, except anti-CK19, which was labeled with fluorescein isothiocyanate. Nuclei were counterstained with 4',6diamidino-2-phenylindole included in mounting medium (ab104139; Abcam plc, Cambridge, United Kingdom). Cells were analyzed using the Nikon Eclipse Ti-E confocal microscope and by flow cytometry analysis using the FlowSight Cytometer (Amnis; Merck Millipore) and the IDEAS software.

# Gene expression analysis

To study the levels of genes expressed in P10 and P20 HepaRG cells after differentiation, RNA was extracted from 1.0 × 10<sup>6</sup> cells/sample and converted into cDNA, which was used as a template in the following RT-PCR. RNA extraction was performed by the "Pure Link RNA Mini Kit" (12183025; Thermo Fisher Scientific), according to the manufacturer's protocol. RNA concentration was determined by spectrophotometer method at Nanodrop, measuring absorbance at  $\lambda$  = 260 nm. A260/A280 > 2 was evaluated to guarantee protein-free samples. Reverse transcription was performed using the High-Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription Kit (4368814; Thermo Fisher Scientific), and SYBR Green (172-5271; Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, United States) was used as a fluorescent probe. The sequences of the forward and reverse primers for all of the genes studied are provided in Table 1.

# Albumin secretion analyses

To assess the secretion of human albumin, supernatants of P10 and P20 HepaRG cells in basal conditions and after DMSO treatment were collected after 24 h of culture and assessed using a Human Albumin ELISA Kit, according to the manufacturer's instructions (ab108788; Abcam, Cambridge, United Kingdom).

# CYP3A4 and y-glutamyl transpeptidase activities

P10 and P20 HepaRG cells in basal conditions and after DMSO treatment were washed with 1× PBS, and 50 µL of 3 µM P450-Glo™ substrate (V8801; Promega, Waldorf, Germany) was added and incubated for 1 h at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Then, 25 µL substrate medium was transferred to a 96-white plate, and CYP3A4 activity was measured according to the manufacturer's protocol. HepaRG cells were homogenized in 200 µL ice-cold y-glutamyl transpeptidase (y-GT) assay buffer, and the y-GT Activity Colorimetric Assay Kit (MAK089; Merck KGaA) was used according to the manufacturer's protocol.

# Cell respirometry

HepaRG cells ( $5.0 \times 10^{\circ}$  cells) were washed with PBS and resuspended in 10 mmol/L KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 27 mmol/L KCl, 1 mmol/L MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 40 mmol/L HEPES, 0.5 mmol/L EGTA buffer (pH 7.1), and assayed for oxygen consumption by the Oxygraph Plus System (Hansatech Instruments, Norfolk, UK) at 37°C under continuous stirring. Oligomycin  $(8 \mu g/mL)$  was added followed the addition of valinomycin  $(2 \mu g/mL)$  after 5 min. The rates of oxygen consumption were corrected for 3 mmol/L potassium cyanide (KCN)-insensitive respiration and normalized to the cell number. Each experiment was repeated in triplicate.

# Intracellular ATP content

Total intracellular ATP was quantified using the ENLITEN® ATP Assay System (FF2000; Promega Corporation, Madison, WI, United States), according to the manufacturer's instructions. This assay is based on luciferase, and used as the catalyzing enzyme of the ATP reaction with d-Luciferin. ATP extraction is carried out with trichloroacetic acid reagent, which releases ATP from cells, preventing its enzymatic degradation. After addition of the enzyme reagent to the intracellular extract, light emission was detected by a luminometer at 560 nm (DTX 880 Microplate Reader; Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA, United States).

# Intracellular NAD\*/NADH content

Total intracellular NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH was quantified using the NAD/NADH-Glo Bioluminescent Assay Kit (G9072; Promega Corporation, United States), according to the manufacturer's instructions. HepaRG cells were first lysed with dodecyl trimethyl ammonium bromide and treated to neutralize their counterparts. To measure NAD<sup>+</sup>, the extract was treated with 25 µL of 0.4 N HCl and heated at 60°C for 15 min, incubated at RT for 10 min, following the addition of 25 µL Trizma base. To quantify NADH, the extract was incubated at 60°C for 15 min followed by further incubation



| Table 1 Sequences of forward and reverse primers of the genes studied |       |     |                                 |  |
|---|-------|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| Actin   | Human | FOR | 5'-TGGACATCCGCAAAGACCTG-3'      |  |
|   |       | REV | 5'-GCCGATCCACACGGAGTACTT-3'     |  |
| Albumin   | Human | FOR | 5'-CCTGTTGCCAAAGCTCGATG-3'      |  |
|   |       | REV | 5'-GAAATCTCTGGCTCAGGCGA-3'      |  |
| CYP3A4  | Human | FOR | 5'-CTTCATCCAATGGACTGCATAAAT-3'  |  |
|   |       | REV | 5'-TCCCAAGTATAACACTCTACACAG-3'  |  |
| CEA   | Human | FOR | 5'-GGTCTTCAACCCAATCAGTAAGAAC-3' |  |
|   |       | REV | 5'-ATGGCCCCAGGTGAGAGG-3'        |  |
| γ-GT  | Human | FOR | 5'-TTTGGTGTGCTGCTGGATGAC-3'     |  |
|   |       | REV | 5'-ACCTGAGCTTCCCCACCTATG-3'     |  |

CEA: Carcinoembryonic antigen; CYP3A4: Cytochrome P350 3A4; FOR: Forward; γ-GT: Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase; REV: Reverse.

for 10 min at RT. Then 50 mL HCl/Trizma solution was added to the extract. In the presence of each species, a reductase reduced a pro-luciferin reductase to luciferin. The intensity of light (proportional to the amount of each metabolite) was detected by a luminometer (DTX 880 Microplate Reader; Beckman Coulter).

#### Statistical analyses

Data are expressed as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of three different experiments. Within-group variability was analyzed using Levene's test for homogeneity of variances. Differences between two groups (P10 vs P20) were determined by the Student's t-test, while two-way analysis of variance was used to test the main effects of senescence (S, P10 vs P20) or transdifferentiation (T, Basal vs DMSO) as betweensubject factors; the interaction S × T was studied, and a Tukey's test was used as a post hoc test for multiple comparisons. Statistical significance was accepted when P < 0.05. GraphPad Prism 6.0 software was used to perform the analyses.

# RESULTS

#### Replication induces the expression of senescence markers in HepaRG cells

Replication-induced senescence was first described in human fibroblasts because of serial culture passages[20]. Since increased SA-β-gal activity is a well-recognized marker of senescence[21], positive SA-β-gal-stained cells were counted to validate senescence in HepaRG passaged up to P10 compared to cells passaged up to P20. As shown in Figure 1A and B, replication-induced senescence in P20 HepaRG cells resulted in increased numbers of cells positive for SA-β-gal staining compared with P10 cells. A further marker of senescence is represented by the extent of DNA damage [22], determined by the comet assay, which measures the prevalence of single- and double-strand breaks. The level of DNA damage was calculated from the percentage of DNA in the tail of the comet formed after single-cell gel electrophoresis, as broken DNA moves faster in the current. The percentage of DNA in the tails vs the core was analyzed using Comet Assay IV software, and the results showed that P20 HepaRG cells presented with higher levels of damaged DNA than P10 cells (Figure 1C and D).

# Transdifferentiation towards bipotent progenitors is altered in senescent HepaRG cells

HepaRG cells are able to actively proliferate and commit toward hepatocyte and biliary differentiation pathway, reaching maximum cell differentiation after a 2-wk DMSO exposure[11]. Then we exposed P10 and P20 HepaRG cells to DMSO, and studied the expression of markers of both progenitor and differentiated cells.

The expression of adhesion molecules such as CD49a (limited to hepatocyte-like cells) and CD49f (associated with biliary-like cells) after the differentiation process induced by DMSO was lower in P20 than in P10 HepaRG cells. Even CD184/C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 4, a known definitive endoderm marker, was less expressed





Figure 1 Characterization of markers of cellular senescence in HepaRG cells. A: Senescence-associated β-galactosidase staining of HepaRG cells at passage 10 (P10) or P20. After staining, the cells were imaged by phase contrast microscopy. Micrographs are shown at magnification 200 ×; B: Quantitative analysis of positive β-galactosidase-stained cells in P10 and P20 HepaRG cells; C: Representative images of DNA damage analysis by the comet assay in P10 and P20 HepaRG cells. After staining, the cells were imaged by fluorescence microscopy. Micrographs are shown at magnification 600 ×; D: Quantitative analysis of DNA tails from 100 cells. Data in the graphs are represented as the mean ± SD of three independent experiments. Statistical differences were assessed by the Student's t-test. <sup>a</sup>P < 0.05 vs P10; <sup>b</sup>P < 0.01 vs P10.

in P20 than in P10 HepaRG cells exposed to DMSO. Moreover, the differentiation protocol resulted in lower expression of EpCAM and CK19 (markers of hepatic progenitor cells<sup>[23]</sup>) in P20 than in P10 HepaRG cells (Figures 2 and 3).

The expression of genes typical of a differentiated status, such as albumin, CYP3A4 and y-GT, and of CEA as marker of undifferentiation was next determined in HepaRG cells before and after DMSO exposure. The results obtained by statistical analyses aimed to test the main effects of S, of T, and the interaction S × T. The main effect of S was significant for the expression of all the genes studied (albumin:  $F_{(1.8)}$  = 44.54, P = 0.0002; CYP3A4:  $F_{(1,8)} = 24.22$ , P = 0.0012;  $\gamma$ -GT:  $F_{(1,8)} = 46.82$ , P = 0.0001; CEA:  $F_{(1,8)} = 10000$ 12.24, P = 0.0081). The main effect of T was significant for the expression of albumin  $(F_{(1,8)} = 243.3, P < 0.0001)$ , CYP3A4  $(F_{(1,8)} = 37.50, P = 0.0003)$ , and  $\gamma$ -GT  $(F_{(1,8)} = 190.2, P < 0.0003)$ 0.0001), but not for CEA. The interaction between S and T was significant for the



Balahidena® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 2 Expression of progenitor markers in HepaRG cells after the transdifferentiation process. A: Representative immunofluorescence images of HepaRG cells at passage 10 (P10) or P20. After staining, the cells were imaged by confocal microscopy. Micrographs are shown at magnification 200 ×; B: Quantitative analysis of positively stained cells in P10 and P20 HepaRG cells. Data in the graphs are represented as the mean ± standard deviation of three independent experiments. Statistical differences were assessed by the Student's t-test. \*P < 0.05 vs P10; °P < 0.001 vs P10.

expression of all the genes studied (albumin:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 43.95, P = 0.0002; CYP3A4:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 24.22, P = 0.0012;  $\gamma$ -GT:  $F_{(1,8)} = 60.71$ , P < 0.0001; CEA:  $F_{(1,8)} = 10.13$ , P = 0.0129). Post hoc analysis showed that the expression of albumin, CYP3A4 and y-GT was induced by DMSO exposure both in P10 and in P20 HepaRG cells, supporting the transdifferentiation process; however, mRNA levels were lower in DMSO-treated P20 rather than P10 HepaRG cells (Figure 4A-C). Finally, the expression of CEA was reduced by DMSO exposure in P10 but not in P20 HepaRG cells (Figure 4D).

The same analysis was performed on specific functional activities of HepaRG cells, studying albumin secretion, CYP3A4 and y-GT activity, and the results are represented in Figure 5. In particular, we found a main effect of S (albumin secretion:  $F_{(1,8)} = 20.95$ , P = 0.0018; CYP3A4 activity:  $F_{(1,8)} = 10.24$ , P = 0.0126;  $\gamma$ -GT activity:  $F_{(1,8)} = 10.24$ , P = 0.0126; P = 0.0126; P = 0.0018; P18.13, *P* = 0.0028), T (albumin secretion:  $F_{(1.8)} = 120.2$ , *P* < 0.0001, CYP3A4 activity:  $F_{(1.8)} = 9.15$ , *P* = 0.0164; γ-GT activity:  $F_{(1.8)} = 68.25$ , *P* < 0.0001), and interaction between S and T (albumin secretion:  $F_{(1,8)} = 20.53$ , P = 0.0019; CYP3A4 activity:  $F_{(1,8)} = 7.181$ , P = 0.0233;  $\gamma$ -GT activity:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 19.36, P = 0.0023). Post hoc analysis showed that albumin secretion, CYP3A4 and y-GT activities were reduced in DMSO-treated P20 rather than P10 HepaRG cells.

Taken together, these results suggest that the transdifferentiation process triggered by DMSO in HepaRG cells is hampered by the replication-induced senescence.

# Senescence-induced impairment of HepaRG transdifferentiation is associated with mitochondrial dysfunction

Mitochondrial dysfunction is recognized as one of the hallmarks of senescence<sup>[24]</sup>. Thus, we performed respirometry analyses in HepaRG by high-resolution oximetry. Figure 6A details the protocol used and is representative of the oxygraphic profiles in young (P10) and senescent (P20) HepaRG cells in basal conditions and after the transdifferentiation protocol (DMSO). The resting respiration (RR), which depends on endogenous substrates, was impacted by both the S and the T factor (S:  $F_{(1.8)}$  = 78.38, P < 0.0001; T:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 57.12, P < 0.0001), and by the interaction S×T ( $F_{(1,8)}$  = 60.86, P < 0.0001). Addition of oligomycin (a  $F_0F_1$ -ATP synthase inhibitor) reduced the oxygen uptake, suggesting that most of the mitochondrial respiration was coupled to the





Figure 3 Expression of progenitor markers in HepaRG cells before and after the transdifferentiation process. Flow cytometry histograms of HepaRG cells at passage 10 (P10) or P20 in basal conditions or after the transdifferentiation protocol (dimethyl sulfoxide). After staining, the cells were analyzed with flow cytometry.

synthesis of ATP. Nevertheless, both the S and the T factor impacted this parameter (S:  $F_{(1,8)} = 10.83$ , P = 0.0018; T:  $F_{(1,8)} = 6.847$ , P = 0.0308), as well as the interaction S × T ( $F_{(1,8)}$ = 8.104, P = 0.0216). Restoration of the oxygen uptake by the addition of valinomycin (a K<sup>+</sup> ionophore which uncouples oxygen consumption from ATP synthesis) was also impacted by both the S and the T factor (S:  $F_{(1.8)} = 59.58$ , P < 0.0001; T:  $F_{(1.8)} = 53.09$ , P < 0.0001), and the interaction S × T ( $F_{(1.8)} = 55.97$ , P < 0.0001). The post hoc analysis showed that the oxygen uptake in all the examined conditions was higher in P10 HepaRG cells after the transdifferentiation protocol with respect to the other samples (Figure 6B). The effects of both S and T, and their interaction, was observed on the ATP-dependent oxygen uptake, calculated as the difference between RR and oligomycin-induced respiration (S:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 28.94, P = 0.0007; T:  $F_{(1,8)}$  = 25.35, P = 0.001; S × T:  $F_{(1.8)}$  = 27.36, P = 0.0008). The post hoc analysis showed that the P10 HepaRG cells after the transdifferentiation protocol exhibited a higher ATP-dependent oxygen uptake than the other samples (Figure 6C). The respiratory control ratio (RCR), calculated as the ratio between RR and oligomycin-induced respiration, was also influenced by both S and T (S:  $F_{(1.8)} = 14.76$ , P = 0.0049; T:  $F_{(1.8)} = 13.43$ , P = 0.0064), and their interaction (S × T:  $F_{(1.8)}$  = 11.38, P = 0.0097). The post hoc analysis resulted in a higher RCR for the P10 HepaRG cells after the transdifferentiation protocol compared to the other samples (Figure 6D). Taken together, these data suggest that the transdifferentiation induced by DMSO increases mitochondrial respiration in HepaRG cells; however, this does not occur in senescent cells.

To confirm a defect in mitochondrial dysfunction of senescent HepaRG, the cellular ATP concentration was further measured. We observed a significant effect of both S and T (S: $F_{(1,8)}$  = 14.89, P = 0.0048; T: $F_{(1,8)}$  = 12.15, P = 0.0083), and the post hoc analysis showed that the ATP content of transdifferentiated P10 HepaRG cells was higher than the other samples (Figure 7A). SA mitochondrial dysfunction can be consequent to an exhaustion of the oxidized form of NAD+[25]. The analysis of NAD+/NADH content in HepaRG cells revealed no changes in NADH; nevertheless, the impact of S, T, and their interaction was observed on both NAD<sup>+</sup> (S: $F_{(1,8)}$  = 13.84, P = 0.0059; T: $F_{(1,8)}$  = 26.00, P = 0.0009; S × T: F<sub>(1.8)</sub> = 10.47, P = 0.0120) and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH (S:F<sub>(1.8)</sub> = 22.23, P = 0.0015; T:F<sub>(1.8)</sub> = 19.75, P = 0.0022; S × T: F<sub>(1.8)</sub> = 10.02, P = 0.0133). The post hoc analysis resulted









Figure 5 Functional tests in HepaRG cells at passage 10 or passage 20) in basal conditions or after the transdifferentiation protocol (dimethyl sulfoxide). A: Albumin secretion; B: Cytochrome P350 3A4 (CYP3A4); C: Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase ( $\gamma$ -GT) activities. Data in the graphs are represented as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of three independent experiments. Statistical differences were assessed by two-way analysis of variance followed by the Tukey test as the post hoc test. <sup>a</sup>P < 0.05; <sup>b</sup>P < 0.01; <sup>c</sup>P < 0.001. P10: Passage 10; P20: Passage 20; DMSO: Dimethyl sulfoxide.

in higher NAD<sup>+</sup> and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH in transdifferentiated P10 HepaRG cells with respect to the other samples (Figure 7B).

Zaishideng® WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



Figure 6 Measurement of mitochondrial respiration in HepaRG cells at passage 10 or passage 20 in basal conditions or after the transdifferentiation protocol (dimethyl sulfoxide). A: Representative oxymetric traces of mitochondrial respiration in HepaRG cells. Where indicated, the following were added: 4 × 106 HepaRG cells, 8 µg/mL oligomycin (OL), 2 µg/mL valinomycin (VAL), 3 mmol/L potassium cyanide (KCN). The continuous line represents the oxygen concentration measured every 0.1 s throughout the time-course of the assay; B: Representative graph of the normalized and KCN-insensitivecorrected oxygen consumption rates measured under resting respiration (RR) conditions, in the presence of OL and in the presence of VAL (see panel A); C: ATPdependent oxygen consumption measured as absolute difference between that obtained in the absence and that in the presence of oligomycin (RR-OL); D: Respiratory control ratios obtained dividing the oxygen consumption rates measured under resting conditions by that in the presence of oligomycin (RR/OL). Data in the graphs are represented as the mean ± standard deviation of three independent experiments. Statistical differences were assessed by two-way analysis of variance followed by the Tukey's test as the post hoc test. \*P < 0.05; \*P < 0.01; \*P < 0.001. DMSO: Dimethyl sulfoxide; P10: Passage 10; P20: Passage 20.



Figure 7 ATP and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD)/NAD with hydrogen content in HepaRG cells at passage 10 or passage 20 in basal conditions or after the transdifferentiation protocol (dimethyl sulfoxide). A: Cellular ATP content was expressed as ATP concentration/cells; B: Intracellular nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD\*) and NAD with hydrogen (NADH) were extracted, and NAD\* and NADH levels were measured using a microplate reader. NAD\*/NADH ratio was calculated based on the concentration of NAD\* and NADH. Data in the graphs are represented as the mean ± standard deviation of three independent experiments. Statistical differences were assessed by two-way analysis of variance followed by the Tukey's test as the post hoc test. a P < 0.05; <sup>b</sup>P < 0.01. DMSO: Dimethyl sulfoxide; P10: Passage 10; P20: Passage 20.

# DISCUSSION

This study demonstrates that cellular replication in HepaRG cells is associated with both the expression of senescence markers and the reduction in transdifferentiation potential. Indeed, data related to phenotype, gene expression, functional analysis, and



mitochondrial function suggest that the transdifferentiation process of HepaRG is preserved after a few passages, but it is altered by continuous replication.

HepaRG represents a unique cell line characterized by high expression of detoxifying and metabolizing enzymes, transport proteins, and nuclear receptors, as well as the ability to transdifferentiate toward hepatocyte-like and cholangiocyte-like cells[9-11]. Other than representing a viable tool for cell biology, drug metabolism, and virology studies, differentiated HepaRG cells are suitable to generate humanized liver in rodent models, allowing in vivo studies of liver development and physiology[26,27].

Cultured cells stop proliferating after a finite number of divisions, a phenomenon defined to as replicative senescence [28,29]. However, cells can escape replicative senescence by several mechanisms, including overexpression of viral genes such as simian virus 40 large T antigen (which inactivates p53), or telomerase reverse transcriptase protein (TERT, which elongates telomeres)[30,31]. Proliferating HepaRG cells show over-expression and hyper-activation of human TERT, as well as inhibition of p21 and p27, which in turn inhibit the catalytic activity of cyclin-dependent kinases and stop the cell cycle[32]. Nevertheless, our data demonstrate that a replication protocol induces the expression of senescence markers in HepaRG cells, such as positive SA-β-gal staining and DNA alterations. Thus, we hypothesize that the mechanisms that induce senescence in HepaRG cells are different from telomere shortening and p21/p27 activation.

Senescence impairs the transdifferentiation of several cell lines[33-36]. Senescent cells secrete a large variety of molecules that change the surrounding microenvironment, with consequent alterations of differentiation and tissue regeneration[37,38]. These compounds include a wide range of cytokines, growth factors, and signaling molecules that are included in the SA secretory phenotype (SASP)[39]. Our data clearly demonstrate that replicative senescence alters the transdifferentiation process of HepaRG cells. Nevertheless, we did not analyze the SASP in our study, since this marker is strictly linked with telomere shortening[40]. By contrast, we focused on mitochondria, since the homeostasis of these organelles is crucial for several aspects of senescence including SASP[41]. Indeed, the impairment of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation (OxPhos) is mainly involved in the early steps of cell senescence[42]. Moreover, senescent cells exhibit severe metabolic alterations associated with mitochondrial metabolites, such as oxidized to reduced NAD ratios (NAD+/NADH) [43]. The novel and straight findings of this study demonstrate the higher mitochondria-related respiration in transdifferentiated HepaRG cells, which was not observed after induction of replicative senescence. Indeed, this respiration was suppressed by oligomycin, a specific inhibitor of ATP synthase, suggesting that transdifferentiated HepaRG cells in resting conditions oxidize substrates to synthetize ATP through the OxPhos system. On the other hand, senescent HepaRG cells subjected to the transdifferentiation protocol exhibited lower oxygen consumption which was insensitive to oligomycin. These results are consistent with a transition from a glycolytic to an oxidative metabolism in transdifferentiated HepaRG cells, which did not occur in senescent cells. Of interest, the RR in transdifferentiated HepaRG cells was lower than that reached in the presence of an uncoupler (maximal respiratory rate), indicating the existence of a respiratory reserve. By contrast, the RR of senescent HepaRG cells undergoing transdifferentiation was similar to the maximal respiratory rate, suggesting the absence of a respiratory reserve. Mitochondrial dysfunction in senescent HepaRG cells after transdifferentiation was further confirmed by a reduction in cellular ATP concentration.

The concentration of the oxidized form of NAD+ is determinant for mitochondrial homeostasis[44,45]. Moreover, NAD<sup>+</sup> is crucial in several metabolic pathways, including glycolysis, citric acid cycle, and OxPhos, with consequent implications for both stemness/differentiation and cell senescence[46]. Cells that maintain a physiological quiescent state to preserve long-term self-renewal capacity are characterized by low NAD<sup>+</sup> levels to obtain energy from glycolysis; on the contrary, cell differentiation leads to reduced glycolysis and increased OhPhos, which require high NAD<sup>+</sup> levels [47]. Age-related reductions of both NAD<sup>+</sup> levels and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH ratio are evolutionarily preserved, and consistent evidence for low NAD<sup>+</sup> has been provided for several old mammalian tissues[48]. Our data show that HepaRG transdifferentiation is associated with increased NAD<sup>+</sup> and relatively stable NADH, with consequent high NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH. However, the raise of both NAD<sup>+</sup> and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH is not observed in HepaRG undergoing replicative senescence. Even though the effect of a treatment goes beyond the scope of our study, it is conceivable that a replenishment of NAD<sup>+</sup> would protect mitochondria and improve the transdifferentiation process of senescent HepaRG cells, as already described for other cell types[49-51].

# CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the present report demonstrates that HepaRG cells undergo replicative senescence, which is associated with impairment in transdifferentiation, mitochondrial dysfunction, and NAD<sup>+</sup> depletion. Further investigations are required to refine the molecular mechanism underlying such observation. The limitations in the transdifferentiation potential of senescent HepaRG cells, with consequent alteration of metabolic and regenerative properties, may have serious implications when this cell line is applied for basic studies.

# ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

# Research background

The HepaRG cell line is used to study metabolism, toxicology, and the regeneration /differentiation processes, as a replacement to primary hepatocytes, HepG2, and Huh-7 cells. These cells exhibit a hepatocyte-like morphology and express hepatocytespecific functions in defined culture conditions; furthermore, HepaRG display features of human oval ductular bipotent hepatic progenitors.

# Research motivation

Cellular senescence consists in a steady cell cycle block occurring because of different harmful events, leading to defective stemness and differentiation processes, as well as changes in cell cycle regulation, signal transduction, and metabolism. The impact of senescence on HepaRG cells has not yet been investigated.

# Research objectives

This study investigated whether a replication protocol would induce senescence in HepaRG cells. In addition, we characterized the effects of senescence on transdifferentiation capacity and mitochondrial metabolism.

# Research methods

The transdifferentiation capacity of HepaRG cells over passage 10 (P10) vs passage 20 (P20) was compared. To stimulate transdifferentiation, HepaRG cells were treated with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO). Aging was evaluated by senescence-associated (SA) β-galactosidase activity and the comet assay. HepaRG transdifferentiation was analyzed by confocal microscopy and flow cytometry (expression of cluster of differentiation 49a [CD49a], CD49f, CD184, epithelial cell adhesion molecule [EpCAM], and cytokeratin 19 [CK19]), by quantitative PCR analysis (expression of albumin, cytochrome P450 3A4 [CYP3A4], y-glutamyl transpeptidase [y-GT] and carcinoembryonic antigen [CEA]) and functional analysis (albumin secretion, CYP3A4 and y-GT). Mitochondrial respiration, the ATP and the NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH content were also measured.

# Research results

We first observed that replication induces the expression of senescence markers in HepaRG cells, since SA  $\beta$ -galactosidase staining was higher in P20 than in P10 HepaRG cells, and the comet assay showed a consistent DNA damage in P20 HepaRG cells. We further reported that transdifferentiation towards bipotent progenitors is altered in senescent HepaRG cells, as P20 HepaRG cells exhibited a reduction of CD49a, CD49f, CD184, EpCAM and CK19 - with respect to P10 - after DMSO treatment. Furthermore, the lower gene expression of albumin, CYP3A4, and  $\gamma$ -GT, as well as the reduced albumin secretion capacity, CYP3A4, and  $\gamma$ -GT activity were reported in transdifferentiated P20 compared to P10 cells. By contrast, the gene expression level of CEA was not reduced by transdifferentiation in P20 cells. Finally, we show that senescence-induced impairment of HepaRG transdifferentiation is associated with mitochondrial dysfunction, since both cellular and mitochondrial oxygen consumption were lower in P20 than in P10 transdifferentiated cells, and both ATP and NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH were depleted in P20 cells with respect to P10 cells.

# Research conclusions

The present study demonstrates that HepaRG cells undergo replicative senescence, with consequent impairment in transdifferentiation, functional activity, mitochondrial dysfunction, and NAD<sup>+</sup> depletion.



#### Research perspectives

Further studies will define the molecular mechanisms underlying our observations. The limitations in the transdifferentiation potential of senescent HepaRG cells, with consequent alteration of metabolic and regenerative properties, may have serious implications when this cell line is applied for basic studies.

# REFERENCES

- Fabre G, Combalbert J, Berger Y, Cano JP. Human hepatocytes as a key in vitro model to improve preclinical drug development. Eur J Drug Metab Pharmacokinet 1990; 15: 165-171 [PMID: 2200686 DOI: 10.1007/BF03190200]
- Madan A, Graham RA, Carroll KM, Mudra DR, Burton LA, Krueger LA, Downey AD, Czerwinski 2 M, Forster J, Ribadeneira MD, Gan LS, LeCluyse EL, Zech K, Robertson P Jr, Koch P, Antonian L, Wagner G, Yu L, Parkinson A. Effects of prototypical microsomal enzyme inducers on cytochrome P450 expression in cultured human hepatocytes. Drug Metab Dispos 2003; 31: 421-431 [PMID: 12642468 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.31.4.421]
- 3 Javitt NB. Hep G2 cells as a resource for metabolic studies: lipoprotein, cholesterol, and bile acids. FASEB J 1990; 4: 161-168 [PMID: 2153592 DOI: 10.1096/fasebj.4.2.2153592]
- Nakabayashi H, Taketa K, Miyano K, Yamane T, Sato J. Growth of human hepatoma cells lines with 4 differentiated functions in chemically defined medium. Cancer Res 1982; 42: 3858-3863 [PMID: 6286115]
- 5 Bulutoglu B, Rey-Bedón C, Mert S, Tian L, Jang YY, Yarmush ML, Usta OB. A comparison of hepato-cellular in vitro platforms to study CYP3A4 induction. PLoS One 2020; 15: e0229106 [PMID: 32106230 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0229106]
- McGill MR, Yan HM, Ramachandran A, Murray GJ, Rollins DE, Jaeschke H. HepaRG cells: a 6 human model to study mechanisms of acetaminophen hepatotoxicity. Hepatology 2011; 53: 974-982 [PMID: 21319200 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24132]
- 7 Anthérieu S, Chesné C, Li R, Guguen-Guillouzo C, Guillouzo A. Optimization of the HepaRG cell model for drug metabolism and toxicity studies. Toxicol In Vitro 2012; 26: 1278-1285 [PMID: 22643240 DOI: 10.1016/j.tiv.2012.05.008]
- 8 Dubuquoy L, Louvet A, Lassailly G, Truant S, Boleslawski E, Artru F, Maggiotto F, Gantier E, Buob D, Leteurtre E, Cannesson A, Dharancy S, Moreno C, Pruvot FR, Bataller R, Mathurin P. Progenitor cell expansion and impaired hepatocyte regeneration in explanted livers from alcoholic hepatitis. Gut 2015; 64: 1949-1960 [PMID: 25731872 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2014-308410]
- 9 Gripon P, Rumin S, Urban S, Le Seyec J, Glaise D, Cannie I, Guyomard C, Lucas J, Trepo C, Guguen-Guillouzo C. Infection of a human hepatoma cell line by hepatitis B virus. Proc Natl Acad Sci US A 2002; 99: 15655-15660 [PMID: 12432097 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.232137699]
- 10 Parent R, Marion MJ, Furio L, Trépo C, Petit MA. Origin and characterization of a human bipotent liver progenitor cell line. Gastroenterology 2004; 126: 1147-1156 [PMID: 15057753 DOI: 10.1053/i.gastro.2004.01.002]
- Cerec V, Glaise D, Garnier D, Morosan S, Turlin B, Drenou B, Gripon P, Kremsdorf D, Guguen-11 Guillouzo C, Corlu A. Transdifferentiation of hepatocyte-like cells from the human hepatoma HepaRG cell line through bipotent progenitor. Hepatology 2007; 45: 957-967 [PMID: 17393521 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21536]
- Troadec MB, Glaise D, Lamirault G, Le Cunff M, Guérin E, Le Meur N, Détivaud L, Zindy P, 12 Leroyer P, Guisle I, Duval H, Gripon P, Théret N, Boudjema K, Guguen-Guillouzo C, Brissot P, Léger JJ, Loréal O. Hepatocyte iron loading capacity is associated with differentiation and repression of motility in the HepaRG cell line. Genomics 2006; 87: 93-103 [PMID: 16325370 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygeno.2005.08.016
- Guillouzo A, Corlu A, Aninat C, Glaise D, Morel F, Guguen-Guillouzo C. The human hepatoma 13 HepaRG cells: a highly differentiated model for studies of liver metabolism and toxicity of xenobiotics. Chem Biol Interact 2007; 168: 66-73 [PMID: 17241619 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2006.12.003]
- Hernandez-Segura A, Nehme J, Demaria M. Hallmarks of Cellular Senescence. Trends Cell Biol 14 2018; 28: 436-453 [PMID: 29477613 DOI: 10.1016/j.tcb.2018.02.001]
- 15 van Deursen JM. The role of senescent cells in ageing. Nature 2014; 509: 439-446 [PMID: 24848057 DOI: 10.1038/nature13193]
- Yildiz G, Arslan-Ergul A, Bagislar S, Konu O, Yuzugullu H, Gursoy-Yuzugullu O, Ozturk N, Ozen 16 C, Ozdag H, Erdal E, Karademir S, Sagol O, Mizrak D, Bozkaya H, Ilk HG, Ilk O, Bilen B, Cetin-Atalay R, Akar N, Ozturk M. Genome-wide transcriptional reorganization associated with senescence-to-immortality switch during human hepatocellular carcinogenesis. PLoS One 2013; 8: e64016 [PMID: 23691139 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0064016]
- 17 Aravinthan A, Challis B, Shannon N, Hoare M, Heaney J, Alexander GJM. Selective insulin resistance in hepatocyte senescence. Exp Cell Res 2015; 331: 38-45 [PMID: 25263463 DOI: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2014.09.025]
- Aninat C, Piton A, Glaise D, Le Charpentier T, Langouët S, Morel F, Guguen-Guillouzo C, 18 Guillouzo A. Expression of cytochromes P450, conjugating enzymes and nuclear receptors in human hepatoma HepaRG cells. Drug Metab Dispos 2006; 34: 75-83 [PMID: 16204462 DOI:


## 10.1124/dmd.105.006759]

- 19 Jossé R, Aninat C, Glaise D, Dumont J, Fessard V, Morel F, Poul JM, Guguen-Guillouzo C, Guillouzo A. Long-term functional stability of human HepaRG hepatocytes and use for chronic toxicity and genotoxicity studies. Drug Metab Dispos 2008; 36: 1111-1118 [PMID: 18347083 DOI: 10.1124/dmd.107.019901]
- 20 Hayflick L, MOORHEAD PS. The serial cultivation of human diploid cell strains. Exp Cell Res 1961; 25: 585-621 [PMID: 13905658 DOI: 10.1016/0014-4827(61)90192-6]
- Kurz DJ, Decary S, Hong Y, Erusalimsky JD. Senescence-associated (beta)-galactosidase reflects an 21 increase in lysosomal mass during replicative ageing of human endothelial cells. J Cell Sci 2000; 113: 3613-3622 [PMID: 11017877]
- Kuilman T, Michaloglou C, Mooi WJ, Peeper DS. The essence of senescence. Genes Dev 2010; 24: 22 2463-2479 [PMID: 21078816 DOI: 10.1101/gad.1971610]
- 23 Yovchev MI, Grozdanov PN, Zhou H, Racherla H, Guha C, Dabeva MD. Identification of adult hepatic progenitor cells capable of repopulating injured rat liver. Hepatology 2008; 47: 636-647 [PMID: 18023068 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22047]
- López-Otín C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, Serrano M, Kroemer G. The hallmarks of aging. Cell 2013; 24 153: 1194-1217 [PMID: 23746838 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.05.039]
- Gomes AP, Price NL, Ling AJ, Moslehi JJ, Montgomery MK, Rajman L, White JP, Teodoro JS, 25 Wrann CD, Hubbard BP, Mercken EM, Palmeira CM, de Cabo R, Rolo AP, Turner N, Bell EL, Sinclair DA. Declining NAD(+) induces a pseudohypoxic state disrupting nuclear-mitochondrial communication during aging. Cell 2013; 155: 1624-1638 [PMID: 24360282 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.11.037
- 26 Jiang L, Li JG, Lan L, Wang YM, Mao Q, You JP. Human hepatoma HepaRG cell line engraftment in severe combined immunodeficient × beige mice using mouse-specific anti-Fas antibody. Transplant Proc 2010; 42: 3773-3778 [PMID: 21094855 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2010.08.064]
- Higuchi Y, Kawai K, Yamazaki H, Nakamura M, Bree F, Guguen-Guillouzo C, Suemizu H. The 27 human hepatic cell line HepaRG as a possible cell source for the generation of humanized liver TK-NOG mice. Xenobiotica 2014; 44: 146-153 [PMID: 24066694 DOI: 10.3109/00498254.2013.836257]
- HAYFLICK L. THE LIMITED IN VITRO LIFETIME OF HUMAN DIPLOID CELL STRAINS. 28 Exp Cell Res 1965; 37: 614-636 [PMID: 14315085 DOI: 10.1016/0014-4827(65)90211-9]
- 29 Coates PJ. Markers of senescence? J Pathol 2002; 196: 371-373 [PMID: 11920730 DOI: 10.1002/path.1073]
- Bodnar AG, Ouellette M, Frolkis M, Holt SE, Chiu CP, Morin GB, Harley CB, Shay JW, 30 Lichtsteiner S, Wright WE. Extension of life-span by introduction of telomerase into normal human cells. Science 1998; 279: 349-352 [PMID: 9454332 DOI: 10.1126/science.279.5349.349]
- Ali SH, DeCaprio JA. Cellular transformation by SV40 Large T antigen: interaction with host 31 proteins. Semin Cancer Biol 2001; 11: 15-23 [PMID: 11243895 DOI: 10.1006/scbi.2000.0342]
- 32 Sirma H, Kumar M, Meena JK, Witt B, Weise JM, Lechel A, Ande S, Sakk V, Guguen-Guillouzo C, Zender L, Rudolph KL, Günes C. The promoter of human telomerase reverse transcriptase is activated during liver regeneration and hepatocyte proliferation. Gastroenterology 2011; 141: 326-337, 337.e1 [PMID: 21447332 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.03.047]
- 33 Sun CK, Zhou D, Zhang Z, He L, Zhang F, Wang X, Yuan J, Chen Q, Wu LG, Yang Q. Senescence impairs direct conversion of human somatic cells to neurons. Nat Commun 2014; 5: 4112 [PMID: 24934763 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms5112]
- 34 García-Prat L, Muñoz-Cánoves P. Aging, metabolism and stem cells: Spotlight on muscle stem cells. Mol Cell Endocrinol 2017; 445: 109-117 [PMID: 27531569 DOI: 10.1016/j.mce.2016.08.021]
- Moimas S, Salton F, Kosmider B, Ring N, Volpe MC, Bahmed K, Braga L, Rehman M, Vodret S, 35 Graziani ML, Wolfson MR, Marchetti N, Rogers TJ, Giacca M, Criner GJ, Zacchigna S, Confalonieri M. miR-200 family members reduce senescence and restore idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis type II alveolar epithelial cell transdifferentiation. ERJ Open Res 2019; 5 [PMID: 31857992 DOI: 10.1183/23120541.00138-2019
- 36 Han L, Zhang Y, Zhang M, Guo L, Wang J, Zeng F, Xu D, Yin Z, Xu Y, Wang D, Zhou H. Interleukin-1β-Induced Senescence Promotes Osteoblastic Transition of Vascular Smooth Muscle Cells. Kidney Blood Press Res 2020; 45: 314-330 [PMID: 32126555 DOI: 10.1159/000504298]
- Baar MP, Perdiguero E, Muñoz-Cánoves P, de Keizer PL. Musculoskeletal senescence: a moving 37 target ready to be eliminated. Curr Opin Pharmacol 2018; 40: 147-155 [PMID: 29883814 DOI: 10.1016/j.coph.2018.05.007]
- 38 Nicaise AM, Wagstaff LJ, Willis CM, Paisie C, Chandok H, Robson P, Fossati V, Williams A, Crocker SJ. Cellular senescence in progenitor cells contributes to diminished remyelination potential in progressive multiple sclerosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2019; 116: 9030-9039 [PMID: 30910981 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1818348116]
- Coppé JP, Patil CK, Rodier F, Sun Y, Muñoz DP, Goldstein J, Nelson PS, Desprez PY, Campisi J. 39 Senescence-associated secretory phenotypes reveal cell-nonautonomous functions of oncogenic RAS and the p53 tumor suppressor. PLoS Biol 2008; 6: 2853-2868 [PMID: 19053174 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.00603011
- 40 Razdan N, Vasilopoulos T, Herbig U. Telomere dysfunction promotes transdifferentiation of human fibroblasts into myofibroblasts. Aging Cell 2018; 17: e12838 [PMID: 30244523 DOI: 10.1111/acel.12838]
- 41 Birch J, Barnes PJ, Passos JF. Mitochondria, telomeres and cell senescence: Implications for lung



ageing and disease. Pharmacol Ther 2018; 183: 34-49 [PMID: 28987319 DOI: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2017.10.005]

- 42 Vasileiou PVS, Evangelou K, Vlasis K, Fildisis G, Panayiotidis MI, Chronopoulos E, Passias PG, Kouloukoussa M, Gorgoulis VG, Havaki S. Mitochondrial Homeostasis and Cellular Senescence. Cells 2019; 8 [PMID: 31284597 DOI: 10.3390/cells8070686]
- Correia-Melo C, Passos JF. Mitochondria: Are they causal players in cellular senescence? Biochim 43 Biophys Acta 2015; 1847: 1373-1379 [PMID: 26028303 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2015.05.017]
- 44 Houtkooper RH, Cantó C, Wanders RJ, Auwerx J. The secret life of NAD+: an old metabolite controlling new metabolic signaling pathways. Endocr Rev 2010; 31: 194-223 [PMID: 20007326 DOI: 10.1210/er.2009-0026]
- 45 Cantó C, Houtkooper RH, Pirinen E, Youn DY, Oosterveer MH, Cen Y, Fernandez-Marcos PJ, Yamamoto H, Andreux PA, Cettour-Rose P, Gademann K, Rinsch C, Schoonjans K, Sauve AA, Auwerx J. The NAD(+) precursor nicotinamide riboside enhances oxidative metabolism and protects against high-fat diet-induced obesity. Cell Metab 2012; 15: 838-847 [PMID: 22682224 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.04.022]
- Johnson S, Imai SI. NAD <sup>+</sup> biosynthesis, aging, and disease. F1000Res 2018; 7: 132 [PMID: 46 29744033 DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.12120.1]
- 47 Shyh-Chang N, Ng HH. The metabolic programming of stem cells. Genes Dev 2017; 31: 336-346 [PMID: 28314766 DOI: 10.1101/gad.293167.116]
- 48 Yoshino J, Baur JA, Imai SI. NAD<sup>+</sup> Intermediates: The Biology and Therapeutic Potential of NMN and NR. Cell Metab 2018; 27: 513-528 [PMID: 29249689 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.11.002]
- Zhang H, Ryu D, Wu Y, Gariani K, Wang X, Luan P, D'Amico D, Ropelle ER, Lutolf MP, 49 Aebersold R, Schoonjans K, Menzies KJ, Auwerx J. NAD+ repletion improves mitochondrial and stem cell function and enhances life span in mice. Science 2016; 352: 1436-1443 [PMID: 27127236 DOI: 10.1126/science.aaf2693]
- 50 Igarashi M, Miura M, Williams E, Jaksch F, Kadowaki T, Yamauchi T, Guarente L. NAD<sup>+</sup> supplementation rejuvenates aged gut adult stem cells. Aging Cell 2019; 18: e12935 [PMID: 30917412 DOI: 10.1111/acel.12935]
- Lees JG, Gardner DK, Harvey AJ. Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide induces a bivalent metabolism 51 and maintains pluripotency in human embryonic stem cells. Stem Cells 2020; 38: 624-638 [PMID: 32003519 DOI: 10.1002/stem.3152]



WJSC | https://www.wjgnet.com



## Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc 7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA Telephone: +1-925-3991568 E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com Help Desk: https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk https://www.wjgnet.com

